William Penn High School Athletic Fields Athletic Field Improvement and Buildings

713 E Basin Rd
New Castle, DE 19720

Bid Package B

Project Manual Volume 3 of 3

ARCHITECT
Becker Morgan Group
309 South Governors Avenue
Dover, Delaware 19904

EDiS Company, Inc.
110 S. Poplar Street
Suite 400
Wilmington, DE 19801

Issued for Bid

October 13th, 2026

SECTION 210500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. All work under Division 21 is subject to the Division 01, General Conditions and Special Requirements for the entire contract.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Submittals specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, and piping up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 21 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

1.02 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with the Division 01, General Requirements of the specification.

1.03 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractors failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 21 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect and Owner. Submit the following evidence when requested:

1. A list of not less than five comparable projects which the Contractor completed.

2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.

3. Local and/or State License, where required.

4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.

B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.

C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.05 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.06 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.07 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification,

latest edition.

B. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

C. FM - Factory Mutual

D. IBC - International Building Code

E. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

F. MSSP - Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

G. NEC - National Electrical Code

H. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association

I. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association

J. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

K. State of Delaware Fire Protection Requirements.

L. All equipment materials, piping and installation shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the enforceable edition of the Applicable National Fire Protection Association Pamphlets.

M. Fire Protection Systems design, equipment and installation shall comply with the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations, latest edition including all Annexes and Addendums.

1.08 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit three (3) copies or more as required under General Conditions of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item.

Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

I. For resubmissions, the Contractor must address in writing all of the Engineer’s comments on the original submission to verify compliance.

1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all mechanical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.

B. Submit data and shop drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number and drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

D. Items and Systems

1. Access Doors/Panels including layout and location

2. Alarm Check Valves

3. Backflow Preventers

4. Blind Flange

5. Coordinated Drawings

6. Drip Pans

7. Exterior Equipment/Piping Supports

8. Fire Protection System including Hydraulic Calculations, Equipment and Devices

9. Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials

10. Fire Department Connection.

11. Gongs

12. Identification System

13. Material and Equipment List

14. Operations and Maintenance Manuals

15. Pipe Materials Including Itemized Schedule

16. Preliminary and Final Pipe Pressure Tests

17. Pressure Gauges

18. Pressure Relief Valves

19. Sprinkler Heads

20. Strainers

21. Test Certificates

22. Valves

23. Vibration Isolation Materials

24. Weatherproof Assembly Components

25. Wiring Diagrams, Flow Diagrams and Operating Instructions

26. Zone Valve Assemblies and Wire Mesh Enclosures

E. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for review any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until the Contractor has received a submittal from the Engineer marked Reviewed or Comments Noted. After the proposed materials have been reviewed, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

F. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.10 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.

B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, equipment, and other work performed under Division 21.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for fire protection installations.

D. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 21 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 21 with work under all other Divisions.

E. Supply services of an experienced (10 years minimum) and competent Project Manager to be in constant charge of work at site.

F. Where a discrepancy exists within the specifications or drawings or between the specifications and drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.

G. Failure of contractor to obtain a full and complete set of contract documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the contract documents.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 21. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Structural Engineer.

1.12 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman Stormtite, Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install curbs, specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these specifications.

1.13 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. General

1. Perform all necessary excavation, or installation of work under Division 21, in whatever materials or conditions encountered, using suitable methods and equipment.

2. Accurately establish required lines and grades and properly locate the work.

3. Determine the locations of all existing utilities before commencing the work.

B. Excavation: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Excavate only the required elevations. If excavation is carried below the foundation lines or other required limits, backfill the excess with concrete.

2. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide sheeting and/or shoring as required for protection of work and safety of personnel. Follow local, State, and OSHA Guidelines.

3. Keep excavations dry. Protect excavations from freezing.

C. Backfilling: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Backfill excavations to the required elevations and restore surfaces to their original or required conditions.

2. Backfill shall be similar material, free from objectionable matter such as rubbish, roots, stumps, brush, rocks and other sharp objects. Unless otherwise indicated, suitable material from the excavation may be used for backfill.

3. Carefully place and mechanically tamp backfill in layers not exceeding 12 inches loose thickness. Compact to 95 percent minimum.

4. Do not backfill against frozen material. Do not use frozen material for backfill.

1.14 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates

1.15 DEFINITIONS

A. Approve - to permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. Furnish and install or provide means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

C. Contractor means the mechanical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

D. Piping includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.

E. Concealed means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, or embedded in construction.

F. Exposed means not installed underground or concealed as defined above.

G. Invert Elevation means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.

H. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above

ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. Review - limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

J. Building Line: Exterior wall of building.

PART 2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 21 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 21. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 21.

B. All electrical work performed under Division 21 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 and conforming to the National Electrical Code. All wiring, conduit, etc., installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated per NFPA and the IBC.

C. Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than five (5) horsepower.

E. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

F. All motors shall be furnished with visible nameplate indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer’s name and model number, service factor, power factor and efficiency.

G. Nominal efficiency and power factor shall be as scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

H. Brake horsepower load requirement at specified duty shall not exceed 85 percent of nameplate horsepower times NEMA service factor for motors with 1.0 and 1.15 service factors.

I. All single phase motors shall be provided with thermal protection: Internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature ratings of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Where equipment under this Division is specified with integral disconnecting means, the same shall be a single disconnecting means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors that is capable of being locked in the open (“off”) position in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the local electrical inspector.

2.02 WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting wiring diagrams for all major items of equipment.

B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with shop drawings for all equipment requiring electric power.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Electrical enclosures including factory provided enclosures, field provided and installed enclosures, and automatic temperature control system enclosures shall be as follows:

1. Dry Interior Locations: NEMA 1.

2. Damp/Wet Locations, Including Exterior Locations: NEMA 3R.

3. Corrosive Locations, Including Chemical Storage Rooms, Janitor's Closets, and Similar Space = NEMA 4X.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install fire protection equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Do not install equipment or piping over electrical gear, electrical panels, motor controllers, and similar electrical equipment. Install equipment and piping to maintain clear space above and in front of all electrical components per the National Electric Code.

3.02 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For un-insulated copper piping provide copper hanger to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be stainless steel including hangers, rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

3.04 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, controls, control devices, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a minimum of 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 20 inches x 30 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B

2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L

3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid not on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

F. Where access doors are installed in wet locations (i.e. shower rooms, toilet rooms,

kitchens, concessions, and similar spaces, etc.) provide aluminum access doors/frames.

3.05 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 21 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be as stated in this division or as selected by the Architect in Division 09 and conform to ANSI Standards.

H. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

I. Refer to Division 09 for additional painting requirements.

3.06 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting equipment, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interior surfaces are free of foreign matter.

B. Flush piping to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound, solder slag and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating the name of service company used.

C. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems that are clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.

D. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

3.07 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

B. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for acceptance prior to ordering.

3.08 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.09 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-up sheets for all equipment.

3.10 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit for approval working fire protection drawings of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate the location and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under safety glass and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. For any bypass valves, install sign indicating valve position as “Normally Open” or “Normally Closed” as required.

C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, and disconnects shall be furnished with white on black plastic permanent identification cards. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¼ inch high. Identification plates shall be secured, affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, disconnects, panels by screw or adhesive (tuff bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Equipment identification and room name or area served shall be on each label.

D. Provide three (3) hard copies and one (1) electronic copy of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the Operation and Maintenance Booklet as hereinafter specified.

E. All piping installed under this contract shall be stenciled with direction of flow arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and service. Refer to Division 21 Section, “Fire Suppression System Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc”. Color code all direction of flow arrows

and labels. In finished spaces omit labeling and direction of flow arrows. Paint in color as selected by Architect.

F. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for fire protection identification. Submit samples of equipment identification cards, piping labels, and valve tags to Engineer for review prior to installation.

G. Provide at least four (4) hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner.

H. Contractor shall demonstrate Sequences of Operation of all fire protection equipment in presence of Owner's representative, and Fire Marshal.

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by piping or conduit under Division 21 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control.

B. All penetration of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 07 Section, "Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Protection Firestopping".

C. Where piping extends through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these specifications.

D. Provide pipe escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.

E. Piping sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

F. Extend all floor sleeves through floor at least 2-inches above finished floor, caulk sleeve the entire depth and furnish and install floor plate.

G. Sleeves for penetrations in kitchen, concessions, and food service areas shall finish .375 inches above floor or flush with wall surfaces and be neatly pointed up to fit snuggly against floor or wall material.

3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the fire protection drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering to Architect.

3.13 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer's warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The contractor guarantees for a two (2) year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) hardcopies and one (1) electronic copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and deliver these copies of the manuals to the Owner. The manuals shall be as specified herein. The manuals must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manuals shall be bound in a three ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: Operations and Maintenance Manuals – William Penn High School – Field House & Athletic Fields – Fire Protection. No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Electronic copies of the manual shall be saved on USB flash drives, and shall be in searchable PDF format with interactive index tabs. Approved electronic copies shall be stored in flash drive zipper cases in front of Volume 1 (if applicable) of hard copies of the manual.

D. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor's warranty period.

2. Maintenance, operation, and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.

3. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.

4. Chart form indicating frequency and type of routine maintenance for all fire protection equipment. The chart shall also indicate model number of equipment, location and service.

5. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

6. Provide supplier and subcontractor's names, address, and phone number.

7. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

8. Provide and install in locations as directed by the Owner, valve charts including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location. Each valve chart shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass.

9. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

10. Approved Fire Suppression System Certificates.

11. Start-up reports for equipment.

12. NFPA Test Reports.

13. Pipe pressure testing logs/reports.

E. Electronic copies of the manual shall be saved on USB flash drives, and shall be in searchable PDF format with interactive index tabs. Approved electronic copies shall be stored in flash drive zipper cases in front of volume 1 (if applicable) of hard copies of the manual.

F. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals prior to anticipated date of substantial completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial completion requires that Operations and Maintenance Manuals be reviewed and approved.

3.15 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

1. Complete Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment and structural amenities.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, and piping in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

3.16 PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING

A. The entire new fire protection piping systems shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation covering is applied and proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of twenty-four (24) hours. Testing to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing.

SYSTEM	TEST PRESSURE
Fire Suppression Piping (Refer to NFPA)	200 psi

B. Testing and acceptance thereof shall be in accordance with local requirements and shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction. Submit certificates and approved permits and insert one (1) copy in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

3.17 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit Outage Request form, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

END OF SECTION 210500

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

_____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE -- TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____

(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES _____ NO ___ BY: _____ DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER: _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ___ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE:

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 210505
FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM PIPING, FITTINGS & VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install all piping systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings.

B. All piping and insulation installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated and comply with NFPA and the authority having jurisdiction.

C. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

D. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

E. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

F. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9, MSS SP69 and NFPA-13 unless indicated otherwise.

G. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) ball valves with cap and chain for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

H. For areas subject to freezing (breezeways), Contractor shall provide and install dry pipe heads, piping, control valves, tamper switches, test stations, and accessories, etc., required by NFPA-13 and the authority having jurisdiction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

C. If the product is available domestically it shall be supplied as such.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under as hereinbefore specified.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.06 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds, and shall conform to the requirements and ordinances of local, state and insurance authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire Suppression System Piping (NFPA-13):

a. Piping Underground: Steel, schedule 40, ASTM A53, black pipe with ASME C105 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape, or listed ductile iron pipe.
b. Piping Above Grade (Inside): Steel, schedule 40, ASTM A53, black pipe. Piping 4 inches and smaller shall be ASTM A120, black steel pipe. Sizes 4-inches and above shall be standard weight, black, cast iron with screwed fittings, schedule 10 steel piping shall be acceptable when approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
c. Piping Above Grade (Outside): Galvanized Steel
d. Wet Pipe Fittings: Steel fittings shall be ASME B16.9, wrought steel, butt welded. Cast iron fittings shall be ASME 16.1, flanges and flanged fittings. Malleable iron fittings shall be ASME B16.3, threaded fittings. Mechanical grooved couplings shall be malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock C shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe. Mechanical formed fittings shall be carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring and O-ring uniformity compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.
e. Victaulic, Grinnell, or approved equal, grooved end fittings and mechanical couplings shall be used for wet pipe and dry pipe systems 2” and larger. Couplings and fitting shall be UL listed and FM approved. Fittings shall be ASTM A536 ductile iron, ASTM A234 forged steel or ASTM A53 fabricated steel with factory grooved ends designed to accept Victaulic couplings.
f. Victaulic, Grinnell, or approved equal, mechanical couplings shall consist of two ASTM A536 ductile iron housings, pressure-responsive, synthetic rubber gasket and plated steel bolts and nuts.
i. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13. Tongue and recess rigid type

couplings shall only be used if the contractor uses a torque wrench for installation. Required torque shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's latest recommendation.

1) 1-1/4" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on rigid coupling, designed for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose part. Victaulic FireLock EZ Style 009H (1-1/4" – 4") and Victaulic QuickVic Style 107H (2"-8").
2) 2" and Larger: Standard rigid coupling design. Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex.

ii. Flexible Type: use in seismic areas and where required by NFPA-13.

1) 2" through 8": "Installation Ready" stab-on flexible coupling, designed for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Victaulic QuickVic Style 177.
2) 2" and Larger: Standard flexible coupling design. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.

Fire Suppression System Service	Temperature Range	Gasket Recommendation

g. Gate Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - listed 175 lb. OS&Y, flanged. 2 inches & smaller - UL/FM listed 175 lb., bronze, screwed. Furnish all sprinkler control valves with slow close manual operator and position indicator. Tamper switches furnish under Division 21.

h. Grooved End Gate Valves: 2-1/2inches and Larger – UL listed/FM approved, 250 psi maximum pressure rating, OS&Y, ductile iron body, bronze mounted, grooved ends. Victaulic FireLock Series 771.

i. Grooved End Butterfly Valves: 2 inches & Larger: UL listed/FM approved, up to 365 psi maximum pressure rating, ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, Nitrile seat, weather-proof actuator with two pre-wired supervisory switches. Victaulic FireLock Series 765 or Series 705.

j. Globe Valves: 2 inches & smaller - 175 lb., bronze, screwed, UL/FM listed.

k. Check Valves: 2-1/2 inches & smaller - UL/FM listed 175 lb., flanged swing check. 2 inches & smaller - listed 175 lb., bronze swing check, screwed.

l. Grooved End Check Valves: 2 inches and Larger: UL listed/FM approved, up to 365 psi maximum pressure rating, ductile iron body, spring-loaded stainless steel or EPDM coated ductile iron disc, nickel-plated or welded-in nickel seat. Victaulic FireLock Series 717H or Series 717.

m. Finish: All exposed fire suppression piping shall be primed and painted with epoxy red paint. White letters shall indicate pipe and indicate direction of flow. Painting shall be provided under Division 09.

n. Special Requirements: All fire suppression piping, valves, fittings and joints shall comply with applicable National Fire Protection Pamphlets (NFPA) local codes, building codes, Fire Marshal, Owner's Insurance Underwriter, and the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Steel pipe shall be similar and equal to National Allied Tube or Wheatland black or zinc-coated (galvanized) as hereinafter specified. Pipe shall be free from all defects which may affect the durability for the intended use. Each length of pipe shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name.

C. Copper pipe shall be Revere, Anaconda or Chase with approved solder fittings.

D. Welding fittings for steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Standard A-23 and shall be standard catalog products. Fittings fabricated by metering and notching pipe will not be accepted.

2.02 PIPE HANGERS

A. All hangers for metallic piping shall be adjustable, wrought clevis type, or adjustable malleable split ring swivel type, having rods with machine threads. Hangers shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 260 for pipe ¾-inch and larger, and Figure 65 for pipe 2-inches and smaller, or approved equal. Adjustable pipe stanchion with U-bolt shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 191. Pipe roller supports shall be Grinnell's Figure 181 or Figure 271. Exterior pipe hangers shall be galvanized or stainless steel construction. For copper piping in direct contact with the hanger, hanger construction shall be copper coated to prevent contact of dissimilar metals similar to Grinnell's Figure CT-65. Hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 - ½	6	8	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2 – ½	10	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	5/8
5	14	12	5/8
6	16	14	3/4
8	18	16	7/8
10	20	18	7/8
12	20	18	7/8

B. Anchors, guides, and roller supports shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to provide pipe support and control pipe movement for all piping systems. Anchors and guides shall be securely attached to the pipe support structure. Submit shop drawing for proposed pipe support structure for guides and anchors for approval of the Structural Engineer. Pipe alignment guides shall be Fig. 255 Grinnell, or as approved equal. Guides shall be sized to accommodate the pipe with insulation. Guides shall be steel factory, fabricated, with bolted two section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

C. Hangers for pipe sizes ½ to 1 ½ inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split

ring, comply with NFPA-13.

D. Hangers for pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis. Comply with NFPA-13.

E. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger, comply with NFPA-13.

F. Multiple or Trapeze hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

G. Wall support for pipe sizes to 3 inches (76 mm): cast iron hook, comply with NFPA-13.

H. Wall support for pipe sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp, comply with NFPA-13.

I. Wall support for pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll, comply with NFPA-13.

J. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp, comply with NFPA-13.

K. Floor support for pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support, comply with NFPA-13.

L. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated, comply with NFPA-13.

M. Hanger rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, comply with NFPA-13.

N. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

O. Victaulic Style 009H, 107H, and 07, Grinnell, or approved equal, rigid couplings may be used with IPS steel piping systems, which meet the support and hanging requirements of NFPA-13. An adequate number of Victaulic Style 177, 75, and 77, Grinnell, or approved equal, flexible couplings shall also be used to compensate for thermal expansion/contraction of the pipe.

P. For Pipe Hangers installed in corrosive environments such as chemical storage rooms, Janitor's Closets, showers, concessions…etc. the same shall be finished with an Electro-Galvanized finish such as Galv-Krom® or approved equal.

2.03 VALVES

A. Provide parts list and assembly drawings (exploded view) for all valves in shop drawing submittals. Provide valves of the same type by the same manufacturer. All valves shall be provided with tamper switches and coordinated with Division 28.

2.04 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, pressure gauges shall be the bronze bourdon tube type, 4-1/2-inch dial, stem mounting, cast aluminum adjustable pointer, 1 percent accuracy over middle half of scale range, 1-1/2 percent over balance: Trerice Model 600C; Weksler Instruments, Ernst Gage Co., Miljoco, or as approved equal.

B. Gauges shall have pressure, vacuum, compound, or retard ranges as required, select ranges so that the normal readings are at the approximate midpoint and maximum system pressures do not exceed full scale.

C. Furnish and install a gauge valve at each pressure gauge. Gauge valves shall be Crane Model No. 88, Needle Valve, Ernst Gage Co. FLG 200, Wexler Instrument Corp. Type BBV4, or approved equal, rated for pressure intended.

D. Gauge connections for pressure gauges or control instruments shall be made using tee fittings, except that gauge connections up to 1-inch size in steel may be using threaded extra heavy pipe couplings welded directly to the main, provided that the main is at least 2-inch size for 2-inch connections, 3-inch size for 3/4-inch connections, and 4-inch size for 1-inch connections. Minimum gauge connection shall be 2-inch ips.

E. Provide snubbers on all gauges. Snubbers shall be No. 872 by Trerice, RS1/RS6 by Wexler Instruments, Miljoco or as approved equal.

2.05 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chromium plated escutcheons properly fitted and secured with set screws on all exposed piping which passes through walls, floors or ceilings of finished spaces.

B. All escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface. Plastic escutcheon plates will not be accepted.

2.06 DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install electrically insulated dielectric waterway fittings, unions or flanges, as manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc., or Victaulic Co. at the following locations:

1. Where steel piping systems join copper piping.

2. Avoid the installation of steel nipples, cast iron or steel valves and specialties, or other ferrous components in predominately copper piping systems. Where such installation is necessary, isolate the component with dielectric connections. Do not mix steel pipe and copper tube in the same run of pipe or in the same section of a piping system.

2.07 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided around all pipes through walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, roof structure members or other building parts. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe two sizes larger than the pipe or insulation so that pipe or insulation shall pass through masonry or concrete walls or floors. Provide 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet or galvanized pipe sleeves for all piping passing through frame walls.

B. Sleeves through floors shall be flush with the floor except for sleeves passing through Equipment Rooms which shall extend ¾-inch above the floor. Space between the pipe and sleeve shall be caulked. Escutcheon plates shall be constructed to conceal the ends of sleeves. Each trade shall be responsible for drilling existing floors and walls for necessary sleeve holes. Drilling methods and tools shall be as hereinbefore specified.

C. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be sealed with with a waterproof caulking compound.

D. Firestop at sleeves that penetrate smoke barriers smoke partitions and/or rated

walls/floors.

2.08 WATER PROOF PIPE PENETRATION SEALS

A. Provide and install waterproof pipe penetration seals at all pipes that enter the building below grade or through exterior wall.

B. Link seals are to be Metraflex Metraseals, Model MS, Linkseal, or approved equal, black EPDM seal material, glass reinforced plastic pressure plates, zinc plated nuts and bolts, seals are to be resistant to sunlight and ozone, pressure rated to make a hydrostatic seal of up to 20 psig and up to 40 feet of head, temperature rated from –40 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment or devices and not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment. All valves and specialties shall be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.

B. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations.

C. All valves and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

D. Drain valves with hose connections shall be provided at low points for drainage of piping systems. Blow down valves shall be provided at the ends of all mains and branches so as to properly clean by blowing down the lines throughout in the direction of normal flow.

E. Spring clamp plates (escutcheons) shall be provided where pipes are exposed in the building and run through walls, floors, or ceilings. Plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface.

F. Install all valves with stem upright or horizontal, not inverted.

G. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.

H. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing

sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

I. All water containing pipes shall be routed clear of combustion air dampers and louvers to prevent freezing condition when dampers are open.

3.02 PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on a pipe at most readable location.

B. Adjust faces of pressure gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Clean windows of gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken window, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch up paint.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

G. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 21 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

I. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

J. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

K. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

L. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

M. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

3.04 PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Screwed Joints: All screwed joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut. Screwed joints shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, applied with a brush to the male threads on the fittings.

B. Grooved Joints: Install in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic, Grinnell, or approved equal) guidelines and recommendations. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

C. Soldered Joints and Copper Piping: Joints in copper piping shall conform to the following minimum standards.

1. The pipes shall be cut to a length making certain that the ends are square, using a fins hacksaw blade or tube cutter. The ends of all pipes shall be reamed and all burrs removed.

2. The outside end of the pipe and the cut end of the fitting shall be cleaned with steel wool, sand cloth, or steel wire brush. All dark spots shall be removed.

3. The flux shall be applied evenly and sparingly to the outside end of the pipe and the inside of the outer end of the fitting until all surfaces to be jointed are completely covered. The piping and fitting shall be slipped together and reworked several times to insure an even distribution of the flux.

4. The correct amount of solder per joint for each size pipe shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Solder joints shall be made by using a direct flame from a torch.

6. On pipe sizes larger than ¼-inch, the fittings and valves in the pipe shall be moved or tapped with a hammer when the solder starts to melt to insure an even distribution of the solder.

7. The excess solder shall be removed while it is still in the plastic state leaving a fillet around the cup of the fitting.

8. Solder joints shall be suitable for working pressure of 100 psig and for working temperature of not less than 250 degrees F. The type of solder and flux used will be submitted for approval. Type 95-5 shall be the minimum standard.

D. Where copper piping joins steel piping, approved bronze adapters shall be used.

E. Prohibited Connections: No direct weld, soldered, or brazed connections, without unions or flanges, shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus, or related equipment. Right and left couplings, long threads, or caulking of pipe threads or gasket joints will not be permitted.

3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All hangers shall be of an approved type arranged to maintain the required grading and pitching of lines to prevent vibration and to provide for expansion and contraction. Saddles shall be Grinnells Figure 173/273 or approved equal. Provide approved spacers between saddles and pipe where flexible insulation is specified. Provide insulation protection shields for insulated piping without saddles. Shield shall be Grinnell Figure 167 or as approved equal. Comply with NFPA-13.

B. Spacing: Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at or near all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping.

C. Vertical Lines: Shall be supported at their bases, using either a suitable hanger placed in a horizontal line near the riser, or a base type fitting set on a pedestal, foundation or support. All vertical lines extending through more than one floor level shall be supported at each floor with a riser clamp. Riser clamp shall be Grinnell Co.'s Figure 261, or approved equal. All vertical drops to pump suction elbows shall be supported by floor posts.

D. Racks and Brackets: All horizontal piping on vertical walls shall be properly supported by suitable racks securely anchored into the wall construction. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction. Washer plates (Fib. 60, 60L) and other miscellaneous attachments, fasteners, etc., shall be Grinnell or as approved equal. All exterior hanger and bracket systems in their entirety shall be galvanized.

E. Pipe Hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer.

F. Select hangers and components for loads imposed. Secure rods with double nuts.

G. Support of horizontal piping shall allow for vertical adjustment after installation of piping.

H. Support overhead piping with clevis hangers.

I. Do not support all parallel piping from the same joist. Stagger all supports in accordance with the structural engineer's recommendations.

J. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

K. Construct concrete anchors of poured in place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

L. Refer to structural documents for appropriate connection/attachment materials to building.

M. Fire protection pipes shall be supported independently of other building trade supports per NFPA-13.

3.06 PIPING IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All piping shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with ANSI Standards and piping identification system shall comply with ASME A13.1-81., scheme for the identification of piping systems and NFPA pamphlets, latest edition.

B. Markings shall be plain block letters, stenciled on pipes, and shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve, and at least every 10 feet on straight runs of pipe. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Pipe identification schedule shall be as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
½ to 1 ¼	8	½
1-½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
Over 10	32	3 ½

3.07 VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All valves shall be tagged with a numbered tag.

B. The tags shall be made of 1-inch diameter brass tags fastened to the valve by means of brass chains. Numbers shall agree with valve numbers on diagrammatic herein before specified.

C. Provide a minimum of three (3) valve charts with valve numbers indicating valve type, size, manufacturer and service.

D. Additional valve charts shall be mounted behind glazed wooden frames and be hung in the main fire protection riser room. Additional copies shall be provided in each copy of the O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION 210505

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 211003
WATER BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM - SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

A. The conditions of the Contract and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 21 Section, Common Work Results for Fire Protection and Division 01 Section, General Requirements.

B. Submit complete shop drawings of all equipment utilized with the system in accordance with Division 21 Section, Common Work Results for Fire Protection. Submittals shall include but not be limited to the following fire protection system and accessories:

1. Ball Drip Valves
2. Fire Department Connection
3. Pressure Sensing Devices, Valves
4. Alarm Check Valves
5. Pressure/Vacuum Gauges
6. Inspector’s Test Station
7. Eccentric Reducers
8. Pressure Switches
9. Valves and Piping
10. Backflow Preventers
11. Flow Switches
12. Tamper Switches
13. Main Drains
14. Auxiliary Drains
15. Blind Flange with Escutcheon

C. Provide sprinklers, piping and associated equipment complete and ready for operation. Equipment materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA-13, NFPA-70, NFPA-72E, and NFPA-101. Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be U.L listed or FM approved.

D. All of the equipment and devices shall be included within the project Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

E. Refer to Division 21 Section, Fire Protection Pipes, Valves, and Fittings for pipe materials.

F. Fire Protection Systems design, equipment and installation shall comply with the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations, latest edition including all Annexes and Addendums.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide all facilities, labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, transportation, supervision, and related work necessary to complete the work specified in this Section and as shown on the drawings. The work shall be performed by a licensed sprinkler contractor only. All equipment, piping, devices, and valves shall be sized based on hydraulic calculations. Include a 10 psig safety factor with hydraulic calculations.

B. Layout sprinkler system complete and size all fire protection piping in accordance with requirements of the National Fire Protection Association and the State Fire Marshal. System shall be designed for occupancy as required by applicable codes. Conceal fire protection piping in finished spaces unless indicated otherwise. System drains and inspector's test shall not be located in finished spaces.

C. Sprinkler equipment and work shall conform to requirements of National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 13 and No. 24. In addition, all work shall conform to requirements of all codes and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over this work, including, but not limited to, State Fire Marshal, County Fire Marshal, Life Safety Codes and International Code, and Insurance Underwriter.

D. Preliminary Shop Drawing: Prior to preparing detailed working drawings for submission to State Fire Marshal, submit preliminary sprinkler system layout to the Architect for review and approval. Show all finished ceilings, light fixtures, air diffusers and other ceiling mounted devices. Coordinate sprinkler head types and locations with ceiling types. All sprinkler heads in acoustic tile ceilings shall be centered in the tile.

E. The fire protection contractor shall prepare dimensioned and detailed working drawings, specifications, and hydraulic calculations and submit same to the State Fire Marshal and/or County Fire Marshal for review and approval. Prior to submission to the Fire Marshal, the Fire Protection Contractor shall have all fire protection drawings, submittals, calculations reviewed and approved by a registered Fire Protection Engineer or a level III Nicet Technician. One set of these approved documents shall be provided to the Engineer for record purposes. All costs related to changes required to obtain the Fire Marshal's or Insurance Underwriters' approval shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

F. Manufactured equipment and materials shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval, in accordance with the requirements of Division 21 Section, Common Work Results for Fire Protection.

G. Hydraulic calculations should be based on an available water supply as follows:

Static Pressure =	46 psig
Residual Pressure =	44 psig
Flow =	1130 gpm
Existing Pipe Material	For Hydraulic Calculations Assume Roughness Coefficient C factor = 100 for all Exterior Piping.

H. Hydraulic calculations shall include a 10 psig safety factor to account for pipe aging and deterioration of water supply.

I. For areas subject to freezing (loading dock, exterior canopy, etc.), Contractor shall provide and install freeze proof heads, piping, control valves, tamper switches, test stations, (dry pipe heads, dry pipe valve, air compressor and accessories) etc., as required by NFPA-13 and the authority having jurisdiction.

J. Where combustible construction materials are located above ceilings, provide above ceiling fire protection in accordance with N.F.P.A-13.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, General Requirements: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.

B. Accept equipment and devices on site in factory packing. Inspect for damage. Comply with manufacturer’s rigging and installation instructions for all equipment.

C. Protect components from physical damage including effects of weather, water, and construction debris.

D. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps, and maintain in place until installation.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide extra sprinklers under provisions of NFPA-13. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type and metal storage cabinet.

1.05 PERMITS FROM THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND FEES

A. Pay all permits, fees, and charges required for this work.

1.06 HYDRANT FLOW TESTS

A. The Fire Protection Contractor shall perform a hydrant flow test.

B. The hydrant flow test shall be performed by the Fire Protection Contractor in the vicinity of each building at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Where practical, tests shall be performed between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. on a normal working day during summer. If conducting the test is impractical during these hours, then a local Fire Department representative shall be present to "observe" the test during "off peak" hours and to acknowledge the correctness of results.

D. The tests shall be submitted for review prior to submitting any hydraulic calculations. The test data shall contain the following:

1. Date of the test

2. Who performed the test and who was present.

3. Site plan indicating locations and diameters of water mains and locations of the hydrants tests.

4. Grade elevation of the hydrant tests

5. Static pressure in psig

6. Flow in GPM

7. Residual pressure in psig

8. Hydrant butt size in inches

9. Hydrant coefficient

1.07 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates - Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPECIALTIES

A. All sprinkler heads shall be U.L. listed and shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the building.

B. Piping shall be in accordance with Division 21 Section, Fire Suppression System Piping, Fittings, and Valves, etc. All exposed fire protection piping in unfinished areas shall be painted with red epoxy paint. White letters shall identify piping and indicate direction of flow. Exposed fire protection piping within finished areas shall be painted in color as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Shut-off valves shall be UL approved O.S. and Y. double disc gate valves or UL/FM approved grooved end butterfly valves.

D. Check valves shall be swing check type or spring-loaded type UL approved for the application.

E. Fire department connection shall be Potter-Roemer 5750 Series, Elkhart, American Fire Hose, Guardian, Fire Protection Products, or approved equal, with individual drop clapper valves, plugs, and chains on each connection. Exposed parts shall be polished chrome plated. Threads shall match local Fire Department specifications. Where required by local Fire Department, provide Storz type Fire department connection. Escutcheon shall be lettered "AUTO SPRINKLER" as required. Locate as shown on drawings and connect to main fire line through check valve with ball drip. Discharge ball drip drain line as indicated on contract drawings.

F. Coordinate the fire protection systems with the fire alarm system specified under Division 26. Provide alarm initiating devices with proper contact arrangement. All electrical wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26.

G. Flow control valve, alarm switches and valve supervision shall be furnished and installed under this Division. All wiring shall be accomplished by the electrical contractor, under Division 26. Provide any additional flow control valves, alarm switches, tamper switches and flow switches required by NFPA-13 but not indicated on contract drawings. Coordinate with the alarm system and electrical subcontractor.

H. Pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA-24.

I. Wet pipe alarm check valve shall be Victaulic FireLock Series 750, Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Tyco Fire Products, or approved equal. Valve shall be UL listed and FM

approved for sprinkler systems with 175 psig maximum working pressure. Provide complete valve trim package including all necessary valves, gauges, fittings, nipples and alarm test. Valve internal components shall be replaceable without removing the valve from the installed position. Valve shall be installed in the vertical position only.

J. Retard Chamber shall be Victaulic Series 752. Retard Chamber shall be UL listed and FM approved. Chamber shall prevent false alarms with ordinary city water pressure surges.

K. Water motor alarm shall be Victaulic Series 760, Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp., Tyco Fire Products, Viking Corp., or approved equal. Alarm shall be UL listed and FM approved. Alarm shall be hydraulically driven and tested 100 percent at low flow, 5 psig. Gong assembly and motor housing shall be finished with corrosion resistant, red enamel. Furnish unit with nylon bearings and inlet strainer. At contractor's option install electric gong. Provide power and control wiring under this Division of specifications.

2.02 SPRINKLER HEADS

A. Suspended or Drywall Ceilings:

1. Manufacturer: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. All sprinkler heads installed in suspended ceilings and drywall ceilings including bulkheads shall be Victaulic Model V38 concealed quick response sprinkler or approved equal. Cover plate shall be finished with a polyester baked enamel finish. Color selection by Architect. Provide cover assembly with each head. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

3. Sprinkler heads in all other areas with finished ceilings shall be Victaulic Model V27 or approved equal. These sprinklers shall be standard pendant type with matching screw on escutcheon plate. Sprinkler and escutcheon plate finish shall be chrome plated. Fusible link shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. Sprinkler heads in unfinished or exposed areas shall be Victaulic Model V27, or approved equal. These sprinklers shall be standard, ½ inch upright, pendant or conventional where required. Provide guards where hereinafter indicated. Sprinklers shall be brass with frangible glass bulb temperature rated for specific area hazard. Provide standard brass, screw on flat escutcheon plate.

C. Sidewall type:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. Sidewall sprinklers shall be Victaulic Model V27 semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching screw on escutcheon plate. Sprinkler and escutcheon plate finish shall be chrome plated. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

D. Dry Sprinklers:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable, or approved equal.

2. Sprinkler heads for areas subject to freezing (walk-in boxes), small loading docks, small canopies, breezeways, and similar spaces shall be Victaulic Model V36 dry sprinkler or approved equal. Dry sprinkler shall be standard or expose pendant type with matching escutcheon plate. Sprinkler and escutcheon plate shall be chrome plated. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard. Length of heads shall be as required to suit field conditions. Provide adjustable surface mounted escutcheon plate with each head. Provide flush ceiling plate.

E. Quick Response Type:

1. Manufacturers: Victaulic, Viking, Grinnell, Reliable or approved equal.

2. Sprinkler heads shall be listed quick response sprinklers in accordance with NFPA-13 and NFPA-101. Quick response sprinklers shall be Victaulic Model V27 or approved equal. Model and deflector style shall be as required to accommodate upright, pendant, sidewall or recessed mounting. Sprinklers and escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated. Frangible glass bulb shall be temperature rated for specific area hazard.

3. Sprinkler heads in Janitor's Closets shall be provided with cleanroom seals.

F. The temperature rating of the sprinklers shall be as required by N.F.P.A.-13 and or the authority having jurisdiction.

G. All sprinkler heads installed in lay-in ceiling tiles shall be located in the center of the tile to provide a symmetrical, aesthetic and neat appearance. All sprinkler heads installed in bulkheads, recesses, and soffits shall be centered to provide a symmetrical, aesthetic and neat appearance.

H. Provide extended escutcheons in rooms with surface mounted lighting fixtures.

I. Additional heads shall be furnished as required by NFPA-13. The heads shall be in a cabinet designed to hold the heads and include one sprinkler head wrench for each type of sprinkler. Cabinet shall be mounted where indicated in the field.

J. Head guards shall be provided in mechanical spaces, penthouses, janitors' closets, electrical rooms, and storage areas. Finish for head guards in finished spaces shall be selected by Architect.

K. Sprinkler escutcheons and guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler, by the sprinkler manufacturer.

L. Provide high temperature sprinkler heads for use adjacent to kilns, skylights, autoclaves, heaters, lights, or other high temperature areas.

M. All sprinklers, piping, and pipe hangers installed in corrosive areas (locker rooms, janitor's closets, chemical room…etc.) shall be provided with a protective coating.

2.03 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS

A. Stainless Steel Sprinkler Fittings

1. Manufacturer: Victaulic AquaFlex® or Grinnel.

2. In lieu of rigid pipe offsets for concealed locations only, or return bends for sprinkler drops, the Victaulic AquaFlex® stainless steel, multiple-use, sprinkler fitting system may be used to locate sprinklers as required by final finished ceiling tiles and walls. The drop system shall consist of a braided or unbraided (corrugated) type 304 stainless steel flexible tube, a zinc-plated steel 1" NPT male threaded nipple for connection to branch-line piping, and a zinc-plated steel reducer with ½" or ¾" NPT female thread for connection to the sprinkler head. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation. The flexible drop shall attach to the ceiling grid using a one-piece open gate bracket. The braided drop system is FM approved for sprinkler services to 200 psi and can be installed without the use of tools, and the unbraided system is UL listed for sprinkler services to 175 psi.

2.04 SIGNS

A. Provide 9 inch x 7 inch signs suspended from control valves which indicate the purpose of the valve and its normal position, Central Type A or approved equal.

B. All control, drain, and test connection valves shall be provided with signs indicating purpose.

C. Signs shall be fabricated of an approved material, painted red with white lettering.

D. Signs shall have typed labels. Handwritten labels shall not be acceptable.

2.05 DRAINS

A. The sprinkler systems shall be arranged to be completely drainable. Means of drainage shall be provided with adequate protection from freezing.

B. Drain valve may be combined with sprinkler alarm test valve and sight glass, G/J Innovations Sure-Test, Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Tyco Fire Products, Victaulic, or approved equal. Valve shall be UL listed with positive off handle for off, test or drain, integral sight glass, orifice size equal to smallest sprinkler orifice and full 1 inch drain.

2.06 ALARM DEVICES

A. Approved water flow switches shall be installed to activate the fire alarm, and annunciate sprinkler flow at a minimum on each floor, each system riser, where indicated on the contract documents and where required by N.F.P.A. or the authority having jurisdiction. Conductors shall be provided under the electric division to provide fire alarm, and annunciation. Activation of the sprinkler system by one sprinkler or equivalent test shall cause the fire alarm system to activate, and the appropriate lamp(s) to activate on the annunciator. An approved test shall be provided for each water flow switch.

B. All valves controlling water supply for sprinklers shall be electrically supervised in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13 and 72A, and provided under this Division. Provide separate valve chart for all fire protection valve indicating valve type, normal position, size, location and type of supervision insert in O&M manual and mount additional copies in fire pump room and mechanical rooms.

C. Valve tamper switches shall be Model OSY2 as manufactured by System Sensor or Model OSYSU-A2 as manufactured by Potter Electric Signal Company or approved equal. The valve tamper switches shall monitor the open position of all OS&Y gate valves. Each tamper switches shall contain two sets of single pole double throw, Form C contacts. All valve tamper switches shall have tamper resistant covers that upon removal of the cover

will cause the switches to operate. Tamper switches shall be suitable for 125/250 VAC @ 15 AMPS. All tamper switches shall be U.L. listed and F.M. approved.

D. Pressure type flow switches shall be Model EPS10 as manufactured by System Sensor or Model PS10-2 as manufactured by Potter Electric Signal Company, Tyco Fire Products, United Electric Controls, Viking Corp., or approved equal. Each pressure type flow switch shall contain two sets of single pole double throw switch contacts. All pressure type flow switches shall have tamper resistant covers that upon removal of the cover will cause the switches to operate. Pressure type flow switches shall be suitable for 125/250 VAC @ 10 AMPS. All pressure type flow switches shall be U.L. listed and F.M. approved.

E. Vane Type waterflow switch with retard shall be WFD Series as manufactured by System Sensor or Model VSR-F as manufactured by Potter Electric Signal Company, ADT Security Services, McDonnell & Miller, Viking Corp., Watts, or approved equal. The VAC type waterflow switches shall contain two single pole, double throw form C, snap return switches. All Vane type waterflow switches shall have tamper resistant covers that upon removal of the cover will cause the switches to operate. Vane type waterflow switches shall be suitable for 125/250 VAC @ 10 AMPS. All vane type waterflow switches shall be U.L. listed and F.M. approved.

2.07 GAUGES

A. A listed 3 ½ inch dial spring pressure gauge shall be connected to the top of each standpipe. Gauges shall be located in a suitable place to prevent freezing. Each gauge shall be controlled by a valve having arrangement for draining.

B. Listed pressure gauges with connections not smaller than ¼ inch shall be installed at the system main drain, at each main drain associated with a floor control valve, and above and below each alarm check-valve.

C. All pressure gauges shall be listed and shall have a maximum limit not less than twice the normal working pressure at the point where installed. They shall be installed to permit removal and shall be located where they will not be subject to freezing.

2.08 DOUBLE DETECTOR CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTER (FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM)

A. The sprinkler system backflow preventer shall be provided under this Division and coordinated with Plumbing Contractor. Backflow preventer shall be sized for sprinkler demand to limit pressure drop to 5 psig.

B. Backflow preventers for Fire Protection Systems shall be ASSE/AWWA-1015 approved, double detector check-valve backflow preventer assemblies at sprinkler system water service connections. Units shall be specifically listed for Fire Protection use. Units shall be double detector check valve as manufactured by Watts 709 DCDA, Ames, Conbraco, Wilkens, or approved equal with OS&Y Gate valves, U.L. listed, F.M. approved, NSF-61 approved. Units shall be suitable for minimum 175 psi working pressure. Backflow preventers shall be factory tested at two (2) times the working pressure encountered or as required by N.F.P.A. Backflow preventer shall be capable of withstanding test pressures per N.F.P.A.

C. Backflow preventer shall be factory finished with epoxy coated paint or shall be 304 stainless steel.

D. Pipe any discharge openings full size, through air gap fittings, to nearest floor drain.

Maintain clearances for servicing as required by Plumbing Code and authority having jurisdiction. Discharge piping shall be Type L copper pipe.

E. Provide and install tamper switches on all backflow preventers OS&Y gate valves or butterfly valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed between 12 inches and 60 inches above finished floor. Provide 18 inch clearance around backflow preventer for service and maintenance.

F. Unit shall include auxiliary piping with approval backflow preventer and water meter. Meter shall indicate flow in gallons per minute.

2.09 AUTOMATIC BALL DRIP VALVES

A. Provide and install automatic ball drip valves at the Fire Department connection. Discharge ball drip valves to closest floor drain or building exterior as required, with suitable air gap. Automatic ball drip valves shall be ITT-AC Pump, Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Tyco Fire Products, or approved equal.

2.10 VALVES

A. Provide and install control valves as indicated on contract drawings and as required by N.F.P.A.-13. Gate valves shall be listed O.S. & Y. type. All control valves shall be supervised open. Supervision shall be as required by N.F.P.A.-13. Victaulic Series 705 and 765 grooved end butterfly valves shall be supervised in the open position.

2.11 BLIND FLANGE FOR FORWARD FLOW TESTING OF BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. A blind flange with normally closed control valve shall be provided for use in forward flow testing of backflow preventer. Blind flange shall be sized to flow entire system demand in accordance with NFPA-13 and NFPA-25, latest edition. Control valve shall be monitored with tamper switch.

B. Identify and label blind flange "Backflow Preventer Test Connection" to differentiate fitting on exterior wall from Fire Department connection.

C. Install ball drip in test pipe to allow drainage and prevent freezing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where required, install buried shut-off valves in valve box. Provide post indicator.

C. Provide approved double detector check valve assembly at sprinkler system water source connection.

D. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent fire department connections to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.

E. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall.

F. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

G. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

H. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provided piping offsets as required.

I. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

J. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.

K. Install guards on sprinklers where subject to abuse and where specified.

L. Hydrostatically test entire system.

M. Test must be witnessed by Fire Marshal/authority having jurisdiction/ Owner's insurance underwriter/ Architect/Engineer.

N. Refer to plumbing floor plans for approximate locations of sprinkler zones control valve assemblies and routing of fire protection mains.

O. Locate inspectors test stations for sprinkler zones per NFPA-13. Provide and install drain piping from all approved terminations. Provide splash blocks for terminations outside. Splash block locations shall be approved by the Architects.

P. The fire protection contractor shall hydraulically prove the most remote area per NFPA-13.

Q. Coordinate locations of sprinkler heads with lights, diffusers, ceiling types, etc.

R. Hydrostatically test system at 200 PSI for 4 hours, per NFPA-13.

S. The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the system is placed in service. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any tools to remove bulb protectors.

T. Refer to Architectural Drawings for exact location and extent of all fire rated walls and smoke barriers.

U. Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

3.03 LAYOUT

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fire protection system with all other buildings structural, mechanical and electrical work. Locate sprinkler heads symmetrically with respect to ceiling tiles, lighting fixtures, registers, grilles, diffusers, etc. Provide piping

offsets as required to maintain symmetry. Note that a preliminary sprinkler layout is to be submitted for review. Contractor is cautioned that sprinkler mains must be located to prevent conflict with other work and in any case, sprinkler contractor shall be responsible for coordination of his work with work of other trades.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, the entire building shall be protected throughout with a wet pipe sprinkler system. Where required by NFPA-13 and/or the authority having jurisdiction, install sprinkler heads above and below ceilings.

3.04 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. System components shall include, but not be limited to flow control valves, electrical connections to central fire alarm system, fire department connection, check valves, main piping, branch piping, inspector's test, drains, sprinkler heads, ball drip valves, signs, standpipes, etc. and all other incidental appurtenances as required.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Gate Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

B. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water supply sources.

C. Alarm Check Valves: Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retard chamber drain-line connection.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water supplies to sprinklers. Include backflow preventers.

B. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

C. Connect piping to specialty valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

D. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.

C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

E. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow preventers.

F. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler piping air-pressure maintenance devices and air compressors.

G. Verify that fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment

H. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.

I. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

J. Start and run air compressors.

K. Adjust operating controls and pressure settings.

L. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.08 DRAINS

A. The sprinkler system shall be arranged to be completely drainable. Means of drainage shall be provided with adequate protection from freezing.

3.09 TESTS

A. The sprinkler systems installation shall be hydrostatically tested, inspected, and approved, in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 13 and NFPA Standard No. 25. Test certificate shall be forwarded to the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Architect as proof of compliance.

B. Tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Office of the State Fire Marshal and shall prove the systems to be adequate and satisfactory in every respect. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the State Fire Marshal or his representative.

C. Any deficiencies revealed by these tests shall be corrected and the systems shall be retested until acceptable results are obtained.

D. Test backflow preventers and submit cross connection test reports.

3.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS & PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Provide separate as-built drawings of all fire protection systems meeting requirements of General Mechanical Requirements hereinbefore specified.

B. At the completion of the work, provide a sealed plan of the building indicating the locations of all control valves, low point drains, flow switches, and Inspectors Test Stations. The plan shall be neatly drawn and color coded to indicate the portion of the building protected by each system, framed under glass and permanently mounted on the wall adjacent to the system header.

C. Include manufacturers literature, cleaning procedures, replacement parts, lists, and repair data for equipment.

D. Include manufacturers' instructions, start-up data, troubleshooting, check lists for all equipment.

3.11 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the warranty obligations contained in the Article of the General Conditions of the specifications entitled "warranty".

3.12 OWNER TRAINING

A. Upon completion of the project, furnish a complete copy of NFPA-25 to Owner. Provide correspondence indicating that the pamphlet has been turned over to the Owner.

1. Contractor shall provide at least four (4) hours of training to the Owner on the proper inspection, testing, and maintenance of the installed fire protection system.

2. Schedule training with the Owner through the Architect and/or Engineer with at least seven (7) days prior notice.

3. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor’s field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

END OF SECTION 211003

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. All work under Division 22 is subject to the Division 01, General Requirements, the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all plumbing work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Submittals specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 22 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

H. All plumbing systems in the out buildings must be installed to be completely drainable. Install drain valves, trap plugs, and Schraeder air fittings with ball valves so that all plumbing equipment, plumbing fixtures, domestic water pipes, and sanitary pipes can be completely drained in the winter.

1.02 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with the Division 01, General Requirements of the specification.

1.03 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for contractors failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 22 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect and Owner. Submit the following evidence when requested:

1. A list of not less than five comparable projects which the Contractor completed.

2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.

3. Local and/or State License, where required.

4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.

B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.

C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.05 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.06 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame

spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.07 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

B. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers

C. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers

D. ASPE - American Society of Plumbing Engineers

E. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

F. AWWA - American Water Works Association

G. ASME CSD-1 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

H. CAGI - Compressed Air and Gas Institute

I. CS - Commercial Standard

J. CSD Control and Safety Devices

K. DNREC - Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control

L. FM - Factory Mutual

M. IBC - International Building Code

N. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

O. MSSP - Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

P. NEC - National Electrical Code

Q. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association

R. NSF - National Sanitation Foundation

S. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

T. All plumbing equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest edition of ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook, Chapter entitled Codes and Standards.

1.08 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment

or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit three (3) copies or more as required under General Conditions of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

I. For resubmissions, the Contractor must address in writing all of the Engineer’s comments on the original submission to verify compliance.

1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all plumbing equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.

B. Submit data and shop drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number and drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not

related shall be unacceptable.

D. Items and Systems

1. Access Doors/Panels including layout and location
2. Air Compressors
3. Automatic Temperature Control System and Equipment as it relates to plumbing system
4. Backflow Preventers
5. Backwater Valves
6. Bubblers
7. Compressed Air Filters
8. Compressed Air Regulators
9. Compressed Air Drain Traps
10. Compressed Air Quick Disconnects
11. Coordinated Drawings
12. Condensate Neutralizers
13. Direct Buried Piping
14. Domestic Water Expansion Tanks
15. Drain Valves
16. Drip Pans
17. Electric Domestic Tank Type Water Heater
18. Emergency Fixtures & Thermostatic Mixing Valves
19. Equipment Rails
20. Exterior Equipment/Piping Supports
21. Exterior Pipe Roller Support
22. Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials
23. Floor and Roof Drains
24. Gas Fired Domestic Water Heaters
25. Gas Flexible Hoses

26. Gas Pressure Regulating Valves
27. Gas Quick Disconnect Valves
28. Gauges
29. Hose Bibbs and Wall Hydrants
30. Identification System
31. In-Line Circulators
32. Interceptors
33. Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters
34. Makeup Water Meters
35. Material and Equipment List
36. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
37. Pipe Enclosures
38. Pipe Guides and Anchors.
39. Pipe Materials Including Itemized Schedule
40. Plumbing Fixtures & Trim
41. Preliminary Testing and Balancing Report
42. Pressure/Temperature Relief Valves
43. Pressure Regulating Valves
44. Pumps
45. Refrigerated Air Dryers (for compressed air systems)
46. Roof Curbs
47. Roof Drains
48. Roof Hydrants
49. Schrader Fittings with Ball Valves
50. Screenshots of ATC System Graphics
51. Shock Absorbers
52. Strainers
53. Tankless Water Heaters

54. Test Certificates

55. Thermal Insulation Materials Include Table Summary

56. Thermometers and Gauges

57. Thermostatic Mixing Valves

58. Trap Priming Station/Valves

59. Vacuum Breakers

60. Valves

61. Vibration Isolation Materials

62. Water Meters

63. Weatherproof Assembly Components

64. Water Filters

65. Wiring Diagrams, Flow Diagrams and Operating Instructions

E. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for review any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until the Contractor has received a submittal from the Engineer marked Reviewed or Comments Noted. After the proposed materials have been reviewed, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

1.10 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.

B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, equipment, and other work performed under Division 22.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 22 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 22 with work under all other Divisions.

E. Supply services of an experienced (10 years minimum) and competent Project Manager to be in constant charge of work at site.

F. Where a discrepancy exists within the specifications or drawings or between the specifications and drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.

G. Failure of contractor to obtain a full and complete set of contract documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of complying with the

intent of the contract documents.

H. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 22. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and work¬manlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

1.12 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where plumbing vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman Stormtite, Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, and vent assemblies specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these specifications.

1.13 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK

A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment founda¬tions, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 22. Perform work in accordance with requirements of other applicable Divisions of these specifications.

B. Concrete shall test not less than 3,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.

C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

D. Paint perimeter of all housekeeping pads safety yellow.

1.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. GENERAL

1. Perform all necessary excavation, or installation of work under Division 22, in whatever materials or conditions encountered, using suitable methods and

equipment.

2. Accurately establish required lines and grades and properly locate the work.

3. Determine the locations of all existing utilities before commencing the work.

B. Excavation: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Excavate only the required elevations. If excavation is carried below the foundation lines or other required limits, backfill the excess with concrete.

2. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide sheeting and/or shoring as required for protection of work and safety of personnel. Follow local, State and OSHA Guidelines.

3. Keep excavations dry. Protect excavations from freezing.

C. Backfilling: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Backfill excavations to the required elevations and restore surfaces to their original or required conditions.

2. Backfill shall be similar material, free from objectionable matter such as rubbish, roots, stumps, brush, rocks and other sharp objects. Unless otherwise indicated, suitable material from the excavation may be used for backfill.

3. Carefully place and mechanically tamp backfill in layers not exceeding 12 inches loose thickness. Compact to 95 percent minimum.

4. Do not backfill against frozen material. Do not use frozen material for backfill.

1.15 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment, or piping to building structure. See Division 23 Section, Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection.

1.16 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.17 DEFINITIONS

A. Approve - to permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. Furnish and install or provide means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

C. Contractor means the mechanical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

D. Piping includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other

accessories relative to such piping.

E. Concealed means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, or embedded in construction.

F. Exposed means not installed underground or concealed as defined above.

G. Invert Elevation means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.

H. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. Review - limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

J. Building Line: Exterior wall of building.

1.18 MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

A. All plumbing equipment shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

B. All piping and equipment insulation shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

C. All service water/heating equipment shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

D. All plumbing devices, controls, accessories, and components shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

E. Department of Energy (DOE) compliance: Pump manufacturers shall comply with US Department of Energy (DOE) energy conservation standard for “clean water pumps” 1-200 horse power, less than 459 feet of head and greater than 25 gpm. These pumps shall be evaluated using the Pump Energy Index (PEI) of equal to or lesser than 1.0. The PEI number shall appear on the pump name plate and available for the record at http://er.pumps.org.

F. Where Energy Star certification exists for equipment utilized on this project, the equipment must be Energy Star certified. Provide Energy Star certification with submittals.

1.19 SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. For all plumbing equipment specified to be provided with packaged controls and interfaced with the automatic temperature control system, provide system integration between the equipment manufacturer and the automatic temperature control subcontractor.

B. Plumbing equipment submittals requiring system integration as defined above must identify all required system integration points.

C. Plumbing equipment manufacturers must coordinate with ATC subcontractor regarding system integration prior to submitting on the equipment.

D. A system integration meeting must be arranged by the Mechanical Contractor and include, but not be limited to the systems integrator for the plumbing equipment manufacturer and the ATC Subcontractor. This portion of systems integration must occur prior to plumbing equipment being delivered to the project.

E. Once the plumbing equipment is on site, a second systems integration meeting must be arranged by the Mechanical Contractor to coordinate the packaged controls with the ATC system. The plumbing equipment manufacturer's representative familiar with system integration and the ATC subcontractor familiar with programming must be present.

F. A final system integrations meeting shall occur once all equipment is in place and ready for operation. The Mechanical Contractor, the plumbing equipment systems' integrator, and the ATC Subcontractor shall meet on site to jointly program, schedule, verify points, interlock devices, and fully set up all systems integration components.

G. All systems integration coordination, programming, and graphics must be completed prior to requesting commissioning and/or inspections by the Engineer of Record.

1.20 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. All plumbing fixtures, equipment, and devices that contact potable water must be lead free per the State requirements. Potable water systems shall also comply with NSF 61 – Annex G and NSF-372.

1.21 COORDINATION WITH COLONIAL SCHOOL DISTRICT I.T. DEPARTMENT

A. All equipment that interfaces with the internet shall be coordinated with the Colonial School District I.T. Department to verify that the same is suitable for use on the Colonial School District IT infrastructure. Coordinate with the Colonial School District I.T. Department regarding the allowable frequency bands to avoid interference with the Colonial School District I.T. infrastructure.

1.22 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one set of seals for each type and model of pump provided on the project.

PART 2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 22 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 22. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 22.

B. All electrical work performed under Division 22 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 and conforming to the National Electrical Code. All wiring, conduit, etc., installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated per NFPA & International Building Code.

C. Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than five (5) horsepower.

E. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

F. All motors shall be furnished with visible nameplate indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor and efficiency.

G. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams and outdoors shall be totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

H. Nominal efficiency and power factor shall be as scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

I. Brake horsepower load requirement at specified duty shall not exceed 85 percent of nameplate horsepower times NEMA service factor for motors with 1.0 and 1.15 service factors.

J. All single phase motors shall be provided with thermal protection: Internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature ratings of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Where equipment under this Division is specified with integral disconnecting means, the same shall be a single disconnecting means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors that is capable of being locked in the open ("off") position in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the local electrical inspector.

2.02 MOTORS AND CONTROLS

A. Motors and controls shall conform to the latest requirements of IEEE, NEMA, NFPA-70 and shall be UL listed. Motor sizes are specified with the driven equipment. Motor starting and control equipment is specified either with the motor which is controlled or in an electrical specification section. The Contractor is advised to consult all specification sections to determine responsibility for motors and controls.

B. Motors shall be designed, built and tested in accordance with the latest revision of NEMA Standard MG l.

C. Motors shall be suitable for use under the conditions and with the equipment to which applied, and designed for operation on the electrical systems specified or indicated.

1. Motor capacities shall be such that the horsepower rating and the rated full-load current will not be exceeded while operating under the specified operating conditions. Under no condition shall the motor current exceed that indicated on the nameplates.

2. Motor sizes noted in the individual equipment specifications are minimum requirements only. It is the responsibility of the equipment manufacturers and of the Contractor to furnish motors, electrical circuits and equipment of ample capacity to operate the equipment without overloading, exceeding the rated full-

load current, or overheating at full-load capacity under the most severe operating service of this equipment. Motors shall have sufficient torque to accelerate the total WR2 of the driven equipment to operating speed.

3. Motors shall be continuous duty type and shall operate quietly at all speeds and loads.

4. Motors shall be designed for operation on 60 hertz power service. Unless otherwise specified or shown, motors less than ½ horsepower shall be single phase, and motors ½ horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase unless otherwise noted.

5. Motors shall be mounted so that the motor can be removed without removing the entire driven unit.

D. Single phase motors, smaller than 1/20 horsepower shall be ball or sleeve bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified; 120 volts; permanent-split capacitor or shaded pole type. These motors shall not be used for general power purposes, and shall only be provided as built-in components of plumbing equipment. When approved by the Engineer, deviations from the specifications will be permitted as follows:

1. Open motors may be installed as part of an assembly where enclosure within a cabinet provides protection against moisture.

2. Motors used in conjunction with low voltage control systems may have a voltage rating less than 115 volts.

E. Single phase motors, greater than 1/20 horsepower and less than ½ horsepower shall be ball bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified, with Class A or B insulation, as standard with the motor manufacturer; 115 or 120/208/240 volts as required; capacitor start-induction run, permanent split capacitor, or repulsion start-induction run type with minimum efficiency of 70 percent and a minimum full load power of 77 percent.

F. Except as otherwise specified in the various specification sections, 3 phase motors 60 horsepower and smaller shall be NEMA design B squirrel cage induction type meeting the requirements of this paragraph. Motors shall be drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified or indicated. Insulation shall be Class B or F, at 40 degrees C ambient temperature. Drip-proof motors shall have a 1.15 service factor and totally enclosed and explosion proof motors shall have a service factor of 1.00 or higher. Motors specified for operation at 480, 240, and 208 volts shall be nameplated 460, 230, 200 volts, respectively. Efficiencies and percent power factor at full load for three phase motors shall be not less than the values listed below for premium efficiency motors:

MOTOR NAMEPLATE	MINIMUM PERCENT EFFICIENCY AT NOMINAL SPEED AND RATED LOAD	MINIMUM PERCENT POWER FACTOR
1HP and above to	85.5 percent	84 percent
1-½ HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
2HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
3HP	89.5 percent	86 percent
5HP	89.5 percent	87 percent

7½ HP	91 percent	86 percent
10HP	91.7 percent	85 percent
15HP	93.0 percent	85 percent
20HP	93.0 percent	86 percent
25HP	93.6 percent	85 percent
50HP	94.5 percent	88 percent
60 HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
75HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
100 HP	95.4 percent	90 percent
125 HP	95.8 percent	95 percent
150 HP and above	96.0 percent	95 percent

G. Three phase motors ½ HP or greater shall be the Duty Master XE by Reliance Electric Company, Super-E Premium Efficiency of Baldor Motor and Drives, E-plus Efficient Standard Duty Motor of the Electric Motor Division of Gould, Inc., the MAC II High Efficiency motor of Westinghouse Electric Corp., the equivalent product of General Electric, or approved equal.

H. For motors serving equipment being controlled by a variable speed drive, motor shall be premium efficiency inverter duty rated.

I. Motor frames shall be NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast-iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

J. Control of each motor shall be manual or automatic as specified for each in the various mechanical sections. In general, and unless otherwise specified for a particular item in the various mechanical sections of the specifications, motor starters and controls shall be specified and provided under the various electrical sections of these specifications.

2.03 MOTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors to support shaft regardless of shaft position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate. Check that proper thermal overloads have been installed prior to operating motors.

2.04 WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting wiring diagrams for all major items of equipment.

B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with shop drawings for all equipment requiring electric power.

C. Provide wiring diagrams for all major plumbing items of equipment to electrical contractor and ATC subcontractor for coordination.

2.05 ENCLOSURES

A. Electrical enclosures including factory provided enclosures, field provided and installed enclosures, and automatic temperature control system enclosures shall be as follows:

1. Dry Interior Locations: NEMA 1.

2. Damp/Wet Locations, Including Exterior Locations: NEMA 3R.

3. Corrosive Locations, Including Janitor's Closets, and Similar Space = NEMA 4X.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

G. Do not install equipment or piping over electrical gear, electrical panels, motor controllers, and similar electrical equipment. Install equipment and piping to maintain clear space above and in front of all electrical components per the National Electric Code.

3.02 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For un-insulated copper piping provide copper hanger to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

C. Concrete housekeeping pads and foundations shall be not less than 4 inches high and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond equipment bases. Provide wire-mesh

reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

3.04 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, dampers, filters, controls, control devices, cleanouts, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a minimum of 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 20 inches x 30 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, Acudor Products, Babcock-Davis, Nystrom, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B

2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L

3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid not on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to

provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

F. Where access doors are installed in wet locations (i.e. shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchen rooms, kitchens, dishwasher rooms, can wash rooms, and similar spaces, etc.) provide aluminum access doors/frame.

3.05 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 22 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be as stated in this division or as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

H. All exterior roof mounted equipment, piping and vents shall be painted to match roof in color as selected by Architect.

I. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

J. All exposed piping, equipment, etc., in Mechanical Rooms, Penthouses, Fire Pump Rooms, Mezzanines, Crawlspaces, and Storage where PVC jacketed shall not require painting. Label and identify and color code as specified.

3.06 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interior surfaces are free of foreign matter.

B. Flush piping in re-circulating water systems to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound, solder slag and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of Service Company used.

C. Maintain strainers and dirt pockets in clean condition.

D. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems that are clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.

E. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

3.07 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

B. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for acceptance prior to ordering.

3.08 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.09 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

D. Do not use plumbing systems for temporary services or temporary conditioning during construction. Refer to Division 01 section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary plumbing during construction.

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.

3.10 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system

installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate the location and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under safety glass and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. For any bypass valves, install sign indicating valve position as “Normally Open” or “Normally Closed” as required.

C. All items of equipment, including motor starters and disconnects shall be furnished with white on black plastic permanent identification cards. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¼ inch high. Identification plates shall be secured, affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, disconnects, panels by screw or adhesive (tuff bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Equipment identification and room name or area served shall be on each panel.

D. Provide three (3) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the Operations and Maintenance Manuals as hereinafter specified.

E. All lines piping installed under this contract shall be stenciled with direction of flow arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and service. Refer to Division 22 Section, Plumbing Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc. Color code all direction of flow arrows and labels. In finished spaces omit labeling and direction of flow arrows. Paint in color as selected by Architect.

F. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for plumbing identification. Submit samples of equipment identification cards, piping labels, labels, and valve tags to Engineer for review prior to installation.

G. Provide at least four (4) hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. Additional instruction time for the automatic temperature control (ATC) system is specified in Division 23 Section, Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC and Plumbing Systems.

H. Contractor shall demonstrate Sequences of Operation of all plumbing equipment in presence of Owner’s representative, Engineer, and ATC subcontractor.

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by piping or conduit under Division 22 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified in Division 07 Section, “Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping”.

B. All penetration of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 07 Section, “Fire Protection, HVAC and Plumbing Penetration Firestopping”.

C. Where piping extends through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these specifications.

D. Provide pipe escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.

E. Piping sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

F. Extend all floor sleeves through floor at least 2-inches above finished floor, caulk sleeve the entire depth and furnish and install floor plate.

G. Sleeves for penetrations in kitchen and food service areas shall finish .375 inches above floor or flush with wall surfaces and be neatly pointed up to fit snuggly against floor or wall material.

3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering to Architect.

3.13 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The contractor guarantees for a two (2) year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

3.14 LUBRICATION

A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of

lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.

3.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) hardcopies and one (1) electronic copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manuals and deliver these copies of the manuals to the Owner. The manuals shall be as specified herein. The manuals must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manuals shall be bound in a three ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: Operations and Maintenance Manual William Penn High School – Field House & Athletic Fields – Plumbing Systems. No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Electronic copies of the manual shall be saved on USB flash drives, and shall be in searchable PDF format with interactive index tabs. Approved electronic copies shall be stored in flash drive zipper cases in front of Volume 1 (if applicable) of hard copies of the manual.

D. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor’s warranty period.

2. Catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished.

3. Maintenance, operation, and lubrication instructions on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished.

4. Complete catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished including approved shop drawing.

5. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.

6. Chart form indicating frequency and type of routine maintenance for all plumbing equipment. The chart shall also indicate model number of equipment, location and service.

7. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

8. Provide supplier and subcontractor’s names, address, and phone number.

9. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

10. Provide and install in locations as directed by the Owner, valve charts including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style,

service and location. Each valve chart shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass. .

11. Copy of the approved balancing report for plumbing equipment/system.

12. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

13. Approved Health Department, Plumbing, and Electrical Certificates.

14. Start-up reports for equipment.

15. Insert color graphic with embedded parameters for ATC system into Record and Information Booklet.

16. Winterization instructions.

E. Electronic copies of the manual shall be saved on USB flash drives, and shall be in searchable PDF format with interactive index tabs. Approved electronic copies shall be stored in flash drive zipper cases in front of volume 1 (if applicable) of hard copies of the manual.

F. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals prior to the anticipated date of substantial completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial completion requires that Operations and Maintenance Manuals are reviewed and approved.

3.16 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

1. Complete Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment and structural amenities.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, and piping in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manu¬facturer's literature showing internal wiring.

3.17 PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING

A. The entire new plumbing piping systems shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation covering is applied and proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of twenty-four (24) hours. Testing to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing.

SYSTEM	TEST PRESSURE
Domestic Water & Coil Drain Piping	100 psig
Sanitary & Storm Water Piping	As specified below
Emergency Fixtures, Tempered Water	100 psig
Compressed Air Piping	150 psig

B. All gas piping shall be pressure tested in accordance with NFPA-54. Gas piping systems shall be proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of four (4) hours:

SYSTEM	TEST PRESSURE
Gas Piping	100 psig

C. All storm, waste, vent and water piping shall be tested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer before acceptance. All storm, soil, and waste piping, located underground, shall be tested before backfilling. The costs of all equipment required for tests are to be included in the contract price.

D. The entire new drainage system and venting system shall have all necessary openings plugged and filled with water to the level of the highest stack above or at the roof. The system shall hold this water for thirty (30) minutes without showing a drop greater than 1inch. Where a portion of the system is to be tested, the test shall be conducted in the same manner as described for the entire system, except a vertical stack 10 feet above the highest horizontal line to be tested may be installed and filled with water to maintain sufficient pressure, or a pump may be used to supply the required pressure. The pressure shall be maintained for thirty (30) minutes. All testing shall be in accordance with the local Plumbing Code and witnessed by the Plumbing Inspector or authority having jurisdiction.

E. Upon completion of roughing-in and before setting equipment and fixtures, the entire new water piping system shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of not less than one hundred (100) pounds per square inch gauge and proven tight at this pressure. Where a portion of the water piping system is to be concealed before completion, this portion shall be tested separately in a manner described for the entire system.

F. Testing and acceptance thereof shall be in accordance with local requirements and shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction. Submit certificates and approved permits and insert one (1) copy in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

3.18 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve this contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.19 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days' notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall

include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit Outage Request form, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

3.20 WINTERIZATION OF ALL WATER CONTAINING PIPING SYSTEMS REMOTE BUILDINGS AND BATHROOM GROUPS WHERE NOTED

A. The may be winterized every winter. Contractor to install all drain valves, plugs, and Schrader valves to allow proper winterization.

B. Contractor to include in scope and bid all costs, material, and labor for winterizing the outbuildings in preparation for the first winter.

C. A detailed plan with instructions for winterizing the [bath houses] shall be provided by the Contractor and inserted in the operation and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 220500

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

_____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE:_____

END OUTAGE -- TIME: _____ DATE:_____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____

(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES ____ NO ___ BY: _____ DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ___ NAME: _____

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 220505
PLUMBING PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The conditions of the contract and other general requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 22 Section, Common Work Results for Plumbing and Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install all piping systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings. Final connections to equipment furnished in other sections of the specifications shall be included under this section.

B. All piping and insulation installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated and comply with NFPA and International Building Code (IBC).

C. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

D. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

E. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

F. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.

G. Use spring loaded "silent" check valves on discharge of all pumps.

H. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) ball valves with cap and chain for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

I. At all runout piping serving equipment, use swing joints with elbows to prevent excessive movement of piping due to expansion.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulation. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of welders.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME Section 9.

D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

F. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under as hereinbefore specified.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.06 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.07 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. All plumbing fixtures, equipment, and devices that contact potable water must be lead free per the State requirements.

1.08 PLASTIC PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install UL listed collars, sealing methods, and firestopping at all plastic pipe penetrations of smoke walls and fire rated walls per NFPA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MATERIALS

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds, and shall conform to the requirements and ordinances of local, state and insurance authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Sanitary Underground - Within Building to 5 Feet Outside of Foundation Wall:

a. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 DWV or cellular core. Fittings: Schedule 40 PVC,

ASTM D 2665 or ASTM F891 socket fittings. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2. Sanitary and Vents Above Floor Inside Building:

   a. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 DWV or cellular core. Fittings: Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM D 2665 or ASTM F891 socket fittings. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

3. Indirect Waste Piping:

   a. Pipe & Fittings: Hard drawn Type L copper tubing with cast brass drainage fittings. ASTM B88-78 and ANSI B16.1877. All exposed indirect waste piping shall be chrome plated or primed and painted with silver paint.

4. Storm Water Below Grade or Under Building to Point 5 Feet from Building Line:

   a. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 DWV or cellular core. Fittings: Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM D 2665 or ASTM F891 socket fittings. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

   b. Downspout Boots with Cleanout Tees:
   Smith, Zurn, Josam, Neenah or approved equal cast iron body downspout boot with strap. Furnish unit with cast holes and galvanized flat head bolts. Refer to the Architectural Contract documents for exact size. Downspout boots shall discharge into coated cast iron cleanout tee with bronze plug. All components shall be painted in color as selected by Architect.

5. Storm Water Above Floor Inside Building:

   a. PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 DWV or cellular core. Fittings: Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM D 2665 or ASTM F891 socket fittings. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

6. Domestic Cold Water Outside of Building Below Ground or Under Building to Point 5 Feet from Building Line:

   a. Pipe: 2-1/2 inches & smaller, soft temper type K. ASTM B88 - No joints below grade except as approved by the Engineer.
   3 inches & larger, ductile iron pipe for water, ANSI 21.50 & 21.51 with double thickness cement mortar lining, ANSI 21.4.
   b. Fittings & Joints: wrought copper solder joint fittings, ANSI B16.22. Joints for copper piping shall be ASTM B32, SOLDER, grade 95TA.
   Cast iron pressure fittings, ANSI 21.10, Class 250. Mechanical specification for mechanical joint for cast iron pressure pipe & fittings ANSI A21.11. Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be AWWA C111, rubber gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.

7. Domestic Hot, Cold, and Hot Water Recirculating, and Emergency Fixture Tempered Water, Water Piping Inside Buildings, Above Grade:

   a. Pipe or Tubing: 2 inches & smaller, all water lines soft temper Type K copper tubing below ground, hard temper Type L copper tubing above ground, ASTM B88, or Type 304/304L, Schedule 10S, stainless steel to ASTM A312.

2-1/2 inches & larger, hot dipped galvanized steel A120, ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40 steel, or hard copper tube, Type L with copper-tube dimensioned grooved ends; copper ground - end fittings; copper tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints. (Flaring of tube or fitting ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted.)
Provide dielectric fittings between steel and copper. Victaulic Style 47 or approved equal.

b. Fittings & Joints: Copper tubing fittings and joints shall be solder type wrought copper - 95-5 silver solder or braze (lead and antimony based solders are prohibited). Galvanized steel pipe fittings and joints shall be ANSI B16.12 hot dipped galvanized threaded ends and 125 lb. galvanized cast iron fittings or 150 lb. galvanized malleable iron.
   1) Stainless steel fittings shall be Vic-Press or approved equal for Schedule 10S pipe. Fittings shall be precision, cold drawn, stainless steel with EPDM O-ring seals. (Seals shall be UL classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF61 for Potable Water service.) Fittings rated for working pressures to 500-psi.
   2) Grooved joint couplings shall consist of two ductile iron housing segments cast with offsetting angle pattern bolt pads, FlushSeal elastomer gasket, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. (Gasket shall be UL classified in accordance with ASNI/NSF61 for Potable Water service, and shall meet the lead content requirements of NSF-372.) Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Victaulic Style 807N or approved equal. Couplings shall be coated blue enamel.
   3) Installation-Ready™ fittings for grooved end copper tubing shall be manufactured to copper-tube dimensions. Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, with Installation-Ready™ ends, complete with PVDF (Poly Vinylidene Fluoride) and Grade “EHP” EPDM-HP (Grade ‘T’ Nitrile) gasket; and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. System shall be rated to 300 psi (2065 kPa) with Type K or L Copper Tubing.
      a) UL classified in accordance with NSF-61 for potable water service. The system shall meet the low-lead requirements of NSF-372.
   4) For copper/stainless steel/CPVC pipe the gasket shall be potable water grade P compound with a red and blue stripe color code for operating temperatures from 0°F to 180°F.
      a) Reference shall always be made to the latest published Victaulic selection guide for gaskets for proper gasket selection for the intended purpose.

c. Gate Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - OS&Y, IBBM flanged, 125 lb. standard solid wedge.
   1) 2 inches & smaller - bronze solder end, bronze body, solid wedge, rising stem, 200 lb. w.o.g. non-shock. However, use brass valves only on all copper pipe.

d. Butterfly Valves: Cast brass body to UNS C87850, elastomer pressure responsive seat, aluminum-bronze disc with stainless steel stem. Stem shall be offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating. Copper-tube dimensioned grooved ends, suitable for working pressures to 300-psig CWP Victaulic Style 608N or approved equal.

e. Ball Valves: Shut-off valves 2-inches and smaller shall be ball valves. Ball valves shall be 150 lbs, brass or bronze body, standard port, 2 piece body, TFE seats with bronze trim. Ball valves shall be threaded end or solder end, or Vic-Press end as required to accommodate piping. Ball valves

shall be as manufactured by Victaulic, Conbraco, Crane, Apollo, Nibco, Watts or engineer approved equal.

f. Unions: 2-1/2 inches & larger - 150 lb. brass companion flanges.
   1) 2 inches & smaller - wrought copper, ground joint solder ends; threaded hexagonal stainless steel union with Vic-Press ends, Victaulic P589 or approved equal.

g. Check Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - IBBM, 125 lb. std. flanged bronze swing check, with metal disc; 2-inches and smaller - 125 lb. std. screwed or solder ends.

h. Globe Valves: 2 inches and smaller, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, hand wheel, inside screw, renewable composition disc, solder ends, 150 lb, with back seating capacity.
   1) 2 inches & larger: IBBM, 150 lb, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel OS&Y, plug type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
   2) Globe valves shall be Conbraco, Crane, Nibco, Milwaukee, Watts or approved equal.

i. Combination Shut-off/Balancing Valves:
   1) Victaulic/TA Hydronics, Taco Circuit Setter, Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus, Flowset Accuset, Gerand, or engineer approved equal, ½ inch-3 inches 300 psi rated globe type or ball valve with DZR brass Ametal (copper-alloy) or bronze body/brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seats, in-line flow meter and balancing and shut-off valve with built in ball valve for flow adjustment. Valve shall have memory stop, calibrated nameplate, Schrader valve connections and preformed molded insulation. Valves shall be leaktight at full rated working pressure. Balance valve size shall be selected based on manufacturer's acceptable flow range and design flow rate. Pressure drop through combination shut off balance valves shall not exceed 5 feet of head at design flow rate. Where required for flow rates below 0.6 GPM, provide "reduced flow" combination shut-off balance valves sized so that the flow rate is within the manufacturer's recommended flow range.

j. Extended Valve Stems: Provide and install round collar type extended valve stems on all valves installed in insulated piping. Valve stem and collar shall be selected to suit insulation thickness and maintain valve handles outside of insulation.

k. (Alternate): At contractor's option, Viega ProPress pressure seal mechanical fittings may be utilized.
   1) Viega ProPress, Mueller Streamline PRS or approved equal, Pressure Seal Fittings: Bronze, or copper shall conform to ASME B16.51, ICC LC 1002, IAPMO PS 117, NSF 61, and NSF 61-G or NSF 372. Pressure Seal fittings ½-inch thru 4-inch for use with ASTM B88 copper tube type L and ½-inch up to 1-1/4-inch annealed copper tube. Pressure Seal fittings shall have an EPDM sealing element grip ring, PBT separator ring, EPDM sealing element and Smart Connect (SC) or Sure PS Leak Detection.

8. Gas Piping:

   a. Pipe: Inside Building Above Ground: Schedule 40 uncoated black steel pipe, ASTMA 53 or A120.
   b. Outside Building, Below Ground: Copper type L tubing, ASTM B88 Below Ground.
   c. Outside building above grade/roof: Schedule 40 black steel pipe, ASTM

A53 or A120.

d. Fittings & Joints: 150 lb. screwed malleable iron ASTM B16.3 with joints sealed with litharge and glycerin. Piping 2 ½ inches and larger and any concealed piping within walls must be welded, ASTM A24 forged steel welded type joints shall be threaded or welded to ANSI B31.1 or ASME Sec. 1.

e. Plug Valves: 2- ½ inches & larger ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast iron lubricated plug valves with 125 psig pressure rating, 3 turn type. Gas valves are prohibited above ceilings.

f. Cocks: 2 inches& smaller - bronze, Crane 270. AGA certified bronze body, plug type with bronze plug, ball type with chrome plated brass ball, for 5 psig or less gas. Include AGA stamp, flat or square head or lever handle, and threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1

g. Ball Valves: Full flow, double seal, ball type with bronze body, Buna-N seals and O-ring packing, chrome plated brass ball and designed for working pressures up to 175 psig. Valves shall be 3 turn type. MSS SP-78, class 175 WOG.

h. Gas Vents: Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building to a non-hazardous location away from any potential source of ignition, and vent to atmosphere. Pipe material shall be identical to gas piping here-in before specified. Terminate vents with turned down, reducing elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screen in large end.

i. Finish: All gas piping shall be primed and finished with two coats of rust resistant paint with pewter gray finish. Paint shall be two part epoxy-exterior paint as manufactured by Pittsburgh Paint, Themeco, or approved equal. Painting shall be provided under another Section of these Specifications.

9. Gas Fired Condensing Water Heating Condensate Piping

a. Piping shall be PVC pipe, ASTM D1785 schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 socket fittings for schedule 40. Join PVC pipe/fittings utilizing solvent cement ASTM D2564 with ASTM F 656 primer.

b. Provide backwater valve (ball float type) at connections of condensate piping to stormwater piping and air gap fitting. Backwater valve shall be Model Z1099 as manufactured by Zurn or approved equal. Backwater valve shall have drain coated cast iron body, plastic ball float, bronze backwater bushing and replaceable neoprene seat.

10. Shop Compressed Air:

a. Pipe: Standard weight steel pipe, Schedule 40, black, ASTMA A53 or A120; or Schedule 10S stainless steel, ASTM A312, with plain ends.

b. Fittings & Joints: 250 lb ASME B16.3 malleable iron fittings or ASTM A234, forged steel welding type. Joints shall be threaded or welded to ANSI B31.1 or ASME Section 1 requirements.

c. Stainless steel fittings shall be Vic-Press or approved equal for Schedule 10S pipe. Fittings shall be precision, cold drawn, stainless steel with HNBR O-ring seals. Fittings rated for working pressure to 500-psi.

d. Ball Valve: Victaulic Series P569, Worcester ball valve Type X-411T, approved equal.

B. Steel pipe shall be similar and equal to National Tube Company, Grinnell, Republic, or Bethlehem black or zinc-coated (galvanized) as hereinafter specified. Pipe shall be free from all defects which may affect the durability for the intended use. Each length of pipe

shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name.

C. Copper pipe shall be Revere, Anaconda or Chase with approved solder fittings.

D. Welding fittings for steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Standard A-23 and shall be standard catalog products. Fittings fabricated by metering and notching pipe will not be accepted.

2.02 PIPE HANGERS, ROLLER SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, GUIDES, AND SADDLES

A. All hangers for metallic piping shall be adjustable, wrought clevis type, or adjustable malleable split ring swivel type, having rods with machine threads. Hangers shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 260, Carpenter and Patterson, or approved equal for pipe ¾-inch and larger, and Figure 65 for pipe 2-inches and smaller, or approved equal. Adjustable pipe stanchion with U-bolt shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 191. Pipe roller supports shall be Grinnell's Figure 181 or Figure 271. Exterior pipe hangers shall be galvanized or stainless steel construction. For copper piping in direct contact with the hanger, hanger construction shall be copper coated to prevent contact of dissimilar metals similar to Grinnell's Figure CT-65. Hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 - ½	6	8	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2 – ½	10	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	5/8

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
5	14	12	5/8
6	16	14	3/4
8	18	16	7/8
10	20	18	7/8
12	20	18	7/8

B. Install hangers for storm water and soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

3. PS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

6. NPS 15 (DN 375): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1-inch (25-mm) rod.

7. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

C. Install supports for vertical soil piping every 4 feet (1200 mm).

D. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters.

E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 ½ and NPS 2 (DN and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8 inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with ½ inch (13 mm) rod.

3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8 inch (16 mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4 inch (19 mm) rod.

5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8 inch (22 mm) rod

F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

G. Anchors, guides, and roller supports shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to provide pipe support and control pipe movement for all piping systems. Anchors and guides shall be securely attached to the pipe support structure. Submit shop drawing for proposed pipe support structure for guides and anchors for approval of the Structural Engineer. Pipe alignment guides shall be Fig. 255 Grinnell, or as approved equal. Guides shall be sized to accommodate the pipe with insulation. Guides shall be steel factory, fabricated, with bolted two section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

H. Hangers for pipe sizes ½ to 1 ½ inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

I. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

J. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

K. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

L. Multiple or Trapeze hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

M. Multiple or Trapeze hangers for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rod, cast iron roll.

N. Wall support for pipe sizes to 3 inches (76 mm): cast iron hook

O. Wall support for pipe sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

P. Wall support for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

Q. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

R. Floor support for cold pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

S. Floor support for hot pipe sizes to 4 inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

T. Floor support for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

U. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

V. Hanger rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

W. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

X. For Pipe Hangers installed in corrosive environments such as chemical storage rooms, janitor's closets…etc. the same shall (including hardware) shall be finished with on Electro-Galvanized Finish such as Galv-Krom® or approved equal.

2.03 VALVES

A. Provide parts list and assembly drawings (exploded view) for all valves in shop drawing submittals. Provide valves of the same type by the same manufacturer.

B. Check valves in base mounted pump discharges shall be of the vertical type and shall be Miller "non-slam" check valves or approved equal suitable for service intended. Check valves in circulator discharges shall be horizontal type.

C. Multi-purpose valve (non-slam check valve, throttling valve, shut-off valves and calibrated balancing valve) shall be provided at discharge side of each constant speed pump. The valve shall be of heavy-duty cast iron construction with standard ANSI flanged connections and rated for a maximum working pressure of 175 psig at 240°F. The valve shall be fitted with a stainless steel stem or stem sleeve and brass seat with "O" ring seal. Valve shall be Taco "Plus One" Number 300-4.2, Bell and Gossett 3DS Triple Duty Valve, Armstrong, or as approved equal, and shall have check and plug valve features plus a memory stop with pointer and scale. Provide additional shut-off valve to allow servicing of check valve if a multipurpose valve is utilized in lieu of separate check, shut-off, and balance valve. Provide additional shut-off valve downstream of multi-purpose valve to allow servicing of multi-purpose check valve feature. Provide pre-manufactured, removable insulation covers for all multipurpose valves.

2.04 BACKWATER VALVE

A. Provide backwater valves for all floor drains, A/C condensate drains, and foundation drains connecting directly to the storm water system and where indicated on drawings. Backwater valves shall be constructed of coated cast-iron body, hub inlet and offset spigot outlet, bronze bolted cover, automatic type valve seat and flapper which remains closed during periods of non-operation. Provide RectorSeal Clean Check extendable backwater valves for underslab/below-grade condensate lines as indicated on drawings.

B. Extend access cover to finished floor and terminate in an adjustable floor cleanout as specified hereinbefore.

1. Josam Back Water Valve

2. Zurn Series No. Z1095-FC

3. Jay R. Smith Series No. Fig. 7012

2.05 STRAINERS

A. Strainers shall be of the basket or "Y" type and shall be heavy and durable, constructed of best grade gray iron with the bottoms drilled and plugged. Bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides to show flow direction. Strainers shall be equipped with easily removable covers and brass sediment baskets made of brass not less than #22 gauge in thickness. Total area of basket perforations shall be not less than four times the cross section of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into basket, and then out through the perforations. Strainers shall be suitable for water or the intended fluid. Strainers 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded or solder ends, 2 inches and larger shall have flanged ends.

B. Strainer screens shall be stainless steel with perforations and shall be 1/16-inch for pipe sizes 5 inches and less, 1/8-inch (40 percent open area) perforations for pipe sizes 6-inch and greater.

C. Provide valved and capped (with chain) blowdowns in each strainer. Blowdown valves shall be Appolo 78-100/200 series or as approved equal.

D. Strainers shall be manufactured by Watts, Mueller, Armstrong, Yarway, Spirax/Sarco or as approved equal.

2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions in steel pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be malleable iron with brass inserted seats designed for a working pressure of 150 psig.

B. Unions in copper pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be sweat fittings with bronze seats designed for a working pressure of 125 psig.

C. Flanges for steel pipe over 2 inches shall be 150 psig, forged steel, and slip on type. Gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick pre-formed neoprene.

D. Flanges for copper pipe over 2 inches shall be bronze. Gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.

2.07 MANUAL AIR VENTS

A. Manual air vents shall be similar to the hereinafter specified gauge valves. Provide 1/4-inch size on ¾-inch pipe and smaller, ½ -inch size on 1-inch pipe and larger. Install at all high points of piping. Valves shall be Crane No. 88, Honeywell or as approved equal, with threaded ends, bronze body, bronze or brass bonnet and bronze stem.

2.08 THERMOMETERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, thermometers shall be ASTM E1, in a glass type, organic filled, 9-inch scale size, corrosion-resistant metal case, with "any-angle" mounting with positive locking device. Trerice Industrial Thermometers, Weksler Instruments, Ernst Gage Co., Miljoco, or approved equal. Insertion stem length shall suite the pipe size and configuration. Thermometer wells shall be brass with brass union hubs in copper and in ferrous piping. Where piping is insulated or otherwise covered, use wells with lagging extension. Where wells are installed in pipe tees at turns, increase pipe size so that well does not restrict flow. Accuracy shall be 2 percent.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, thermometer ranges shall be as follows:

1. Tepid water, Domestic cold water: 0 degrees F to 100 degrees F, 1 degrees F Division.

2. Domestic hot and hot water recirculating: 30 degrees F to 180 degrees F, 2 degrees F Division.

3. Tempered Water: 30 degrees F to 100 degrees F, 2 degrees F Division.

C. Provide heat conducting compound in wells.

2.09 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, pressure gauges shall be the bronze bourdon tube type, 4-1/2-inch dial, stem mounting, cast aluminum adjustable pointer, 1 percent accuracy over middle half of scale range, 1-1/2 percent over balance: Trerice Model 600C; Weksler Instruments, Ernst Gage Co., Miljoco, or as approved equal.

B. Gauges shall have pressure, vacuum, compound, or retard ranges as required, select ranges so that the normal readings are at the approximate midpoint and maximum system pressures do not exceed full scale.

C. Furnish and install a gauge valve at each pressure gauge. Gauge valves shall be Crane Model No. 88, Needle Valve, Ernst Gage Co. FLG 200, Wexler Instrument Corp. Type BBV4, or approved equal, rated for pressure intended.

D. Gauge connections for pressure gauges, thermometers, or control instruments shall be made using tee fittings, except that gauge connections up to 1-inch size in steel may be using threaded extra heavy pipe couplings welded directly to the main, provided that the main is at least 2-inch size for 2-inch connections, 3-inch size for 3/4-inch connections, and 4-inch size for 1-inch connections. Minimum gauge connection shall be 2-inch ips.

E. Provide snubbers on all gauges. Snubbers shall be No. 872 by Trerice, RS1/RS6 by Wexler Instruments, Miljoco or as approved equal.

2.10 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Furnish and install flexible pipe connections, as specified and/or shown on the drawings, at suction and discharge connections of all in-line pumps, connections to air compressors, all vibrating equipment and elsewhere as shown. Refer to Division 23 Section, Vibration Control for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment for specifications.

B. Pressure relief valves shall be provided in the number and sizes required to relieve 110 percent of the full input to the systems. Valves shall be rated; and installed in accordance with ASME, and CSD-1 including all amendments. Pipe discharge full size to floor drain, (with union) and support discharge pipe to prevent exerting any strain on relief valve body, piping to be Type-L copper. Water safety relief valves shall be Watts Series 740, Conbraco, Series 154A, Bell and Gossett, or approved equal. Provide pressure gauge adjacent to all safety relief valves.

C. Gas relief valve piping shall be sized and installed in accordance with the latest edition of ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code, CSD-1 including amendments. Pipe material shall be as specified for gas piping. Gas relief valve piping material shall be the same as hereinbefore specified for gas piping. Install stainless steel mesh screen and turndown on

all gas relief valve/vent piping terminations.

2.11 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chromium plated escutcheons properly fitted and secured with set screws on all exposed piping which passes through walls, floors or ceilings of finished spaces.

B. All escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface. Plastic escutcheon plates will not be accepted.

2.12 DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Furnish and install electrically insulated dielectric unions, waterway fittings, or flanges, as manufactured by Victaulic Company, EPCO Sales, Inc., at the following locations:

1. Where steel piping systems join copper piping.

2. Where copper tube connects to domestic water storage tanks, water heaters, heat exchangers, expansion tanks, and other steel vessels.

3. Avoid the installation of steel nipples, cast iron or steel valves and specialties, or other ferrous components in predominately copper piping systems. Where such installation is necessary, isolate the component with dielectric connections. Do not mix steel pipe and copper tube in the same run of pipe or in the same section of a piping system.

4. Dielectric Waterway: Copper silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850 with grooved and/or threaded ends. UL classified in accordance with NSF-61 for potable water service, and shall meet the low lead requirements of NSF-372. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 647.

2.13 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided around all pipes through walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, roof structure members or other building parts. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe two sizes larger than the pipe or insulation so that pipe or insulation shall pass through masonry or concrete walls or floors. Provide 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet or galvanized pipe sleeves for all piping passing through frame walls.

B. Sleeves through floors shall be flush with the floor except for sleeves passing through Equipment Rooms which shall extend ¾-inch above the floor. Refer to Division 23 Section, Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment for mechanical equipment room penetrations additional requirements. Space between the pipe and sleeve shall be caulked. Escutcheon plates shall be constructed to conceal the ends of sleeves. Each trade shall be responsible for drilling existing floors and walls for necessary sleeve holes. Drilling methods and tools shall be as hereinbefore specified.

C. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be sealed with a waterproof caulking compound.

D. Firestop at sleeves that penetrate smoke barriers smoke partitions and/or rated walls/floors.

2.14 WATER PROOF PIPE PENETRATION SEALS

A. Provide and install waterproof pipe penetration seals at all pipes that enter the building

below grade or through exterior wall.

B. Link seals are to be Metraflex Metraseals, Model MS, Linkseal, or approved equal, black EPDM seal material, glass reinforced plastic pressure plates, zinc plated nuts and bolts, seals are to be resistant to sunlight and ozone, pressure rated to make a hydrostatic seal of up to 20 psig and up to 40 feet of head, temperature rated from –40 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

2.15 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Gas pressure regulators shall be as manufactured by Equimeter, Inc., Maxitrol Co., Rockwell, Fisher Controls, American Meter Co., Pietro Fiorentini, or approved equal. Gas pressure regulators shall maintain a constant downstream pressure with a variable inlet pressure.

B. Gas pressure regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.18 and shall be single stage, steel jacketed, corrosion-resistant type. Include atmospheric vent, elevation compensator, with threaded ends conforming to ASME B1.20.1 for 2 inch NPS and smaller and flanged ends for 2 ½ inch NPS and larger.

C. Gas pressure regulator shall be a positive lock-up type regulator where required by equipment manufacturer.

D. Each pressure regulator shall have an identification stamped on diaphragm cover and shall be painted AGA grey. Regulator inlet and outlet pressures, and flow volume in cubic feet per hour of specified gas are as indicated on the contract drawings.

E. Install water heater gas pressure regulators a minimum of 3 feet and no more than 8 feet from the water heaters per the manufacturer’s requirements.

2.16 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.

2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.

3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
   c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: PVC or CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: PVC or CPVC four-part union. Include brass threaded end, solvent-cement-joint plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

2.17 GAS PIPING SUPPORTS/BASES (NON-PENETRATING)

A. Furnish and install gas piping supports for all piping installed. Entire system shall be as manufactured by Eberl Iron Works or approved equal.

B. Bases: the base supports shall be the non-penetrating type preventing need for additional barriers. Base material shall be heavy duty rubber manufactured from 100% recycled ground crumb rubber.

C. Pipe Supports: The pipe supports shall be elevated pipe roller supports. To allow for expansion and contraction the supports shall include pipe rollers, threaded rods, and supporting hardware. All supports shall be type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel hardware. Furnish with pipe straps to restrain pipes on the rollers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment on devices not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, coils, etc., and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment, ducts, etc. All valves and specialties shall be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.

B. All piping shall be graded to convey entrained air to high points where automatic air vents shall be provided. The size of supply and return pipes for each piece of equipment shall in no case be smaller than the outlets in the equipment.

C. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations.

D. All valves, strainers, caps, and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

E. Rough-in and final connections are required to all equipment and fixtures provided under this Contract.

F. Drain valves with hose connections shall be provided at low points for drainage of piping systems. Blow down valves shall be provided at the ends of all mains and branches so as to properly clean by blowing down the lines throughout in the direction of normal flow.

G. Discharge lines from all relief valves shall be piped to within 4-inches of floor and extend to floor drains wherever floors are not pitched to drains. Pitch the relief valve piping away from the relief valve to issue that no fluid can be trapped in valve discharge. Support all relief valve piping to prevent exerting strain on the relief valve body. The end of the relief valve discharge piping shall not be threaded to prevent capping or plugging.

H. All branches from water mains shall be taken from the top of the supply mains at an angle of forty-five (45) degrees above the horizontal, unless otherwise directed. Branches feeding down shall be taken from the side or bottom of the main on water mains only. All connections shall be carefully made to insure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets or trapped condensate, and permit the complete drainage of the system.

I. Cutoff valves shall be provided on each branch line from the mains on all plumbing lines.

J. Shut-off valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each piece of equipment to permit isolation for maintenance and repair.

K. Balancing valves shall be installed in all domestic re-circulating systems and at all pumps, and where indicated on the drawings.

L. Unions shall be installed on all bypasses, at all connections to equipment, where shown on drawings or where required to facilitate removal of equipment whether shown or not.

M. Spring clamp plates (escutcheons) shall be provided where pipes are exposed in the building and run through walls, floors, or ceilings. Plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface.

N. If the size of any piping is not clearly evident in the drawings, the Contractor shall request instructions for the Engineer as to the proper sizing. Any changes resulting from the Contractor's failure to request clarification shall be at his expense. Where pipe size discrepancies or conflicts exist in the drawings, the larger pipe size shall govern.

O. Install all valves with stem upright or horizontal, not inverted.

P. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.

Q. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

R. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

S. All water containing pipes shall be routed clear of combustion air dampers and louvers to prevent freezing condition when dampers are open.

T. Provide manual air vents at top of piping systems.

U. Install Schrader valves with ball valves to allow all domestic water and sanitary pipes to be blown out with compressed air for wintertime freeze protection.

V. Where access doors are required, install piping so that valves can be grouped together to minimize the quantity of access doors.

W. Install manufactured U.L. listed firestop collars at all floor/wall penetrations for all PVC pipe penetrations.

3.02 THERMOMETER AND PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Install thermometers/gauges and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees where fixed thermometers are indicated.

1. Install with socket extending to one-third diameter of pipe.

2. Fill sockets with oil or graphite and secure caps.

C. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on a pipe at most readable location.

D. Adjust faces of thermometer and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

E. Clean windows of thermometer and gauges and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken window, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch up paint.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Examine grooved ends for form and cleanliness. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove.

G. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

H. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

J. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

K. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

L. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

M. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

N. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

3.04 WASTE AND VENT PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Each pipe shall be laid true to line and grade and in such manner as to form a close concentric joint with the adjoining pipe and to prevent sudden offsets of the flow line. All pipe when laid shall rest on the full length of the barrel and bell holes shall be dug in trench bottoms to make joints. Pipe shall not be adjusted to grade by use of block or wedges. Where rock or old foundations are encountered, trenches shall be excavated 6-inches below grade and crusher run limestone shall be used as a bedding material to support barrel of pipe.

B. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all dirt and superfluous materials of every description.

C. Trenches shall be kept free from water until the pipe jointing material has set and pipe shall not be laid when the conditions of the trench or the weather is unsuitable for such work. At all times, when work is not in progress, all open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipe or fittings.

D. Slip joints will be permitted only in trap seals or on the inlet side of the trap. Unions on the sewer side of the trap shall be ground faced, and shall not be concealed or enclosed. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

E. Threaded joints shall be American Standard taper screw threads with permacel joint compound applied to the male thread. Connections between threaded pipe and cast iron pipe shall have a ring or half coupling screwed on to form a spigot end on the threaded pipe.

F. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot. Maintain gradients.

G. Provide all traps with threaded drain plugs for winterization and freeze protection.

3.05 PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Welded Joints: Joints in piping 2-1/2-inches and larger shall be fusion welded. Welding shall be in accordance with recommendations of the American Welding Society. Welding fittings shall conform in physical and chemical properties to the latest revisions of the American Society for Testing Materials.

B. Qualify welding procedures, welders and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1, or

ASME B31.9 as applicable, for shop and project site welding of piping work. Certify welding of piping work using Standard Procedure Specifications by, and welders tested under supervision of, National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau (NCPWB). Submit welders qualifications for approval.

C. Grooved Joints: Grooved joint shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, or roll marks. The gasket shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer of an elastomer suitable for the intended service. The coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for the contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of product. The representative shall periodically visit the job site to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training.)

D. Screwed Joints: All screwed joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut. Screwed joints shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, applied with a brush to the male threads on the fittings.

E. Soldered Joints and Copper Piping: Joints in copper piping shall conform to the following minimum standards.

1. The pipes shall be cut to a length making certain that the ends are square, using a fins hacksaw blade or tube cutter. The ends of all pipes shall be reamed and all burrs removed.

2. The outside end of the pipe and the cut end of the fitting shall be cleaned with steel wool, sand cloth, or steel wire brush. All dark spots shall be removed.

3. The flux shall be applied evenly and sparingly to the outside end of the pipe and the inside of the outer end of the fitting until all surfaces to be jointed are completely covered. The piping and fitting shall be slipped together and reworked several times to insure an even distribution of the flux.

4. The correct amount of solder per joint for each size pipe shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Solder joints shall be made by using a direct flame from a torch.

6. On pipe sizes larger than ¼-inch, the fittings and valves in the pipe shall be moved or tapped with a hammer when the solder starts to melt to insure an even distribution of the solder.

7. The excess solder shall be removed while it is still in the plastic state leaving a fillet around the cup of the fitting.

8. Solder joints shall be suitable for working pressure of 100 psig and for working temperature of not less than 250 degrees F. The type of solder and flux used will be submitted for approval. Type 95-5 shall be the minimum standard.

9. Lead and antimony-based solders shall not be used for potable water systems. Brazing and silver solders are acceptable.

F. Where copper piping joins steel piping, approved bronze adapters shall be used.

G. Prohibited Connections: No direct weld, soldered, or brazed connections, without unions or flanges, shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus, or related equipment. Right and left couplings, long threads, or caulking of pipe threads or gasket joints will not be permitted.

H. When installing gas piping which is to be concealed (i.e., in walls), unions, tube fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combination of fittings shall not be used. All concealed piping within walls shall be welded.

1. Gas Piping

2. Final Gas Connections: Unless otherwise specified herein, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings.

3. Pipe Joints:

a. Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.
b. Threaded Metallic Joints: Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.
c. Welded Metallic Joints: Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stores so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.
d. Thermoplastic Joints: Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA 01. Solvent cement or heat of fusion joints shall not be made between different kinds of plastics.
e. Joining Thermoplastic to Metallic Piping: When compression-type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fittings shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting, and the stiffener shall be flush with the end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. A split tubular stiffener shall not be used.
f. Special Requirements; Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall comply with NFPA 54 and/or NFPA-58.
g. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches (100mm) outside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.
h. Install gas meter per manufacturer’s requirements.
i. Install metal shut-off valves upstream and downstream of gas meter with full size normally closed bypass valve.
j. Install strainer on inlet of gas meter.

4. Install concrete filled, steel, schedule 40, painted pipe bollards around gas meter

regulator and gas regulators serving generator.

5. Gas pressure regulators shall be installed and located per the manufacturer's requirements for water heaters the gas regulators shall not be installed less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the water heaters unless the manufacturer require otherwise. For boilers, the gas pressure regulators shall not be installed closer than 10 feet from the boilers, unless the manufacturer requires otherwise. Vent all gas pressure regulator vent pipes to the building exterior prior NFPA-54 and CSD-1 requirements.

I. Plastic piping solvent cement joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.

2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D284.6/D 2845M Appendix.

3.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All hangers shall be of an approved type arranged to maintain the required grading and pitching of lines to prevent vibration and to provide for expansion and contraction. Provide protection saddles between hangers and insulation on heating water insulated pipe. Saddles shall be Victaulic, Grinnells Figure 173/273, Sure-Joint, or approved equal. Provide approved spacers between saddles and pipe where flexible insulation is specified. Provide insulation protection shields for insulated piping without saddles. Shields shall be Carpenter Patterson, Grinnell Figure 167 or as approved equal.

B. Spacing: Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at or near all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping. For cast iron soil pipe, one hanger shall be placed at each hub or bell.

C. Vertical Lines: Shall be supported at their bases, using either a suitable hanger placed in a horizontal line near the riser, or a base type fitting set on a pedestal, foundation or support. All vertical lines extending through more than one floor level shall be supported at each floor with a riser clamp. Riser clamp shall be Carpenter Patterson, Grinnell Co.'s Figure 261, or approved equal. All vertical drops to pump suction elbows shall be supported by floor posts.

D. Racks and Brackets: All horizontal piping on vertical walls shall be properly supported by suitable racks securely anchored into the wall construction. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction. Washer plates (Fib. 60, 60L) and other miscellaneous attachments, fasteners, etc., shall be Carpenter Patterson, Grinnell or as approved equal. All exterior hanger and bracket systems in their entirety shall be galvanized.

E. Pipe Hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer.

F. Select hangers and components for loads imposed. Secure rods with double nuts.

G. Support of horizontal piping shall allow for vertical adjustment after installation of piping.

H. Support overhead piping with clevis hangers.

I. Do not support all parallel piping from the same joist. Stagger all supports in accordance with the structural engineer's recommendations.

J. Refer to structural documents for appropriate connection/attachment materials to building.

3.07 AIR VENTING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The top of each plumbing piping system and other points as indicated or where necessary for the removal of air from the system or equipment, shall be vented using an approved type of manual air vent.

B. In addition to manual air vents at high points of system, each item of water heat transfer equipment shall be manually vented using an approved type manual air vent. All air vents shall be accessible.

3.08 DIRT POCKETS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Dirt pockets shall be installed at the base of all risers, upstream of gas regulators, and ahead of all gas equipment and as indicated on the drawings.

3.09 EXPANSION LOOPS AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install expansion fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install expansion fittings in sizes matching pipe size in which they are installed.

C. Align expansion fittings to avoid end loading and torsional stress.

D. Install pipe bends and loops cold sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

E. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.

1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

G. Connect risers and branch connections to plumbing equipment with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

H. Connect mains and branch connections to plumbing equipment with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All piping shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with ANSI Standards and piping identification system shall comply with ASME A13.1-81.,

scheme for the identification of piping systems and ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, latest edition.

B. Markings shall be plain block letters, stenciled on pipes, and shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve, and at least every 10 feet on straight runs of pipe. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Pipe identification schedule shall be as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
½ to 1 ¼	8	½
1-½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
Over 10	32	3 ½

3.11 VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All valves shall be tagged with a numbered tag.

B. The tags shall be made of 1-inch diameter brass tags fastened to the valve by means of brass chains. Numbers shall agree with valve numbers on diagrammatic herein before specified.

C. Provide a minimum of three (3) valve charts with valve numbers indicating valve type, size, manufacturer and service.

D. Additional valve charts shall be mounted behind glazed wooden frames and be hung in each mechanical equipment room including each air handling unit mechanical equipment room. Additional copies shall be provided in each copy of the O&M manuals.

3.12 CLEANING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. All water, plumbing piping, and pumped condensate systems shall be cleaned by filling with a solution of one (1) pound of trisodium phosphate to each 50 gallons of water and circulating this solution for a period of six (6) hours during which time the system shall reach operating temperature. The systems shall then be flushed with fresh water and refilled with fresh water purged of all air.

B. All water, plumbing, and pumped condensate piping system shall be flushed clean with fresh water. See Division 22 Sections, Plumbing Fixture and Plumbing Equipment for domestic potable water cleaning and sterilization.

3.13 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install backwater valve with access door to allow service and cleaning of ball check valve.

B. Access door shall be adequate size to allow full clearance to backwater valves. Paint exterior of access door to match existing wall finish.

C. Backwater valve size shall be as indicated on floor plans.

3.14 PRESSURE SEAL FITTING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Viega, ProPress Pressure Seal bronze, Mueller Streamline, or approved equal or copper fittings: Sealing element shall be verified for the intended use. Tube ends shall be cut on a right angle (square) to the tube. Tube ends shall be reamed and chamfered, all grease oil or dirt shall be removed from the tube end with a clean rag. Visually examine the fitting sealing element to ensure there is no damage, and it is properly seated into the fitting. Utilizing a Viega Insertion Depth Inspection Gauge mark the tube wall, with a felt tip pen, at the appropriate location, or insert the tube fully into the fitting and mark the tube wall at the face of the fitting. Always examine the tube to ensure it is fully inserted into the fitting prior to pressing the joint. ProPress fittings shall be installed according to the most current edition of the Viega installation guidelines. Installers shall attend a Viega ProPress installation training class.

B. After ProPress, Mueller Streamline, or approved equal. Pressure seal fittings have been installed a “two step test” shall be followed. Pressurize the system with application appropriate test medium, water between 15 and 85 psi, or air/dry nitrogen between .5 and 45 psi. Check the pressure gauge for pressure loss. If the system does not hold pressure, walk the system and check for un-pressed fittings. Should you identify an un-pressed fitting ensure the tube is fully inserted into the fitting and properly marked, prior to pressing the joint. After appropriate repairs have been made, retest the system per local code, or specification requirements, not to exceed 600 psi with water or 200 psi when using air fitting.

3.15 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Compressed air piping shall be installed in accordance with the American Society of Plumbing Engineers recommendations. To prevent build-up of moisture, all compressed air piping shall be pitched in the direction of flow, with drain valves installed at low points. Slope piping a minimum of one inch per 40 Ft., and provide manual shut-off valve.

B. Install take-offs to outlets from top of main, with shut-off valve after take-off. Slope take-off piping to outlets. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main, branch, and low point in piping.

C. Install compressed air couplings, female quick connectors, regulators and pressure gauges where outlets are indicated.

D. Install tees instead of elbow at changes in direction of piping. Fit open end of each tee with plug.

E. Connect condensate drains to nearest floor drain. Unless otherwise noted all condensate drain piping shall be copper type "L".

F. Install eccentric reducers where pipe is reduced in size in direction of airflow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer flush.

END OF SECTION 220505

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 220701
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

A. The Conditions of the Contract and other General Requirements apply to the work specified in this Section. All work under this Section shall be subject to the requirements of Division 22 Section, Common Work Results for Plumbing.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. All piping and equipment installed under this Contract shall be covered as specified.

1.03 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for the correct fabrication and installation of thermal insulation applied to all piping, equipment, and systems, in accordance with applicable project specifications and drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract.

1.04 STANDARDS

A. Thermal insulation materials shall meet the property requirements of one or more of the following specifications as applicable to the specific product or use:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials Specifications:

a. ASTM C 547, “Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation”.
b. ASTM C 533, “Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Pipe & Block Insulation”.
c. ASTM C 55, “Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation”.
d. ASTM E 96, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials”.
e. ASTM C 585, “Recommended Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Pipe Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System)”.
f. ASTM C 612, “Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation”.
g. ASTM C 1136, “Standard Specification for Barrier Material, Vapor, “Type 1 or 2 (Jacket only).
h. ASHRAE 90.1 “Energy efficient design of new buildings except low-rise residential buildings”, latest edition.

B. Insulation materials, including all weather and vapor barrier materials, closures, hangers, supports, fitting covers, and other accessories, shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with project drawings, plans, and specifications.

1.05 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder should meet the minimum economic insulation thickness requirements of the North American Insulation Manufacturers' Association (NAIMA) (formerly known as TIMA), to ensure cost-effective energy conservation performance. Alternatively, materials should meet the minimum thickness requirements of National Voluntary Consensus Standard 90.1, (latest edition) and "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings," of the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), latest edition. However, if other factors such as condensation control or personnel protection are to be considered, the selection of the thickness of insulation should satisfy the controlling factor. As minimum, all insulation thicknesses shall be as hereinafter specified.

B. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder shall meet the fire hazard requirements of any one of the following specifications:

1.	American Society for Testing of Materials	ASTM E 84
2.	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.	UL 723
3.	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA 255

C. Calcium silicate products shall include a visual identification system to permit positive field determination of their asbestos-free characteristics.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories furnished and installed hereunder shall, where required, be accompanied by manufacturers' current submittal or data sheets showing compliance with applicable specifications listed in Section 1.4 above.

B. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled and experienced workers who are regularly engaged in commercial insulation work.

1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.

B. The Contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.

C. If any insulation material has become wet because of transit or job site exposure to moisture or water, the Contractor shall not install such material, and shall remove it from the job site. An exception may be allowed in cases where the Contractor is able to demonstrate that wet insulation when fully dried out (either before installation, or afterward following exposure to system operating temperatures) will provide installed performance that is equivalent in all respects to new, completely dry insulation. In such cases, consult the insulation manufacturer in writing for technical assistance.

D. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements. Protect all insulation from water, construction traffic, dirt, chemical and mechanical damage.

1.08 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials to be insulated shall be thoroughly cleaned, after completion of successful tests, and shall be covered as specified below. Fiberglass insulation shall be Owens-Corning, Manville, Armstrong, or P.P.G, or as approved equal.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise noted, insulation shall be one piece or half sectional molded fibrous glass with “K” rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature, for service temperatures between -60 degrees F and +450 degrees F with all service poly-encapsulated jacket. Pipe insulation shall be fiberglass ASJmax SSL II with double closure system as manufactured by Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf or approved equal.

B. Unless otherwise noted, pipe insulation jacket shall be factory-applied vinyl coated, embossed and reinforced vapor barrier laminate, with a perm rating of not more than 0.02 perms. All hot and cold, concealed, and exposed butt strips shall be of the same material as the jacket. Jacket and butt strips shall be sealed with field-applied Foster 85-20/85-50 or Childers CP-82 (5 gallon cans only) adhesive. Jacket and butt strips shall be off-white color and shall be equivalent to Owens-Corning Fiberglass 25-ASJ, Johns Manville, Knauf, or approved equal.

C. For fittings on all piping, valves, and flanges, apply fiberglass molded or segmented insulation equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation and securely fasten in place using wire. Cold piping: Apply a tack coat of vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh. After ½ hour, apply second coat of same vapor barrier coating, UL labeled, Type C, for cold water piping. Hot piping, Type H for hot water piping: Apply tack of breather mastic. Wrap fitting with fiberglass reinforcing cloth overlapping adjoining sections of pipe insulation by 2-inches. Apply a second coat of breather mastic over the reinforcing cloth, working it to a smooth finish. As an option to the above hot fittings, a polyvinyl chloride fitting cover may be supplied.

D. All pipe insulation, jackets, or facings, and adhesives used to adhere jacket or facing to the insulation, including fittings and butt strips, shall have non-combustible fire and smoke hazard system rating and label as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 225, and UL 73, not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Fuel Contributed 50, Smoke Developed 50. Accessories such as adhesives, mastic cements, tapes and cloth for fittings shall have the same ratings as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear the Underwriter’s label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above criteria.

E. For piping having a vapor barrier insulation and for all insulated piping requiring supports, hangers and supports shall be installed outside the insulation. Wherever hangers and supports are installed outside the insulation, pipe insulation protecting shields shall be provided. Where insulation is a load bearing material, of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, pipe shields one-third the circumference of the insulation and of a length not less than three times the diameter of the insulation (maximum length 24-inches) shall be provided. Insulation of 7-1/4 pound or greater density will be considered as load bearing for pipe sizes up to and including 2-inches. Where insulation is not of sufficient

strength to support the weight of the piping, a half section of high density fiberglass or foam inserts, shall be provided. Vapor barrier and finish shall be applied as required to match adjoining insulation. In addition, shields shall be furnished as specified above.

F. For piping located outside of the building, a corrugated aluminum weatherproof jacketing system shall be provided. This system shall be Micro-Lot ML as manufactured by Manville, Polyweld by Pabco Metals Corp., Childers, or as approved equal, and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. Where outdoor piping is receiving electric heat tape, the insulation shall be oversized so that the heat tape is not compressed tightly to the pipe. Pipe jacketing shall be corrugated (3/16-inch) deep aluminum, .016-inch thickness of H-14 temper with aluminum strapping of .75-inch width and .020 inch thickness with moisture barrier. Aluminum jacketing elbows shall be smooth, .016-inch thickness and 1100 alloy. All jacketing shall have an integrally bonded moisture barrier over the entire surface in contact with the insulation. Longitudinal joints shall be applied so they will shed water and shall be sealed completely and shall be sealed completely with metal jacketing sealant. Sealant shall be Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76. Circumferential joints shall be closed using preformed butt strips following manufacturer's recommendations for securement. Jacket seams shall be located on the bottom side of the horizontal piping.

G. On cold systems such as domestic cold water, rainleaders, vapor barrier performance is extremely important. All penetrations and seams of the ASJ and exposed ends of insulation must be sealed with vapor barrier coating. The ASJ must be protected with either a vapor barrier coating or a suitable vapor retarding outer jacket. Vapor seals at butt joints shall be applied at every fourth pipe section joint and at each fitting to provide isolation of water incursion. Vapor Barrier Coating: Foster 30-65; Childers CP-34 or Vimasco 749. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 45 mils dry at test by ASTM E96.

H. Fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-formed fiberglass fittings, fabricated sections of Fiberglass pipe insulation, Fiberglass pipe and tank insulation, Fiberglass blanket insulation, or insulating cement. Thickness shall be equal to adjacent pipe insulation. Finish shall be with pre-formed PVC fitting covers or as otherwise specified on contract drawings. Where applicable, grooved joint PVC fitting valve and coupling covers shall be utilized. Grooved joint PVC covers shall be installed with matching pipe insulation jacketing material, vinyl tape, solvent weld adhesive and appropriate fasteners.

1. Flanges, couplings and valve bonnets shall be covered with an oversized pipe insulation section sized to provide the same insulation thickness as on the main pipe section. An oversized insulation section shall be used to form a collar between the two insulation sections with low density blanket insulation being used to fill gaps. Jacketing shall match that used on straight pipe sections. Rough cut ends shall be coated with a suitable weather or vapor-resistant mastic as dictated by the system location and service. Finish valve installation with a Tyvac jacket with ends that secure to adjacent piping.

2. On hot systems where fittings are to be left exposed, insulation ends should be beveled away from bolts for easy access.

3. On cold systems, particular care must be given to vapor sealing the fitting cover or finish to the pipe insulation vapor barrier. All valve stems must be sealed with caulking which allows free movement of the stem but provides a seal against moisture incursion. All gauge and thermometer penetrations and extensions shall be correctly sealed and insulated to prevent surface condensation.

I. All piping shall be supported in such a manner that neither the insulation or the vapor/weather barrier is compromised by the hanger or the effects of the hanger. In all cases, hanger spacing must be such that the circumferential joint may be made outside

the hanger. On cold systems, vapor barrier must be continuous, including material covered by the hanger saddle.

1. Piping systems 3-inches (7.5cm) in diameter or less, insulated with Fiberglass insulation, may be supported by placing saddles of the proper length and spacing, as designated in Owens-Corning Pub. 1-IN-12534, under the insulation. Hangers saddles shall be minimum 16 gauge with a saddle arc of 120 degrees minimum.

2. For hot or cold piping systems larger than 3-inches (7.5 cm) in diameter, operating at temperatures less than +200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and insulated with fiber glass, high density inserts such as foam with sufficient compressive strength shall be used to support the weight of the piping system. At temperatures exceeding +_200 degrees F (93 degrees C), Owens-Corning Pink or IIG, Calcium Silicate pipe insulation shall be used for high density inserts.

3. Owens-Corning Pink Calcium Silicate pipe insulation may be used to support the entire weight of the piping system provided the hanger saddle is designed so the maximum compressive load does not exceed 100 psi (7kg/cm).

4. Where pipe shoes and roller supports are required, insulation shall be inserted in the pipe shoe to minimize pipe heat loss. Where possible, the pipe shoe shall be sized to be flush with the outer pipe insulation diameter.

5. Thermal expansion and contraction of the piping and insulation system shall generally be taken care of by utilizing double layers of insulation and staggering both longitudinal and circumferential joints. Where long runs are encountered, expansion joints may be required where single layers of insulation are being used and should be so noted on the contract drawings.

6. On vertical runs, insulation support rings shall be used.

2.03 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESSES SCHEDULE

A. All piping shall be insulated with pipe insulation of the thicknesses indicted below:

PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS SCHEDULE SERVICES	THICKNESS
Above Grade Trap Priming Lines	½ -inch thickness
All Above Grade Floor Drain Piping Serving AHU Condensate Drains include Drain Sumps and Auxiliary Drain Pipes from Auxiliary Pans	1-inch thickness
All Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping, including Hot Water Re-circulating Piping	1-inch thickness
All Drain Piping from Cooling Coils/Evaporators	½-inch thickness
All Horizontal Roof Drain Piping Including Sumps	1-inch thickness
Electric Water Cooler Drains, Kitchen Equipment Drains	1-inch thickness
Emergency Fixture Tepid Water Piping	1-inch thickness
Floor Drain or Stormwater Piping that collects	1-inch thickness

PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS SCHEDULE SERVICES	THICKNESS
condensate	
Tepid Water for Emergency Fixtures	1-inch thickness
Vertical and horizontal roof drain piping where the same handles A/C condensate.	1-inch thickness

2.04 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES

A. The following equipment shall be insulated with Fiberglass Rigid Board Insulation or Foam Plastic Insulation:

1. All piping within emergency mixing valve cabinets.

2. All Pump Volutes and Strainers.

3. Backflow Preventer Valve Bodies.

4. Domestic Water Meters.

5. Expansion Tanks.

6. Make-up Water Valve Bodies.

7. Make-Up Water Meters.

8. Plumbing Pumps.

B. Insulation for cold surfaces shall be 1-1/2-inch thickness, 6 lb. density, 705 FRK with a "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation for hot surfaces except as otherwise noted shall be 1-1/2-inch thickness, 6 lb. density, 705 with a "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be applied with staggered joints firmly butted and joined. The insulation shall be held in place by steel bands. Bands shall be 1-inch by 25 gauge galvanized steel spaced on not over 12-inch centers. All joints and voids shall be filled with Owens-Corning #110 cement, well troweled into openings. For 705 FRK insulation, all joints and voids shall be FRK taped and vapor sealed. There shall be applied over the insulation surface 1-inch galvanized wire netting laced together at all edges and wired to the steel bands with 16 gauge soft annealed wire. Over this shall be applied 2-inch thick layer of Owens-Corning #110 cement applied in two layers. Install metal corner beads at all corners and edges in order to provide a permanent installation. Onto the dry cement surface apply a brush coat of Foster Sealfas 30-36 or Childers CP-50AMV1 lagging adhesive at the rate of 60-70 square feet per gallon. Cleanouts, nameplates, and manholes shall not be insulated, and the insulation on surrounding surfaces shall be neatly beveled off at such openings.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.

2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum at least 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier coating at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

D. Mechanical fasteners shall be utilized to hold insulation to surface with bands as required to hold the curvature of the material.

E. Support rings shall be provided to support the top head insulation where required.

F. Outdoor installations require a weather barrier mastic for protection of the insulation jacketing.

G. Insulation types materials shall be suitable for temperatures encountered by each item of equipment.

H. Install removable insulation sections at all cleanouts, test ports, and items that must be periodically tested.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under this section shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.

2. Field-applied jacketing materials - sheet metal, plastic, canvas, fiber glass cloth, insulating cement; PVC fitting covers, PVC jacketing.

3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles.

4. Fasteners, weld pins/studs, speed clips, insulation washers.

5. Metal mesh or expanded metal lagging.

B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications, manufacturer's instructions, and/or in conformance with the current edition of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association (MICA) "Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards."

2.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.

c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer. VOC content not to exceed 250 g/L.

3. Color: High Gloss White

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

A. The Contractor shall take special care to prevent soiling equipment below or adjacent to areas being insulated. He shall be completely responsible for removing insulation cement splashes and smears and all surfaces that he mars or otherwise soils or defaces, and he will be totally responsible for restoring these damaged surfaces to their like-new condition when delivered to the site.

3.02 SITE INSPECTION

A. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.

B. Verify that all materials and accessories can be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications and material manufacturers' recommendations.

C. Verify, by inspecting product labeling, submittal data, and/or certifications which may accompany the shipments, that all materials and accessories to be installed on the project comply with applicable specifications and standards and meet specified thermal and physical properties.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that all pipe and equipment surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry.

B. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation.

C. Ensure that pressure testing of piping systems has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Piping Systems

1. General:

a. Install all insulation materials and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.
b. Install insulation on piping subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.
c. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Butt insulation joints firmly to ensure complete, tight fit over all piping surfaces.
d. Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all pipe insulation, protecting it against puncture, tear or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of the pipe insulation vapor barrier coating.
e. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Fittings: Cover valves, fittings, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, expansion joints, pump bodies, strainers, blowdowns, backflow preventers, autoflow valves and similar items in each piping system using one of the following:

a. Mitered sections of insulation equivalent in thickness and composition to that installed on straight pipe runs.
b. Insulation cement equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation.
c. PVC fitting covers insulated with material equal in thickness and composition to adjoining insulation.

3. Penetrations: Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise specified.

4. Joints:

a. Butt pipe insulation against hanger inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or bank over butt joints. For cold piping, apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints, and seal joints with 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or band.
b. All pipe insulation ends shall be tapered and sealed, regardless of service.

B. Equipment Insulation:

1. General:

a. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.
b. Install insulation on equipment after installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.
c. Install insulation materials with smooth, even surfaces. Rework poorly fitted joints. Do not use joint sealer or mastic as filler for joint gaps and

excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship. Apply insulation using staggered joint method for both single and double layer installation, applying each layer of insulation separately.

d. Coat insulated surfaces where specified on contract drawings with layer of insulating cement, troweled in a workmanlike manner, leaving a smooth and continuous surface. Fill in seams, broken edges, and depressions. Cover over wire mesh and joints with cement sufficiently thick to remove surface irregularities.

e. Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all insulation, protecting it against puncture, tears or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of equipment insulation facing.

f. Where specification calls for field-applied all-service vapor barrier jacketing, it shall be neatly fitted and tightly secured. Lap seams 2-inches (5cm) (min.). Seal all joints with adhesive. Tape with 3-inches (7.5cm) matching pressure-sensitive tape or 3-inch (7.5cm) glass fabric and vapor barrier coating.

g. On exposed equipment, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Removable Insulation: Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance, such as vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames accessories, manholes, handholes, cleanouts ASME stamp, and manufacturer nameplates.

3. Areas Left Uninsulated: Items such as manholes, handholes, clean-outs, ASME stamp, and manufacturers' nameplates should be left uninsulated unless omitting insulation would cause a condensation problem. When such is the case, provide removable insulation and appropriate tagging to identify the presence of these items. Provide neatly beveled edges at interruptions of insulation.

4. Equipment Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installation of weather barrier mastic protective finish or jacketing as recommended by the jacketing manufacturer.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Upon completion of all insulation work covered by this specification, visually inspect the work and verify that it has been correctly installed. This may be done while work is in progress, to assure compliance with requirements herein to cover and protect insulation materials during installation.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, including insulation with vapor barrier damage and moisture-saturated insulation.

B. The insulation contractor shall advise the general and/or the mechanical contractor as to requirements for protection of the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration of the finished insulation work.

3.07 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Insulation contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard

hats, and eye protection.

B. The insulation contractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, as well as with all state and/or local safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

3.08 INSULATION COVERING

A. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed equipment insulation shall have a field applied PVC jacket cover neatly cut and pasted over equipment insulation. PVC shall be high gloss white and shall be 20 mils thick. Exposed areas include, but are not limited to, all mechanical equipment rooms/fan rooms, above architectural ceiling clouds, mezzanines, penthouses, boiler rooms, janitor's closets, kitchens, electric rooms, and piping and ductwork exposed in an occupied space.

B. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed pipe insulation required to be insulated shall be jacketed with a PVC Jacketing with fitting covers. PVC jacket shall be color fade resistant, white high gloss, U.S.D.A. authorized as manufactured by Proto Corporation or approved equal. PVC jacketing shall be high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC. Minimum thickness shall be 20 mils, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1 inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints, for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

END OF SECTION 220701

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 22 Section, Common Work Results for Plumbing & Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specifications apply to this Section.

C. All exposed bolts, screws, etc., shall be vandal proof.

D. All plumbing materials, equipment and fixtures shall be new and of best grade, free of defects and complete with all required appurtenances and accessories.

E. Piping and insulation are specified under other sections.

F. Use "Sani-Sett" setting compound for fixtures.

G. Provide all materials, equipment and perform all labor required to install plumbing system complete as specified, as drawings indicated and as required by the following:

1. State of Delaware

2. New Castle County local code

3. City of New Castle Code

4. All other authorities have jurisdiction.

H. Comply with the current lead-free laws per the requirements of the state in which the project is being constructed.

I. Provide stops for all plumbing fixtures and equipment. Stops are to be accessible.

J. Provide P traps on fixtures for which traps have not been included as part of furnished equipment. Trap size to equal size of fixture tailpiece.

K. All exposed metal parts of fixtures shall be chromium plated brass. Piping, fittings, valves, traps and accessories including escutcheons for piping shall be chromium plated where exposed in finished areas.

L. All faucets for the following list shall be listed for drinking-water or commercial applications by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) or Underwriters Laboratory (U.L.). All required faucets shall comply with NSF Standard 61 for both lead content and leaching rate. Submit documentation indicating compliance for all required faucets.

M. Lavatories

1. Sinks

2. Drinking fountains

N. Ice makers

O. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).

3. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).

4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1 - Supports for Off-the-floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

B. ASME A112.18.1 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.

C. ANSI/ASME A112.19.1 - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.

D. ANSI/ASMI A112.19.2 - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.

E. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).

F. ANSI/ASME A112.19.4 - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.

G. ANSI/ASME A112.19.5 -Trim for Water-Closet Bowl, Tanks, and Urinals (Dimensional Standards).

H. ANSI Z358.1 - Emergency Eyewash Equipment.

I. ANSI/ARI 1010 - Drinking-Fountains and Self- Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.

J. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

K. IBC - International Building Code

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 01, Section General Requirements.

B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings and per the manufacturer.

B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provisions for the installation of counter

top lavatories and sinks.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two sets of faucet washers and flush valve service kits to the Owner. Provide correspondence to Engineer that extra materials have been turned over to the Owner.

1.06 GRAB BAR COORDINATION

A. For handicapped plumbing fixtures coordinate location of flush valves with grab bars prior to installation.

1.07 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. WC-3 Wall Hung, Exposed, Hard-Wired, Infrared Sensor Flush Valve with Manual Override Button

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Kohler Model K-4325 Kingston
   b. American Standard
   c. Crane
   d. Sloan
   e. Zurn

2. Bowl:

   a. Material: Vitreous china
   b. Type: Siphon Jet
   c. Style: Flushometer Valve
   d. Height: Standard
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated
   f. Spud Size; Location: NPS 1-1/2; Top

3. Flushometer Valve:

   a. Diaphragm Type: Sloan Model Royal #111-ES-S, Delany, Zurn or approved equal.
   b. Chrome plated brass.
   c. Self-Adaptive Hard-wired, infrared sensor for automatic “no hands” operation.
   d. Courtesy flush override button
   e. Non-hold open integral solenoid operator.
   f. Infrared sensor range adjustment.
   g. Initial set-up range indicator light.
   h. Transformer to convert 120-VAC power to 24-VAC control circuit power.
   i. 1-inch I.P.S. screwdriver back check angle stop.

j. Spud coupling and flange.
k. Locking vandal resistant stop cap.
l. Adjustable tail piece.
m. High back pressure vacuum breaker flush connection with one-piece bottom hex coupling nut.
n. Sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange.
o. Split Ring Wall Support: Sloan Model J-312-A.
p. Provide 3-year limited Manufacturer's warranty.

4. Transformer: One transformer (Sloan Model EL-154) must be provided for each toilet room with five (5) flushometers or less. Additional transformers shall be provided for every five (5) additional flushometers.

5. Seat: Kohler Model K-4670-C, American Standard 5901.100, solid plastic white seat with open front and check hinge.

6. Carrier: Zurn, Josam, or Watts cast iron watercloset Carrier with fittings as required. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1 adjustable cast iron frame integral drain hub and vent, adjustable speed, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

B. WC-3A Wall Hung, Exposed, Hard-Wired, Infrared Sensor Flush Valve with Manual Override Button, Handicapped

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kohler Model K-4325 Kingston
b. American Standard
c. Crane
d. Sloan
e. Zurn

2. Bowl:

a.	Material:	Vitreous china
b.	Type:	Siphon Jet
c.	Style:	Flushometer Valve
d.	Height:	A.D.A. Compliant
e.	Rim Contour:	Elongated
f.	Spud Size; Location:	NPS 1-1/2; Top

3. Flushometer Valve:

a. Diaphragm Type: Sloan Model Royal #111-ES-S, Delany, Zurn or approved equal.
b. Chrome plated brass.
c. Self-Adaptive Hard-wired, infrared sensor for automatic “no hands” operation.
d. Courtesy flush override button
e. Non-hold open integral solenoid operator.
f. Infrared sensor range adjustment.
g. Initial set-up range indicator light.
h. Transformer to convert 120-VAC power to 24-VAC control circuit power.
i. 1-inch I.P.S. screwdriver back check angle stop.

j. Spud coupling and flange.
k. Locking vandal resistant stop cap.
l. Adjustable tail piece.
m. High back pressure vacuum breaker flush connection with one-piece bottom hex coupling nut.
n. Sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange.
o. Split Ring Wall Support: Sloan Model J-312-A.
p. Provide 3-year limited Manufacturer's warranty.

4. Transformer: One transformer (Sloan Model EL-154) must be provided for each toilet room with five (5) flushometers or less. Additional transformers shall be provided for every five (5) additional flushometers.

5. Seat: Kohler Model K-4670-C, American Standard 5901.100, solid plastic white seat with open front and check hinge.

6. Carrier: Zurn, Josam, or Watts cast iron watercloset Carrier with fittings as required. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1 adjustable cast iron frame integral drain hub and vent, adjustable speed, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.02 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. U-3 Wall Hung, Exposed, Hard-Wired, Infrared Sensor Flush Valve with Manual Override Button

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kohler Model K-4991-ET Bardon
b. American Standard
c. Sloan
d. Zurn

2. Fixture:

a.	Material:	Vitreous china
b.	Type:	Washout
c.	Rim Height:	Standard
d.	Spud Size; Location:	NPS 3/4; Top
e.	Outlet Size; Location:	NPS 2; Back

3. Flushometer Valve:

a. Diaphragm Type: Sloan Model Royal Optima #186-ES-S, Delany, Zurn or approved equal.
b. Chrome plated brass.
c. Self-Adaptive Hard-wired, infrared sensor for automatic “no hands” operation.
d. Courtesy flush override button
e. Non-hold open integral solenoid operator.
f. Infrared sensor range adjustment.
g. Initial set-up range indicator light.
h. Transformer to convert 120-VAC power to 24-VAC control circuit power.
i. 3/4-inch I.P.S. screwdriver back check angle stop.

j. Spud coupling and flange.
k. Locking vandal resistant stop cap.
l. Adjustable tail piece.
m. High back pressure vacuum breaker flush connection with one-piece bottom hex coupling nut.
n. Sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange.
o. Split Ring Wall Support: Sloan Model J-312-A.
p. Provide 3-year limited Manufacturer's warranty.

4. Transformer: One transformer (Sloan Model EL-154) must be provided for each toilet room with five (5) flushometers or less. Additional transformers shall be provided for every five (5) additional flushometers.

5. Carrier: Zurn, Josam or Watts cast iron urinal carrier with fittings as required. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1A; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, legs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixtures studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

B. U-3A Wall Hung, Exposed, Hard-Wired, Infrared Sensor Flush Valve with Manual Override Button, Handicapped

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kohler Model K-4991-ET Bardon
b. American Standard
c. Sloan
d. Zurn

2. Fixture:

a.	Material:	Vitreous china
b.	Type:	Washout
c.	Rim Height:	A.D.A. Compliant
d.	Spud Size; Location:	NPS 3/4; Top
e.	Outlet Size; Location:	NPS 2; Back

3. Flushometer Valve:

a. Diaphragm Type: Sloan Model Royal Optima #186-ES-S, Delany, Zurn or approved equal.
b. Chrome plated brass.
c. Self-Adaptive Hard-wired, infrared sensor for automatic “no hands” operation.
d. Courtesy flush override button
e. Non-hold open integral solenoid operator.
f. Infrared sensor range adjustment.
g. Initial set-up range indicator light.
h. Transformer to convert 120-VAC power to 24-VAC control circuit power.
i. 3/4-inch I.P.S. screwdriver back check angle stop.
j. Spud coupling and flange.
k. Locking vandal resistant stop cap.
l. Adjustable tail piece.
m. High back pressure vacuum breaker flush connection with one-piece bottom hex coupling nut.
n. Sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange.

o. Split Ring Wall Support: Sloan Model J-312-A.
p. Provide 3-year limited Manufacturer's warranty.

4. Transformer: One transformer (Sloan Model EL-154) must be provided for each toilet room with five (5) flushometers or less. Additional transformers shall be provided for every five (5) additional flushometers.

5. Carrier: Zurn, Josam or Watts cast iron urinal carrier with fittings as required. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1A; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, legs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixtures studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.03 WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. LAV-3 Wall-Hung, Deck Mounted, Hard-Wired, Infrared Sensor Faucet

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kohler Model K-2032 Greenwich
b. American Standard Lucerne
c. Crane
d. Zurn

2. Fixture:

a.	Material:	Vitreous china
b.	Type:	Wall-Hung
c.	Rim Mounting Height:	Standard
d.	Nominal Size:	20-3/4”L x 18-1/4”W
e.	Faucet-Hole Punching:	Three Holes, 4-inch centers
f.	Faucet-Hole Location:	Top
g.	Color:	White
h.	Mounting Material:	Concealed Arm Carrier

3. Faucet:

a. Chicago Faucet 116.707.AB.1 (0.35 GPM), Sloan, American Standard
b. Deck Mounted
c. Sensor and Solenoid above deck within faucet
d. Low-Flow, vandal-proof outlet
e. Polished Chrome Finish
f. 4-inch Spout
g. Integral check cartridges
h. Unit shall be A.D.A. Compliant
i. 12 Volt AC Transformer
j. Splash-proof circuit control module
k. Sensor range adjustment screw

4. Strainer:

a. Chicago Faucet Model 327A, American Standard
b. 1-1/4-inch tailpiece
c. Non-removable brass strainer
d. Grid strainer waste
e. Chrome plated finished.

5. P-Trap:

    a. Cast Brass 1-1/4-inch "P" trap

6. Stops:

    a. Chicago Faucet Model l005-ABCP valve stops.
    b. 3/8-inch loose key cap
    c. Removable tee handle
    d. Wall flange
    e. Chrome plated finished.

7. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

    a. Provide and install below fixture.
    b. See Part 2 “Thermostatic Mixing Valves”.

8. Carrier:

    a. Zurn, Josam, or Watts cast iron and steel carrier.
    b. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1
    c. Cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs.
    d. Lugs for floor and wall attachment.
    e. Concealed arm supports.
    f. Bearing plate and studs.

B. LAV-3A Wall-Hung, Deck Mounted, Hard-Wired, Infrared Sensor Faucet, Handicapped

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Kohler Model K-2032 Greenwich
    b. American Standard Lucerne
    c. Crane
    d. Zurn

2. Fixture:

a.	Material:	Vitreous china
b.	Type:	Wall-Hung
c.	Rim Mounting Height:	A.D.A. Compliant
d.	Nominal Size:	20-3/4”L x 18-1/4”W
e.	Faucet-Hole Punching:	Three Holes, 4-inch centers
f.	Faucet-Hole Location:	Top
g.	Color:	White
h.	Mounting Material:	Concealed Arm Carrier

3. Faucet:

    a. Chicago Faucet 116.707.AB.1 (0.35 GPM), Sloan, American Standard
    b. Deck Mounted
    c. Sensor and Solenoid above deck within faucet
    d. Low-Flow, vandal-proof outlet
    e. Polished Chrome Finish
    f. 4-inch Spout

g. Integral check cartridges
h. Unit shall be A.D.A. Compliant
i. 12 Volt AC Transformer
j. Splash-proof circuit control module
k. Sensor range adjustment screw

4. Strainer:

a. Chicago Faucet Model 327A, American Standard
b. 1-1/4-inch tailpiece
c. Non-removable brass strainer
d. Grid strainer waste
e. Chrome plated finished.

5. P-Trap:

a. Cast Brass 1-1/4-inch "P" trap

6. Stops:

a. Chicago Faucet Model l005-ABCP valve stops.
b. 3/8-inch loose key cap
c. Removable tee handle
d. Wall flange
e. Chrome plated finished.

7. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

a. Provide and install below fixture.
b. See Part 2 “Thermostatic Mixing Valves”.

8. Carrier:

a. Zurn, Josam, or Watts cast iron and steel carrier.
b. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1
c. Cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs.
d. Lugs for floor and wall attachment.
e. Concealed arm supports.
f. Bearing plate and studs.

9. Lavatory Protective Enclosure:

a. Provide and install Truebro Model # 2018 lav shield lavatory enclosure on all lavatories with sensor operated faucets. Protective enclosure shall be ADA conforming, 20-inch x 18-inch wheel chair accessible. Unit shall have white finish, be constructed of high impact, stain resistant vinyl, and include seven (7) wall anchors.

2.04 MOP SINKS – SERVICE SINKS

A. JS-1 Mop Sink, Corner Unit

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Stern Williams Model Corlow-SBC

2. Fixture:

a. Material: Terrazzo
b. Type: Corner, Floor-mounted
c. Nominal Size: 32” x 32” x 12”
d. Receptor composed of pearl grey marble chips and white Portland unit, ground smooth, grouted, and sealed to resist stains.
e. Stainless steel cap of one piece 20 gauge, 302 stainless steel cast integral on threshold.
f. Provide and install stainless steel BP splash Catcher panels on adjacent walls.

3. Faucet:

a. Chicago Faucet 897-RCF, Speakman, American Standard
b. Rough Chrome Finish
c. Vacuum breaker spout
d. Stop in arms
e. 3/4-inch hose thread outlet.
f. Pail Hook
g. Wall Brace
h. Stern-Williams T-35 hose, bracket and mop hanger.

4. Emergency Eyewash Unit

a. Eyewash system shall be Speakman SEF-9000 or approved equal with thermostatic mixing valve.
b. Furnish and install eyewash system with integral drench hose attached to service sink faucet.
c. Furnish eyewash with the following features:
   1) Squeeze valve activation with automatic stay open device
   2) Two yellow ABS splastic spray outlets with flip top dust caps
   3) Integral vacuum breaker and check valves
   4) Flow rate: 2.4 gpm/ @ 30 psig
   5) Compliance: ANSI Z258.1

B. JS-6 Service Sink

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kohler Model K-6716
b. American Standard
c. Ceco

2. Fixture:

a. Material: Enameled, Cast Iron
b. Type: Trap Mounted
c. Nominal Basin Size: 24-1/4”x20-1/4”x13”
d. Rim Guard: Stainless Steel
e. Wall Hanger Supports
f. Provide and install stainless steel BP splash Catcher panels on adjacent

walls.

3. Faucet:

   a. Chicago Faucet 305-VBRCF, American Standard
   b. Rough Chrome Finish
   c. Vacuum breaker spout
   d. Adjustable Stop supply arms
   e. 3/4-inch hose thread outlet.
   f. Pail Hook
   g. Vandal Proof Lever Handles

4. Strainer:

   a. Jomar Model SS-306 Snap-N-Loc basket strainer with brass locknut and tailnut.
   b. Deep cup body and basket shall be 300 series stainless steel

5. Trap:

   a. Kohler Model K-6673, American Standard
   b. 3-inch trap standard with cleanout

B. JS-7 Service Sink (Stainless Steel)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkay Model B1C Dependabilt
   b. Kohler
   c. Just

2. Fixture:

   a. Material: Stainless Steel – 18-gauge
   b. Type: Wall Mounted w/ stainless steel legs
   c. Nominal Basin Size: 24”x24”x12”
   d. Rim Guard: Stainless Steel
   e. Wall Hanger Supports

3. Faucet:

   a. T&S Model B-0674-BSTR, Chicago Faucet 305-VBRCF
   b. Rough Chrome Finish
   c. Vacuum breaker spout
   d. Adjustable Stop supply arms
   e. 3/4-inch hose thread outlet.
   f. Pail Hook
   g. Vandal Proof Lever Handles

4. Strainer:

   a. Jomar Model SS-306 Snap-N-Loc basket strainer with brass locknut and tailnut.
   b. Deep cup body and basket shall be 300 series stainless steel

5. P-Trap:

   a. Cast Brass 3-inch "P" trap

6. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

   a. Provide and install below fixture.
   b. See Part 2 “Thermostatic Mixing Valves”

2.05 COUNTER SINKS

A. S-1 Counter Sink – Single Bowl

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkay Manufacturing Co. – Lustertone LR/DLR Series
   b. Just Manufacturing Co.

2. Fixture:

   a. Type: Single Bowl, Counter Mounted, Self-Rimming.
   b. Overall Dimensions (L x W x D) inches:

      25 x 22 x 8-1/8

   c. Material: 302 Stainless Steel, 18 gauge, fully coated underside.

3. Faucet:

   a. Standard: ASME A112.18/CSA B125.1
   b. General: Include hot and cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hold punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

4. Strainer: Jomar Model SS-306 Snap-N-Loc, or Just J-35 basket strainer and brass locknut and tailnut. Deep cup body and basket shall be 300 series stainless steel. Provide 1 ½-inch tailpiece.

5. P-Trap: Cast Brass 1 ½ -inch "P" trap.

6. Stops: Chicago Faucets Model 1005ABCP valve stops with riser supply, 3/8-inch loose key cap and removable tee handle, wall flange, chrome plated finish.

7. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

   a. Provide and install below fixture.
   b. See Part 2 “Thermostatic Mixing Valves”.

2.06 WATER COOLERS – FOUNTAINS

A. EWC-4 Electric Water Cooler, Dual Height, Surface Mounted, Handicapped, Bottle Filling Station

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one

of the following:

a. Elkay Model LZSTL8WS
b. Halsey Taylor
c. Haws
d. Oasis PG8EBFSL

2. Fixture:

a. Barrier Free
b. Dual Height with mounting frame
c. 8 GPH at 90°F ambient
d. 50°F outlet drinking water with 80°F inlet water
e. Top shall be stainless steel
f. Bubbler valve electronically controlled
g. Bubbler shall be vandal resistant
h. Activated by touch pads on sides and front for electronically timed period of flow.
i. Cabinet shall be powder coated on heavy gauge steel, color to be selected by Architect.
j. Supplied with plug-in, 3-wire grounding type service
k. Operation on 120 VAC, Single Phase, 60Hz
l. Lower Spout Outlet shall be mounted 36-inches maximum above floor.
m. Upper Spout Outlet shall be mounted 42-inches maximum above floor.
n. Water cooler and installation shall conform to all requirements of American Disabilities Act Guidelines and ANSI A117.l.

3. Bottle Filling Station:

a. Electronic Sensor for No-Touch activation
b. Automatic 20 second shut-off timer
c. 1.1 GPM flow rate with laminar flow
d. Water Sentry® Plus, 3,000 gallon capacity filter
e. Certified to NSF/ANSI 61, UL 399 and CAN/CSA 22.2 No. 120.
f. Provide replacement filter pack (3 filters per pack) and turn over to Owner.

4. Refrigerant shall be R-134a or equivalent environmentally friendly refrigerant.

5. Provide Carrier as manufactured by Elkay or approved equal.

6. Provide cane apron for water cooler (required where water coolers project more than 4 inches into the corridor).

2.07 KITCHEN SINKS - EQUIPMENT

A. KE-3 Triple Compartment Freestanding Sink with Drainboard

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkay
b. Advance Tabco
c. Approved Equal

2. Fixture:

a. Type: Triple Compartment, Free Standing.
b. Overall Dimensions (L x W x H) inches: 57 x 24 x 45
c. Bowl Dimensions (L x W x D) inches: 16 x 18 x 14
d. Material: 304 Stainless Steel, 16 gauge.
e. Capacity: Not less than 20 gallons per compartment.
f. Legs: Fixture, including Drainboard, shall be supported by welded leg assembly. Legs shall be supplied with leveling devices.

3. Faucet:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18/CSA B125.1
b. General: Include hot and cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hold punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
c. Model: T&S Model B-0290, Speakman or approved equal.
d. Body Type: 8” fixed centers
e. Finish: Chrome Plated
f. Handle(s): T&S Model 000059-40, Speakman or approved equal Four Arm Lab Handles. Chrome plated forged brass with snap-in index buttons. Cold button shall be green with lettering “C.W.” lettering. Hot button shall be red with “H.W.” lettering.
g. A.D.A. Compliant
h. Mounting Type: Wall Mount w/ ¾ inch IPS Model LL Street EL inlets with locknuts. Mount faucet in backsplash.
i. Spout Type: 12-inch single nozzle

4. Strainer: Jomar Model SS-306 Snap-N-Lock, or Just J-35 basket strainer and brass locknut and tailnut. Deep cup body and basket shall be 300 series stainless steel. Provide two (3) 1-1/2 tailpieces and two (3) strainers.

5. Waste Piping: Indirect waste outlets as detailed on Contract Drawings. Furnish and install waste stop valves on each of the three indirect waste outlets.

B. KE-4 Hand Sink

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Tabco – Model 7-PS-20-NF
b. Elkay Manufacturing Co. – ELV Series
c. Just Manufacturing Co.

2. Fixture:

a. Type: Single Bowl, Wall Mounted.
b. Overall Dimensions (L x W x D) inches:

17 x 17 x 5

c. Material: 304 Stainless Steel, 18 gauge, fully coated underside.

3. Faucet:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18/CSA B125.1
b. General: Include hot and cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets

with supplies and fixture hold punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
c. Model: Chicago Faucet Model 895-317GN2AE29ABCP
d. Body Type: Centerset, 4" fixed centers
e. Finish: Chrome Plated
f. Handle(s): Vandal Proof Lever Handles, A.D.A. Compliant
g. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
h. Spout Type: Swivel gooseneck.
i. Spout Outlet: E3 Aerator

4. Strainer: Jomar Model SS-306 Snap-N-Loc, or Just J-35 basket strainer and brass locknut and tailnut. Deep cup body and basket shall be 300 series stainless steel. Provide 1 ½ -inch chrome tailpiece.

5. P-Trap: Cast Brass 1 ½ -inch "P" trap.

6. Stops: Chicago Faucets Model 1005ABCP valve stops with riser supply, 3/8-inch loose key cap and removable tee handle, wall flange, chrome plated.

7. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Furnish and install thermostatic mixing valve below fixture and pipe as detailed on Contract Drawings. See Part 2, "Thermostatic Mixing Valve" for specification.

2.08 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

A. EM-1 Emergency Eyewash/Facewash (Wall Mounted) (Handicapped)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Guardian GGBF1721-T
b. Bradley S19-220BF
c. Approved Equal

2. Fixture:

a. Unit and installation shall comply with ANSI Z358.1, ANSI A117.1 and ADA latest edition.
b. 10-inch diameter stainless steel eyewash bowl.
c. Chrome plated brass spray head assembly.
d. Twin soft flow eye wash heads with dust covers.
e. Provide l/2-inch brass stay-open eyewash valve operated by plastic push handle.
f. Furnish each unit with tailpiece and trap for connection to sanitary system per the Plumbing Code
g. Wraparound skirt shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel.
h. Provide wall mount support brackets, 1-1/2-inch trap, stop valves.
i. Mount top of unit at 36-inches above finished floor.
j. Provide and mount universal identification sign.

3. Units shall be tested per ANSI Z358.1 prior to turning over to Owner. Contractor shall train Owner in proper usage per Manufacturer's Instructions and ANSI requirements.

4. Furnish each unit with all equipment necessary for field testing of emergency

fixtures per ANSI Z358.1 requirements.

5. Refer to Part 2 “Products” of this section for Emergency Mixing Valve.

2.09 SHOWERS

A. SH-1 Shower (Handicapped):

1. Enclosure:

a. Enclosure and surrounding shower walls are provided under the Architectural Division.
b. Provide Rough-in and Final connection of cold, hot water, vent and waste.
c. Provide floor drain as specified on contract drawings.
d. Roll-in type

2. Shower Valve:

a. Manufacturer: Powers Model P910H or approved equal.
b. Type: Manually Operated Shower Valve
c. Unit shall include showerhead, arm and flange.
d. Provide round face plate with red/blue indication inset.
e. Escutcheon shall be chrome plated stainless steel.
f. Shower and installation shall conform to all requirements of American Disabilities Act Guidelines and ANSI A117.1

3. Shower head:

a. Manufacturer: Bradley, Bricor, Speakman or approved equal.
b. Low-Flow Outlet.
c. 1.5 GPM at 30 psig.
d. Water conserving pressure compensating autodevice.
e. Polished Chrome Finish.
f. Provide 60-inch hose and in-line vacuum breaker with slide for use as a hand held shower to showerhead.
g. Provide and install Powers 141-600B three (3) port, in-line diverter valve to provide smooth transfer of water from hand held shower to showerhead.
h. Unit shall be ADA compliant and be finished with a stainless steel faceplate.

4. Trench Drain:

a. Manufacturer: Zurn Model Z-667, Watts or approved equal.
b. 6-inch wide trench drain in length as indicated on the Architectural drawings. Furnish extension sections as required.
c. Modular type, dura coated cast iron
d. Bottom outlet
e. Secondary dome strainer.
f. Top to be secured with vandal proof screws.
g. Medium duty grate to be polished bronze.
h. Outlet pipe size shall be as indicated on the contract drawings.

5. Shower Mixing Valve:

a. ASSE 1016 rated.

b. Combination pressure balancing/thermostatic mixing type.

2.10 CLOTHES WASHER - DRYER

A. LY-3 Commercial Washing Machine

1. The commercial washing machine shall be specified under another Division of the Specifications. Provide rough-in and final connection under this Division. Provide indirect waste, flexible hoses, drain trough, gas piping, shock absorbers, etc., as detailed on the Contract Drawings.

2. Inlet Hoses:

a. Two, 1-inch diameter, 60 inch long, ASTM D 3571 clothes washer inlet hoses with female hose-thread couplings.

B. LY-4 Commercial Gas Dryer

1. Commercial Gas Dryer is provided under another Division of these specifications. Provide gas rough-in and final connection under this Division.

2. Furnish and install damper interlock with combustion air damper per sequence of operation.

2.11 OUTLET BOXES – WATER SUPPLY

A. OB-3 Ice Maker

1. Ice Maker provided in another Division of Specifications. Provide rough-in, Outlet box and final connections under this Division, including indirect waste outlet to floor sink.

2. Sioux Chief: Model No. 696-RG1010MF with top supply and shut-off valve with water hammer arrester. Provide flexible hose (1/2-inch) between Ice Maker and outlet box. Provide vacuum breaker on threaded outlets to prevent back siphonage. Unit shall be 16-gauge steel with white epoxy finish.

3. Provide sufficient copper tubing to allow movement of refrigerator for cleaning

4. Ice Maker Cold Water Inlet Filter

a. Contractor shall provide and install a cartridge type water filter on the cold water inlet to the owner furnished ice maker as detailed on the contract drawings. Housing shall be constructed of PVC with 3/4-inch NPT connections. Heads shall be cast bronze nickel plated with nickel plated "T" handle cap nut. Unit shall have pet cock bottom drain. Housing shall contain two (2) 20 micron cartridge filters. The entire filter assembly shall be rated for 150 psig. Unit shall be capable of handling a minimum 6 gpm. Housing shall be as manufactured by Keystone or approved equal.

b. Install filter housing to allow access for service and filter replacement.

2.12 HOSE BIBBS - HYDRANTS

A. HB-1 Hose Bibb

1. Chicago Faucet No. 952 or approved equal hose and faucet. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose threaded spout, polished chrome plated where exposed in finished areas, with hand wheel and removable key, integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011.

2. Hose bibbs in finished areas shall be polished chrome finish.

3. Approved Manufacturers: Chicago Faucet, American Standard, Crane, T&S Brass, or Watts.

B. HB-2 Hose Bibb – Chemical Dispenser

1. Chicago faucet No. 952 or approved equal hose end faucet. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose threaded spout, polished chrome plated with ahnd wheel and removable key, integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011.

2. Provide dedicated check valves, shock absorber, and shut-off valve for each hose bibb.

3. Approved Manufacturers: Chicago faucet, American Standard, Crane, or Watts.

C. HYD-1 Wall Hydrant (Exterior)

1. Provide and install recessed anti-siphon wall hydrant, 3/4-inch non-freeze, key operated wall hydrant with hinged locking cover, polished bronze box and cover and bronze casing and integral vacuum breaker. Non-Freeze, exterior wall hydrants shall be Zurn Model Z-1320-XL, Josam, Wade, J.R. Smith, Mifab, Watts or approved equal.

2. Seat and disc shall be removable from front of the hydrant. Wall thickness; see architectural drawings. Wall hydrants shall conform to ANSI/ASSE 1019 with wall plate, lock shield and removable key.

D. HYD-2 Wall Hydrant (Interior)

1. Provide and install recessed wall hydrants where indicated on the contract drawings. Recessed wall hydrants shall be Zurn Model Z-1330, Josam, Ancon, Mifab, Watts or approved equal.

2. Units shall be encased Ecolotrol “anti-siphon" wall hydrant for interior wall installation. Unit shall be suitable for hot or cold water as indicated on Contract Drawings.

3. Each unit shall be complete with integral backflow preventer, all bronze interior parts, non-turning operating coupling with hemispherical neoprene plunger and 3/4-inch solder inlet.

4. Furnish each unit mounted in a stainless steel box and hinged cover with operating key lock and "water" stamped on cover.

5. Furnish each unit with the following accessories:

   a. 3/4 inch – 90 degrees inlet elbow with union nut
   b. Cylinder lock

c. Key operator

E. HYD-6 Hydrant – Roof

1. Roof hydrant shall be exposed, non-freeze roof hydrant with Dura-coated cast iron head and lift handle with lock option, bronze interior parts, galvanized steel casing, and bronze valve housing with 1/8 inch IP drain port in housing. Provide Dura-coated cast iron support sleeve with wide anchoring flange and clamp collar.

2. Approved Manufacturers: Zurn or approved equal.

2.13 STORM DRAINS

A. General Requirements

1. Provide Josam 26200, Watts, or Zurn vertical expansion joint in each rain leader that does not have 90 degrees offset downstream of the roof drain. The expansion sleeve shall be bronze and shall conduct the rainwater beyond the packing. Install expansion joints in accessible locations for repacking.

B. SD-1 Storm Drain - Primary

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Zurn Z-100
b. MIFAB R1200
c. Watts

2. 15-inch diameter roof drain, dura coated cast iron body with combination membrane flashing clamp/gravel guard and low silhouette aluminum locking dome. Provide with support ring, adjustable top with wide roof flange, large sump with anchor flange, bottom outlet inside caulk connection and deck clamp.

C. SD-3 Storm Drain – Combination Primary/Overflow Drain

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Zurn Z-163
b. MIFAB R1270

2. 15-inch diameter roof drain and overflow drain, Dura-Coated cast iron bodies with combination membrane flashing clamp/gravel guards, double Top-Set deck plate and low silhouette aluminum locking domes. Provide with support rings, adjustable tops with wide roof flanges, 24”x42” large, galvanized sump receiver with anchor flange, bottom outlets inside caulk connections and deck clamps. Provide Overflow Drain with 2” high internal water dam.

2.14 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General Requirements

1. Provide Nikaloy strainers on all floor drains unless specified otherwise.

2. Provide flashing clamps on all drains penetrating waterproofing membrane.

3. Provide suitable flashing material and clamping collar for drains which are not set in place when slab is poured.

4. Provide traps for all floor drains connected to the sanitary system.

5. Provide E & S, Sioux Chief, or PPP primer valve (one valve per trap, per floor drain) on all remote floor drains. When installed on fixture in finished area, primer valve shall be concealed behind a Josam 58650, Watts, or Zurn access door. In Mechanical Rooms, mezzanines, penthouses, and all other locations indicated on the contract drawing, priming lines shall be connected to automatic trap primer.

6. In lieu of joints specified in piping section, neoprene gaskets may be used if designed for use with the drains and cleanouts employed and if approved by the local plumbing authority.

7. Where applicable, for floor drains utilized for washing machines, provide a stainless steel lint screen/strainer.

8. When floor drains collect condensate from a neutralizer kit, the floor drains shall be provided with epoxy coating.

9. Approved Manufacturers: Josam, J.R. Smith, Zurn, Wade, Ancon, Mifab, Watts.

B. FD-1 Floor Drain – Round – Nickel Bronze Strainer

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn ZN-415B
   b. Watts FD-100-A

2. Floor and shower drain, dura coated cast iron body with bottom outlet, combination invertible membrane clamp and adjustable collar with seepage slots and Type "B" polished nickel bronze strainer. Provide with ½ -inch trap primer connection.

2.15 FLOOR SINKS

A. FS-2 Floor Sink (12”x12”x6”)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Zurn Z-1900
   b. Watts FS-730

2. Sani-Flor receptor, 12-inch x12-inch x 6-inch deep cast iron body and square, slotted grate with white acid resisting coated interior and top, complete with aluminum anti splash interior bottom dome strainer.

   a. Two (2) removable ½ grates with each unit.
   b. ½ -inch trap primer connection.
   c. Stainless steel mesh bucket screen.

B. FS-5 Floor Sink (16”x16”x12”)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Zurn Z-1926
b. Watts FS-850

2. Sani-Flor receptor, 16-inch x 16-inch x 12-inch deep cast iron body and square, slotted grate with white acid resisting coated interior and top, complete with aluminum anti splash interior bottom dome strainer.

a. Two (2) removable ½ grates with each unit.
b. ½ -inch trap primer connection.
c. Stainless steel mesh bucket screen.

2.16 TRENCH DRAINS

A. TD-1 Shower Trench Drains

1. Zurn Model Z-667, Watts, or MIFAB 6-inch wide shower trench drains in lengths as indicated on the contract drawings. Trench drains shall be modular type, dura coated cast iron with bottom outlet and secondary dome strainer. Furnish extension section as required. Top shall be secured with vandal proof screws. Light duty grate shall be polished bronze. Outlet pipe size shall be as indicated on the contract drawings.

B. TD-2 Trench Drains

1. Zurn-882 12"-inch wide pre-sloped trench drainage system. Glass-filled polyester fiberglass drain channel with 1/8 -inch per foot bottom slope. All sections modular 8-foot length with interlocking ends. Complete with heavy duty, dura-coated steel frame at surface, combination anchor tabs/leveling devices at appropriate locations, and heavy duty galvanized steel grate suitable for automotive traffic. Install trench drain and all accessories per local codes and Zurn Industries, Inc. Instructions. A minimum of 4-inches of concrete must surround each trench segment.

1. Catch Basins (Trench Drain Systems): Provide Zurn Z-817 catch basins in the quantity as indicated on the contract drawings. Catch basins shall be 12-inches x 24 -inches with external trench adapter supplied to make transition between the trench and basin. Catch basins shall be polyester glass-filled fiberglass reinforced body, complete with heavy duty, dura-coated steel frame and heavy duty galvanized steel grate suitable for automatic traffic. Provide sediment bucket with each catch basin and 2-inch trap primer connection in trap.

2.17 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES (INDIVIDUAL FIXTURE TYPE)

A. Furnish and install thermostatic mixing valves at all lavatories, and sinks.

B. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be Bradley S59-4000A, Watts, Moen, Leonard Eco-Mix, Acorn, or approved equal for installation under lavatories. Provide in-line check valves, lead free body, escutcheon plates, inlet filters, and insulation as required. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be adjusted to deliver 105 degrees Fahrenheit hot water when supplied with 140 degrees Fahrenheit hot water. Furnish with adjusting cap with locking feature.

C. The thermostatic mixing valves shall be listed for use at the scheduled flow rate of the equipment served.

D. The thermostatic mixing valves shall be ASSE standard 1070 listed.

2.18 PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Wall mounted urinal supports, Josam 17810 plate type with cast iron headers, box steel stanchions, block type cast iron feet with bearing plate.

B. Support for wall mounted urinals, lavatories, sinks, drinking fountains, etc.:

C. Where fixtures are supported from concrete or cinder block walls, install No.10 USSG Steel plate on the opposite side of the wall and bolt hangers or supports through plate. Where opposite side of wall is exposed to view, place bolts in core of blocks and fill core with cement.

D. Where lavatories with wall hangers have been specified and fixtures are supported from metal stud frame partitions, fixture brackets or mounting lugs shall be through bolted to steel channel crosspieces not less than 1-1/2-inch wide anchored to studs. Bolt heads shall be welded to channel web.

E. Concealed arm type lavatory supports, Josam 17100 with cast iron headers, box steel stanchions, block type cast iron feet and header; and chrome plated cast brass threaded escutcheons for slab type lavatories.

F. Flush mounted drinking water cooler supports, Josam 17550 plate type, box steel stanchions, block type cast iron feet.

G. Water closet chair carriers, Josam 12000 Series for horizontal and vertical installations.

2.19 HANDICAPPED LAVATORY/SINK INSULATION

A. All handicapped lavatories and sinks shall be provided with under counter pipe and trim insulation.

B. Insulation shall be fully molded "P" trap and angle valve insulated Hand-I-Lav Guard, Truebro, Pro-Extreme Model #101, 102, and 105 to suit.

C. Insulation to meet ADA #4 19.4, ANSI A117.1, ASTM C1822, Type III and International Plumbing Code.

D. Self-extinguishing ASTM D635 burn characteristics, thermal conductivity ASTM C177 K-Value ' 1.17.

E. Insulation thickness to be minimum 2 inch.

F. Where lav. Guards are provided insulation may be omitted.

2.20 EMERGENCY EYEWASH MIXING VALVES

A. Furnish and install factory fabricated, hot-and cold-water-tempering equipment with thermostatic mixing valve. Units shall be manufactured by Guardian Equipment, Power’s, Speakman, Leonard or approved equal.

B. Thermostatic mixing valve: Designed to provide 85 degree F (29 degree C) tepid, potable water at emergency eyewash stations to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 degree F (3 degree C) throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow with Union connections, controls, integral strainer, metal piping adjustable high temperature unit, outlet and inlet, thermometers, check stops and where indicated a corrosion resistant enclosure.

C. Capacity Range: As scheduled on Contract Drawings.

D. Furnish each unit with painted, heavy duty mounting bracket from securing valve to panel on wall. Cabinet shall be (surface mount) stainless steel, lockable type.

E. Units shall be provided such that inlets can be rotated 360 degrees for top or bottom supply.

F. Where installed exposed in finish spaces units shall be chrome plated finish.

G. Comply with ANSI requirements and lead free law per the requirements of the state in which the project is being constructed.

H. Emergency fixture mixing valves shall be ASSE 1071 compliant.

2.21 FIXTURE STOPS/SUPPLIES

A. For all lavatories/sinks stops and supplies shall be Chicago Faucets No. 1017-CR43829, Angle Stop Fitting with Supply Tube and Loose Key, Chrome plated solid brass construction. 2-1/4" Metal tee handles with tapered square. Slow compression check cartridge that shall open and close 360º for fine adjustment, valves shall close with water pressure, furnish with square tapered stem. ½" NPT female thread inlet 3/8" O.D. female compression outlet. Slip wall flange. 3/8" O.D. x 12" bullnose flexible supply riser. ECAST construction with less than 0.25% lead content by weighted average. This product shall be tested and certified to industry standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, Certified to NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9 by CSA, California Health and Safety Code 116875 (AB1953-2006), Vermont Bill S. 152, and NSF/ANSI 372 Low Lead Content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Setting heights of lavatories, drinking fountains, etc., shall be as directed prior to installation and shall be coordinated with Architectural Contract Documents.

C. Install floor mounted fixtures only after finished floor has been installed.

D. Provide rubber concussion washers between vitreous china fixtures and supporting brackets.

E. Protect chromium plated trim from corrosive solutions used to clean tile work.

F. Provide white, silicone caulking where fixtures come in contact with walls and floors. Sealant shall be mildew resistant type in accordance with ANSI A-136.1.

G. Install components plumb and level.

H. Unless otherwise noted, drains are to be installed at the low point of floors. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

I. Install floor drains in low points so the top of grates are at or below the finished floor level.

J. Drains not functioning properly shall be removed and re-installed properly at the expense of the contractor.

K. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

L. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports, wall carriers and bolts.

M. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lug screws. Lead flashing is not intended to hold fixture in place.

N. Install flush valve handles on the open side of all ADA waterclosets in accordance with ANSI requirements.

O. Fixtures shall be vitreous china unless otherwise noted. Cast iron fixtures shall have acid resisting enamel finish unless noted otherwise, color shall be white.

P. Flush valves shall be self-closing, non-hold open type with vacuum breaker and perform satisfactorily when subject to inlet water pressure varying from 15 to 75 psi. Flush valves shall be as specified, Sloan, Delaney, Zurn, Toto, or approved equal.

Q. Provide flexible risers and loose key stops for all lavatories and sinks. Provide 17 ga. chrome plated brass tail piece and trap with cleanout for all lavatories and sinks.

R. Fittings for fixtures supplied by others are provided under another division of these specifications. Connections of these fixtures to the plumbing system are provided under this section.

S. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting and electrical work to achieve a complete operating system.

T. Field test all emergency eyewash units and combination eyewash/shower units per ANSI Z358.1 latest edition.

U. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of exhaust vents shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above exhaust vent crown.

V. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of any rooftop unit or intake louver shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above fresh air intake.

W. Slopes and invert elevations of all interior piping shall be established before any piping is installed in order that proper slopes will be maintained. All piping shall be located and determined where to be run to avoid conflict with other trades.

X. Unless otherwise noted, all plumbing piping shall be routed as high as possible between bottom of roof joists and above ceiling to allow proper installation of ductwork, fire protection piping, conduits, etc.

Y. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings before roughing in plumbing.

Z. All openings in ceilings and plenum walls for plumbing shall be sealed air tight and protected with fire stop.

AA. See site plan for extent of all piping leaving and entering building.

BB. See domestic water riser diagrams for location of valves, shock absorbers, etc.

CC. Make proper hot water, cold water, hot water recirculating, waste, and vent connections to all fixtures and equipment even though all branch main, elbows and connections are not shown.

DD. Unless otherwise noted, sanitary waste piping shown is below floor and all other piping is overhead, above ceiling. Domestic hot, cold and recirculating water piping shall be installed between ceiling and attic insulation.

EE. Unless otherwise noted, horizontal sanitary piping shall be pitched 1 percent.

FF. Unless otherwise noted, all domestic water piping and fire protection piping shall be installed on heated side of ceiling insulation.

GG. All piping and installation shall comply with all local and national plumbing codes. Test piping as required by plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction.

HH. For sizes of all domestic water piping see plumbing fixture schedule and domestic water riser diagrams.

II. For sizes of all sanitary and vent piping see plumbing fixture schedule and sanitary/vent riser diagrams.

3.02 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fasten recessed, wall-mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

C. Secure supplies to supports or substrate.

D. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve as appropriate is not indicated.

E. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.

F. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

G. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

3.03 FITTINGS FOR FIXTURES SUPPLIED BY OTHERS

A. Fixtures such as built-in-sink in counters and kitchen equipment may be provided under other divisions of the specifications and are complete with strainer and tailpiece. Fittings, accessories and connection of these fixtures to the plumbing system are provided under this section.

B. Rough-in and final connection includes but is not limited to all domestic water, waste, vent, gas and compressed air systems. Furnish stops, strainers, vacuum breakers, and under counter insulation where not furnished under another Division of these specifications.

3.04 TESTING

A. After plumbing fixtures are connected, all piping and fixtures shall be tested for operation and a smoke or peppermint test shall be made on all soil, waste and vent piping.

B. After the building has been occupied and the various equipment is in actual use, the Contractor shall make an operating test of all equipment at a time directed by the Engineer to determine that all contract requirements are met.

3.05 CLEANING AND STERILIZATION

A. After final testing for leaks, all potable water lines shall be thoroughly flushed, by plumbing contractor, to remove foreign material. Before placing the systems in service, sterilize the new water lines in accordance with local health department codes and at a minimum according to the following procedure:

B. Through a 3/4-inch hose connection in each branch main and building main, pump in sufficient sodium hypochlorite to produce a free available chlorine residual of not less than 200 ppm. Plumbing Contractor shall provide plumbing connections and power for pumping chlorine into system.

C. Proceed upstream from the point of chlorine application opening all faucets and taps until chlorine is detected. Close faucets and taps when chlorine is evident.

D. When chlorinated water has been brought to every faucet and tap with a minimum concentration of 200 ppm chlorine, retain this water in the system for at least three (3) hours.

E. CAUTION: Over-concentration of chlorine and more than three (3) hours of retention may result in damage to piping system. It is not necessary to retain chlorine in any system for twenty-four hours to achieve sterilization. AWWA states that 200 ppm chlorine for three hours is sufficient.

F. At the end of the retention period, no less than 100 ppm of chlorine shall be present at the extreme end of the system.

G. Proceed to open all faucets and taps and thoroughly flush all new lines until the chlorine residual in the water is less than 1.0 ppm.

H. Obtain representative water sample from the system for analysis by an independent and recognized bacteriological laboratory.

I. If the sample tested for coliform organisms is negative, a letter and laboratory report shall be submitted by the service organization to the Contractor, certifying successful completion of the sterilization. Additionally, this report shall be forwarded to the Owner as well as be included in the O&M Manual.

J. If any samples tested indicate the presence of coliform organisms, the entire sterilization procedure shall be repeated.

K. Take precautions to avoid use of plumbing fixtures and domestic water systems during

sterilization period. Place signs on all plumbing fixtures and outlets during sterilization period.

3.06 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.07 PREPARATION

A. Review the equipment cut sheets. Confirm rough-in location and size of fixtures and openings prior to commencing work.

B. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.08 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.09 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops, valves, infrared fixtures for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.10 CLEANING

A. At completion, clean plumbing fixtures and equipment. Polish all chrome plated faucets, accessories, equipment, and piping.

B. All electric water cooler coils shall be cleaned of all construction dust and debris prior to building occupation by Owner.

3.11 FIXTURE HEIGHTS

A. Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as required by local Plumbing Code, Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.), Authority Having Jurisdiction, and Architectural Contract Drawings. In the absence of a local code requirements, install fixtures to heights above finished floor as follows.

B. Water Closet

1. Standard 15 inches to top of bowl rim.

2. Handicapped 18 inches to top of seat.

C. Urinal

1. Standard 22 inches to top of bowl rim.

2. Handicapped 17 inches to top of bowl rim.

D. Lavatory

1. Standard 31 inches to top of basin rim.

2. Handicapped 34 inches to top of basin rim.

E. Drinking Fountain

1. Standard 36 inches to top of basin rim.

2. Handicapped 34 inches to top of basin rim.

F. Water Closet Flush Valves

1. Standard 11 inches min above bowl rim.

2. Recessed 10 inches min. above bowl rim.

G. Shower Heads

1. Adult male 80 inches to bottom of head.

2. Adult female 76 inches to bottom of head.

3. Handicapped (unisex) with handheld 76 inches to top of head arm.

4. Handicapped (unisex) without handheld 48 inches to top of head arm.

H. Emergency Eye Wash

1. Handicapped 38-inches to receptor rim.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224005
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 22 Section, Common Work Results for Plumbing & Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specifications apply to this Section.

C. All exposed bolts, screws, etc., shall be vandal proof.

D. All plumbing materials and equipment shall be new and of best grade, free of defects and complete with all required appurtenances and accessories.

E. Piping and insulation are specified under other sections.

F. Provide all materials, equipment and perform all labor required to install plumbing system complete as specified, as drawings indicated and as required by the State of Delaware, City of New Castle Code, the local code, and all other authorities have jurisdiction.

G. Provide stops for all plumbing equipment. Stops are to be accessible.

H. Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified.

I. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. American Gas Association (AGA).

2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).

4. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBPVI).

5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).

6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

J. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitations, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.

B. ANSI/ASSE 1013 - Backflow Preventers, Reduced Pressure Principle.

C. ANSI/ASE 1019 - Wall Hydrants, Frost Proof Automatic Draining Anti-Backflow Types.

D. ANSI A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.

E. ANSI A112.21.2 - Roof Drains.

F. ANSI A112.26.1 - Water Hammer Arrestors.

G. AWWA C506 - Backflow Prevention Devices - Reduced Pressure Principle and Double Check Valve Types.

H. PDI WH-201 Water Hammer Arresters.

I. ANSI/ASHRAE 90A - Energy Conservation in New Building Design.

J. ASME Section VIIID - Pressure Vessels; Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes.

K. ANSI/NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code.

L. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

M. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

N. IBC - International Building Code

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of General Requirements.

B. Accept equipment on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect installed equipment from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect equipment and prevent use.

1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings and per the manufacturer.

1.05 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one set of pump seals for each type of model of pump provided on this project.

B. For all condensing water heaters, provide spare set of lime chips for all condensate neutralizers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts in sanitary and storm drainage systems at ends of runs, at changes in

direction, near the base of stacks, every 50 feet in horizontal runs, of 4-inch diameter or less, every 100 feet in horizontal runs over 4-inches, and where indicated.

B. Cleanouts shall be full size of pipe up to 4-inches and shall be 4-inches for larger sizes. Where installed in finished floors inserts shall match adjacent floor construction.

C. Materials and Approved Manufacturers: Josam, J.R. Smith, Zurn, Wade or Ancon, Mifab, Watts, equal to Josam numbers given below:

1.	Concealed Piping	C.I. Pipe
2.	Unfinished Areas	C.I. Pipe
3.	Floors	57000-Z-CI
4.	Walls	58600-PLG
5.	Finished Areas – Floors	57000-Z-CI
6.	Terrazzo	56040-13
7.	Composition Tile	57000-X-12
8.	Ceramic Tile	57000-X
9.	Carpet	56070-14
10.	Carpet insert to match adjacent carpet in type, color and grade.	
11.	Finished Areas – Walls	58600-PLG
12.	Plaster/Dry Wall	58640-COT
13.	Tile/CMU	58600-COT

2.02 SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Provide shock absorbers equal to Josam Shokstops at all fast closing valves, at the top of all cold water risers, at each flush valve or battery of flush valves, and where indicated. Sizes and locations shall be in accordance with PDI Standard WH 201.

B. Shock absorbers shall conform to ANSI A112.26.1, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psig working pressure.

C. Approved Manufacturers: Josam, Wade, Zurn, J.R. Smith, Sioux Chief, Watts, or approved equal.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Provide vacuum breakers on water connections to fixtures and equipment where minimum air gaps required by Plumbing Code are not possible and on hose bibbs and other outlets to which hoses can be attached.

B. Vacuum breakers not subject to back pressure, Watts No. 288A; vacuum breakers subject to back pressure, Watts Series 9D or for hose threads, Watts Series 8A.

C. Provide atmosphere vacuum breakers at all water connections to garbage disposers, hose spray units as required by Plumbing Code.

D. Hose connection backflow preventers shall be ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 5 gpm flow and applications with up to 10 foot head back pressure. Include two (2) check valves, intermediate atmospheric vent, and non-removable, ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose thread on outlet.

E. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

F. Approved manufacturers: Watts, Beeco, B&K Industries, Zurn, Sparco, Conbraco or approved equal.

2.04 VACUUM RELIEF VALVES

A. Provide vacuum relief valves on cold water supply storage tank type to water heaters, where indicated on the contract drawings, or where required by the authority having jurisdiction. Install ball valve on supply pipe.

B. Vacuum relief valves shall be Watts Regulator Co. Series 36A, Josam, or approved equal.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER CARTRIDGE TYPE RE-CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Provide and install domestic water re-circulating pumps of the size, capacity and electrical characteristics as indicated on the contract drawings. Pumps shall be in-line cartridge circulators as manufactured by Grundfos, Wilo, TACO, Bell and Gossett, Thrush, Armstrong, Patterson, or approved equal. Units shall be U.L. listed.

B. Pumps shall be non-overloading throughout the range of the curves. Pumps shall have center line discharge for positive venting, flanged bodies, and same size suction and discharge.

C. Motors shall be permanent split capacitor with built-in overload protection. Impellers shall be non-metallic. Casings shall be bronze construction. Shafts shall be ceramic with carbon bearings. Units shall be rate for 125psi maximum pressure and 220 degrees F maximum temperature.

D. All circulators utilized for domestic water service shall be all bronze construction. Shaft orientation and junction box orientation shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.06 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Backwater valves shall be provided at all connections of floor drains or area drains to stormwater piping systems and where indicated on contract drawings.

B. Backwater valves shall be ANSI A112.21.2, coated cast iron body and cover, brass valve, access cover, extension sleeve and cover.

C. Backwater valves shall be equal to Josam 67360-15.

D. Extend access cover to finished floor and terminate in cleanout.

E. Approved Manufacturers: Josam, Zurn, Wade, Smith, Ancon or approved equal.

2.07 GAS FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

A. Water Heater(s) shall be model BTH as manufactured by A. O. Smith, Lochinvar, State, Bradford White, Rheem, Bock, PVI, Rheem, or approved equal. Water heater(s) shall be of the seamless glass lined steel tank construction in which the glass coating is applied to the water side surfaces of the tank after the tank has been assembled and welded. The condensing flue coil shall be coated on the flue gas side with A. O. Smith's proprietary or equal acid resistant glass lining designed for use in condensing heaters.

B. The heater shall be suitable for sealed combustion direct venting using PVC air intake pipe and CPVC exhaust pipe for a total distance of (50') equivalent feet of vent and 50' equivalent feet of intake. The heater shall be factory assembled and tested. The power burner shall be of a design that requires no special calibrations or start up. The heater(s) shall be approved for 0-inch clearances to combustibles.

C. The control shall be an integrated solid state temperature and ignition control device with integral diagnostics, LED fault display capability and a digital display of temperature settings.

D. The tanks shall be foam insulated and equipped with a ASME rated temperature pressure relief valve. The water heater shall be UL listed and exceed the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE/IES 90.1b-1992.

E. The heater shall be listed by SCAQMD Rule 1146.2 Low NOx. Water Heater shall comply with Delaware Pressure Vessel Code and ASME CSD-1.

F. Provide unit with brass drain valve and install on 4-inch high housekeeping pad as detailed on the contract drawings.

G. The water heater shall be tested at start-up by a qualified representative of the manufacturer. Provide a check list outlining start-up procedures to Engineer for review. A start-up report as provided by the manufacturer shall be completed and submitted before final acceptance of the domestic hot water heater system. Include copy of start-up report in O&M Manuals.

H. Conduct flue gas analysis on unit as required by water heater manufacturer.

I. Where multiple units are indicated furnish manifold kits to balance water flow through each heater.

J. Furnish units with electronic temperature control with LED readout.

K. Accessories: Air proving switch, housekeeping pad, low water cut-off, condensate neutralization kit, temperature and pressure relief valve. The temperature and pressure relief valve must be visible and accessible not hidden behind jacket.

L. Warranty: Total unit warranty of five (5) years.

M. A properly sized gas pressure regulator to be provided by the manufacturer and installed by the contractor.

2.08 BACKFLOW PREVENTER (REDUCED PRESSURE PRINCIPAL TYPE)

A. Furnish and install reduced pressure principal backflow preventers at all cold water make-up connections to HVAC water systems and where indicated on contract drawings.

B. Backflow preventers shall be of bronze body construction, inlet and discharge OS&Y gate valves, stainless steel check and relief valve seats, stainless steel relief valve shafts and flange bolts. Ball valve test cocks shall be bronze body.

C. Pressure ratings shall be up to 175 psi and temperature ratings shall be up to 210 degrees F continuous.

D. Install unit per local code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise noted, install backflow preventers between 12 inches and 60 inches above finished floor.

E. Units shall be approved by ASSE 1013, UPC, UL, and shall be No. 909 with air gap fitting and inlet/outlet gate valves as manufactured by Watts Regulator, Conbraco, Wilkens, or as approved equal. Pipe discharge to nearest floor drain/floor sink. Provide minimum 18-inch clearance for servicing and testing.

F. Pipe discharge of backflow preventer full size to closest floor drain utilizing type "L" copper.

2.09 BACKFLOW PREVENTER (DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY TYPE)

A. Furnish and install double check valve assembly backflow preventers at all cold water make-up connections to kitchen waste coolers, lawn irrigation systems**,** and where else indicated on contract documents.

B. The assembly shall consist of two positive seating check modules with captured springs and rubber seat discs. The check module sets and seat discs shall be replaceable.

C. Service of all internal components shall be through a single access cover secured with stainless steel bolts. The assembly shall include two resilient seated isolation valves and four top mounted, resilient seated test cocks.

1. Furnish each backflow preventer with the following accessories and options:

a. bronze strainer
b. quarter turn, full port, resilient seated ball valve shut-off
c. union connections

D. Provide minimum 18-inch clearance for servicing and testing.

E. The assembly shall meet the requirement of ASSE Std 1015 and AMCA Std C510.

F. Double check valve backflow preventers shall be Watts No. 007, Conbraco, Wilkens, Ancon, or approved equal.

2.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTER (DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY TYPE) (VERTICAL TYPE)

A. Furnish and install vertical double check valve assembly backflow preventers at incoming water services and where else indicated on contract documents. Backflow preventers shall be suitable and listed for vertical installation.

B. The assembly shall consist of two positive seating check modules with captured springs and rubber seat discs. The check module sets and seat discs shall be replaceable.

C. Service of all internal components shall be through a single access cover secured with stainless steel bolts. The assembly shall include two resilient seated isolation valves and four top mounted, resilient seated test cocks.

D. Furnish each backflow preventer with the following accessories and options:

1. OS & Y Gate Valves.

2. Ball Valve Test Cocks.

3. Approval for vertical up flow installation.

E. Provide minimum 18-inch clearance for servicing and testing.

F. The assembly shall meet the requirement of ASSE Std 1012 and AMCA Std C510.

G. Double check valve backflow preventers shall be Watts No. 757, Conbraco, Wilkens, Ancon, or approved equal.

2.11 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES (DIRECT CONNECT TO DOMESTIC WATER)

A. Supply type, Trap-Seal primer Valves

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MIFAB, Inc.
b. PPP, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum

4. Body: Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS ½ (DN15) threaded union, or solder joint.

6. Gravity Drain Outlet connection: NPS ½ (dn 15) threated or solder joint.

7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

8. Distribution Unit: Outlet quantities required.

9. Backflow Preventer: Atmospheric vented drain chamber.

2.12 TRAP PRIMING STATION-AUTOMATIC TRAP PRIMER

A. Trap priming stations shall be Precision Plumbing Products, Inc., Electronic Trap Priming

manifold Model PT, MIFAB, Sioux Chief, Watts, or approved equal. The manifold shall supply a minimum of 2 ounces of potable water per opening at 20 PSIG once in each 24 hour period. The Electronic Trap Priming Manifold must be capable of equally priming from 4 through 30 individual floor drain traps.

B. The unit shall be factory assembled and prepiped, and shall include a bronze body 3/4-inch female NPT WOG rated ball valve 3/4-inch, Water Hammer Arrestor, copper barrel with brass piston and type "L" copper sweat connection, electronic brass body 3/4-inch solenoid valve, and type "L" copper manifold with brass 2-inch compression fitting and orifice opening for precision water distribution to each floor drain trap. Unit shall be pre-piped with atmospheric vacuum breaker.

C. Electronic components shall include single point power connection at 120 volt 1 phase 60 hertz, manual over-ride switch, minimum 5 amp breaker, 24 hour geared timer with relay and 5 second dwell function. Separate water hammer arrestor can be provided outside station if integral arrestor is not available.

D. All components shall be factory assembled, tested and supplied in a 16 gauge steel enclosure suitable for surface or recess mounting, as indicated on contract drawings. In addition, all components must comply with nationally recognized standards. The Precision Plumbing Products Electronic Trap Priming Manifold shall be fully warranted for the life of the plumbing system.

E. When only a single trap primer is required, as in the case of a restroom with one floor drain in a toilet (or similar) the contractor may submit, in lieu of an electronic multiple station, a single station for review by the Engineer. The fixture serving the trap primer must be within 10' of the trap. Components shall be brass, bronze, and chrome, of the highest quality.

F. Access door shall be finished with a prime coat and fire rated where installed in a rated wall. Access door latch shall be Allen key type.

2.13 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Provide and install one valve per trap, per floor drain on all remote floor drains. When installed on a fixture in a finished area, primer valve shall be concealed behind an access door. In mechanical rooms, mezzanines, penthouses, and all other locations indicated on contract drawings, priming lines shall be connected to automatic trap primer station. Trap seal primer valves shall be as manufactured by E&S, Precision Plumbing Products, Sioux Chief, Mifab, Watts, or approved equal.

B. Trap seal primer valves shall be ASSE 1018, water supply fed type with the following characteristics:

1. 125 psig minimum working pressure.

2. Bronze body with atmospheric - vented drain chamber.

3. Inlet and outlet connections: ½ inch NPS threaded or solder joint.

4. Gravity drain outlet connection: ½ inch NPS threaded or solder joint.

5. Finish: chrome plated

2.14 TRAP PRIMING STATION MINI-AUTOMATIC TRAP PRIMER

A. The mini trap priming stations shall be Precision Plumbing Products, Inc., Electronic Trap Priming manifold Model MPB, MIFAB, Sioux Chief, Watts, or approved equal. The manifold shall supply a minimum of 8 ounces of potable water per opening at 60 PSIG once in each 24 hour period. The Mini Trap Priming Manifold must be capable of equally priming from 1 to 4 individual floor drain traps. Utilize where three (3) or less floor drains require priming pipes.

B. The unit shall be factory assembled and prepiped, and shall include a bronze body 3/4-inch female NPT WOG rated ball valve 3/4-inch, Water Hammer Arrestor, copper barrel with brass piston and type "L" copper sweat connection, electronic brass body 3/4-inch solenoid valve, and type "L" copper manifold with brass 2-inch compression fitting and orifice opening for precision water distribution to each floor drain trap. Unit shall be pre-piped with atmospheric vacuum breaker.

C. Electronic components shall include single point power connection at 120 volt 1 phase 60 hertz, manual over-ride switch, minimum 2 amp breaker, 24 hour geared timer with relay and 12 second dwell function. Separate water hammer arrestor and can be provided outside station if integral arrestor is not available.

D. All components shall be factory assembled, tested and supplied in a 16 gauge steel NEMA 1 enclosure suitable for surface or recess mounting, as indicated on contract drawings. In addition, all components must comply with nationally recognized standards. The Precision Plumbing Products Electronic Mini Trap Priming Manifold shall be fully warranted for the life of the plumbing system.

E. When only a single trap primer is required, as in the case of a restroom with one floor drain in a toilet (or similar) the contractor may submit, in lieu of an electronic multiple station, a single station for review by the Engineer. The fixture serving the trap primer must be within 10' of the trap. Components shall be brass, bronze, and chrome, of the highest quality.

F. Access door shall be finished with a prime coat and fire rated where installed in a rated wall. Access door latch shall be Allen key type. Furnish with distribution units as required.

2.15 DOMESTIC WATER METER WITH ATC INTERLOCK CAPABILITIES

A. Furnish and install a bronze magnetic drive flanged turbo-water meter on incoming water service to building and where indicated. The water meter shall be Model WPX-211 as manufactured by Niagara, Rockwell, Hersey, or approved equal. Unit shall be sized and selected so as not to exceed the scheduled maximum pressure drop at design flow.

B. Main cases for all sizes shall be cast Water Works bronze. Size, model and direction of flow shall be cast, in raised characters, on both sides of the Main cases.

Operating Characteristics		
Meter Size	Low Flow (95 percent minimum)	Normal Range (100.0 +/- 1.5 percent)
2-inch	3	4 to 160
3-inch	4	5 to 350
4-inch	10	15 to 1000
6-inch	20	30 to 2000
10-inch	55	55 to 5500

1. 8-inch and 12-inch pipeline size applications can be accomplished by using the 6-

inchand 10-inch size meters respectively with the appropriate tapered, concentric reducers.

C. Meters shall have performance capabilities of continuous operation up to the rated maximum flows as outlined above without affecting long term meter accuracy or causing undue wear. Meters shall also have a 25 percent flow capacity in excess of the maximum flows listed for intermittent flow demands.

D. The measuring chamber shall be of unitized construction (i.e., complete with measuring element, calibration device and register in one assembly). The measuring chamber shall be capable of operating within above listed accuracy limits without recalibration when transferred from one main case to another. The measuring element shall be mounted on a horizontal stationary shaft with sleeve bearings and be essentially weightless in water.

E. The register shall be permanently hermetically sealed; all registers of similar size and registration to have a standard ratio gear reduction so as to permit interchange ability. The register shall be assembled to measuring chamber in a tamper proof manner so removal can be made only after measuring chamber is removed from the maincase. Sweep hand reading and odometer wheel details will conform to American Water Works Standard C-701, as most recently revised.

F. All reduction gearing shall be enclosed in the permanently hermetically sealed register. The drive magnet shall be located in the measuring element, and the follower magnet shall be located inside the permanently hermetically sealed register. An intermediate magnetically active material shall be required to distribute the magnetic flux uniformly to the follower magnet, thereby improving the service life of the register's rotating components.

G. All meters shall operate without leakage, damage or malfunction up to a maximum operating pressure of 150 pounds per square inch.

H. The 6-inch and 10-inch size meters shall have external strainers as part of the meter package. Strainers shall have cover plate for inspection and removal of debris from the bronze screen without disturbing the pipeline.

I. Flanges on 2-inch size meters shall be oval faced and drilled on the horizontal axis with a bolt circle diameter of 4 ½ -inch. Thickness shall be as required for Class 125 round flanges. Flanges for 3-inch, 4-inch, 6-inch and 10-inch size meters shall be of the Class 125 round type, flat faced, and shall conform to ANSI 16.1 for specified diameter, drilling and thickness. Companion flanges, if required with the meters, shall consist of one standard cast iron flange, tapped with American Standard internal taper pipe threads, and one flanged coupling adapter. The type and outside diameter of connecting pipe shall be provided for appropriate gasket sizing. All bolts, nuts and gaskets shall be provided.

J. Turbine meters of similar design concept must be available for purchase in all of the sizes specified above. The turbine meters must have a minimum of five (5) years of satisfactory operating experience as marketable products. Limited experimental history is not acceptable. The meter manufacturer shall submit, in writing, a price schedule of its factory maintenance program for the measuring chambers.

K. The water meter shall be fully field insulated and jacketed to prevent condensation.

L. The water meter shall be provided with a high frequency pulse output device for interface with Automatic Temperature Control System. The Infrared Pulser shall be Model 860 as manufactured by Hersey or approved equal.

M. A Pulse to DC converter shall be supplied with the Infrared Pulser. The device shall convert pulses from a variety of liquid flow sensing devices to a 4-20mA output signal which is proportional to the flow rate. This output shall transmit flow rate data over long distances with no loss of accuracy. The converter shall be Model 1005 as manufactured by Hersey or approved equal.

N. At contractor's option a water meter provided by the ATC subcontractor may be utilized.

2.16 DOMESTIC MAKEUP WATER METER

A. Furnish and install a bronze multi-jet water meter on boiler make-up water to building heating system. The water meter shall be Model 420 as manufactured by Sensus, Badger, Rockwell, ABB, Hersey, or approved equal. Unit shall be sized and selected so as not to exceed the scheduled maximum pressure drop at design flow.

B. Main cases for all sizes shall be brass. Size, model and direction of flow shall be cast, in raised characters, on both sides of the Main cases.

Operating Characteristics		
Meter Size	Low Flow (95 percent minimum)	Normal Range (100.0 +/- 2 percent)
1-1/2-inch	0.4	0.7 to 70

C. Meters shall have performance capabilities of continuous operation up to the rated maximum flows as outlined above without affecting long term meter accuracy or causing undue wear. Meters shall also have a 25 percent flow capacity in excess of the maximum flows listed for intermittent flow demands.

D. The measuring chamber shall be of unitized construction (i.e., complete with measuring element, calibration device and register in one assembly). The measuring chamber shall be capable of operating within above listed accuracy limits without recalibration when transferred from one maincase to another. The measuring element shall be mounted on a horizontal stationary shaft with sleeve bearings and be essentially weightless in water.

E. The register shall be permanently hermetically sealed; all registers of similar size and registration to have a standard ratio gear reduction so as to permit interchange ability. The register shall be assembled to measuring chamber in a tamper proof manner so removal can be made only after measuring chamber is removed from the maincase. Sweep hand reading and odometer wheel details will conform to American Water Works Standard C-701, as most recently revised. Provide 5 drum register to read gallons.

F. All meters shall operate without leakage, damage or malfunction up to a maximum operating pressure of 150 pounds per square inch.

G. Meters of similar design concept must be available for purchase in all of the sizes specified above. The turbine meters must have a minimum of five (5) years of satisfactory operating experience as marketable products. Limited experimental history is not acceptable. The meter manufacturer shall submit, in writing, a price schedule of its factory maintenance program for the measuring chambers.

H. The water mater shall be fully field insulated and jacketed to prevent condensation.

2.17 DOMESTIC WATER EXPANSION TANKS

A. Provide and install domestic water expansion tanks of size, capacity and as indicated on

contract drawings. Domestic water expansion tanks shall be Therm-X-TROL as manufactured by AMTROL Inc., Flexcon, Wessels, Taco, Armstrong, or approved equal. Mount tank as detailed on the drawings.

B. Domestic water expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use in potable water systems. Tanks shall be pre-charged to require pressure at the factory. The maximum working pressure shall be 150 psig. The maximum operating temperature shall be 200 degrees F. Expansion tanks shall contain removable FDA approved butyl bladder.

C. Before installation, Contractor shall adjust the tank air pre-charge pressures to equal city water pressure.

D. The tank must be constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the A.S.M.E. boiler and pressure vessel code and stamped 150 psig working pressure.

E. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air charging fitting, tank drain, pre-charge as indicated on contract drawings and factory installed clip angles.

2.18 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS

A. Furnish and install all components, piping, fittings, gauges, relief valves, flexible connectors, valves, drains, filters, air dryer, regulators, lubricators, hose reels necessary to form a complete and operating a shop compressed air systems to the extent indicated on the contract drawings utilizing new air compressor(s) and tank. This contractor is responsible for all equipment, rough-in and final connections as detailed on the contract drawings/specifications.

B. Contractor shall mount air compressor/receiver on vibration isolation material and bolt to concrete housekeeping pad. Flexible piping shall be provided between receiver and piping systems. Contractor shall provide and install piping from each compressors tank drain and refrigerated air dryer drain to adjacent floor drain. Compressed air piping shall be pitched to drain at suitable locations in the system. Refer to Division 22 Section, Plumbing Piping, Fittings, & Valves for pipe material and installation requirements.

C. Air compressors: Furnish and install lubricated, reciprocating air compressors of the size, capacity, arrangement, and electrical characteristics as detailed on the contract drawings. Air compressors shall be Champion, Gardner Denver, Quincy, Ingersol Rand, Kaeser or approved equal. Air compressors shall include the following performance features:

1. Provide factory assembled and tested, packaged and assembled, 100 percent continuous duty rated, belt driven, splash or pressure lubricated, two stage reciprocating, piston type, centrifugal air compressors as indicated, of capacities and electrical characteristics indicated on contract drawings.

2. Compressors shall be cast iron construction with multi-finned cylinders for maximum cooling, gasket free integral cylinder/head, ductile iron crankshaft, aluminum or cast iron pistons and connecting rods, Swedish steel disc type valves, balanced flywheel with fan cooling blades, large diameter, finned inter-coolers, positive acting centrifugal un-loader, tapered roller bearings, inter-stage pressure relief valves, heavy duty 5 micron inlet filter/mufflers, oil sight gauge and drain, low oil shutdown switch, enclosed OSHA belt guards, EPACT '92 energy efficient open drip proof motor, and U.L. listing.

3. Air compressors shall be tank mounted. Tank mounted compressors shall include ASME code 200 PSIG horizontal air receiver. Air receiver shall include 0-300 PSIG

liquid filled pressure gauge with snubber and needle valve, bucket high drain valve, ASME code bronze pressure relief valve, hand operated ball valve, factory set pressure switch. The receiver shall have base ring or support legs for mounting to concrete housekeeping pad. Vibration isolators shall be provided for the receiver. Receiver shall include automatic timed solenoid drain as specified. Tank shall be fully primed and finished in manufacturer's standard finish.

4. Air compressor shall be arranged for automatic start-stop control. The compressor shall be supplied with pressure switch to control the compressor. The pressure switch shall have adjustable differential control.

5. The air compressor shall be supplied with an air cooled after-cooler. After cooler shall bring compressed air discharge temperature to within 20 degrees F of ambient air temperature. Unit shall be finned radiator type and packaged directly on compressor. A packaged moisture separator and trap shall be provided to remove all condensate removed from compressed air.

6. Compressed air systems shall be supplied with unit mounted and wired control panel as follows:

   a. Control panel shall be NEMA 1 general purpose indoor enclosure
   b. Combination Magnetic motor starters with individual thru-the-door disconnects, motor overloads and external reset buttons
   c. Hand-Off-Automatic Selector Switches
   d. Control voltage transformers - Primary & Secondary
   e. Low oil monitor with shutdown
   f. Power on light
   g. Compressor run light
   h. Phase loss protection

7. Compressor package shall have one year parts warranty from date of start-up, or (18) months from date of shipment. Compressed air end shall have (60) month warranty from date of start-up or (66) months from date of shipment. This shall include parts and labor on compressor air end.

D. Refrigerated Air Dryer: Furnish and install a cycling refrigerator air cooled dryer with the capacity and electrical characteristics as scheduled on the contract drawings. Refrigerated air dryer shall be Heatsink Model HSE as manufactured by Zeks, Arrow Pneumatics, Ingersoll-Rand or approved equal. Furnish refrigerated air dryer with the following performance features:

1. Unit shall be heat sink type and consist of a mechanical refrigeration system, equipped with automatic temperature control that will cycle the refrigerated system to match variable loads from 0 percent to 100 percent capacity.

2. Specially formulated heat sink material shall surround a smooth bore copper tube on tube evaporative section. The heat sink material shall be cooled by the refrigeration system which in turn shall cool the tubes to cool the dry compressed air. Refrigeration compressor horsepower shall be as specified on contract documents and shall be hermetic type equipped with automatic start-stop capacity control.

3. Moisture separator shall be low velocity centrifugal type.

4. Unit shall be controlled by micro-processor controller including exchanger

temperature, % savings digital display, dew point temperature, adjustable dew point setting, automatic solenoid drain with drain open/closed adjustment, drain test switch, anti-rapid cycle timer, high temperature alarm light with relay for remote, low temperature alarm light with relay for remote, Fahrenheit and Centigrade temperature display, refrigerant suction pressure gauge, installed drain trap, on/off switch with power on light.

5. Unit shall be U.L. listed and furnished with packaged automatic solenoid drain. Pipe condensate trap to floor drain and install dryer on a 4-inch high housekeeping pad.

E. Compressed Air filters: Furnish and install particulate and coalescing filters of capacity and quantity as indicated on the contract drawings. Filters shall be as follows:

1. 3-Micron Particulate filters - Units shall have corrosion resistant cast aluminum ally head and aluminum alloy bowl. Bowl assembly shall have threaded connections with "O"ring seal for easy access for cartridge replacement. Unit shall have durable enamel finish. Filter shall have pressure drop indicator to indicate filter replacement and installed internal automatic drain. Unit shall have 3-micron absolute removal. Unit shall be Zeks "PT" series, Arrow, Ingersoll-Rand, Kaeser or approved equal.

2. 0.3 Micron Coalescing Filter - Unit shall have corrosion resistant cast aluminum alloy head and aluminum alloy bowl. Bowl assembly shall have threaded connections with "O" ring seal for easy access for cartridge replacement. Unit shall have durable enamel finish. Filter shall have pressure drop indicator to indicate filter replacement and installed internal automatic drain. Unit shall have 0.3-micron absolute removal. Unit shall be Zeks "LT" series, Arrow, Ingersoll-Rand, Kaeser or approved equal.

3. All filters and housings shall be constructed to withstand 250 psig maximum working pressure.

F. Compressed Air Pressure Regulators: Provide and install pressure regulator where indicated with built-in safety relief valve. Outlet pressure is to be set as specified and to remain constant regardless of inlet air pressure and changes in downstream flow requirements. Unit to be provided with high pressure gauge on outlet and high pressure gauge on inlet. Provide three (3) valve bypass around pressure reducing station as detailed on contract drawings. Pressure regulator shall be constructed of aluminum alloy or Zinc, diaphragm operated, direct acting, spring loaded design with manual adjustment knob and rated 300 psig maximum. Unit shall be relieving type with balanced valve design. Main pressure regulator shall be Arrow, Hankison, Kaeser, Wilkerson or approved equal.

G. Compressed Air Combination Pressure Regulator/Filter/Lubricator: Furnish and install combination pressure regulator/filters/ lubricators of the capacity and quantity as indicated on the contract drawings. Units shall be provided with built-in safety relief valve. Outlet pressure to be maintained at scheduled value regardless of inlet air pressure and changes in downstream flow requirements. Unit to be provided with high pressure gauge on outlet and inlet. Valve body shall be constructed of zinc. Assembly shall be diaphragm operated, direct acting, spring loaded design with balanced valve design. Filter shall be constructed of sintered polypopylene. Lubricator shall be equipped with drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering airstream, with a oil-feed adjustment screw and quick-release collar for easy bowl removal. Lubricant shall be non-detergent, petroleum base oil no heavier than SAE 10. The maximum oil droplet flow rate shall be one drop of oil for every SCFM air delivered at 80 psig. Combination units shall be Model C as manufactured by Wilkerson, Arrow, Hankison, Kaeser, Mastercraft, or approved equal.

H. Each compressed air system shall be equipped with a main safety relief valve. Safety relief valves shall be ASME BPVC Section VIII DI and ASME BPVC Section IX Code stamped safety valve, for unfired pressure vessels, bronze, with threaded or flanged connectors; factory set and sealed.

I. Provide and install pressure gauges at all locations shown on contract drawings. Pressure gauges shall be ANSI/ASME B40.1 rated, Accuracy Grade A, for air, with steel or brass case, and nonshatterable safety glass, and a pressure blowout back to prevent glass from flying out in case of an explosion. Gauges shall have a 3 1/2-inch minimum diameter dial and a dial range of approximately twice working pressure.

J. Furnish and install as indicated on drawings, timed automatic condensate drain. Unit shall be 200 PSIG working pressure. Unit shall consist of condensate reservoir, timer operated solenoid drain. Unit shall have fully adjustable drain cycle time, fully adjustable valve open duration, power on light, valve open light, NEMA 4 UL/CSA approved housing, solid state timer, and eight foot, three prong power cord. Units shall be as manufactured by Arrow Pneumatics, Hankison, Zeks, Sparten or approved equal.

K. Furnish and install adjustable pressure regulators at each compressed air drop, as detailed on the contract drawings. Pressure regulators shall include balanced valve design, spring loaded diaphragm, adjustment knob, built-in pressure gauge, drain plug and zinc body. Units shall be selected and constructed to withstand a maximum working pressure of 250 psig. Units shall be as manufactured by Arrow Pneumatic, Hankison, Zeks, Sparten, Vanguard or approved equal.

L. Provide and install quick disconnect couplings at all drops and wherever indicated on contract drawing. Quick disconnect coupling shall be all brass and suitable for a working pressure of not less than 200 psig. Female side of coupling shall (fixed end) have male thread connection with automatic shutoff. Provide male side of coupling with hose stem and ball check to bleed pressure from hose and prevent hose whipping. Provide two (2) quick disconnects at compressed air drops where indicated on contract drawings. Quick connect/disconnect hose couplings shall be as manufactured by Aero-Quip, Champion, Hansen, Schrader or approved equal.

M. Factory start-up shall be provided by manufacturer's representative. Start-up shall include a minimum (4) hours and should include complete operational check of compressed air system, pressure switch adjustments, motor amp draw, and correct operation of all system components. Manufacturer's representative shall also instruct owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of the compressed air system components.

2.19 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES (INDIVIDUAL FIXTURE TYPE)

A. Furnish and install thermostatic mixing valves at all lavatories, handsinks, sinks, and kitchen hand sinks.

B. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be Bradley S59-4000A, Watts, Acorn, Sloan, Caleffi, or approved equal for installation under lavs. Provide in-line check valves, lead free body, escutcheon plates, inlet filters, and insulation as required. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be adjusted to deliver 105 degrees Fahrenheit hot water when supplied with 140 degrees Fahrenheit delivering hot water. Furnish with adjusting cap with locking feature.

C. The thermostatic mixing valves shall be ASSE standard 1070 listed.

2.20 ICE MAKER COLD WATER INLET FILTER

A. Provide and install a cartridge type water filter on the cold water inlet to the ice maker as detailed on the contract drawings. Housing shall be constructed of PVC with 3/4-inch NPT connections. Heads shall be cast bronze nickel plated with nickel plated "T" handle cap nut. Unit shall have pet cock bottom drain. Housing shall contain two (2) 20 micron cartridge filters. The entire filter assembly shall be rated for 150 psig. Unit shall be capable of handling a minimum 6 gpm. Housing shall be as manufactured by Keystone or approved equal.

B. Install filter housing to allow access for service and filter replacement.

2.21 SAND/OIL INTERCEPTOR WITH INTEGRAL HOLDING TANK

A. Furnish and install packaged sand/oil interceptors with integral holding tanks of size, capacity, and dimensions as indicated on the contract drawings. Units shall be MiFab Series MI-SO, Rockford or approved equal.

B. Units shall be constructed of sanitary grade powder epoxy coated inside and outside with 10 gauge steel. Units shall include sediment bucket with perforated baffle, deep seal trap with integral sewer stopper, nonskid powder coated covered lids, security bolts, removable baffle assembly and cross bar, adjustable automatic draw-off assembly, double vent connections, steel coated non-skid heavy duty re-enforced rectangular lids. Furnish units with integral holding tank for temporary additional waste oil storage.

C. Units shall be provided with the following additional accessories:

1. Anchor flange and membrane clamp.

2. Extensions as required to bring lids up to grade.

3. Anode pack.

2.22 GREASE INTERCEPTORS (HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE)

A. Requirements: Grease Interceptors shall meet requirements specified in ASTM F2649. Grease Interceptors shall have a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugations using pipe that meets AASHTO M252 Type S, AASHTO M294 Type S or ASTM F2306. The inlet and outlet of the unit shall utilize SDR 32.5 HDPE pipe. A weir plate shall be installed with an orifice centrally located to control flow into the last chamber. At the weir plate a vertical half-round pipe shall be installed to minimize contaminants through the orifice. Provide and install risers, manholes, and manhole covers. Manhole covers shall be suitable for anticipated traffic.

B. Joint Performance: Connections to the inlet and outlet shall utilize couplers with the same joint performance as the main sewer pipe.

C. Material Properties: Virgin material for pipe & fittings used to produce the Grease Interceptor shall be high density polyethylene conforming with the minimum requirements of cell classification 424420C for 4- through 10-inch (100-to 250-mm) diameters, and 435400C for 12- through 60-inch diameters as defined and described in the latest version of ASTM D3350.

D. Installation: Installation shall be in accordance with the manufactures installation guidelines, utilizing a class 1 (ASTM D2321) structural backfill material or flow able fill

(CLSM-Controlled Low Strength Material).

2.23 OPEN HUB DRAIN

A. Furnish and install open hub drain valves with integral ball float valve as detailed on the Contract Drawings. Open hub drains shall be Josam model 67100A series, Zurn, Mifab, Watts, or approved equal.

B. Open hub drain shall be coated cast iron backwater valve, plastic ball float, elastomer seat, bronze cage, and bottom outlet spigot connection. Size shall be as indicated on Contract Drawings.

C. Connect to stormwater system or as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. Insulate and jacket all piping/equipment to prevent condensation.

2.24 INSTANTANEOUS ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 499 for tankless electric (water heater) heating appliance. Unit shall be "single point" or "parallel flow control modules" as required to meet scheduled capacities.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
   b. Controlled Energy Corporation.
   c. Eemax, Inc.
   d. Hot Aqua, Inc.
   e. IMI Waterheating, Ltd.
   f. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.

2. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

   a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Compression Nuts and Sleeves: 3/8 inch for "single point" and 1/2 inch for "parallel flow control" units.
   c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   d. Heating Element: Resistance heating system, replacement type.
   e. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting and integral ASSE certified thermostatic mixing valve.
   f. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
   g. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
   h. Filter: Replaceable on the inlet. Furnish spare set of filters for each unit.
   i. Factory or field installed thermostatic mixing valves.

3. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

4. Warranty: Five (5) year against structural failures, faulty operation of controls, deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal use.

5. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to Contract Drawings.

2.25 ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

A. Furnish and install electric water heaters of the size, capacity, and arrangements indicated on the Contract Drawings. Heater shall be A. O. Smith Model DEN/DEL, Lochinvar, Rheem, State or approved equal. Water heaters shall be UL listed. The domestic water heater and installation shall meet all requirements of the State of Delaware Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Act and Regulations including amendments and addenda latest edition. The domestic water heater and installation shall comply with all requirements of the local Boiler Inspector. Contractor must submit any deficiencies cited by the Boiler Inspector to the Engineer and Owner for review.

B. Tanks shall be glass lined with magnesium anode and an approved working pressure of 150 psi. Tank shall have a steel jacket with a baked enamel finish. Electric elements shall be screw in design complete with adjustable thermostatic controls. Tank shall be insulated to conform with latest ASHRAE 90 Standards.

C. Accessories shall include an A.S.M.E. rated temperature/pressure relief valve, drain valve, electrical junction box, and terminal block.

D. Install water heaters on 4 inch high concrete housekeeping pad unless otherwise detailed on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level.

C. Cleanouts in vertical pipes shall be installed in tees near floor. Cleanouts in horizontal pipes shall be installed with wyes on long sweep quarter beds. Cleanouts punching water proofing membranes shall have flashing clamps. Cleanout access covers in dry wall or gypsum board shall be painted to match walls.

D. Extend cleanouts to finish floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

E. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

F. Install water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to AGA, NSF, ANSI/NFPA 54, UL requirements and Delaware Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Act and Regulations. For gas fired water heaters, conduct a combustion flue gas analysis. Submit flue gas analysis report to Engineer for review. Record and submit design and actual draft at appliance vent connection.

G. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting and electrical work to achieve a complete operating system.

H. Clean and flush domestic water heater tanks after installation. Seal until pipe connections are made.

I. All plumbing, vents in exterior walls shall be offset a minimum of 3'-0" in ceiling at roof before penetration.

J. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of exhaust vents shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above exhaust vent crown.

K. All plumbing vents within a 10'-0" radius of any rooftop unit or intake louver shall be extended to a height of 3'-0" above fresh air intake.

L. Slopes and invert elevations of all interior piping shall be established before any piping is installed in order that proper slopes will be maintained. All piping shall be located and determined where to be run to avoid conflict with other trades.

M. Unless otherwise noted, all plumbing piping shall be routed as high as possible between bottom of roof joists and above ceiling to allow proper installation of ductwork, fire protection piping, conduits, etc.

N. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings before roughing in plumbing.

O. All openings in ceilings and plenum walls for plumbing shall be sealed air tight and protected with fire stop.

P. See site plan for extent of all piping leaving and entering building.

Q. See domestic water riser diagrams for location of valves, shock absorbers, balance valves, etc.

R. Make proper HW, CW, Hot Water, recirculating, waste, and vent connections to all equipment even though all branch main, elbows and connections are not shown.

S. Cleanouts shall be provided near base of each vertical waste or solid stack. Provide 18" minimum clearance for access.

T. Domestic hot, cold, and HW recirculating water piping shall be installed between ceiling and roof insulation.

U. Unless otherwise noted, horizontal sanitary piping pitches shall be 1 percent.

V. Unless otherwise noted, all domestic water piping and fire protection piping shall be installed on heated side of ceiling insulation.

W. All piping and installation shall comply with all local and national plumbing codes. Test piping as required by plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction.

X. For sizes of all domestic water piping see plumbing fixture schedule and domestic water riser diagrams.

Y. For sizes of all sanitary and vent piping see plumbing fixture schedule and sanitary/vent riser diagrams.

3.02 DOMESTIC WATER HEATER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install units on concrete bases, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

B. Anchor units to substrate.

C. Install combustion air and flue vents as detailed on contract drawings. Terminate and install combustion air and flue vent piping per manufacturer's requirements.

D. Install condensate hose below exhaust elbow per manufacturer's requirements. Extend condensate hose continuous downward pitch and discharge into condensate neutralizer. Install lime chips in condensate neutralizer.

E. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tank shells of units with storage. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into shells. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain. Install union on relief valve discharge piping. Install automatic air vent at top of hot water supply piping with union ball valve.

F. Install pressure relief valves in water piping for units without storage. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain.

G. Install vacuum relief valves on storage type water heaters in cold water inlet piping with ball valve.

H. Install unit drain piping as indirect waste to spill into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section, Plumbing Piping, Fittings and Valves for drain valves.

I. Install thermometers on unit inlet and outlet piping. Refer to Division 22 Section, Plumbing Piping, Fitting and Valves for thermometers. Install pressure gages on unit piping.

J. Fill unit with water. Install domestic water expansion tank and charge with air. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

K. Connect hot and cold water piping with shutoff valves and unions. Connect hot water circulating piping with shutoff valve, check valve, and union.

L. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metal.

M. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 26 Sections. Arrange wiring to allow unit servicing.

N. Ground equipment

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service.

O. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

2. Verify that piping system tests are complete.

3. Check for piping connection leaks.

4. Check for clear relief valve inlets, outlets, and drain piping. Check operation of

circulators.

5. Test operation of safety controls, relief valves, and devices. Energize electric circuits.

6. Adjust operating controls.

7. Adjust hot water outlet temperature settings. Do not set above 140 deg F 60 deg C unless piping system application requires higher temperature.

3.03 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated, at each water supply connection to mechanical equipment and systems, and to other equipment and water systems as indicated. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment. Install air gap fitting on units with atmospheric vent connection and pipe relief outlet drain to nearest floor drain. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer. Label all piping downstream of backflow preventers as "non-potable" water.

C. Field test all backflow preventers and submit test reports to Engineer. Furnish test kits as required for field testing.

D. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance valve bypass. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

E. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve, and where indicated.

F. Install hose bibbs with integral or field installed vacuum breaker.

G. Install wall hydrants with integral or field installed vacuum breaker.

H. All hose bibs shall be mounted 18" above finished floor, unless otherwise specified.

I. All wall hydrants shall be mounted 24" above finished grade unless otherwise specified.

J. Install all roof hydrants 41 inches above finished roof.

K. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of one percent and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow. Install trap priming stations plumb and level with adequate access for servicing and maintenance.

L. For all trap primer pipes label the same as to the location of the floor drain served.

M. For floor drains located in toilet rooms and similar spaces where flush valves are utilized. Contractor may utilize trap primer line from flush valve tail piece.

N. Install backwater valves in building drain piping as indicated. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing. Fasten wall hanging plumbing

specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated. For exterior installation provide handhole with hinged cover and top mounted to be flush with grade.

O. Fasten recessed, wall mounting plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

P. Secure supplies to supports or substrate.

Q. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve as appropriate is not indicated.

R. Install water supply stop valves in accessible locations.

S. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

T. Include wood blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall mounting plumbing specialties.

U. Install ball valves at all shock absorbers to allow removal for service/replacement.

3.04 WATER METER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to AWWA M6 and local utility's Manufacturer’s requirements.

1. Install displacement type water meters with shutoff valve on water meter inlet. Install valve on water meter outlet and valved bypass around meter, unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Install compound type water meters with shutoff valves on water meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3. Install detector type water meters with shutoff valves on water meter inlet and outlet and on full size valved bypass around meter. Support meter, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers. Install roughing in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to utility's instructions and requirements.

B. Install power and control wiring from water meter to ATC system.

C. Field insulate and jacket water meter to prevent condensation.

D. Install power wiring to water meter and encoder/reader.

3.05 FITTINGS FOR FIXTURES SUPPLIED BY OTHERS

A. Fixtures such as built in sink in counters and kitchen equipment are provided under other divisions of the specifications and are complete with strainer and tailpiece. Fittings, accessories and connection of these fixtures to the plumbing system are provided under this section.

B. Rough-in and final connection includes but is not limited to all domestic water, waste, and vent, gas and compressed air systems. Furnish stops, strainers, vacuum breakers, and under counter insulation where not furnished under another Division of these

specifications.

3.06 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. The kitchen equipment plumbing fixtures are provided under the Architectural Division of these specifications. Rough-in and final connection shall be provided under this Division. Coordinate final connection and rough-in dimensions with Architectural Contract drawings.

B. The rough-in requirements are as scheduled on the drawings. The equipment No's are per the kitchen equipment drawings.

C. Water Inlets:

1. Water inlets shall be located above the positive water level wherever possible to prevent siphoning of liquids into the water supply system. Wherever conditions shall require a submerged inlet, a suitable type of check valve (except in jurisdictions where check valves are prohibited) and vacuum breaker shall be placed on the fixture to prevent siphoning. Where exposed to view, piping and fittings shall be chrome-plated.

D. Drain Lines:

1. Plumbing Contractor shall provide and install indirect waste lines from equipment which will discharge into floor drains or safe wastes in accordance with Plumbing Rough-In plans, chrome-plated where exposed. Extend to a point at least 1-inch (or as required by local codes) above the rim of the floor drain, cut bottom on 45 degree angle and secure in position.

2. All horizontal piping lines shall be run at the highest possible elevation and not less than 6-inch above finished floor, through equipment where possible.

3. No exposed piping in or around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall show tool marks of more than one thread at the fitting.

4. Provide suitable pressure regulating valves for all equipment with such components that might reasonably be expected to be affected over a period of time by adverse pressure conditions.

E. Sealants:

1. Provide and apply sealant where kitchen equipment plumbing fixtures come in contact with walls and floors.

2. Sealant, shall conform to ASTM C920; type S Grade NS, Class 25, Use Nt, with characteristics that when fully cured and washed meets requirements of Food and Drug Administration Regulation 21 CFR 177.2600 and N.S.R. RTV-732 for use in areas where it comes in contact with food.

3. Dow-Corning #780 or General Electric "Silastic", or approved equal, in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces and applied in accordance with manufacturers recommendations for a smooth, sealed finish.

3.07 TESTING

A. After plumbing fixtures are connected, all piping and fixtures shall be tested for operation

and a smoke or peppermint test shall be made on all soil, waste and vent piping.

B. After the building has been occupied and the various equipment is in actual use, the Contractor shall make an operating test of all equipment at a time directed by the Engineer to determine that all contract requirements are met.

3.08 CLEANING AND STERILIZATION

A. After final testing for leaks, all potable water lines shall be thoroughly flushed, by plumbing contractor, to remove foreign material. Before placing the systems in service, sterilize the new water lines in accordance with local health department codes and at a minimum according to the following procedure:

1. Through a 3/4-inch hose connection in each branch main and building main, pump in sufficient sodium hypochlorite to produce a free available chlorine residual of not less than 200 ppm. Plumbing Contractor shall provide plumbing connections and power for pumping chlorine into system.

2. Proceed upstream from the point of chlorine application opening all faucets and taps until chlorine is detected. Close faucets and taps when chlorine is evident.

3. When chlorinated water has been brought to every faucet and tap with a minimum concentration of 200 ppm chlorine, retain this water in the system for at least three (3) hours.

4. CAUTION: Over-concentration of chlorine and more than three (3) hours of retention may result in damage to piping system. It is not necessary to retain chlorine in any system for twenty-four hours to achieve sterilization. AWWA states that 200 ppm chlorine for three hours is sufficient.

5. At the end of the retention period, no less than 100 ppm of chlorine shall be present at the extreme end of the system.

6. Proceed to open all faucets and taps and thoroughly flush all new lines until the chlorine residual in the water is less than 1.0 ppm.

7. Obtain representative water sample from the system for analysis by an independent and recognized bacteriological laboratory.

8. If the sample tested for coliform organisms is negative, a letter and laboratory report shall be submitted by the service organization to the Contractor, certifying successful completion of the sterilization. Additionally, this report shall be forwarded to the Owner as well as be included in the O&M Manual.

9. If any samples tested indicate the presence of coliform organisms, the entire sterilization procedure shall be repeated.

10. Take precautions to avoid use of plumbing fixtures and domestic water systems during sterilization period. Place signs on all plumbing fixtures and outlets during sterilization period.

3.09 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.10 PREPARATION

A. Review the equipment cut sheets. Confirm rough-in location and size of fixtures and openings prior to commencing work.

B. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.11 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.12 CLEANING

A. At completion, clean plumbing equipment.

3.13 INSTANTANEOUS TANKLESS WATER HEATER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install instantaneous tankless water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, manufacturer’s requirements, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

B. Install thermometer on outlet piping of tankless water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section, Plumbing Pipes, Valves and Fittings for thermometers.

C. Fill tankless water heaters with water.

D. Install relief valves and pipe to relief valve with Type L copper piping. Install thermostatic mixing valves, adjust outlet temperature, and test the same.

E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Section Plumbing Pipes, Valves and Fittings. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Install piping adjacent to tankless water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of tankless water heaters.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section, Grounding and Bonding.

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section, Conductors and Cables.

I. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

J. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper

operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

K. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

L. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instantaneous electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section, Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training.

M. Verify minimum and maximum water flow rates.

N. Test thermostatic mixing valves.

O. Test and record incoming and outgoing temperatures of all instantaneous water heaters.

END OF SECTION 224005

SECTION 230500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, ductwork, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Submittals specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 23 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

1.02 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with the Division 01, General Requirements of the specification.

1.03 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for contractors' failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 23 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and Owner. Submit the following evidence when requested:

1. A list of not less than five comparable projects which the Contractor completed.

2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.

3. Local and/or State License, where required.

4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.

B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.

C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.05 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality.

B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.06 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.07 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification,

latest edition.

B.	AABC	-	Associated Air Balance Council
C.	ABMA	-	American Boiler Manufacturers Association
D.	ACCA	-	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
E.	ADC	-	Air Diffusion Council
F.	AGA	-	American Gas Association
G.	AMCA	-	Air Movement and Control Association
H.	ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
I.	ARI	-	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
J.	ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
K.	ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
L.	ASPE	-	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
M.	ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
N.	ASME CSD-1	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
O.	CS	-	Commercial Standard
P.	CSA	-	Canadian Standards Association
Q.	CSD	-	Control and Safety Devices
R.	DNREC	-	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
S.	FM	-	Factory Mutual
T.	IBC	-	International Building Code
U.	IBR	-	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
V.	IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
W.	MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
X.	NEC	-	National Electrical Code
Y.	NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
Z.	NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association

AA. NSF - National Sanitation Foundation

BB. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

CC. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

DD. State of Delaware Fire Protection Regulations.

EE. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest edition of ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook, Chapter entitled Codes and Standards.

1.08 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit three (3) copies or more as required under General Conditions of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs and drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

I. For resubmissions, the Contractor must address in writing all of the Engineer's comments on the original submission to verify compliance.

1.09 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all mechanical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.

B. Submit data and shop drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number and drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

D. Items and Systems

1. Access Doors/Panels including layouts and locations
2. Airflow Monitoring Stations
3. Air Cooled Heat Pumps
4. Air Cooled Chiller
5. Air Handling Units
6. Air Distribution Systems
7. Air Separators
8. Antifreeze Fluids
9. Antifreeze Pressure Tanks
10. Automatic Air Vents
11. Automatic Temperature Control Systems and Equipment
12. Automatic Glycol Feed Systems & Pressure Tanks
13. Backwater Valves
14. Boiler Accessories, Trim, Flow Switches
15. Boiler Breaching, Stacks, and Combustion Air Ducts
16. Boiler Burners
17. Boilers and Accessories
18. Carbon Dioxide Sensors

19. Carbon Monoxide Sensors
20. Central Control and Monitoring Systems (CCMS) and Equipment
21. Chemical Feed Tank
22. Chiller
23. Clothes Dryer Breeching/Ductwork (Commercial Dryers)
24. Condensate Neutralizers
25. Condensate Pumps
26. Coordinated Drawings
27. Dewpoint Temperature Sensors
28. Differential Bypass Valves, Transmitters
29. Direct Buried Piping
30. Drip Pans
31. Dryer Duct Booster Fan
32. Duct Materials
33. Electric Duct Coils
34. Electric Heating Coils
35. Electric Unit Heaters
36. Electric Radiant Heat Panels/Electric Infrared Heaters
37. Energy Recovery Ventilators
38. Equipment Rails
39. Expansion Loops
40. Expansion Tanks and Accessories
41. Exterior Equipment/Duct/Piping Supports
42. Exterior Pipe Supports
43. Fan Coil Units
44. Fans
45. Freeze Protection Pumps
46. Filters

47. Filter Housings
48. Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials
49. Fire Dampers
50. Flow Measuring Stations
51. Flowmeter and Primary Elements (Flow Fittings)
52. Fluid Filter Housings/Filters
53. Glycol Feed Systems
54. Grilles, Registers, Diffusers
55. Heat Pipes
56. Horizontal Recessed Cabinet Unit Heaters
57. Horizontal Electric Unit Heaters
58. Horizontal Hot Water Unit Heaters
59. Combination Hydraulic Separator/Buffer Tank
60. Identification Systems
61. In-Line Circulators
62. Intake Hoods
63. Louvers and Insulated Blank-Off Panels
64. Make-Up Water Meters
65. Material and Equipment Lists
66. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
67. Pete’s Plugs
68. Pipe Enclosures
69. Pipe Guides and Anchors
70. Pipe Materials Including Itemized Schedules
71. Preliminary Testing and Balancing Reports
72. Pressure Relief Valves
73. Pressure Regulating Valves
74. Pressure Independent Control Valves

75. Pumps

76. Radiant Heat Panels

77. Refrigerant Mitigation Controls

78. Refrigerant Monitoring Systems

79. Roof Curbs

80. Relief Hoods

81. Schrader Fittings with Ball Valves

82. Screen shots of ATC System Graphics

83. Split System Heat Pumps, Ductless

84. Strainers

85. Supply Air Fan

86. Test Certificates

87. Thermal Insulation Materials Include Table Summaries

88. Thermometers and Gauges

89. Unit Heaters

90. Variable Frequency Drive Motor Bearing Protective Rings

91. Variable Speed Drives

92. Venturi Flow Meters

93. Vertical In-Line Pumps

94. Vibration Isolation Materials

95. Water Heater Flue/Combustion Air Piping

96. Water Treatment Services

97. Weatherproof Assembly Components

98. Wiring Diagrams, Flow Diagrams and Operating Instructions

E. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for review any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until the Contractor has received a submittal from the Engineer marked Reviewed or Comments Noted. After the proposed materials have been reviewed, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

F. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those

caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.10 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.

B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, ductwork, equipment, and other work performed under Division 23.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 23 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 23 with work under all other Divisions.

E. Supply services of an experienced (10 year minimum) and competent Project Manager to be in constant charge of work at site.

F. Where a discrepancy exists within the specifications or drawings or between the specifications and drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.

G. Failure of contractor to obtain a full and complete set of contract documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the contract documents.

H. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building. Where required arrange for manufacturer to ship equipment in modules.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 23. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and work¬manlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

1.12 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman Stormtite, Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, vent assemblies, and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these specifications.

1.13 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK

A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment foundations, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 23. Perform work in accordance with requirements of other applicable Divisions of these specifications.

B. Concrete shall test not less than 3,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.

C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

D. Paint the perimeter of all housekeeping pads safety yellow.

1.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. General

1. Perform all necessary excavation, or installation of work under Division 23, in whatever materials or conditions encountered, using suitable methods and equipment.

2. Accurately establish required lines and grades and properly locate the work.

3. Determine the locations of all existing utilities before commencing the work.

B. Excavation: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Excavate only the required elevations. If excavation is carried below the foundation lines or other required limits, backfill the excess with concrete.

2. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide sheeting and/or shoring as required for protection of work and safety of personnel. Follow local, State, and OSHA Guidelines.

3. Keep excavations dry. Protect excavations from freezing.

C. Backfilling: (Refer also to other portions of the specifications)

1. Backfill excavations to the required elevations and restore surfaces to their original or required conditions.

2. Backfill shall be similar material, free from objectionable matter such as rubbish, roots, stumps, brush, rocks and other sharp objects. Unless otherwise indicated, suitable material from the excavation may be used for backfill.

3. Carefully place and mechanically tamp backfill in layers not exceeding 12 inches loose thickness. Compact to 95 percent minimum.

4. Do not backfill against frozen material. Do not use frozen material for backfill.

1.15 DRIVE GUARDS

A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery. Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.

B. When available, guards shall be factory fabricated and furnished with the equipment. Otherwise fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly braced, removable, and finish to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet local, State and O.S.H.A. requirements.

1.16 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment, piping or ductwork to building structure. See Division 23 Section, “Vibration Control for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment”.

1.17 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.18 REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CAPS

A. For all exterior grade and roof mounted equipment containing refrigerant install lockable caps on service valves to prevent tampering. Lockable caps shall be Model NPR as manufactured by Rector Seal or approved equal. Provide Model NPR Novent screwdriver tool with swiveling tip. Caps shall be suitable and specific for the refrigerant type utilized.

1.19 DEFINITIONS

A. Approve - to permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. Furnish and install or provide means to supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

C. Contractor means the mechanical contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

D. Piping includes pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, identification, and other accessories relative to such piping.

E. Ductwork includes duct material, fittings, hangers, insulation, sealant, identification and other accessories

F. Concealed means hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction or in crawl space.

G. Exposed means not installed underground or concealed as defined above.

H. Invert Elevation means the elevation of the inside bottom of pipe.

I. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

J. Review - limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

K. SCR: Silicon Controlled Rectifier: Solid state switching device to provide fast, infinitely variable proportional control.

L. ECM: Electronically Commutating Motor.

M. Building Line: Exterior wall of building.

1.20 MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

A. All heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

B. All piping, ductwork, and equipment insulation shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

C. All mechanical devices, controls, accessories, and components shall be manufactured to provide the minimum efficiency requirements as specified in ASHRAE Standard 90.1, latest edition.

D. Department of Energy (DOE) compliance: Pump manufacturers shall comply with US Department of Energy (DOE) energy conservation standard for “clean water pumps” 1-200 horse power, less than 459 feet of head and greater than 25 gpm. These pumps shall be evaluated using the Pump Energy Index (PEI) of equal to or lesser than 1.0. the PEI number shall appear on the pump name plate and shall be available for the record at http://er.pumps.org.

E. Where Energy Star certification exists for equipment utilized on this project, the equipment must be Energy Star certified. Provide Energy Star certification with submittals.

1.21 SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. For all HVAC equipment specified to be provided with packaged controls and interfaced with the automatic temperature control system, provide system integration between the equipment manufacturer and the automatic temperature control subcontractor.

B. HVAC equipment submittals requiring system integration as defined above must identify all required system integration points.

C. HVAC equipment manufacturers must coordinate with ATC subcontractor regarding system integration prior to submitting on the equipment.

D. A system integration meeting must be arranged by the Mechanical Contractor and include, but not be limited to the systems integrator for the HVAC equipment manufacturer and the

ATC Subcontractor. This portion of systems integration must occur prior to HVAC equipment being delivered to the project.

E. Once the HVAC equipment is on site, a second systems integration meeting must be arranged by the Mechanical Contractor to coordinate the packaged controls with the ATC system. The HVAC equipment manufacturer's representative familiar with system integration and the ATC subcontractor familiar with programming must be present.

F. A final system integrations meeting shall occur once all equipment is in place and ready for operation. The Mechanical Contractor, the HVAC equipment systems' integrator, and the ATC Subcontractor shall meet on site to jointly program, schedule, verify points, interlock devices, and fully set up all systems integration components.

G. All systems integration coordination, programming, and graphics must be completed prior to requesting commissioning and/or inspections by the Engineer of Record.

1.22 COORDINATION WITH COLONIAL SCHOOL DISTRICT I.T. DEPARTMENT

A. All equipment that interfaces with the internet shall be coordinated with the Colonial School District I.T. Department to verify that the same is suitable for use on the Colonial School District IT infrastructure. Coordinate with the Colonial School District I.T. Department regarding the allowable frequency bands to avoid interference with the Colonial School District I.T. infrastructure.

1.23 VFD BYPASSES

A. When VFD's are specified with integral bypasses and the equipment manufacturer is not able to provide bypasses due to equipment space constraints, then the manufacturer must provide spare VFD's for each fan/pump.

1.24 A2L REFRIGERANT REQUIREMENTS

A. All refrigerants utilized on this project shall be lower flammability and lower toxicity refrigerants as defined by ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of refrigerants. Per ASHRAE 34-2019, this project shall only utilize A2L refrigerants in HVAC equipment such as R-32 and R-454B.

B. Refrigerants classified as B-1, B2i, A2, B2, A3, and B3 shall not be utilized.

C. All scroll compressor products shall be manufactured in compliance with UL-60335-2-40.

D. All equipment including installations shall comply with ASHRAE 15-2022 requirements and International Mechanical Code requirements whichever is more stringent.

E. The installing contractor shall submit a declaration to the authority having jurisdiction that the refrigerant systems have been installed and tested per ASHRAE 15-2022.

F. Provide equipment with U.L listed refrigerant mitigation controls per ASHRAE 15-2022 requirements.

G. HVAC equipment manufacturer shall submit calculations indicating compliance with ASHRAE 15-2022.

H. Furnish units with factory installed U.L. listed refrigeration mitigation controls per ASHRAE-15.

PART 2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR AND ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 23 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 23. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 23.

B. All electrical work performed under Division 23 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 and conforming to the National Electrical Code. All wiring, conduit, etc., installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated per NFPA and the International Building Code.

C. Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than five (5) horsepower.

E. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

F. All motors shall be furnished with visible nameplate indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer’s name and model number, service factor, power factor and efficiency.

G. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams, air cooled condensers, and outdoors shall be totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

H. Nominal efficiency and power factor shall be as scheduled at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

I. Brake horsepower load requirement at specified duty shall not exceed 85 percent of nameplate horsepower times NEMA service factor for motors with 1.0 and 1.15 service factors.

J. All single phase motors shall be provided with thermal protection: Internal protection shall automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature ratings of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Where a motor disconnect is indicated downstream of a variable frequency drive (VFD) provide interlock wiring from the auxiliary contacts on the disconnect to the VFD to de-energize when the disconnect is turned “off”.

L. Where equipment under this Division is specified with integral disconnecting means, the same shall be a single disconnecting means for disconnecting all ungrounded main power supply conductors that is capable of being locked in the open (“off”) position in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the local electrical inspector.

2.02 MOTORS AND CONTROLS

A. Motors and controls shall conform to the latest requirements of IEEE, NEMA, NFPA-70 and shall be UL listed. Motor sizes are specified with the driven equipment. Motor starting and control equipment is specified either with the motor which is controlled or in an electrical specification section. The Contractor is advised to consult all specification sections to determine responsibility for motors and controls.

B. Motors shall be designed, built and tested in accordance with the latest revision of NEMA Standard MG l.

C. Motors used with variable-frequency controllers shall have ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by the variable frequency controller (drive) manufacturer. As a minimum the following shall apply to variable frequency controlled motors:

1. Motors shall be manufactured to withstand peak voltages of 1600 volts with .1 microsecond rise time per NEMA MG-1.

2. Critical vibration frequencies of motor shall not be within operating range of variable frequency controller output.

3. Temperature rise: Match rating for Class B insulation.

4. Insulation: Class F.

5. Thermal Protection: Conform to MG1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

D. Motors shall be suitable for use under the conditions and with the equipment to which applied, and designed for operation on the electrical systems specified or indicated.

1. Motor capacities shall be such that the horsepower rating and the rated full-load current will not be exceeded while operating under the specified operating conditions. Under no condition shall the motor current exceed that indicated on the nameplates.

2. Motor sizes noted in the individual equipment specifications are minimum requirements only. It is the responsibility of the equipment manufacturers and of the Contractor to furnish motors, electrical circuits and equipment of ample capacity to operate the equipment without overloading, exceeding the rated full-load current, or overheating at full-load capacity under the most severe operating service of this equipment. Motors shall have sufficient torque to accelerate the total WR2 of the driven equipment to operating speed.

3. Motors shall be continuous duty type and shall operate quietly at all speeds and loads.

4. Motors shall be designed for operation on 60 hertz power service. Unless otherwise specified or shown, motors less than ½ horsepower shall be single phase, and motors ½ horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase unless otherwise noted.

5. Motors shall be mounted so that the motor can be removed without removing the entire driven unit.

E. Single phase motors, smaller than 1/20 horsepower shall be ball or sleeve bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified; 120 volts; permanent-split capacitor or shaded pole type. These motors shall not be used for general power purposes, and shall only be provided as built-in components of such mechanical equipment as fans, unit heaters, humidifiers and damper controllers. When approved by the Engineer, deviations from the specifications will be permitted as follows:

1. Open motors may be installed as part of an assembly where enclosure within a cabinet provides protection against moisture.

2. Motors used in conjunction with low voltage control systems may have a voltage rating less than 115 volts.

F. Single phase motors, greater than 1/20 horsepower and less than ½ horsepower shall be ball bearing; drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified, with Class A or B insulation, as standard with the motor manufacturer; 115 or 120/208/240 volts as required; capacitor start-induction run, permanent split capacitor, or repulsion start-induction run type with minimum efficiency of 70 percent and a minimum full load power of 77 percent.

G. Except as otherwise specified in the various specification sections, 3 phase motors 60 horsepower and smaller shall be NEMA design B squirrel cage induction type meeting the requirements of this paragraph. Motors shall be drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, as specified or indicated. Insulation shall be Class B or F, at 40 degrees C ambient temperature. Drip-proof motors shall have a 1.15 service factor and totally enclosed and explosion proof motors shall have a service factor of 1.00 or higher. Motors specified for operation at 480, 240, and 208 volts shall be nameplated 460, 230, 200 volts, respectively. Efficiencies and percent power factor at full load for three phase motors shall be not less than the values listed below for premium efficiency motors:

MOTOR NAMEPLATE	MINIMUM PERCENT EFFICIENCY AT NOMINAL SPEED AND RATED LOAD	MINIMUM PERCENT POWER FACTOR
1HP and above to	85.5 percent	84 percent
1-½ HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
2HP	86.5 percent	85 percent
3HP	89.5 percent	86 percent
5HP	89.5 percent	87 percent
7½ HP	91 percent	86 percent
10HP	91.7 percent	85 percent
15HP	93.0 percent	85 percent
20HP	93.0 percent	86 percent

MOTOR NAMEPLATE	MINIMUM PERCENT EFFICIENCY AT NOMINAL SPEED AND RATED LOAD	MINIMUM PERCENT POWER FACTOR
25HP	93.6 percent	85 percent
50HP and above	94.5 percent	88 percent
60 HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
75HP	95.0 percent	90 percent
100 HP	95.4 percent	90 percent
125 HP	95.8 percent	95 percent
150 HP and above	96.0 percent	95 percent

H. Three phase motors ½ HP or greater shall be the Duty Master XE by Reliance Electric Company, Super-E Premium Efficiency of Baldor Motor and Drives, E-plus Efficient Standard Duty Motor of the Electric Motor Division of Gould, Inc., the MAC II High Efficiency motor of Westinghouse Electric Corp., the equivalent product of General Electric, or approved equal.

I. For motors serving equipment being controlled by a variable speed drive, motor shall be premium efficiency inverter duty rated.

J. Motor frames shall be NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast-iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

K. Control of each motor shall be manual or automatic as specified for each in the various mechanical sections. In general, and unless otherwise specified for a particular item in the various mechanical sections of the specifications, motor starters and controls shall be specified and provided under the various electrical sections of these specifications.

L. Provide manufacturer’s warranty for all motors for minimum of 5 years including all labor and materials.

2.03 MOTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors to support shaft regardless of shaft position.

C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate. Check that proper thermal overloads have been installed prior to operating motors.

D. Use adjustable motor mounting bases for belt-driven motors.

E. Align pulleys and install belts.

F. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.04 WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and submitting wiring diagrams for all major items of equipment.

B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with shop drawings for all equipment requiring electric power.

C. Provide wiring diagrams for all major mechanical items of equipment to electrical contractor and ATC subcontractor for coordination.

2.05 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE MOTOR BEARING PROTECTIVE RINGS:

A. For all motors driven by a variable frequency PWM drive include a maintenance free, circumferential, conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring to discharge shaft currents. Grounding rings shall be manufactured by AEGIS SGR or approved equal.

B. Furnish units with two (2) year warranty.

C. Size and select Bearing Protective Rings per the manufacturer requirements based on the motor size, shaft diameter, and shaft shoulder length. For motors with slingers furnish and install NEMA /IEC kit as required.

D. Furnish and apply Colloidal silver shaft coating to all shafts with Bearing Protective Rings to improve shaft voltage discharge capability.

2.06 ENCLOSURES

A. Electrical enclosures including factory provided enclosures, field provided and installed enclosures, and automatic temperature control system enclosures shall be as follows:

1. Dry Interior Locations: NEMA 1.

2. Damp/Wet Locations, Including Exterior Locations: NEMA 3R.

3. Corrosive Locations, Including Janitor's Closets, Chemical Storage Rooms and Similar Space: NEMA 4X.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference

to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.

F. Install flexible connectors on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts if possible.

G. Do not install equipment, ductwork, or piping over electrical gear, electrical panels, motor controllers, and similar electrical equipment. Install equipment, ductwork, and piping to maintain clear space above and in front of all electrical components per the National Electric Code.

3.02 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workman-like manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For un-insulated copper piping provide copper hanger to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

C. Concrete housekeeping pads and foundations shall be not less than 4 inches high (6 inches for high for chillers and boilers) and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond equipment bases. Provide wire-mesh reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.03 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, dampers, filters, controls, control devices, cleanouts, fire dampers, damper operators, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a minimum of 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 20 inches x 30 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B

2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L

3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid not on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish. Label inside of access door as to what it serves.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

F. Where access doors are installed in wet locations (i.e. shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, dishwasher rooms, and similar spaces, etc…) provide aluminum access doors/frames.

3.04 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 23 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be as stated in this division or as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

H. All exterior roof mounted ductwork, equipment, piping, breeching, and vents shall be painted to match roof in color as selected by Architect.

I. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

J. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc., in Mechanical Rooms, Boiler Rooms, Penthouses, Mezzanines, and Storage where PVC jacketed shall not require painting. Label and identify and color code as specified.

3.05 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Blow out and flush piping until interior surfaces are free of foreign matter.

B. Flush piping in re-circulating water systems to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint

compound, solder slag and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of Service Company used.

C. Maintain strainers and dirt pockets in clean condition.

D. Clean fans, ductwork, enclosures, flues, registers, grilles, and diffusers at completion of work.

E. Install filters of equal efficiency to those specified in permanent air systems operated for temporary heating during construction. Replace with clean filters as specified prior to acceptance and after cleaning of system.

F. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems that are clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.

G. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

H. All HVAC piping/equipment strainers must be pulled and cleaned prior to substantial completion. In addition six (6) months after substantial completion all HVAC piping/equipment strainers must be pulled and cleaned a second time. Document and submit verification of strainer cleaning to Engineer, Owner, and Construction Manager.

3.06 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

B. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for acceptance prior to ordering.

3.07 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in piping, ductwork, and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

F. Provide moisture protection for ductwork in areas which are not under roof or where ductwork would be exposed to rainwater.

3.08 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other

purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

D. Do not use mechanical systems for temporary services or temporary conditioning during construction, unless approved by Owner in writing. Refer to Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary heating/cooling during construction.

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Engineer

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

3.10 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate the location and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under safety glass and hung in each Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. For any bypass valves, install sign indicating valve position as “Normally Open” or “Normally Closed” as required.

C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, disconnects and ATC panels shall be

furnished with white on black plastic permanent identification cards. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¼ inch high. Identification plates shall be secured, affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, disconnects, panels by screw or adhesive (tuff bond #TB2 or as approved equal).

D. Provide three (3) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the Record and Information Booklet as hereinafter specified.

E. All lines piping and ductwork installed under this contract shall be stenciled with direction of flow arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and ductwork and service. Refer to Division 23 Section, “HVAC Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc.” and Division 23 Section, “HVAC Air Distribution”. Color-code all direction of flow arrows and labels. In finished spaces omit labeling and direction of flow arrows. Paint in color as selected by Architect.

F. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification. Submit samples of equipment identification cards, piping labels, ductwork labels, and valve tags to Engineer for review prior to installation.

G. Provide at least 8 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. Additional instruction time for the automatic temperature control (ATC) system is specified in Division 23 Section, “Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems”.

H. Contractor shall demonstrate Sequences of Operation of all equipment in presence of Owner’s representative, Engineer, and ATC subcontractor.

3.11 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by ducts, piping or conduit under Division 23 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified in Division 23 Section, “Vibration Control for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment”.

B. All penetration of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 07 Section, “Fire Protection, HVAC & Plumbing Penetration Firestopping”.

C. Where piping extends through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these specifications.

D. Provide pipe escutcheons and duct flanges for sleeved pipes and ducts in finished areas.

E. Piping sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

F. Ductwork sleeves: 20 gauge galvanized steel.

G. Extend all floor sleeves through floor at least 3/4-inches above finished floor, caulk sleeve the entire depth and furnish and install floor plate.

H. Sleeves for penetrations in kitchen, concessions, and food service areas shall finish .375 inches above floor or flush with wall surfaces and be neatly pointed up to fit snuggly against floor or wall material.

3.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering to Architect.

3.13 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer’s guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The Contractor guarantees for a two (2) year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section. Contractor shall repair and/or replace any/all damage to finishes and furniture resulting from their corrective work.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

3.14 LUBRICATION

A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet.

B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball

bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.

3.15 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) hardcopies and one (1) electronic copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manuals and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The booklet shall be bound in a three ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: Operations and Maintenance Manuals – William Penn High School – Field House & Athletic Fields - HVAC. No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Electronic copies of the manual shall be saved on USB flash drives, and shall be in searchable PDF format with interactive index tabs. Approved electronic copies shall be stored in flash drive zipper cases in front of Volume 1 (if applicable) of hard copies of the manual.

D. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor’s warranty period.

2. Maintenance, operation, and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.

3. Complete catalog data on each piece of heating and air conditioning equipment furnished including approved shop drawing.

4. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment including but not limited to boiler breeching, chillers, variable frequency drives, air conditioning compressors, storage tanks, and heat pumps.

5. Chart form indicating frequency and type of routine maintenance for all mechanical equipment. The chart shall also indicate model number of equipment, location and service.

6. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

7. Provide supplier and subcontractor’s names, address, and phone number.

8. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

9. Provide and install in locations as directed by the Owner, valve charts including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location. Each valve chart shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass.

10. Copy of the approved balancing report including duct leakage data.

11. ATC systems including as-built ATC drawings of systems including internal of all panels.

12. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

13. Approved Health Department, HVAC Inspector, Boiler Inspector, and Electrical Inspector Certificates.

14. Start-up reports for equipment.

15. Water treatment test reports.

16. Provide and install in locations as directed by Owner, filter charts, including filter type, size, model number, manufacturer, quantity and size for each filter utilized on the project. Filter charts shall be enclosed in a durable polymer based frame with a cover safety glass.

17. Insert color graphic with embedded parameters for ATC system into record and information booklet.

18. Filter charts indicating equipment served, size, and type of filter required.

19. Documentation of strainer pulling and cleaning.

20. Letter stating final concentration of glycol in hydronic systems.

21. Base mounted pump shaft alignment test results.

22. Certificate of ASHRAE 15 compliance for A2L refrigerants.

23. Pipe pressure testing reports/logs.

E. Electronic copies of the manual shall be saved on USB flash drives, and shall be in searchable PDF format with interactive index tabs. Approved electronic copies shall be stored in flash drive zipper cases in front of volume 1 (if applicable) of hard copies of the manual.

F. Submit Record and Information Booklets prior to anticipated date of substantial completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial completion requires that Record and Information booklets be reviewed and approved.

3.16 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

1. Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with lights, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment and structural amenities.

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and

other electrical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

D. Refer to Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for additional requirements related to coordination drawings.

3.17 PIPING SYSTEMS TESTING

A. The entire new HVAC piping systems shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation covering is applied and proven tight under the following gauge pressures for a duration of twenty-four (24) hours. Testing to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing.

SYSTEM	TEST PRESSURE
Heating, Chilled, & Glycol Water Supply & Return Piping, Including Chemical Treatment Piping	100 psig
Refrigerant Piping including Relief Piping	600 psig with Nitrogen

B. Ductwork pressure testing shall be as specified in another division of these specifications.

C. Testing and acceptance thereof shall be in accordance with local requirements and shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction. Submit certificates and approved permits and insert one (1) copy in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Refrigerant piping shall be tested utilizing nitrogen per equipment manufacturer’s requirements.

E. All testing shall be witnessed by Construction Manager.

F. All refrigerant piping shall be installed and tested per ASHRAE 15-Safety Standard for Refrigerant Systems.

3.18 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve this contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.19 ADDITIONAL FILTERS AND BELTS

A. One complete set of additional filters and belts shall be turned over to the owner upon final acceptance of the building by the owner. Provide correspondence to the Engineer (copy) documenting that additional filters and belts have been turned over to Owner.

B. All filters and belts shall be tagged and identified for equipment served. Furnish filters in protection wrap.

3.20 STRAINER CLEANING

A. All equipment strainers must be pulled and cleaned at substantial completion. Document in writing and via digital photographs that all strainers have been pulled and cleaned.

B. One year after project substantial completion all strainers shall be pulled again and cleaned. Document in writing and via digital photographs that all strainers were pulled and clean at the one year after project substantial completion data.

C. Insert documentation that the strainers have been pulled and cleaned in the Record and Information Books.

D. Re-purge hydronic systems of all air after strainers are pulled and cleaned.

3.21 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit Outage Request form, attached at end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

END OF SECTION 230500

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE: _____

END OUTAGE -- TIME: _____ DATE: _____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____

(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES ____ NO ___ BY: _____DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER : _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ___ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230505
HVAC PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The conditions of the contract and other general requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC and Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONDITIONS

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install all piping systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings. Final connections to equipment furnished in other sections of the specifications shall be included under this section.

B. All piping and insulation installed in ceiling plenums must be plenum rated and comply with NFPA and International Building Code (IBC).

C. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

D. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment or other apparatus.

E. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

F. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.

G. Use spring loaded "silent" check valves on discharge of all pumps.

H. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) ball valves with cap and chain for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Pipe to nearest floor drain.

I. At all runout piping serving equipment, use swing joints with elbows to prevent excessive movement of piping due to expansion.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under as hereinbefore specified.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one (1) repacking kit for each size valve.

1.7 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIALS

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds, and shall conform to the requirements and ordinances of local, state and insurance authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Heating & Chilled Water Supply & Return Piping, Chemical Treatment Piping, (Inside of Building):

   a. Manufactures: Victaulic, Grinnell, or Sure-Joint.
   b. Pipe: Schedule 40 Black steel pipe, ASTM A53
      1-1/2 inch and smaller - Type F, ASTM A53 steel (CW) with threaded joints
      2 inch and larger - Grade B, Type E, ASTM A53 steel (ERW) with welded, flanged or grooved joints.
   c. Fittings & Joints: 2-1/2 inches & larger, schedule 40 wrought steel ASTM A234 Grade WPB or Std. B16.9 long radius welding; factory-fabricated from ASTM A53 pipe; or ASTM A536 ductile iron; 2 inches & smaller 125 lb. std. cast iron screwed, ASTM Standard B16.4; or Vic-Press precision, cold drawn, stainless steel with elastomer O-ring seals. Joints shall be threaded or AWS D1.1 welded. Victaulic, Appollo/Shurjoint, or approved equal grooved joints shall be acceptable.

d. Flanges: Wrought steel Class 150 welding neck. ASTM Standard B16.5.

e. Grooved Joint Couplings: Two ductile iron housings, pressure responsive elastomer gasket, and ASTM A449 zinc electroplated steel bolts and nuts. Couplings shall comply with ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for the Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
   1) Rigid Type: Coupling housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide joint rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ASNI B31.1 and B31.9.
      a) Victaulic Style 107H, Apollo/Shurjoint Z-07, Installation-Ready or approved equal, for direct stab installation without field disassembly, with grade EHP gasket, suitable for water service to +250 degrees F.
   2) Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for the elimination of flexible connectors. Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177 or Style 77, or approved equal.
   3) 14” and Larger: AGS Series, two segment coupling with lead-in chamfer on housing key and wide width FlushSeal gasket. Victaulic Style W07 (rigid) and Style W77 (flexible), Apollo/Shurjoint 7707/7707N, or approved equal.
   4) Flange adapters shall be suitable for direct connection to ANSI Class 125 or 150 flanged components. Victaulic Style 741/W741, Apollo/Shurjoint 7041, or approved equal.
   5) Rolled form grooves only. Cut grooves are prohibited.
   6) Verify gasket compatibility on Chemical Treatment piping.

f. Gate Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger - IBBM, 150 lb. OS&Y grooved end or flanged; 2 inches & smaller - 150 lb. Bronze body bronze trim. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 771V or approved equal.
   For valves 4 inch and larger located in mechanical equipment spaces 10 feet-0 inch or greater above finished floor, valve shall have chain wheel operators with chains extending to within 6 feet-0 inch above finished floor. Chain wheels and guides shall be galvanized.

g. Ball Valves: Shut-off valves 2 inches and smaller shall be ball valves. Ball valves shall be 600cwp, 150swp full port, with RPTFE seats, chrome plated ball and stem 2 ½ and larger, class 125 cast iron OS&Y IBBM gate valve, brass or bronze body, standard port, 2 piece body. Ball valves shall be VicPress end, threaded end or solder end as required to accommodate piping. Ball valves shall be as manufactured by Victaulic, Crane, Apollo, Nibco, Watts or engineer approved equal.

h. Globe Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger – IBBM 125 lb.std. flanged, with No. 1 disc; 2 inches & smaller - bronze 150 lb. std. screw ends, with #1 disc.

i. Check Valves: 2-1/2 inches & larger – IBBM or stainless steel trim, 125 lb.std. grooved end or flanged spring-assisted swing check suitable for vertical or horizontal installation, with metal disc; 2 inch & smaller - 125 lb. std. screwed. Provide "silent" spring loaded check valves at all pump discharges. Victaulic Series 716/W715 or approved equal.

j. Balancing Valves: Victaulic Series 377/365, DeZurik Series 100, Fig. 118 or approved equal, ductile iron or cast iron construction, stainless steel bearings, nickel seats (3 inches and larger) non-lubricated, eccentric plug with EPDM, chlorobutyl rubber or Bunz-N resilient faced plugs suitable for 230 degrees F, semi-steel screwed with fig. 159, removable lever and open. nut for valves 3 inches and smaller. For valves 4-inch and larger, provide gear operators and grooved ends or flanged connections. Provide chain operated valves for sizes 4-inches and larger located 10 feet-0 inches or more above finished floor. Chains shall extend to within 6 inch-

0 inches above finished floor. All valves shall have adjustable memory stop. Chain wheel and guide shall be galvanized.

k. Butterfly Valves: Victaulic Vic300 MasterSeal/ AGS-Vic300, DeZurik, Apollo 215L series, high performance, Milwaukee High Performance Valve, or Keystone K-Loc, type with infinite position lever (for 3-inches and smaller) and pressure-responsive seat or double seat type and memory stop. Provide gear operator on valves 4-inches and larger.
   1) Valve stem shall be stainless steel, and shall be offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360 degree circumferential seating.
   2) Valve shall be rated to +250 deg F in sizes through 12-inches.
   3) Seat shall be elastomer, of a grade suitable for the intended service. The seat shall be pressure responsive in sizes through 12 inches.
   4) For valves 4 inches and larger located 10 feet-0 inches or more above finished floor shall be provided with chain operators with chains extending to within 6 feet-0 inches above finished floor. Chain wheel and guide shall be galvanized.

l. Combination Shut-off/Balancing Valves:
Victaulic/ TA Hydronics, Taco Circuit Setter, Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus, Flowset Accuset, Gerand, or as approved equal, 2-inch-3-inch 300 lb. rated Ametal (copper-alloy) body globe type or ball valve with bronze body/brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seats, in-line flow meter and balancing and shut-off valve with built in ball valve for flow adjustment. Valve shall have memory stop, calibrated nameplate, Schrader valve connections and preformed molded insulation. Valves shall be leaktight at full rated working pressure. Balance valve size shall be selected based on manufacturer's acceptable flow range and design flow rate. Pressure drop through combination shut off balance valves shall not exceed 5 feet of head at design flow rate. Where required for flow rates below 0.6 GPM, provide "reduced flow" combination shut-off balance valves sized so that the flow rate is within the manufacturer's recommended flow range.

m. Extended Valve Stems: Provide and install round collar type extended valve stems on all valves installed in insulated piping. Valve stem and collar shall be selected to suit insulation thickness and maintain valve handles outside of insulation.

n. Alternate:
   1) At contractors option all HVAC water supply and return lines may be copper type L (ASTM Std. B88) with wrought copper fittings (ASTM Std. B 16.22) with brazed or 95-5 silver solder joints lead and antimony based solders are prohibited and all bronze valves may be used on piping 2 inches and less in size.
   2) At Contractors option, copper press fittings may be utilized as manufactured by Viega Pro Press/ Mega Press, Apollo Press/Apollo Power Press, or Mueller Streamline Co. Viega, ProPress, and Mueller Streamline Co. Pressure Seal Fittings: Bronze or copper shall conform to ASME B16.51, ICC LC 1002, and IAPMO PS 117. ProPress fittings ½-inch thru 4- inch for use with ASTM B88 copper tube type L and ½-inch up to 1-1/4-inch annealed copper tube. ProPress fittings shall have an EPDM sealing element and Smart Connect (SC) feature. 2-1/2-inch thru 4-inch shall have a 420 stainless steel grip ring, PBT separator ring, EPDM sealing element and leak detection feature.

2. Refrigeration Piping:

a. Concealed: Tube Size ¾ -inch & Smaller:
ASTM B280, copper tube; Type ACR, soft annealed temper fittings; cast copper-alloy fittings for flared copper tubes; flared joints. Fittings shall be ASME B16.22, wrought copper. Joints shall be brazed, AWS A5.8, BCUP silver/phosphorous/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.

b. Concealed: Tube Size 7/8 inch through 4-1/8inches:
Copper tube, Type ACR, soft annealed temper; wrought-copper, brazed-joint fittings; brazed joints.

c. Exposed: Tube Size ¾ Inch and Smaller:
Copper pipe, Type ASTM B88, Type K with brazed wrought-copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22. Filler metal shall be brazing type conform to AWS A5.8.

d. Exposed: Tube Sizes 7/8 Inch and Larger:
Copper pipe, Type ASTM B88, Type K with brazed wrought-copper fittings conforming to ASME B16-22. Filler metal shall be brazing type conforming to AWS A5.8.

e. Brazed Joints: Braze joints using American Welding Society (AWS) classification BCuP-4 for brazing filler metal.

f. Flexible connectors: 500-psig (3450-kPa) minimum operating pressure; stainless-steel core and high-tensile stainless-steel-braid covering; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inches (180 mm) long.

g. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure and 275 degrees Fahrenheit (135 degrees C) working temperature; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern; forged-brass or bronze body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless-steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless-steel spring, nylon seat disc, and with solder-end connections.

h. Packed-Angle Valves: 500-psig (3450-kPa) working pressure and 275 degrees Fahrenheit (135 degrees C) working temperature; forged-brass or bronze body, forged-brass seal caps with copper gasket, back seating, rising stem and seat, molded stem packing, and with solder-end connections.

i. Check Valves: Smaller than NPS 1 (DN 25): 400-psig (2760-kPa) operating pressure and 285 degrees Fahrenheit (141 deg Celsius) operating temperature; cast-brass body, with removable piston, polytetrafluoroethylene seat, and stainless-steel spring; globe design. Valve shall be straight-through pattern, with brazed-end connections.

j. Check Valves: NPS 1 (DN 25) and Larger: 400-psig (2760-kPa) operating pressure and 285 degrees Fahrenheit (141 deg Celsius) operating temperature; cast-bronze body, with cast-bronze or forged-brass bolted bonnet; floating piston with mechanically retained polytetrafluoroethylene seat disc. Valve shall be straight-through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.

k. Service Valves: 500-psig (3450-kPa) pressure rating; forged-brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, and with brazed-end connections.

l. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760; 250 deg Fahrenheit (121 deg Celsius) temperature rating and 400-psig (2760-kPa) working pressure; forged brass, with polytetrafluoroethylene valve seat, 2-way, straight-through pattern, and brazed-end connections; manual operator; fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location, with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter and 24-V, normally closed holding coil.

m. Pressure-Regulating Valves:
Comply with ARI 770; pilot operated, forged brass or cast bronze, stainless-steel bottom spring, pressure-gage tapings, 24-V dc standard

coil, and wrought-copper fittings for brazed-end connections; suitable for refrigerant specified.

n. Pressure Relief Valves: Straight-through or angle pattern, brass body and disc, neoprene seat, and factory sealed and ASME labeled for standard pressure setting.

3. Cooling Coil A/C Condensate Drain and Floor Drain Piping that is Collecting A/C Condensate Piping:

a. Pipe & Fittings: All A/C condensate drain piping, including floor drain piping that is collecting A/C condensate, shall be constructed of Type L copper tubing, with sweat fittings made with 95-5 solder. Washout plugs (cleanouts) shall be strategically located to allow periodic flush out of system. At a minimum, provide washout plugs at equipment connections and at direction changes of 90 degrees F or greater. Also install cleanout at all equipment traps for cleaning and service.

b. Provide backwater valve (ball float type) at connections of condensate piping to stormwater piping and air gap fitting. Backwater valve shall be Model Z1099 as manufactured by Zurn or approved equal. Backwater valve shall have drain coated cast iron body, plastic ball float, bronze backwater bushing and replaceable neoprene seat.

c. Exterior condensate pipe penetrations must exit exterior wall above flashing. Extend discharge away from exterior walls as detailed.

4. Gas Fired Condensing Boiler Condensate Piping

a. Piping shall be PVC pipe, ASTM D1785 schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 socket fittings for schedule 40. Join PVC pipe/fittings utilizing solvent cement ASTM D2564 with ASTM F656 primer.

5. Gas Fired Condensing Furnace Condensate Piping:

a. Piping shall be PVC pipe, ASTM D1785 schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 socket fittings for schedule 40. Join PVC pipe/fittings utilizing solvent cement ASTM D2564 with ASTM F656 primer.

6. Extended Valve Stems:

a. Provide and install round collar type extended valve stems on all valves installed in insulated piping. Valve stem and collar shall be selected to suit insulated piping. Valve stem and collar shall be selected to suit insulation thickness and maintain valve handles outside of insulation.

B. Steel pipe shall be similar and equal to National Tube Company, Grinnell, Republic, or Bethlehem black or zinc-coated (galvanized) as hereinafter specified. Pipe shall be free from all defects which may affect the durability for the intended use. Each length of pipe shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name.

C. Copper pipe shall be Revere, Anaconda or Chase with approved solder fittings.

D. Welding fittings for steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Standard A-23 and shall be standard catalog products. Fittings fabricated by metering and notching pipe will not be accepted.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, ROLLER SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, GUIDES, AND SADDLES

A. All hangers for metallic piping shall be adjustable, wrought clevis type, or adjustable malleable split ring swivel type, having rods with machine threads. Hangers shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 260, Victaulic, or Shurjoint for pipe ¾-inch and larger, and Figure 65 for pipe 2-inches and smaller, or approved equal Victaulic, Shurjoint, Carpenter Patterson, or approved equal. Adjustable pipe stanchion with U-bolt shall be Grinnell Company's Figure 191. Pipe roller supports shall be Grinnell's Figure 181 or Figure 271 Victaulic or Shurjoint. Exterior pipe hangers shall be galvanized or stainless steel construction. For copper piping in direct contact with the hanger, hanger construction shall be copper coated to prevent contact of dissimilar metals similar to Grinnell's Figure CT-65. Hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 - ½	6	8	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2 – ½	10	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	5/8
5	14	12	5/8

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE IN	STD. STEEL PIPE	MAXIMUM SPAN FT. COPPER TUBE	MINIMUM ROD DIAMETER INCHES OF ASTM A36 STEEL THREADED RODS
6	16	14	3/4
8	18	16	7/8
10	20	18	7/8
12	20	18	7/8

B. Anchors, guides, and roller supports shall be installed in accordance with the contract drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to provide pipe support and control pipe movement for all piping systems. Anchors and guides shall be securely attached to the pipe support structure. Submit shop drawing for proposed pipe support structure for guides and anchors for approval of the Structural Engineer. Pipe alignment guides shall be Fig. 255 Grinnell, or as approved equal. Guides shall be sized to accommodate the pipe with insulation. Guides shall be steel factory, fabricated, with bolted two section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

C. Hangers for pipe sizes ½ to 1 ½ inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

D. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

E. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

F. Hangers for cold pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

G. Multiple or Trapeze hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

H. Multiple or Trapeze hangers for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rod, cast iron roll.

I. Wall support for pipe sizes to 3 inches (76 mm): cast iron hook

J. Wall support for pipe sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

K. Wall support for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: welded steel bracket and

wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

L. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

M. Floor support for cold pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

N. Floor support for hot pipe sizes to 4 inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

O. Floor support for hot pipe sizes 6 inches (150 mm) and over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

P. Copper pipe support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

Q. Hanger rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

R. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

S. For exterior pipe supports provide stainless steel, supports, brackets, hardware and anchors.

T. For pipe hangers installed in corrosive environments such as chemical storage rooms, janitor's closets…etc. the same shall (including hardware) shall be finished with on Electro-Galvanized Finish such as Galv-Krom® or approved equal.

2.3 HYDRONIC BELLOW EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal expansion joints shall consist of a single hydraulically formed metal bellows with flange end fittings. Flanges shall be carbon steel and ANSI B16.5 150# type. The bellows shall be 316 stainless steel.

B. Joints shall be designed to meet the design pressures and temperature for the system, and shall be capable of accommodating piping system and equipment movements as needed.

C. Tie rods shall be included to prevent overextension of the expansion joints from pressure thrust loads. The number and size of the control rods shall be sufficient for the maximum system test pressure.

D. Expansion joints shall be Flexicraft Industries Model NLC, MetraFlex, Thunder Technologies, or approved equal.

2.4 VALVES

A. Provide parts list and assembly drawings (exploded view) for all valves in shop drawing submittals. Provide valves of the same type by the same manufacturer.

B. Check valves in base mounted pump discharges shall be of the vertical type and shall be Victaulic Series 716/ W715, Miller "non-slam" check valves, Apollo, Shurjoint SJ-900, Grinnell, or approved equal suitable for service intended. Check valves in circulator discharges shall be "non-slam" horizontal type.

C. Provide at each base mounted pump a suction diffuser of size and type shown on drawings.

Units shall consist of a ductile cast iron angle type body with inlet vanes, magnetic insert, and blowdown connection tapped gauge post, 125 psi ANSI flange and a combination stainless steel diffuser strainer with 5/32 or 3/16-inch diameter opening for pump protection. Unit shall be equipped with a disposable fine 20-mesh stainless steel start up strainer which shall be removable after 30 days. Flow direction shall be from inside the strainer to outside for ease of service and cleaning. The body shall fit the pump and connecting pipe size. The unit shall be provided with a base support boss or an adjustable support foot to relieve piping strains from the pump suction. Suction diffuser shall be Victaulic 731 Series, Taco "SD" Series Catalog 300-4.1, Bell and Gossett Model FLG, Armstrong, Patterson, Apollo/Shurjoint 725F, or engineer approved equal.

D. Multi-purpose valve (non-slam check valve, throttling valve, shut-off valves and calibrated balancing valve) shall be provided at discharge side of constant speed pumps. The valve shall be of heavy-duty cast iron construction with standard ANSI flanged connections and rated for a maximum working pressure of 175 psig at 240°F. The valve shall be fitted with a stainless steel stem or stem sleeve and brass seat with "O" ring seal. Valve shall be Taco "Plus One" Number 300-4.2, Bell and Gossett 3DS Triple Duty Valve, Armstrong, Patterson, or as approved equal, and shall have check and plug valve features plus a memory stop with pointer and scale. Provide additional shut-off valve to allow servicing of check valve if a multipurpose valve is utilized in lieu of separate check, shut-off, and balance valve. Provide additional shut-off valve downstream of multi-purpose valve to allow servicing of multi-purpose check valve feature. Provide pre-manufactured, removable insulation covers for all multipurpose valves.

E. Triple Duty Valve Assembly: Assembly shall consist of a Victaulic Master Seal, Apollo/Shurjoint SJ-900, Grinnell, or approved equal butterfly valve with memory stop and a Series 779 Venturi-Check, rated for water service to 230 degrees Fahrenheit (110 degrees Celsius) and pressures to 300 psig (2065-kPa).

1. For 14” through 24” sizes, Victaulic AGS-Vic300, Apollo/Shurjoint SJ-300N-L/SJ-300N-W, Grinnell, or approved equal butterfly valve with Series W715 AGS check valve, rated for pressures to 230 psig (1575-kPa).

F. Do not install multipurpose valves or balance valves on the discharge of variable speed pumps.

2.5 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES

A. Automatic flow control valves shall be provided and installed where indicated. Units shall be factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number and flow rate. Valves shall be line size and shall be Model AC or WU as manufactured by Flow Design, Inc., Victaulic Series 76, Griswald Controls, Bell & Gossett, or approved equal.

B. Valves shall be selected for 2 - 32 psig flow range. Furnish valves with extended valve handle, stem extender, ball valve, flow regulator and unions. Where velocities are below 2 feet per second utilize 5-60 psig auto flow valves to avoid noise issues. 5-60 psig autoflow valves must be utilized where gpm is less than 2.0 gpm for ½ inch or ¾” autoflow valves.

C. Design:

1. The GPM for the automatic flow control valves shall be factory set and shall automatically limit the rate of flow to within 5% of the specified GPM over at least

95 percent of the control range.

2. For ½ -inch – 2-inches, the flow cartridge shall be removable from the Y-body housing without the use of special tools to provide access for regulator change-out, inspection and cleaning without breaking the main piping. (Access shall be similar to that provided for removal of a Y-strainer screen).

3. Pump Head Requirements: the permanent pressure loss added to the pump head shall not exceed seven feet.

4. Each valve shall have two P/T ports.

5. All automatic flow control devices shall be supplied by a single source and certified flow tests, witnessed by a professional engineer, shall be available.

6. Five-year product warranty and free first-year cartridge exchange, up to 10 percent.

D. Construction:

1. The internal wear surfaces of the valve cartridge shall be stainless steel.

2. The internal flow cartridge body shall have machined threads so the spring free height may be compensated for without the use of fixed shims. A crimped sheet metal design is not acceptable.

3. The internal flow cartridge shall be permanently marked with the GPM and spring range.

4. For ½-inch through 2-inch pipe sizes: An assembly shall consist of a brass Y-type body, integral brass-body ball valve and "O" ring type union; Flow Design Model AC or approved equal.

5. For 2½-inches and larger flanged connections: Ductile-iron body suitable for mounting wafer style between standard 150# or 300# flanges. The long flange bolts and nuts shall be provided with each control valve. Flow Design Model WS or approved equal.

6. All valves shall be factory leak tested at 100 psig air under water.

E. Minimum ratings:

1. ½-inch through 2-inch pipe size: 400 PSIG at 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

2. 2 ½ -inch through 14-inch pipe size: 600 PSIG at 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

3. 16-inch through 30 -inch pipe size: 250 PSIG at 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

F. Flow Verification

1. The differential pressure across the Automatic Flow Control Valve shall be measured for flow verification and to determine the amount of system over heading or under pumping.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Strainers shall be of the basket or "Y" type and shall be heavy and durable, constructed of ductile iron to ASTM A536 or the best grade gray iron with the bottoms drilled and plugged. Bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides to show flow direction. Strainers shall be equipped with easily removable covers and brass sediment baskets made of stainless steel or brass not less than #22 gauge in thickness. Total area of basket perforations shall be not less than four times the cross section of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into basket, and then out through the perforations. Strainers shall be suitable for water or the intended fluid. Strainers 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded or solder ends, 2 inches and larger shall have flanged ends.

B. Strainer screens shall be stainless steel with perforations and shall be 1/16-inch for pipe sizes 5 inches and less, 1/8-inch (40 percent open area) perforations for pipe sizes 6-inch and greater.

C. Provide valved and capped (with chain) blowdowns in each strainer. Blowdown valves shall be Apollo 78-100/200 series or as approved equal.

D. Strainers shall be manufactured by Victaulic Style 732/W732, Watts, Mueller, Armstrong, Yarway, Spirax/Sarco, Apollo/Shurjoint 726, or as approved equal.

2.7 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions in steel pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be malleable iron with brass inserted seats designed for a working pressure of 150 psig.

B. Unions in copper pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be sweat fittings with bronze seats designed for a working pressure of 125 psig.

C. Unions in stainless steel pipe 2-inches and smaller shall be hexagonal threaded type stainless steel unions, with VicPress ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style P584.

D. Flanges for steel pipe over 2 inches shall be 150 psig, forged steel, slip on. Gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick pre-formed neoprene.

E. Flanges for copper pipe over 2 inches shall be bronze. Gaskets shall be 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.

2.8 MANUAL AIR VENTS

A. Manual air vents shall be similar to the hereinafter specified gauge valves. Provide 1/4-inch size on ¾-inch pipe and smaller, ½ -inch size on 1-inch pipe and larger. Install at all high points of piping. Valves shall be Crane No. 88, or as approved equal, with threaded ends, bronze body, bronze or brass bonnet and bronze stem.

2.9 AUTOMATIC AIR VENTS

A. Provide at air separators, expansion tanks, combination hydraulic separators/buffer tanks, and where shown on the drawings, float actuated non-modulating high capacity air vent to purge free air from the system and provide a positive shut-off at pressures up to 150 psig at a maximum temperature of 250 degrees Fahrenheit. The high capacity air vent shall prevent air from entering the system if the system pressure drops below atmospheric pressure. The air vent shall be pilot operated for intermittent purging of free air up to pressures of 2 psig during normal system operation and diaphragm operated for full

capacity purging of free air at pressures between 2 and 150 psig. The high capacity air vent shall be constructed of cast iron and fitted with components of type 313 stainless steel, brass, EPDM and silicone rubber. Pipe discharge to closest floor drains with Type K copper tubing. The high capacity vent shall be Model 107 by Bell and Gossett, Model 13w by Spirax Sarco, Taco, Spirotherm Spirotop, or as approved equal.

2.10 THERMOMETERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, thermometers shall be ASTM E1, in a glass type, organic filled, 9-inch scale size, corrosion-resistant metal case, with "any-angle" mounting with positive locking device. Trerice Industrial Thermometers, Weksler Instruments, Ernst Gage Co., Miljoco, or approved equal. Insertion stem length shall suite the pipe size and configuration. Thermometer wells shall be brass with brass union hubs in copper and in ferrous piping. Where piping is insulated or otherwise covered, use wells with lagging extension. Where wells are installed in pipe tees at turns, increase pipe size so that well does not restrict flow. Accuracy shall be 2 percent.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, thermometer ranges shall be as follows:

1. Chilled water systems: 0 degrees F to 100 degrees Fahrenheit, 1 degrees Fahrenheit Division

2. Heating Water: 30 degrees Fahrenheit to 240 degrees Fahrenheit, 2 degrees Fahrenheit Division.

C. Provide heat conducting compound in wells.

2.11 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, pressure gauges shall be the bronze bourdon tube type, 4-1/2-inch dial, stem mounting, cast aluminum adjustable pointer, 1 percent accuracy over middle half of scale range, 1-1/2 percent over balance: Trerice Model 600C; Weksler Instruments, Ernst Gage Co., Miljoco, or as approved equal.

B. Gauges shall have pressure, vacuum, compound, or retard ranges as required, select ranges so that the normal readings are at the approximate midpoint and maximum system pressures do not exceed full scale.

C. Furnish and install a gauge valve at each pressure gauge. Gauge valves shall be Crane Model No. 88, Needle Valve, Ernst Gage Co. FLG 200, Wexler Instrument Corp. Type BBV4, or approved equal, rated for pressure intended.

D. Gauge connections for pressure gauges, thermometers, or control instruments shall be made using tee fittings, except that gauge connections up to 1-inch size in steel may be using threaded extra heavy pipe couplings welded directly to the main, provided that the main is at least 2-inch size for 2-inch connections, 3-inch size for 3/4-inch connections, and 4-inch size for 1-inch connections. Minimum gauge connection shall be 2-inch ips.

E. Provide snubbers on all gauges. Snubbers shall be No. 872 by Trerice, RS1/RS6 by Wexler Instruments, Miljoco or as approved equal.

2.12 FLOW METER FITTINGS

A. Griswold or Bell & Gossett Venturi disturbed flow measurement quickset flow meter fittings shall be utilized for hydronic flow measurement. Units shall consist of a spun steel venturi

welded into the pipe. Disturbed fluid shall be channeled through the throat of the venturi with a multi-point Piezo Ring. Accuracy shall be ± 1% PSID with no straight pipe run required.

2.13 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Furnish and install flexible pipe connections, as specified and/or shown on the drawings, at suction and discharge connections of all base mounted and vertical in-line pumps, connections to chillers, all vibrating equipment, and elsewhere as shown. Pump flexible connections shall be utilized at pumps and hose kits at heat pumps. Refer to Division 23 Section, Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment for specifications.

B. Pressure relief valves shall be provided in the number and sizes required to relieve 110 percent of the full input to the systems. Valves shall be rated; and installed in accordance with ASME, and CSD-1 including all amendments. Pipe discharge full size to floor drain, (with union) and support discharge pipe to prevent exerting any strain on relief valve body, piping to be Type-L copper. Water safety relief valves shall be Watts Series 740, Conbraco, Series 154A, Bell and Gossett, or approved equal. Provide pressure gauge adjacent to all safety relief valves.

C. Gas relief valve piping shall be sized and installed in accordance with the latest edition of ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code, CSD-1 including amendments. Pipe material shall be as specified for gas piping. Gas relief valve piping material shall be the same as hereinbefore specified for gas piping.

2.14 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide chromium plated escutcheons properly fitted and secured with set screws on all exposed piping which passes through walls, floors or ceilings of finished spaces.

B. All escutcheon plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface. Plastic escutcheon plates will not be accepted.

2.15 DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install electrically insulated dielectric waterway fittings, unions or flanges, as manufactured by Victaulic Company Style 47, EPCO Sales, Inc., or approved equal at the following locations:

1. Where steel piping systems join copper piping.

2. Where copper tube connects to hydraulic separator, chillers, domestic water storage tanks, water heaters, expansion tanks, and other steel vessels.

3. Avoid the installation of steel nipples, cast iron or steel valves and specialties, or other ferrous components in predominately copper piping systems. Where such installation is necessary, isolate the component with dielectric connections. Do not mix steel pipe and copper tube in the same run of pipe or in the same section of a piping system.

4. Dielectric Waterway: Copper silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850 with grooved and/or threaded ends. UL classified in accordance with NSF-61 for potable water service, and shall meet the low-lead requirements of NSF-372. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 647.

2.16 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided around all pipes through walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, roof structure members or other building parts. Sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized iron pipe two sizes larger than the pipe or insulation so that pipe or insulation shall pass through masonry or concrete walls or floors. Provide 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet or galvanized pipe sleeves for all piping passing through frame walls.

B. Sleeves through floors shall be flush with the floor except for sleeves passing through Equipment Rooms which shall extend ¾-inch above the floor. Refer to Division 23 Section, Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment for mechanical equipment room penetrations additional requirements. Space between the pipe and sleeve shall be caulked. Escutcheon plates shall be constructed to conceal the ends of sleeves. Each trade shall be responsible for drilling existing floors and walls for necessary sleeve holes. Drilling methods and tools shall be as hereinbefore specified.

C. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be sealed with a waterproof caulking compound.

D. Firestop at sleeves that penetrate smoke barriers smoke partitions and/or rated walls/floors.

2.17 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Provide pressure reducing valves as indicated, of size and capacity selected by the installer to maintain operating pressure on the system. Body shall be cast-iron or bronze construction, renewable stainless steel seat, non-corrosive disc, water tight cage assembly, adjustable pressure ranges and inlet strainer Watts Regulator Model 223-S, Armstrong, Bell and Gossett, Apollo 36LFPR, or as approved equal.

B. Provide pressure gauge adjacent to all pressure reducing valves to verify proper set point.

2.18 WATER PROOF PIPE PENETRATION SEALS

A. Provide and install waterproof pipe penetration seals at all pipes that enter the building below grade or through exterior wall.

B. Link seals are to be Metraflex Metraseals, Model MS, Linkseal, or approved equal, black EPDM seal material, glass reinforced plastic pressure plates, zinc plated nuts and bolts, seals are to be resistant to sunlight and ozone, pressure rated to make a hydrostatic seal of up to 20 psig and up to 40 feet of head, temperature rated from –40 degrees F to 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.19 TEST PLUGS

A. Where indicated, furnish and install P/T plugs or Pete’s Plugs as manufactured by IMAC Systems or approved equal.

B. Description: Nickel-plated, brass-body test plug in NPS 2 (DN15) fitting. Test plugs shall be as manufactured by Trerice, Watts, Natural Meter, Apollo Brass Test Plugs, or approved equal. Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation. Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS ¼ (DN 8) or NPS ½ (DN15) as required, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Pressure Rating: 500 psig minimum.

F. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

G. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing valves, suitable for inserting 1/8 inch OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gage. Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

H. Core Insert: Self-sealing valve, suitable for inserting 1/8 inch OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gage.

I. Core Material for Air, Water, Oil, and Gas: 20 to 300 degrees F chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

J. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain or strap.

K. Pressure Gage and Thermometer Ranges: approximately two times the system's operating conditions.

L. Self-closing valves with caps and retaining straps.

2.20 FLO-CONTROL VALVES

A. Furnish and install flo-control valves as shown on contract drawings to prevent gravity circulation in forced hot water systems. Flo-control valves shall be Bell & Gossett flo-control valves, TACO flo checks, or approved equal.

B. Flo-control valves shall be suitable for installation in vertical or horizontal piping. Disc shall be precision machined bronze. Valve seats shall be heavy wall brass. Flo-control valves shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 275 degrees F and a maximum working pressure of 125 psig. Flow-control valves shall not be selected based on line size. Select flow-control valves at design flow rate to limit pressure drop to 6 Ft head.

C. Flo-control valves shall be constructed to allow cleaning without breaking pipe connections. Flo-control valves shall be installed with clearances from center line of valves to ceiling as required by manufacturer. Flo-control valves shall feature a manual open position for gravity circulation.

2.21 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.

2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.

3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
   c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: PVC or CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description: PVC or CPVC four-part union. Include brass threaded end, solvent-cement-joint plastic end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All horizontal mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment on devices not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, coils, etc., and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment, ducts, etc. All valves and specialties shall be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.

B. All piping shall be graded to convey entrained air to high points where automatic air vents shall be provided. The size of supply and return pipes for each piece of equipment shall in no case be smaller than the outlets in the equipment.

C. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations.

D. All valves, strainers, caps, and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

E. Drain valves with hose connections shall be provided at low points for drainage of piping systems. Blow down valves shall be provided at the ends of all mains and branches so as to properly clean by blowing down the lines throughout in the direction of normal flow.

F. Discharge lines from all relief valves shall be piped to within 4-inches of floor and extend to floor drains wherever floors are not pitched to drains. Pitch the relief valve piping away from the relief valve to issue that no fluid can be trapped in valve discharge. Support all relief valve piping to prevent exerting strain on the relief valve body. The end of the relief valve discharge piping shall not be threaded to prevent capping or plugging.

G. All branches from water mains shall be taken from the top of the supply mains at an angle of forty-five (45) degrees above the horizontal, unless otherwise directed. Branches feeding down shall be taken from the side or bottom of the main on water mains only. All connections shall be carefully made to insure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets or trapped condensate, and permit the complete drainage of the system.

H. Cutoff valves shall be provided on each branch line from the mains on all heating/air conditioning lines.

I. Shut-off valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each coil and piece of equipment to permit isolation for maintenance and repair. Units having multiple coils shall have separate valves for each coil.

J. Balancing valves shall be installed in all heating/air conditioning water branches and at all pumps, and where indicated on the drawings.

K. Unions shall be installed on all bypasses, ahead of all traps, at all connections to equipment, where shown on drawings or where required to facilitate removal of equipment whether shown or not.

L. Spring clamp plates (escutcheons) shall be provided where pipes are exposed in the building and run through walls, floors, or ceilings. Plates shall be chrome plated spun brass of plain pattern, and shall be set tight on the pipe and to the building surface.

M. If the size of any piping is not clearly evident in the drawings, the Contractor shall request instructions for the Engineer as to the proper sizing. Any changes resulting from the Contractor's failure to request clarification shall be at his expense. Where pipe size discrepancies or conflicts exist in the drawings, the larger pipe size shall govern.

N. Approved expansion loops shall be provided to permit free expansion and contraction of all piping systems.

O. Install all valves with stem upright or horizontal, not inverted.

P. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.

Q. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

R. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

S. All water containing pipes shall be routed clear of combustion air dampers and louvers to prevent freezing condition when dampers are open.

T. Provide manual air vents at top of piping systems.

3.2 THERMOMETER AND PRESSURE GAGE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees where fixed thermometers are indicated.

1. Install with socket extending to one-third diameter of pipe.

2. Fill sockets with oil or graphite and secure caps.

C. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on a pipe at most readable location.

D. Adjust faces of thermometer and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

E. Clean windows of thermometer and gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken window, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch up paint.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

G. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

I. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

J. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

K. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

L. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

M. For chain wheel operators, extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

N. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

O. Install flow control valves with clearances from center line of valve to ceiling to allow servicing as required by manufacturer.

3.4 AUTOFLOW CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install automatic flow control valves on the return lines of coils as indicated on the contract drawings. A balancing valve on supply side is not acceptable.

B. The standard ports and handles shall clear 1-inch thick insulation. Provide handle and port extensions for all insulation over 1-inch thick. Do not insulate flow control valves used on heating coils.

C. Install, on the supply side of coils, a Y-strainer (40 mesh, 2 GPM or less; 20 mesh, above 2 GPM) with brass blow down valve with ¾-inch hose-end connection with cap. Inline (basket) strainer is not acceptable.

D. Where installed in piping with a vapor barrier, field insulate valve body to prevent surface condensation.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install and test refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise. All exposed piping shall be hard copper tubing with brazed joints. Refer to Architectural Contract Documents to determine exposed areas.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends. Install VEE clevis hangers and VEE troughs on pipes less than ¾”inch in diameter.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed below ground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.

2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.

3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.

4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC”.

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC”.

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC”.

U. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6m) long.

2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6m) or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.

4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

V. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ½ (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500mm); minimum rod size, ¼ inch (6.4mm).

2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500mm); minimum rod size, ¼ inch (6.4mm).

3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800mm); minimum rod size, ¼ inch (6.4mm).

4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).

5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).

6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).

7. NPS 2-½ (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).

8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5mm).

9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13mm).

W. For all interior refrigerant pipe/tubing that is less than 3/4inch in diameter, utilize VEE type clevis hanger Model 200 V and VEE type trough Model 200 VT; as manufactured by Carpenter and Patterson or approved equal. VEE trough materials shall be carbon steel with pre-galvanized finish. Install as required to maintain maximum hanger spacing requirements.

X. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

Y. Furnish and install complete refrigerant piping systems between the indoor units and outdoor units, indoor units and compressor units. Support piping in accordance with Division 23 Section, HVAC Piping, Fittings, Valves, Etc. Piping shall be sized as recommended by unit manufacturer taking into account length of vertical and horizontal runs, and refrigerant type. Provide and install dual sets of refrigerant piping on all units required to have dual independent circuits.

Z. Furnish and install all required piping accessories including, but not limited to, thermal expansion valves, Sporlan, or approved equal; Packless isolation valves at condenser and evaporator coil, Henry or approved equal, charging valve with chained seal cap, Henry or approved equal, sight glasses, Henry or approved equal; filter dryer with replaceable cartridge, Sporlan, or approved equal, liquid line solenoid valve I20V/1/60 Hz., Sporlan, or approved equal. Contractor shall provide traps and double suction risers if required by

equipment manufacturer. Pitch piping for proper oil return. Submit shop drawings on all components, and piping arrangements.

AA. All accessories shall be ARI rated. Furnish required nitrogen and refrigerant to fully test and charge system. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

BB. Refrigerant piping shall be Type 1 hard temper (ACR) copper tubing with wrought copper brazed fittings. Make joints with brazed wrought copper fittings.

CC. Refrigerant piping shall be cleaned, dehydrated and evacuated. Piping shall be evacuated and held to less than 2.5 mm Hg vacuum for a period of not less than 12 hours without appreciable pressure rise. Vacuum shall then be broken with refrigerant or dry nitrogen and re-evacuated to 2.5 mm Hg vacuum for an additional 12 hours. Piping test to be witnessed by Owner's representative and documented in writing. Submit results of tests to Architect/Engineer.

DD. All refrigerant/suction lines sets shall be fully insulated. Exterior pipe insulation shall be fully jacketed as specified in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”. Exposed interior pipe insulation shall be fully jacketed as specified in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”.

EE. Follow ASHRAE 15, latest edition procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

FF. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

GG. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

HH. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

II. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

JJ. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after tested.

KK. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves.

LL. Install liquid indicators in liquid line leaving condenser, in liquid line leaving **[receiver]**, and on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.

MM. Install strainers immediately upstream from each automatic valve, including expansion valves, solenoid valves, hot-gas bypass valves, and compressor suction valves.

NN. Install strainers in main liquid line where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used.

OO. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter-dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.

PP. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

QQ. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

1. Test refrigerant piping, and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.

2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.

    a. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    b. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joint.
    c. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

RR. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.

SS. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

TT. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

UU. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.

2. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.

3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.

4. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

VV. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.

WW. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

XX. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.

3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).

4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Grooved Joints: Grooved joint shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, or roll marks. The gasket shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer of an elastomer suitable for the intended service. The coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for the contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of product. The representative shall periodically visit the job site to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training.)

B. Screwed Joints: All screwed joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut. Screwed joints shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, applied with a brush to the male threads on the fittings.

C. Brazed Joints and Copper Piping: Joints in copper piping shall conform to the following minimum standards.

1. The pipes shall be cut to a length making certain that the ends are square, using a fins hacksaw blade or tube cutter. The ends of all pipes shall be reamed and all burrs removed.

2. The outside end of the pipe and the cut end of the fitting shall be cleaned with steel wool, sand cloth, or steel wire brush. All dark spots shall be removed.

3. The flux shall be applied evenly and sparingly to the outside end of the pipe and the inside of the outer end of the fitting until all surfaces to be jointed are completely covered. The piping and fitting shall be slipped together and reworked several times to insure an even distribution of the flux.

4. The correct amount of brazing material per joint for each size pipe shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Brazed joints shall be made by using a direct flame from a torch.

6. On pipe sizes larger than ¼-inch, the fittings and valves in the pipe shall be moved or tapped with a hammer when the brazing material starts to melt to insure an even distribution of the brazing material.

7. The excess brazing material shall be removed while it is still in the plastic state leaving a fillet around the cup of the fitting.

8. Brazed joints shall be suitable for working pressure of 550 psig and for working temperature of not less than 250 degrees F. The type of brazing material and flux used will be submitted for approval. Type 95-5 shall be the minimum standard.

9. Lead and antimony-based solders shall not be used for potable water systems. Brazing and silver solders are acceptable.

D. Where copper piping joins steel piping, approved bronze adapters shall be used.

E. Prohibited Connections: No direct weld or brazed connections without unions or flanges, shall be made to valves, strainers, apparatus, or related equipment. Right and left couplings, long threads, or caulking of pipe threads or gasket joints will not be permitted.

3.7 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, GUIDES INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: All hangers shall be of an approved type arranged to maintain the required grading and pitching of lines to prevent vibration and to provide for expansion and contraction. Provide protection saddles between hangers and insulation on heating water insulated pipe. Saddles shall be Grinnells Figure 173/273 or approved equal. Provide approved spacers between saddles and pipe where flexible insulation is specified. Provide insulation protection shields for insulated piping without saddles. Shield shall be Grinnell Figure 167 or as approved equal.

B. Spacing: Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at or near all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping.

C. Vertical Lines: Shall be supported at their bases, using either a suitable hanger placed in a horizontal line near the riser, or a base type fitting set on a pedestal, foundation or support. All vertical lines extending through more than one floor level shall be supported at each floor with a riser clamp. Riser clamp shall be Grinnell Co.'s Figure 261, or approved equal. All vertical drops to pump suction elbows shall be supported by floor posts.

D. Racks and Brackets: All horizontal piping on vertical walls shall be properly supported by suitable racks securely anchored into the wall construction. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction. Washer plates (Fib. 60, 60L) and other miscellaneous attachments, fasteners, etc., shall be Grinnell or as approved equal. All exterior hanger and bracket systems in their entirety shall be galvanized.

E. Pipe Hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer.

F. Select hangers and components for loads imposed. Secure rods with double nuts.

G. Support of horizontal piping shall allow for vertical adjustment after installation of piping.

H. Support overhead piping with clevis hangers.

I. Do not support all parallel piping from the same joist. Stagger all supports in accordance with the structural engineer's recommendations.

J. Install guides on piping adjoining expansion fittings and loops.

K. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

L. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

M. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

N. Construct concrete anchors of poured in place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

O. Install pipe anchors according to expansion fitting manufacturer's written instructions if expansion fittings are indicated.

P. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed

on or in concrete.

Q. Refer to structural documents for appropriate connection/attachment materials to building.

3.8 AIR VENTING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The top of each hydronic water supply and return piping and other points as indicated or where necessary for the removal of air from the system or equipment, shall be vented using an approved type of manual air vent.

B. In addition to manual air vents at high points of system, each item of water heat transfer equipment shall be manually vented using an approved type manual air vent. All air vents shall be accessible.

3.9 EXPANSION LOOPS AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install expansion fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install expansion fittings in sizes matching pipe size in which they are installed.

C. Align expansion fittings to avoid end loading and torsional stress.

D. Install pipe bends and loops cold sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

E. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.

1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

G. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

H. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All piping shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color code and system identification shall comply with ANSI Standards and piping identification system shall comply with ASME A13.1-81., scheme for the identification of piping systems and ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, latest edition.

B. Markings shall be plain block letters, stenciled on pipes, and shall be located near each branch connection, near each valve, and at least every 10 feet on straight runs of pipe. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such manner as to be easily legible from the floor. Pipe identification schedule shall be as follows:

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING (INCHES)	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD (INCHES)	SIZE OF LETTERS (INCHES)
½ to 1 ¼	8	½
1-½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
Over 10	32	3 ½

3.11 VALVE IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All valves shall be tagged with a numbered tag.

B. The tags shall be made of 1-inch diameter brass tags fastened to the valve by means of brass chains. Numbers shall agree with valve numbers on diagrammatic herein before specified.

C. Provide a minimum of three (3) valve charts with valve numbers indicating valve type, size, manufacturer and service.

D. Additional valve charts shall be mounted behind glazed wooden frames and be hung in each mechanical equipment room including each air handling unit mechanical equipment room. Additional copies shall be provided in each copy of the O&M manuals.

3.12 CLEANING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. All chilled water, heating water, and HVAC systems shall be cleaned by filling with a solution of one (1) pound of trisodium phosphate to each 50 gallons of water and circulating this solution for a period of six (6) hours during which time the system shall reach operating temperature. The systems shall then be flushed with fresh water and refilled with fresh water and/or where indicated antifreeze solution and purged of all air.

B. Piping systems shall be cleaned, flushed, and purged.

C. All glycol, condensate, chilled water, heating water, and HVAC piping system shall be flushed clean with fresh water. See Division 22 Sections, Plumbing Fixtures and Plumbing

Equipment for domestic potable water cleaning and sterilization. Where indicated, hydronic systems shall be filled with 30 percent by volume antifreeze.

D. Any equipment, such as coils that have small tubing, shall be bypassed to prevent deposition of debris from the piping. Water balancing shall not be scheduled until the completion of the cleaning and treatment process.

E. All strainers shall be inspected and cleaned prior to testing and balancing. In addition, prior to substantial completion, contractor must inspect and clean all strainers.

3.13 PRESSURE SEAL FITTING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Viega, ProPress Pressure Seal bronze or copper fittings: Sealing element shall be verified for the intended use. Tube ends shall be cut on a right angle (square) to the tube. Tube ends shall be reamed and chamfered, all grease, oil or dirt shall be removed from the tube end with a clean rag. Visually examine the fitting sealing element to ensure there is no damage, and it is properly seated into the fitting. Utilizing a Viega Insertion Depth Inspection Gauge mark the tube wall, with a felt tip pen, at the appropriate location, or insert the tube fully into the fitting and mark the tube wall at the face of the fitting. Always examine the tube to ensure it is fully inserted into the fitting prior to pressing the joint. ProPress fittings ½-inch thru 4-inch shall be installed according to the most current edition of the Viega installation guidelines, using appropriate sized rigid ProPress tools. Installers shall attend a Viega ProPress installation training class.

B. After ProPress Pressure Seal fittings have been installed a “two step test” shall be followed. Pressurize the system with application appropriate test medium, water between 15 and 85 psi, or air/dry nitrogen between .5 and 45 psi. Check the pressure gauge for pressure loss. If the system does not hold pressure, walk the system and check for un-pressed fittings. Should you identify an un-pressed fitting ensure the tube is fully inserted into the fitting, and properly marked, prior to pressing the joint. After appropriate repairs have been made, retest the system per specification requirements, not to exceed 600 psi with water.

3.14 CLEANING/FLUSHING/PURGING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall submit a detailed written flushing plan including shop drawings depicting locations of temporary bypasses, strainers, vents, drains, isolation valves and temporary spool pieces for review and approval by the Engineer of Record.

B. All hot water and chilled water systems shall be cleaned by filling with a solution of one (1) pound of trisodium phosphate to each 50 gallons of water and circulating this solution for a period of five (5) days during which time the system shall reach operating temperature. The systems shall then be flushed with fresh water and refilled with fresh water and antifreeze and purged of all air.

C. Any equipment, such as coils that have small tubing, shall be bypassed to prevent deposition of debris from the piping. Water balancing shall not be scheduled until the completion of the cleaning and treatment process.

D. All strainers shall be inspected and cleaned prior to testing and balancing. In addition, prior to substantial completion, contractor must inspect and clean all strainers.

E. Flushing & Treatment:

1. The hot water and chilled water systems shall be thoroughly flushed and treated.

2. Flushing and Treatment shall be witnessed by representatives of the Mechanical Contractor, Chemical Treatment Contractor, Engineer of Record, and Owner.

3. The phasing layout and complexity of the piping system may require the system to be separately flushed in sections.

F. Chemical Water Treatment Contractor:

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer of Record the Proposed Chemical Treatment Contractor Company information and Qualifications along with the proposed chemical cleaning, dispersant, & inhibitor brands and concentrations of the chemicals for review and approval.

G. Pumps:

1. Temporary Pump System:

a. The incorporation and use of temporary pump systems is recommended for the flushing & cleaning process. The Contractor shall size the temporary pump system to ensure a fluid velocity of 6 FPS through the largest pipe diameter in the system.
b. The Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer of Record for approval of the proposed temporary pump system. This shall include pump curves, flow meters to prove the required velocity, pressure gauges, connection details and temporary power requirements along with a written description and photos of the proposed temporary pump system.

2. Permanent Facility Pump Systems:

a. In the event temporary pumps cannot be utilized for the flushing and cleaning process, the existing permanent facility pump systems may be used only with prior approval of the Engineer of Record. The Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer of Record for approval of the proposed use of the Permanent Facility pump system. This shall include verification that the permanent facility pump system is capable of achieving the required fluid velocity of 6 FPS through the largest pipe diameter in the system, pump curves, flow meters to prove the required velocity, pressure gauges, connection details and power requirements along with a written description and photos of the proposed Permanent Facility pump system.
b. In exchange for the use of the permanent facility pump system, The Contractor shall engage the Pump Manufacturer at the end of the cleaning/flushing process to disassemble the pump bodies and fully inspect the condition of the impellers, seals, bearings, wear rings, and motors for any damage caused by the flushing process. The Pump Manufacturer shall provide a written report with documenting photos of the condition of the pump system to the Engineer of Record. The permanent facility pumps must be in new condition and unconditionally warranted for a period of 2 years from the date of Project Substantial Completion. In the event a pump or pumps fail and is proven to be a result of the cleaning/flushing process during the 2 year warranty period the Contractor shall provide an additional 2 year extended warranty from the date of repair/replacement on the failed pump system.

H. Bypasses, Vents, Drains, Strainers, Isolation Valves, Temporary Spool Pieces & Hoses:

The Contractor shall prepare the piping system to ensure equipment and fragile devices are protected from damage caused by the flushing process.

1. The Contractor shall isolate & bypass all major equipment, heat pumps, ERV units, make-up air units, coils, ancillary equipment, control valves, check valves, insertion type & inline flow meters and any other fragile device that may be damaged as a result of the cleaning/flushing process. The Contractor shall incorporate the use of Line Size temporary flanged / union spool pieces in locations where fragile devices were removed.

2. The Contractor shall install high point air vents and low point drains where required. The layout of the piping system may require additional secondary high point vents and low point drains to ensure the system can be fully vented and drained during the cleaning/flushing process. The Contractor shall depict on the Flushing procedure shop drawings all required and secondary vents & drains. Secondary vents and drains shall be at No additional costs to the Owner.

3. The Contractor shall provide and install strainers where required.

I. Flushing Operation:

1. Pre Flush - Bypass loops should be installed at all equipment components. Strainers can be removed when a self-contained purge unit is used in conjunction with on board filtration. Flush ports should be identified along with the type of high pressure hose or piping that will be used to connect to the system. The water source should be identified and must be adequate to fill and make up water in a timely manner to the system during the flush process.

2. Clear Water Flush – Fill the piping system with clean potable water. The first flush is a clear- water flush intended to circulate water through the system and force loose debris to low point drains and the flush cart filtration system. This flush should be at minimum velocity throughout the system of 5 to 7 ft/sec. Filtration size shall be 25 micron.

3. Cleaning & Passivation - The second flush cycle is a combined flushing cycle where cleaning and passivation chemicals are introduced into the system to clean the oils and treat the inside wall of the piping system. This process will be monitored by the chemical treatment company to meet the chemical specifications of the water. The cleaning velocity should be between 3 to 5 ft/sec and the circulation time will be based on the chemical testing but will typically be up to 48 hours.

4. A circulation pump shall be sized to meet a fluid velocity of 6 FPS in the largest pipe main. Add by-pass piping for continuous circulation at each end where required.

5. The system shall be filled from the lowest available point; all vents and high point connections shall be open during this operation to allow the air in the system to vent off. Fill system with fresh water and circulate for 12-24 hours and flush to remove large sediment first.

6. Drain system from all lowest possible points and refill with fresh water.

7. Add a System Cleaner/Dispersant: Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products, similar to Bond

- 8050 Closed System Cleaner, at a dosage of 15 gallons per 1000 gallons of system volume, and circulate for 24 hours.

8. All new installed equipment (such as water source heat pumps, HX's, expansion tanks, etc.) which are not to be subjected to chemical cleaning and flushing, shall be disconnected from the piping. Add by-pass loops at each branch pipe to ensure continuous circulation of flushing fluids. Circulating pump must run continuously during the entire cleaning and flushing procedure to assure proper cleaning.

9. Drain system from all of the lowest points until the pH is equal to fresh potable water make-up (< 8.0).

10. Circulate the system water again after flushing for 12 hours, then drain system again if water is still turbid.

11. If system water is clean at test valves on lower section of system proceed to step 13. If the system is still turbid fill circulate for another 12 hours and flush until it is clear.

12. Refill system with fresh water and add corrosion inhibitor, similar to Bond-5010 Molybdum, to system water to achieve the desired residual (50-150ppm).

13. The system must be tested after 2-3 weeks of operation to ensure the chemical residual is adequate and maintained.

14. Submit Piping System Flushing report of cleaning and flushing. Report is to include largest main, circulation pump sizing (flow and head), system volume (in gal), amount of cleaning agent added (in gal), flush start date and time and end date and time, amount of chemical added, water quality parameters and chemical residual after 2 week operation period.

15. Treatment – After cleaning and before adding chemical initial charge, system must be flushed to meet these minimum requirements:

    a. Conductivity no higher than 20 micromhos above domestic water level
    b. No foam
    c. Copper level less than 0.5 ppm
    d. Iron level less than 1.0 ppm
    e. pH 9.4 or less
    f. Less than 1 ppm phosphates (ortho-phosphate PO4)

16. Final Clear Water Flush – The system will be continuously flushed while discharging chemicals into the sanitary system as approved locally. As the treated water is being discharged a fresh water make-up source will be utilized to ensure air is not introduced into the system. Continue to drain the system while adding domestic water to dilute the treated water. The chemical treatment company will monitor the outgoing water composition and compare the composition with the incoming water. Flush with fresh water until the conductivity is reduced to that of the make-up water and iron level is 1.0 ppm or less the final system water should be approved by the chemical treatment company. Filtration should be 5 micron.

17. Final Chemical Fill – Once the chemical treatment company has determined the system has been brought back to the correct composition, the chemical treatment company will inject the final chemicals into the system. Once the system is filled with the final chemicals it is important that the water is not to be left stagnant.

18. Verify satisfactory completion of clean pipe and a final flushing and chemical treatment report should be signed by field personnel and submitted.

19. Treat and test hot water and chilled water systems monthly for the entire 24 month warranty period.

END OF SECTION 23050

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230548
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC, PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.01 GENERAL

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to work of this section.

B. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install vibration control systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings.

B. Mount all mechanical equipment on suitable vibration isolators so as to prevent transmission of vibration into or through the building structure. Isolators shall be as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc., Korfund, Inc., Amber Booth, Vibration Mounting and Controls, or approved equal, and shall be selected by the isolator manufacturer for each item of equipment in accordance with requirements hereinafter specified.

C. The equipment manufacturer shall supply all pump and motor bases, fan and motor bases, cradles, isolation pipe/duct hangers, spring and/or neoprene isolators, neoprene pads, flexible connectors, etc. as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer.

D. Select isolators for uniform static deflections according to distribution of weight; and for not less than the indicated isolation efficiency with the lowest rotational speed of equipment as the disturbing frequency.

E. Isolators and bases shall be stable during stopping and starting of equipment without transverse or eccentric movement of equipment, and shall be designed to resist horizontal forces of equipment which may operate unbalanced.

F. In general, select isolators on the basis of criteria as specified in the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Latest Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each.

B. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.

C. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and setting dimensions.

D. Manufacturer’s Certificate: Certify that isolators are properly installed and adjusted to meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record actual locations of hangers including attachment points.

1.05 COLOR CODING

A. All springs shall be color coded for load carrying capacity.

1.06 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates - Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Isolators shall be the equivalent of the following types by Mason Industries, Inc., Korfund, Inc., Kinetic Noise Control, Inc., Vibro Acoustics or approved equal.

2.02 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS

A. Where steel parts are exposed to weather or humid environments provide hot-dipped galvanized coating of at least 2 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface. Coat springs with neoprene.

2.03 SPRING MOUNTS AND SOUND PADS

A. Provide all spring mounts with leveling devices, minimum .25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.

B. All sound pads shall be size for minimum deflection of .05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.

2.04 SPRINGS

A. All springs shall have minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between .3 and .6 of maximum deflection.

2.05 NEOPRENE

A. Grade durometer 40, 50 OR 60 AND OIL RESISTANT.

2.06 FLOOR MOUNTED ISOLATORS:

A. Neoprene Isolation Pads: Provide pads at least ¼ " thick with cross-ribbed or waffle design. For concentrated loads provide steel bearing plates bonded or cold cemented to the pads. Neoprene isolation pads shall be Type Super W.

B. Neoprene Isolators: Rubber (neoprene)-in-shear mounting: Provide molded neoprene isolators having steel base plates with mounting holes and, at the top, steel mounting plates with mounting holes or threaded inserts. Provide elements of type and size coded with molded letters or color-coded for capacity identification. Embed metal parts completely in neoprene. Double deflection neoprene mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.35". Bolt holes shall be provided for these areas where bolting is required. On equipment such as small vent sets and close coupled pumps, steel rails shall be used above the mounting to compensate for the over-hang. Mountings shall be type ND or rails type DNR.

2.07 SPRING ISOLATORS

A. General: Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8-inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least ¼ inch thick.

B. Spring Isolator: Spring type isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with ¼ " neoprene acoustical friction pads between the baseplate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflections, compressed spring height and solid spring height. Mountings shall be type SLF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. or as approved equal.

C. Restrained Spring Isolator: Equipment with operating weight different from the installed weight such as chillers, boilers, etc. and equipment exposed to the wind such as air cooled chillers, fans, and roof mounted condensing units, shall be mounted on spring mountings as described above, but a housing shall be used that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed. The housing shall serve as blocking during erection and mounts shall be located between the supporting steel and roof or the grillage and dunnage as shown on the drawings. The installed and operating heights shall be the same. A minimum clearance of ½" shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operations. Mounting shall be type SLR.

2.08 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

A. General: Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

B. Suspension Neoprene Isolators: Provide double-deflection elements with minimum 3/8 inch deflection.

C. Suspension Spring Isolators: Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring and 0.3" deflection neoprene element in series. The neoprene element shall be molded with a rod isolation bushing that passes through the hanger box. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing thru a 30° arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Submittals shall include a scale drawing of the hanger showing the 30° capability. Hangers shall be type 30N.

D. Precompressed Suspension Spring Isolators: Vibration hangers shall be as described in "C" above, but they shall be precompressed to the rated deflection so as to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after the installation is complete and the hanger is subjected to its full load. Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale. Submittals shall include a scale drawing of the hanger showing the 30° capability. Hangers shall be type PC30N.

2.09 THRUST RESTRAINTS

A. Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection shall be not less than 50 percent of the

static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery. The spring element shall be contained within a steel frame and designed so it can be preset for thrust at the factory and adjusted in the field to allow for a maximum of ¼" movement at start and stop. The assembly shall be furnished with one rod and angle bracket for attachment to both the equipment and ductwork or the equipment and the structure. Horizontal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust and symmetrically on either side of the unit. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be type WB.

2.10 INERTIA BASES

A. Structural Bases: Vibration isolator manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Bases shall be rectangular in shape for all equipment other than centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases which may be "T" or "L" shaped. Pump bases for split case pumps shall include supports for suction and discharge base ells. All perimeter members shall be beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10th of the longest dimension of the base. Beam depth need not exceed 14" provided that the deflection and misalignment is kept within acceptable limits as determined by the manufacturer. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of one inch- bases shall be type WF.

B. Structural Rails: Vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide steel members welded to height saving brackets to cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. Members shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent strains in the equipment. Inverted saddles shall be type ICS.

C. Concrete Bases: Vibration isolator manufacturer shall furnish rectangular structural beam or channel concrete forms for floating foundations. Bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to provide support for suction and discharge base ells. The base depth need not exceed 12" unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity. In general, bases shall be a minimum of 1/12th of the longest dimension of the base, but not less than 6". Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcement consisting of half inch bars or angles welded in place on 6" centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2" above the bottom, or additional steel as is required by the structural conditions. Forms shall be furnished with steel members to hold anchor-bolt sleeves when the anchor bolts fall in concrete locations. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 1" clearance below the base. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi concrete. Mass of concrete inertia bases shall be minimum of 2 times weight of isolated equipment. Bases shall be type K.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

A. General: Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

B. Elastomeric Flexible Connectors: Flexible neoprene connectors shall be manufactured of multiple plys of nylon tire cord fabric and neoprene both molded and cured in hydraulic rubber presses. No steel wire or rings shall be used as pressure reinforcement. Straight connectors shall have two spheres. Connectors up to and including 1 ½ " diameter may have threaded ends. Connectors 2" and larger shall be manufactured with floating galvanized flanges recessed to lock the connector's raised face neoprene flanges. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves. Connectors shall be rated a minimum of 150 psi at 220°F. Flanged equipment shall be directly connected to neoprene elbows in the size range 2 ½ " through 12" if the piping makes a 90o turn at the equipment.

All straight through connections shall be made with twin-spheres properly pre-extended as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent additional elongation under pressure. 12" and larger sizes operating above 100 psi shall employ control cables with end fittings isolated by means of ½ " thick bridge bearing neoprene washer bushings designed for a maximum of 1000 psi.

C. Submittals shall include two test reports by independent consultants showing minimum reductions of 20 DB in vibration accelerations and 10 DB in sound pressure levels at typical blade passage frequencies.

D. Elbows shall be Mason-Flex type MFNEC, straight connectors Mason-Flex type MFTFU or MFTNC, and control cable assemblies type ACC.

E. Metal Flexible Connectors: Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover. Sizes 3" and larger shall be flanged. Sizes 2 ½ " and smaller shall have male nipples. Lengths shall be as indicated:

Nominal Diameter (Inches)	Length (Inches)
½ "	12"
3/4"	12"
1 ½ "	12"
1 ½ "	12"
2"	12"
2 ½ "	12"
3"	18"
4"	18"
5"	24"
6"	24"
8"	24"
10"	24"
12"	36"
14"	36"
16"	36"

2.12 NEOPRENE PAD ISOLATORS

A. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.

1. 30 durometer

2. Minimum 2 inch (13mm) thick

3. Maximum loading 40 psi (275 kPa)

4. Height of ribs shall not exceed 0.7 times width.

B. Configuration: ½ inch (13mm) thick waffle pads bonded each side of ¼ inch (6 mm) thick steel plate.

2.13 RUBBER MOUNTS

A. Molded rubber designed for 0.6 inches (13 mm) deflection with threaded insert.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures above 160°F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

C. A minimum of 4" thick reinforced concrete housekeeping pads shall be provided under all floor mounted equipment. A minimum of 6" thick reinforced concrete housekeeping pads shall be provided under all chillers, boilers, and generators and where indicated. Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least one (1) inch clearance between subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

D. All vibration isolators exposed to weather or humid environment shall be hot dipped galvanized with springs coated with neoprene in accordance with paragraph hereinbefore described.

E. Concrete inertia bases shall be a minimum of two (2) times the weight supported. Clearance between the underside of the inertia base and the housekeeping pad below shall not be less than 1 inch. Concrete shall be 3000 psi. Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer and the inertia base manufacturer.

F. Anchor Bolts and Grout: Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.

G. Common Machinery Foundations: Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

H. Thrust Restraints: Where required, provide pairs of thrust restraints, symmetrically installed on both sides of the steady state line of thrust.

I. Machinery: Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

J. Stability: Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

K. Lateral Motion: The installed vibration isolation systems for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than ¼ -inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

L. Unbalanced Machinery: Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Nonrotating Machinery: Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

N. Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery: On the roof or upper floors, mount machinery on isolators with vertical stops. Rest isolators on beams or structures designed and installed in accordance with the SMACNA ASMM Plate 61.

O. Vibration isolation ceiling hangers shall be installed so that the hanger rods do not touch the sides of the isolator housing, thereby seriously degrading the vibration isolation performance. Vibration isolation ceiling hangers shall be located so that the hanger housing may rotate 360 degrees without touching any object.

P. Electrical Connections: Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

Q. Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated: Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

R. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

S. Install isolation for motor driven equipment.

T. Bases:

1. Set steel bases for one inch (25mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.

2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inch (50mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.

3. Adjust equipment level.

U. Install spring hangers without binding.

V. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.

W. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.

X. Connect wiring to isolated equipment with flexible hanging loop.

3.02 PIPE ISOLATION

A. Horizontal Pipe Isolation:

1. Precompressed Suspension Spring Isolators:

a. For the first three pipe hangers in the main lines near the mechanical equipment provide precompressed suspension spring isolators. Floor supported piping shall rest on trained spring isolators. All precompressed suspension spring isolators hangers or the first three trained spring isolators mounts as noted above, will have the same static deflection as specified for the mountings under the connected equipment. If piping is connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceiling under occupied spaces, the first three hangers shall have 0.75" deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 3", 1.5" deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 6" and 2.5" deflection thereafter. All other hangers and mounts will have a minimum steel spring deflection of 0.75". Hangers shall be located as close to the overhead supports as practical.

2. Combination Spring and Neoprene Suspension Hanger:

a. For horizontal runs in other than those hereinbefore specified provide suspension spring hangers (combination spring and neoprene) with .75" minimum steel spring deflection.
b. Chilled Water and Hot Water Piping:
1) For the first 20 feet of the branch connection of the main supply and return piping at each floor.
2) For all piping over 2" diameter.

B. Floor-Supported Piping:

1. Floor supports for piping in equipment rooms and adjacent to isolated equipment shall use vibration isolators as described hereinbefore and selected to the guidelines of hangers.

2. The first three adjacent floor supports shall be the restrained spring type with a blocking feature that prevents load transfer to equipment flanges as the piping is filled and drained.

3. Where piping is subject to larger thermal movement a slide plate shall be installed on the top of the isolator. Slide plate shall be teflon, graphite or steel.

4. Provide a thermal barrier where neoprene products are installed directly beneath steam or hot water lines.

C. Pipe Risers: Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of ¼ " thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with ¼ " steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

D. Supports at Base of Pipe Risers: Piping isolation supports at the base of risers shall be two layers of ½" thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by ¼ " thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

E. Pipe Anchors: Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum ½ " thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.03 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Provide flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturers instructions where piping systems serving vibration isolated equipment and as shown on the drawings. Flexible connectors shall be installed near the connection to the equipment. Where liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump start-up.

B. Provide flexible connections at air compressors and pneumatic equipment.

3.04 ISOLATION FOR SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT

A. The vibration isolator manufacture shall provide isolators for all pieces of equipment provided for the job. Isolator shall be selected by the isolator manufacturer on the basis of criteria as specified in the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, latest edition, unless a more stringent requirement is indicated on the drawings.

B. Pumps:

1. All base mounted pumps and shop air compressor shall be mounted on concrete inertia bases supported on stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads selected for not less than 1.5 inch static deflection under full operating load. Mason Industries type SLF or as approved equal.

2. Floor support of the initial pipe elbows at the pump discharge and suction diffuser at the pump intake shall be made from the isolated inertia base, not from the equipment room floor. Mason Industries Type K or as approved equal.

3. Provide flexible pipe connections at pump suction and discharge. Mason Industries Type BSS or MFTNC/MFTFU with control rods type ACC or as approved equal.

4. Provide discharge and suction vibration isolaters at all in-line pumps.

C. Energy Recovery Modules and Energy Recovery Ventilators:

1. All energy recovery modules and energy recovery ventilators shall be supported on stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads selected for not less than 2.0" deflection under full operating load. Mason Industries type SLF springs or as approved equal. Following the manufacturer's specific installation instructions for specific equipment is acceptable.

D. Fans:

1. Fans up to 22" wheel diameter shall be mounted stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads selected for not less than 1.0" static deflection (Mason Industries Type SLF or equivalent).

2. Fans with wheel diameters 24" and greater shall be mounted on unhoused stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads and structural rails selected for not less than 1.5" static deflection (Mason Industries Type SLF or equivalent and structural rails Type ICS with thrust restraint provisions) and rails shall be Type ICS.

3. All fans suspended from the ceiling, joists or roof structure, including outside air fans, return fans, relief air, ventilation fans, and exhaust fans, shall be suspended using hangers incorporating steel springs in series with neoprene, selected for not less than 2.0" static deflection under full load (Mason Industries Type 30N or equivalent).

E. Chillers: Chillers shall be mounted on restrained spring isolator with vertical limit stops for not less than 1 inch static deflection under full operating load. Isolators shall be Mason Industries Type SLR or as approved equal. All exterior isolators for chillers shall be hot dipped galvanized including all hardware. Provide neoprene coated springs.

F. All horizontal and vertical unit heaters and fan coil units shall be suspended using hangers incorporating steel springs in series with neoprene selected for not less than 1" static deflection under full load (Mason Industries Type 30N or equivalent).

G. Conventional Ductless Units: Indoor ductless units shall be supported with rubber grommet type suspension isolators. Outdoor ductless units shall be supported on ribbed neoprene pads resting on roof curbs (roof application) or concrete pad as indicated.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. This section covers performance testing, adjusting and balancing of heating, ventilating, air conditioning and domestic re-circulating systems as specified in Division 23 Section, Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment and in Division 22 Sections, Plumbing Fixtures and Plumbing Equipment.

B. For Common Work Results of HVAC, See Division 23. See Division 01 for General Requirements.

C. The mechanical contractor shall select and employ an impartial, independent balancing agency to provide testing and balancing services for the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems, plumbing systems, and other specified systems of this project.

D. The work included in this section consists of furnishing labor, instruments, and tools required in testing, adjusting and balancing the HVAC and plumbing systems, as described in these specifications or shown on accompanying drawings. Services shall include checking equipment performance, taking the specified measurements, and recording and reporting the results. Where balance valves and/or flow meter fittings are not indicated utilize ultrasonic flow meter to record fluid flow rates in gallons per minute.

1. Perform all work required to prepare the building HVAC and Plumbing systems for testing, adjusting, and balancing indicated by the Contract Documents as follows:

    a. Verify the air systems are ready for balancing.
    b. Verify the hydronic systems are ready for balancing.
    c. Verify the control systems are ready for balancing.
    d. Notify appropriate parties the system is ready for balancing.

2. Scope of work.

    a. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of the HVAC systems, Plumbing Systems, and related ancillary equipment will be performed by an independent, third party, AABC Certified Agency, selected and employed directly by the Contractor. The preparation and corrections necessary for the testing and balancing of these systems, as described herein, are the responsibility of the Contractor.
    b. As part of the project Construction Contract, the Contractor shall make any changes or replacements to the sheaves, belts, dampers, valves, or other components required for correct balance as advised by the TAB Agency, at no additional cost to the Owner.
    c. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.
    d. In order that all systems may be properly tested, adjusted and balanced as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at their expense for the length of time necessary to properly

verify their completion and readiness for TAB, and the entire duration required for the TAB process.

e. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner-provided services during the construction period and prior to Substantial Completion, as defined in the AIA General Conditions and Supplementing Condition of this Construction Document.

f. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices to be adjusted to obtain optimum operating conditions. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access, as requested by the TAB Agency. Any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with a minimum of delays.

g. The scope of work, as defined herein, is to advise the Contractor of the coordination, adjustment, and system modifications that will be required under the project work to complete Owner requirements for final TAB. The Contractor's original bid shall allow for the costs of all work which may be required in the TAB phases, and which may be necessary for the completion of the TAB work as defined by the TAB Agency.

3. Submittals. The TAB Agency shall submit an agenda that will include:

a. Field observation reports.
b. An overview of system TAB procedures.
c. System testing which will include where ducts will be traversed, which instrumentation will be used, how correction factors for grille and diffuser will be obtained, how measurements will be verified at maximum and minimum, and how control components will be verified.
d. Report forms with each system's components identified and numbered.

E. The items requiring testing, adjusting, and balancing include, but are not limited to, the following:

<u>Air Systems</u>:

1. Air Flow Monitoring Stations

2. Air Handling Units

3. Coils (Air Temperatures, Fluid Temperatures, Fluid Pressure Drops, & Static Pressure Drops)

4. Chiller Condenser Fans

5. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles

6. Duct Smoke Detectors

7. Ductless Split System Units (Indoor and Outdoor units)

8. Energy Recovery Modules

9. Energy Recovery Ventilators
10. Electric Heating Coils
11. Electric Radiant Heat Panels/Electric Infrared Heaters
12. Electric Unit Heaters
13. Exhaust Fans
14. Fans
15. Fan Coil Units
16. Fire Dampers
17. Heat Recovery Systems
18. Heating and Ventilating Units
19. Heat Pipes
20. Intake Hoods
21. Radiant Heat Panels
22. Static Pressure Sensors
23. Roof Mounted Supply Air Fan
24. Unit Heaters
25. Ventilation Fans
26. Zone Branch and Main Ducts

Hydronic Systems:

1. Air Handling Units
2. Autoflow Valves
3. Automatic Glycol Feeders
4. Boilers
5. Chemical Feed Tank Flow Rate
6. Chillers
7. Coils
8. Condensate Pumps

9. Condensate overflow safety switches
10. Differential Pressure Bypass Valves
11. Domestic Hot Water Heater Pumps
12. Domestic Re-circulating Systems and Water Heater
13. Emergency Fixture Mixing Valves
14. Energy Recovery Modules
15. Energy Recovery Ventilators
16. Fan Coil Units
17. Flow Measuring Stations
18. Flow Meter Fittings
19. Flow Switches (Boilers and Chiller)
20. Fluid Filter Housing Flow Rates
21. Freeze Protection Pumps
22. Glycol Feed Pumps
23. In-line Pumps
24. Minimum Flow Bypass Valves.
25. Pressure Independent Control Valve (Delta-P and Flow Rate)
26. Pumps
27. System Mains and Branches
28. Thermostatic Mixing Valves
29. Unit Heaters

1.02 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.03 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “General Commissioning Requirements” for description of work under this Division affected by General Commissioning.

1.04 PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the

following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of exiting conditions.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS OF THE BALANCE AGENCY

A. The balancing agency shall be a member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC).

B. The certified test and balance engineer shall be responsible for supervision and certification for the total work herein specified.

C. All final reports shall be signed by the certified test and balance engineer.

D. All personnel used on the project will be employees of an AABC Certified Agency. All work will be performed under the direct supervision of the AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer (TBE). All work will be performed with AABC Certified Test and Balance Technicians (TBT) Resumes including education, experience, and certification of each person on the project shall be submitted.

E. Warranty. The AABC Agency shall submit a National Project Performance Guaranty.

1.06 PERSONNEL

A. All personnel used on the project will be employees of an AABC Certified Agency. All work will be performed under the direct supervision of the AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer (TBE). All work will be performed with AABC Certified Test and Balance Technicians (TBT). Resumes including education, experience, and certification of each person on the project shall be submitted as informational submittals.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. The AABC Agency shall submit a National Project Performance Guaranty.

1.08 PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE

A. Convene a conference one week prior to commencing work of this Section with all appropriate individuals.

1.09 STANDARDS

A. The balancing agency shall perform the services specified herein in accordance with the Associated Air Balance Council's National Standards, including revisions, to the date of the contract.

B. All terms in this specification shall have their meaning defined as stated in the National Standards.

C. ADC: Test Code for grilles, registers, and diffusers.

D. ASHRAE III: Practice for measurement, testing, adjusting and balancing of building heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and refrigeration systems.

E. NEBB: Procedure standards for testing, adjusting, and balancing of environmental systems.

F. SMACNA: HVAC systems testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

1.10 COORDINATION

A. It will be necessary for the balancing agency to perform its services in close coordination with the mechanical contractor.

B. The plans and specifications have indicated meters, valves, dampers, and other devices for the purpose of adjusting the system to obtain optimum operating conditions. It will be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. The balancing agency shall provide guidance if there is a questionable arrangement of a control or balancing device.

C. The construction manager, mechanical contractor, temperature control contractor and suppliers of the HVAC equipment shall all cooperate with the balancing agency to provide all necessary data on the design and proper application of the system components.

D. For heat pumps, the manufacturer's start-up agency and Test and Balance Engineer shall assist each other with obtaining proper flow rates and refrigerant pressures.

1.11 INSTALLATION TOLERANCE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all air devices shall be adjusted to within plus or minus 10 percent of design. All fans shall be adjusted to within plus or minus 5 percent of design. All pumps and Hydronic equipment shall be adjusted to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

1.12 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TAB AGENCY

A. Liaison and Early Inspection. The following reviews, observations, and tests shall be performed by the TAB Agency:

1. Review the mechanical drawings and specifications for balanceability and provide commentary. Verify proper types and locations of all Test and Balance devices.

2. During construction, review all approved HVAC submittals such as control diagrams, air handling devices, hydronic devices, and other components that pertain to TAB work and balanceability. Assist the commissioning agent with all Functional Performance Testing.

3. Perform construction observations and submit a written report:

   a. On the ductwork prior to insulation and/or ceiling cover-up.
   b. On the piping prior to insulation and/or ceiling cover-up.

4. Witness duct pressure test as defined in the specifications, and submit a written report.

5. Perform a pre-balance site review, and submit a written report.

6. During the balancing process, abnormalities and malfunctions of equipment or components may be discovered by the TAB personnel. The Construction Inspector, Architect, Engineer, and Owner shall be advised in writing so that the condition(s) can be corrected by the Contractor. The written document need not be formal, but shall be understandable and legible. The TAB Agency shall not instruct or direct the Contractor in any of the work, but will make reports to the appropriate parties.

B. Final Air Balance. When systems are complete and ready for operation, the TAB Agency will perform a final air balance for all air systems and record the results. The volume of air for the supply, return, exhaust, and outside air equipment and terminals will be tested and balanced within the tolerances of the AABC Standard, or as specified, whichever is more stringent. Air handling unit and fan volumes shall be adjusted by changing fan speed. Air distribution device volumes shall be adjusted using the duct dampers and not the grille face. Air distribution devices shall be balanced with air patterns as specified. Duct volume dampers shall be adjusted to provide air volume to branch ducts where such dampers are shown. The general scope of balancing by the TAB Agency will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Filters: Check air filters and filter media. Balance systems with essentially clean filters and filter media.

2. Fan Speed: Measure and record RPM for each fan. Provide Controls Contractor with drive parameters for variable speed drives.

3. Voltage and Amperage Readings: Measure and record the final operating voltage and amperage for each motor.

4. Static Pressure Profile: Static pressure profiles shall be measured and recorded across each supply fan, cooling coil, heating coil, heat of rejection equipment fans, return air fan, air handling unit filter, exhaust fan, and at the furthest air device or terminal unit from the air handler supplying that device.

5. Equipment Air Flow: Adjust and record supply, return, outside and exhaust air CFM and temperatures, as applicable, at each fan and coil.

6. Coil and/or Heat Exchanger Temperatures: Set controls for full cooling and for full heating loads. Read and record entering and leaving dry bulb and wet bulb (cooling only) temperatures at each cooling coil, heating coil, and HVAC terminal unit. At the time of reading, record water flow and entering and leaving water temperatures and pressure drops. In variable flow systems, adjust the air and water flow to design for all the above readings.

7. Zone Air Flow: Adjust each HVAC terminal unit and each air-handling unit for design CFM.

8. Outlet Air Flow: Adjust each supply diffuser, register and grille, and each exhaust inlet to within the tolerance per the AABC Standard.

9. Pitot Tube Traverses: For use in future troubleshooting by maintenance personnel, all main supply, return, outside air, and exhaust ducts shall have air velocity and volume measured and recorded by the Pitot tube traverse method shown in the AABC Standard. Locations of these traverse test stations shall be described on the sheet containing the data. All Pitot tube traverses shall be clearly identified on the outside of the duct insulation with the traverse identified and duct size. Submit half scale drawings showing the locations of all duct traverses.

C. Final Water Balance. When systems are complete and ready for operation, the TAB Agency will perform a final water balance for each hydronic HVAC system. The general scope of balancing by the TAB Agency will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Adjusted System Tests: Adjust balancing valves at each coil and heat exchanger for design flow per the AABC Standard. Adjust balancing valves at pumps to obtain design water flow. Record pressure rise across pumps, and obtain GPM flow from the pump curve. Permanently mark the balanced position for each valve. If discharge valves on the pumps are used for balancing, record the head being restricted by the valves. Test and record autoflow valve differential pressures and adjust pump speed to optimize and minimize autflow differential pressure.

2. Temperature Readings: Read and record entering and leaving water temperature at each water coil, converter, heat rejection equipment and heat exchanger at design flow. Adjust as necessary to secure design operating conditions. Provide final readings at all thermometer well locations.

3. Pressure Readings: Water pressure shall be recorded at all gauge connections. Pressure readings at coils and pumps shall be related to coil and pump curves in terms of GPM flow and through flow measuring stations, where provided and installed, at each hydronic unit. The flow of water through all water coils shall be adjusted by balancing valves until the rated pressure drop across each coil is obtained and total water flow is verified by flow measuring station. For coils

equipped with three-way valves, the rated pressure drop shall first be adjusted through the coils. The bypass valve shall then be adjusted on each coil until the pressure drop between supply and return connections is the same as with the flow through the coil.

4. Voltage and Amperage Readings: Read and record the final operating voltage and amperage for each pump motor.

5. Pump Speed: Measure and record RPM for each pump. Provide Controls Contractor with drive parameters for variable speed pumps.

D. Testing of Temperature Control Systems as applicable to the project.

1. Air Handling Units

a. Start each air handling unit; verify and document:
- Dampers modulate properly and in the correct sequence.
- Fan(s) VFD ramps to design speed or proper controlled speed.
- All coil valves operate in response to the controlled temperature.
- All interlocked fans and/or devices energize.
- All alarms and safeties are operational and will alarm or shut down the unit.
- All operating scenarios are tested; e.g.: minimum/maximum airflows, outside airflows at unit minimum/maximum volume, and special sequences.
- All end switches and positioners are properly set.
- All pressure controllers respond to increases or decreases in system pressure.
- All temperature and pressure sensors are calibrated.
- Airflow monitors report the correct airflow and control devices respond correctly to a change in airflow; e.g.: outside air control.
- Reset control sequences operate in response to changes in system temperatures, flows, or pressures.
- Correct operation of fan sequences when multiple fans are installed.
- Emergency mode operation; e.g.: power outage, freeze protection.
- Test all static pressure sensors and controls and calibrate the same.

b. Shut down each air handling unit; verify and document:
- Dampers respond properly (open, close, or modulate), and in the correct sequence.
- All fan systems ramp down and stop.
- Correct operation of fan sequences when multiple fans are installed.
- Emergency mode operation; e.g.: freeze protection.
- Interlocked devices turn off.
- System starts for setback temperature control.
- System starts on a temporary occupancy override.
- All coil valves go to their specified position.
- All alarms and safeties remain operational.

2. Fan Systems

a. Start each fan or fan system; verify and document:
- Interlocks and lockouts operate in accordance with the sequence.
- Fan(s) VFD ramps to design speed or proper controlled speed.

- All alarms and safeties are operational and will alarm or shut down the fan.
- Dampers modulate properly and in the correct sequence.
- All interlocked fans and/or devices energize.
- All end switches and positioners are properly set.
- All pressure controllers respond to increases or decreases in system pressure.
- All temperature and pressure sensors are calibrated.
- Airflow monitors report the correct airflow and that control devices respond correctly to a change in airflow; e.g.: outside air control.
- Correct operation of fan sequences when multiple fans are installed.
- Emergency mode operation; e.g.: power outage, freeze protection.

b. Shut down each fan or fan system; verify and document:
- Dampers respond properly (open, close, or modulate) and in the correct sequence.
- All fan systems ramp down and stop.
- Correct operation of fan sequences when multiple fans are installed.
- Emergency mode operation; e.g.: purge air.
- Interlocked devices turn off.
- All alarms and safeties remain operational.

3. Hydronic Systems

a. Start hydronic systems; verify and document:
- Valves modulate properly and in the correct sequence.
- Pump(s) VFD ramps to design speed or proper controlled speed.
- All isolation valves go to their “system on” position.
- All coil valves operate in response to the controlled temperature.
- All reset and changeover valves operate in response to the control system.
- All interlocked devices energize.
- All alarms and safeties are operational and will alarm or shut down the system.
- All operating scenarios are tested; e.g.: minimum/maximum water flows, minimum/maximum pressure, and special sequences.
- All end switches and positioners are properly set.
- All pressure controllers respond to increases or decreases in system pressure.
- All temperature and pressure sensors are calibrated.
- Flow meters report the correct water flow and that control devices respond correctly to a change in water flow.
- Reset control sequences operate in response to changes in system temperatures, flows or pressures.
- Differential pressure across all autoflow valves, flow meters, PIC valves, coils, and equipment.
- Correct operation of pump, HVAC equipment, and/or heat exchangers sequences when multiples are installed.
- Emergency mode operation; e.g.: power outage, freeze protection.
- The controls have time delay strategy to avoid excessive cycling of pumps, coils and heat exchangers.
- Fluid filter housings and chemical feed tank pressure drops and flow rates.

b. Shut down hydronic systems; verify and document:
- Valves modulate properly and in the correct sequence.
- Pump(s) VFD ramps down to off position.
- All isolation valves go to their “system off” position.
- All coil valves go to their normal off position.
- All interlocked devices de-energize.
- All alarms and safeties remain operational.
- Correct shutdown of pump, HVAC equipment, and/or heat exchangers.
- Emergency mode operation: e.g., freeze operation.

4. Component Calibration

All temperature, airflow, fluid flow, pressure, and flow measuring components shall be measured and compared to the control system readout; verify and document:

- The air temperature sensors for each coil, heat exchanger. If the temperature is not reading within tolerance, the sensor will be reported to the control contractor for calibration.
- The room temperature, relative humidity, and $C0_2$ sensors. If the sensors are not reading within tolerance, the sensors shall be reported to the control contractor for calibration.
- The water temperature sensors for each coil, heat exchanger. If the temperature is not reading within tolerance, the sensors shall be reported to the control contractor for calibration.
- All air and water pressure sensor readouts. If the pressure is not reading within tolerance, the sensor shall be reported to the control contractor for calibration.
- All flow measuring device readouts. If the flow readout is not recording within tolerance, the sensor shall be reported to the control contractor for calibration.

5. Point Verification

- Point verification for the digital control system documents that every point is operational and the setpoint, flow, temperature, or pressure is reporting correctly to the graphic interface. Verify and document all points.

6. Dynamic Testing

- Dynamic testing involves making a change of value at the sensor in order to observe the system’s reaction and how it regains the original setpoint. Verify and document the system’s response.

1.13 REPORTS

A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. The report summary is a project narrative describing the outcome of the testing and balancing and shall include a list of items that document all system variations deviating from design tolerances. Information can also be included that suggests possible resolutions.

B. All measurements and recorded readings that appear in the reports shall be certified by the Agency's Test and Balance Engineer.

C. Submit reports on forms approved by the Engineer. Hard and/or electronic copies of the final report shall be submitted in accordance with the Contract Requirements. The report shall indicate a summary of actual operating data and any abnormal operating conditions. The report shall contain all required information as described within this specification, including the information formatted and shown in the AABC Standard.

D. For phased projects, submit a final, complete, and comprehensive TAB report with index for all phases.

E. When the Engineer reviews TAB reports and provides comments, address each comment in writing for all re-submitted TAB reports.

1.14 TAB FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

A. At the time of TAB final acceptance inspection, the TAB agency shall recheck, in the presence of the Owner's representative, specific and random selections of data recorded in the certified test and balance report.

B. Points and areas for recheck shall be selected by the Owner's representative.

C. Measurements shall be verified at the same test conditions as the submitted and approved test and balance agenda.

D. Selections for verification shall not exceed 10% of the total number tabulated in the report, except where special air systems require a complete recheck for safety reasons.

E. If 10% of the random verification tests demonstrate a measured flow deviation of 10%, or more from that recorded in the certified test and balance report, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, all systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, a new certified test and balance submitted, and a new inspection test made. There shall be no additional cost to the Owner for this work.

F. Final acceptance shall occur after successful completion of the TAB verification process.

1.15 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The mechanical contractor shall sufficiently complete the installation and start all HVAC and plumbing systems to insure they are working properly and shall perform all other items as described hereinafter to assist the balancing agency in performing the testing and balancing of the HVAC system.

B. Record equipment manufacturer's standard start-up information and submit to Engineer for review. Testing and balancing work shall not commence on any equipment until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer, and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

C. The Contractor shall:

1. Have the building, air conditioning systems, heating systems, and plumbing systems in complete operational readiness for TAB work to begin.

2. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time for the TAB Agency to perform their

contracted work within the construction schedule. The Contractor shall complete work by systems or floors, whichever is the most efficient for testing systems. After award of the contract and the completion of the construction schedule by the Contractor, a TAB coordination meeting shall be held with the TAB Agency, the Contractor and primary subcontractors, including but not limited to mechanical, electrical, and building automation subcontractors to develop a testing schedule for the project. The Contractor shall submit copies of the proposed schedule to the TAB Agency two weeks prior to this meeting.

3. Promptly correct deficiencies of materials and workmanship identified as delaying completion of TAB work.

4. Be responsible for any added costs to the Owner resulting from the Contractor's failure to have the building air conditioning systems and plumbing systems ready for TAB when scheduled, or from the Contractor's failure to correct deficiencies promptly.

D. Facility Operational Readiness

1. Complete operational readiness of the building requires that the building envelope be complete. This includes the installation of doors, windows, and ceilings to obtain simulated or projected operating conditions.

E. Air Distribution Systems

1. Verify installation for conformity to design.

2. Terminate all supply, return, outside air, exhaust air, relief air, ventilation air ducts, and pressure test them for leakage. Test pressure and leakage rate shall be as specified in Division 23 Section, HVAC Air Distribution System under Leakage Tests. Pressure testing shall be performed by mechanical contractor and witnessed by Test and Balance Engineer.

3. Ensure that all splitters, extractors, volume dampers, fire dampers, and smoke damper are properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside - return - relief, and exhaust air shall provide tight closure and full opening, with a smooth and free operation.

4. Verify that all supply - return - exhaust and transfer grilles; registers, and diffusers are installed, operational, and sealed tightly.

5. Ensure that air-handling systems, units, and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., are blanked and/or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.

6. Ensure that all fans are operating and free of vibration. All fans and drives shall be checked for proper fan rotation and belt tension. Overload protection shall be of proper size and rating. A record of motor current and voltage shall be made to verify that the motors do not exceed nameplate rating. Record thermal overload ratings for all motors in the Test and Balance Report.

7. Make any necessary changes to the sheaves, belts, and dampers, as required by the balancing agency, at no additional cost to the owner.

8. Install clean filters.

9. Coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings shall be properly greased, belts shall be aligned and tightened, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that all systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.

10. All supply, return, exhaust, and relief fans shall be operating and verified for: freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating, as the as per the starter manufacturer. Record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up, verifying they do not exceed nameplate ratings.

11. All terminal units shall be installed and functional. Controls commissioning shall be complete.

12. For heat pumps provide refrigerant suction and discharge pressure to Test and Balance Engineer for inclusion in the final TAB Report.

F. Water Circulating Systems

1. Verify installation for conformity to design.

2. Check all pumps to verify pump alignment and rotation.

3. Ensure that systems are clean, with the proper strainer screens installed for normal operation.

4. Check all pump motors for current on each phase and voltage, to ensure that motors do not exceed nameplate rating.

5. Provide thermal overload protection of proper size per the starter manufacturer and rating. Record thermal overload ratings for all motors. Insert data in Test and Balance Report.

6. Ensure that all water circulating systems shall be full and free of air; that expansion tanks are set for proper water level; and that all air vents were installed at high points of systems and are operating.

7. All piping shall be terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by the specification. All valves shall be set to their full open position, bypass stop valves shall be closed, and mixing valves shall be set to full-flow through the the system’s components. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, all strainers shall be removed and cleaned. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean. The start-up strainers shall then be removed and hung adjacent to the pumps.

8. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion. The system static pressure shall be adequate to completely fill the system without operating the pumps.

9. The operating parameters of the heat exchangers, coils, pumps, and control devices shall be capable of obtaining design requirements.

10. Proper balancing devices shall be installed in the designated locations. These devices include but are not limited to flow meters, pressure taps, thermometer wells, and balancing valves.

G. Notification of System Readiness

1. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and TAB Agency, in writing, certifying that the work has been accomplished and that the building, air conditioning, and plumbing systems are ready for testing, adjusting, and balancing. The Contractor shall include a copy of the tabulated data of the start-up reports.

2. The Contractor shall notify the TAB Agency of the readiness for balancing and forward copies of the Contractor's certification and the tabulated data.

3. Should the TAB Agency be notified as described above and the inspection reveal the TAB services notification to have been premature, all costs of the inspection by the TAB Agency shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.

1.16 CONTRACTOR SUPPLIED ITEMS

A. As a requirement of the TAB contract, the Contractor's Project Manager shall compile and provide the TAB Agency the following:

1. One set of mechanical specifications.

2. All pertinent change orders.

3. All Request(s) for Information (RFI).

4. One complete set of MEP Drawings.

5. One copy of approved submittal data on equipment installed and controls submittal with sequences of operation.

6. All HVAC Control Communications software with the appropriate licenses and hardware interfaces.

7. All Addendums and RFI's (Requests for Information).

1.17 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TEMPERATURE CONTROL CONTRACTOR

A. The temperature control contractor shall complete the installation of the temperature control system, and operate and test all control systems to ensure they are functioning properly as designed. The temperature control contractor shall assist the balancing agency in testing and balancing the HVAC systems, as described hereinafter.

1. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset, freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, and duct smoke detectors.

2. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions.

3. Calibrate temperature sensors after installation, and before the temperature sensors control verification tests are performed. The balancing agency shall prove the accuracy of final settings by taking temperature readings. The readings shall be in a typical conditional space for each separately controlled zone.

4. The temperature control contractor shall allow sufficient time in the project to provide assistance and instruction to the balancing agency in the proper use and setting of control components such as, but not limited to, computers, static pressure controllers, or any other device that may need set points changed so that the testing and balancing work can be performed.

5. The Control Contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Mechanical Contractor, TAB Agency, and Owner's representative for a pre-submittal review to establish that their interpretation of the control sequence is correct.

6. The Control Contractor shall verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions, with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency. A default shall be set for such components. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide all software and interfaces necessary to communicate with the system.

7. The Automatic Temperature Control Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, and sequences before notifying the TAB Agency that the Energy Management System is operational. The Energy Management System Contractor shall provide technical support in the form of technicians and necessary computers to the TAB Agency for a complete check of those systems.

8. The Fire Alarm (FA) Contractor shall thoroughly check all detection devices, sequences, interlocks, and other components before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational, including the Fireman's Override Panel. The FA Contractor shall provide all documentation that identifies all fire and smoke detection devices, all smoke zones, and all alarm and event chart devices. The FA Contractor shall certify to the Contractor that the systems are totally operational prior to the start of TAB.

B. All control sequences, software, equipment, and components shall be started-up by a qualified technician. Start-up report shall be submitted to Engineer prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing shall not commence until start-up reports are completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

1.18 NOTIFICATION FOR TESTING AND BALANCING WORK TO BEGIN

A. The mechanical contractor shall notify the balancing agency in writing when all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning and plumbing systems are complete and ready for testing and balancing. The mechanical contractor shall attest that he has completed all items as herein described.

B. The following must be completed prior to start of system balancing:

1. All duct work and associated grilles/registers/diffusers installed and completed.

2. Piping systems completed, flushed and filled.

3. Equipment properly started by qualified personnel or start-up technicians.

4. Ceiling tiles installed.

5. Automation system (temperature controls) installed and completed for both air and water systems.

6. All equipment controlled in automatic (“Auto”) mode.

7. Access granted to the balancing contractor to the automation/controls system provided.

C. Mechanical Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager of the start date of this portion of the work.

1.19 DEFICIENCIES

A. Any deficiencies in the installation or performance of a system or component observed by the TAB agency shall be brought to the attention of the appropriate responsible person.

B. The work necessary to correct items on the deficiency listing shall be performed and verified by the affected Contractor before the TAB Agency returns to retest. Unresolved deficiencies shall be noted in the final report.

C. TAB Agency shall notify Construction Manager or General Contractor of all deficiencies found during initial survey.

1.20 ADJUSTING

A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured observed conditions.

B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring all sensors to specified settings.

E. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

G. Permanently mark the locations of all duct traverses on the exterior surface of the duct insulation. For exterior ductwork, the duct traverse locations must be identified with waterproof labels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform all testing and balancing in complete accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation.

B. Furnish all test instruments and equipment. All instruments must have been calibrated within twelve (12) months prior to use and shall be checked for accuracy prior to and during the work. Submit certificate for calibration of all equipment utilized on project with date of

calibration clearly identified.

C. Review all systems designs and equipment, manufacturers' data, and be completely familiar with the work before proceeding.

D. Report all malfunctions or deficiencies to the contractor so that corrective action can be taken. Test and Balance Report shall not be submitted for review until all malfunctions or deficiencies are corrected. Repeat tests where required until design conditions are achieved.

E. Where systems or equipment cannot be balanced or adjusted to design conditions, determine the cause and submit a complete report to the Engineer.

F. Retest or rebalance the system as required during the warranty period.

G. Test and balance all systems under adequate load condition. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, there is insufficient load to properly test and balance the systems, perform sufficient preliminary balancing and adjustment to permit operation of the systems until such time as final testing and balancing can be done. Provide in writing the future date when systems shall be tested under sufficient load.

H. At project completion provide a complete set of ½ scale drawings indicating the locations of all duct traverses.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC/plumbing system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems – Duct Design". Compare results with the design data and installed

conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens and indicated perforations.

L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.03 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES

A. The balancing agency shall perform the following testing and balancing functions in accordance with the Associated Air Balance Council's National Standards:

1. Fan Speeds - Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.

2. Current and Voltage - Measure and record motor current and voltage. Check and record thermal overload ratings for all motors.

3. Pitot-Tube Traverse - Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main supply, return and exhaust ducts to obtain total CFM. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, the summation of the outlets or inlets may be used. An explanation why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet.

4. Outside Air - Test and adjust system minimum outside air by Pitot-tube traverse. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, the percentage of outside air may be determined by calculations from the return air, outside air, and mixed air temperatures. Make allowances for heat of compression and motor heat where applicable.

5. Static Pressure - Test and record system static pressures, including suction and discharge static pressure of each fan. Record hood static pressure at kitchen hood exhaust taps, canopy hoods, and similar equipment. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make fan RPM allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

6. Air Temperature - Take wet-bulb and dry-bulb air temperatures on the entering and leaving side of each cooling coil and/or heat recovery coil. Dry-bulb temperature

shall be taken on the entering and leaving side of each heating coil.

7. Zone Ducts - Adjust zone ducts to within design CFM requirements. At least one zone balancing damper shall be completely open.

8. Main Ducts - Adjust main ducts to within design CFM requirements and traverse for total CFM quantities.

9. Branch Ducts - Adjust branch ducts to within design CFM requirements. Multi-diffuser branch ducts shall have at least one outlet or inlet volume damper completely open.

10. Magnahelic Gauges - Static pressure at static pressure tips for Magnahelic gauges shall be recorded in Test and Balance Reports.

11. Tolerances - Test and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 10 percent of design requirements. Test and balance all fans to within 5 percent of design requirements.

12. Identification - Identify the location and area of each grille, diffuser, and register. This information shall be recorded on air outlet data sheets.

13. Description - Record the size, type, and manufacturer of each diffuser, grille, and register on air outlet data sheets.

14. Minimizing Drafts - Adjust all diffusers, grilles, and registers to minimize drafts in all areas.

15. Test and Balance Engineer shall witness and record all leakage testing of ductwork. Leakage test data shall be included in final Test and Balance Reports.

16. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable air volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum airflow rate, full heating.

17. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

18. For heat pumps or condensing units assist start-up organization or manufacturer's representative with start-up. Record air flow rates, water flow rates and electrical characteristics prior to refrigerant pressure measurement and settings.

19. For all equipment specified with condensate overflow safety switches/floats test operation of such device and record results. Verify interlock with ATC system.

20. Outside air and exhaust/relief air measurements must be measured and submitted in all modes of operation including the following:

    a. Min Min Outside Air/Exhaust/Relief air mode (square footage outside air).
    b. Min Max Outside Air/Exhaust/Relief air mode (square footage and people outside air).
    c. Maximum outside air/exhaust/relief mode (full 100% economizer mode).

21. For all outside air modes of operation record and submit full static pressure profiles, amperage, BHP, air flow rates, external static pressure, and internal static

pressure. Verify airflow rates with air flow monitoring stations and record results.

3.04 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURES

A. The various water circulating systems shall be filled, purged of air, and put into operation before hydronic balancing by the mechanical contractor.

B. The flow of water through all coils shall be adjusted by manipulating balancing valves until the rated pressure drop through the coil or metering device is obtained. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

C. The balancing agency shall perform the following testing and balancing functions in accordance with the AABC National Standards.

D. All Hydronic equipment, domestic re-circulating pumps, and HVAC pumps shall be Tested and Balanced as described below:

1. Water Treatment - Examine the water in the system and determine if the water has been treated and cleaned. If it has not, request the mechanical contractor to clean and treat the water prior to TAB work

2. Strainers - Request that the mechanical contractor clean all strainers.

3. Air Vents - Check all air vents at the high points of the water system and determine if they are installed and operating.

4. Valves - Set all balancing valves to the full-open position for balancing.

5. Pumps - Adjust all pumps and domestic hot water re-circulating water pumps to meet design GPM requirements. Check pumps for proper operation. Pumps shall be free of vibration and cavitation. Measure and record operating current and voltage. Check and record thermal overloads installed on all pumps. Record in Test and Balance Report.

6. Tolerances - Proceed to balance all coils, pumps, balance valves, chillers, and boilers to within 5 percent of design requirements.

7. Marking - Mark all settings and record all data after completing the flow readings and coil adjustments.

8. Where available pump capacity (due to diversity) is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

9. Test all A/C condensate pumps for proper operation.

10. Test condensate overflow safety switches.

E. Chillers:

1. Verify that chillers have been started by others and are in operation. Test and adjust chiller water flows to achieve maximum or design GPM.

2. Current and Voltage - Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure compressor motor is not in or above the

service factor.

3. Test and record temperature profiles of chillers.

4. Description of liquid sufficient to obtain physical properties.

5. Power input to controls and auxiliary components in KW.

6. Dry bulb temperature of air entering condenser (degrees F).

7. Condenser fans motor power consumption in KW.

8. Condenser fans rotating speed in rpm.

9. Test operation and mounting of flow switches.

F. Boilers:

1. Verify that boilers have been filled and started by others, and are in operation.

2. Current and Voltage - As applicable, test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure motor is not in or above the service factor.

3. Test and adjust water flow through water boilers.

4. Test and record temperature and pressure profiles of boilers.

5. Test flame failure alarms and low water cut-off alarms.

6. Test condensate block alarm.

7. Test Operation and Monitoring Flow Switches.

G. Coils:

1. Tolerances - Test, adjust, and balance all hydronic coils within 5 percent of design requirements.

2. Verification - Verify the type, location, final pressure drop and GPM of each coil. This information shall be recorded on coil data sheets.

3.05 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RE-CIRCULATING SYSTEMS PROCEDURES

A. The domestic hot water re-circulating system shall be tested and balanced as indicated on the contract documents including:

1. Balance of circuit setters to design quantities indicated on contract documents.

2. Balance of re-circulating pumps to meet design GPM requirements.

B. Domestic Water Heaters:

1. Verify that all domestic water heaters have been filled and started by others and are in operation. Where heat pump water heaters are specified, test in electric

only mode, heat pump mode, and simultaneous mode.

2. Test and record outlet temperature of water heater at approximate design recovery.

3. Current and Voltage: As applicable, test and record voltage and amperage, compare data with nameplate limits to ensure water heater elements or burners do not exceed nameplate data.

4. Test discharge temperature and flow rate at all lavatory/hand sink mixing valves. Also measure time period for fixtures to obtain hot water.

3.06 FIRE AND SMOKE TESTING PROCEDURES

A. The TAB agency shall test fire damper to assure operation. It shall verify that an access door has been installed for each fire damper. For fire dampers, the TAB agency shall open the access door, disconnect the fusible link, and allow the damper to close. Operation should be smooth and the damper must close completely. The TAB agency shall then reset the damper. Record results of tests within TAB report.

3.07 LIFE SAFETY CONTROLS TESTING PROCEDURES

A. The TAB agency shall test and record life safety control operation on the HVAC equipment. It shall verify the installation of required smoke detectors in air handling equipment (AHE), and shall verify operation of the smoke detector by activating the smoke detector and observing air handler shutdown. With the controls and alarm contractors, the TAB agency shall verify the operation of interconnected systems such as the AHU smoke detector's activation of the fire alarm system and the alarm system's activation of the life safety control sequences. Record results of tests within TAB report.

3.08 VERIFICATION OF TEMPERATURE CONTROL

A. The balancing agency shall be assisted by the temperature control contractor in verifying the operation and calibration of all temperature control systems. The following tests shall be conducted:

1. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset.

2. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions.

3. Verify the accuracy of the final settings by taking temperature readings. The readings shall be in a typical conditioned space for each separately controlled zone.

4. Test and calibrate all air flow monitoring stations for proper air flow.

5. Test and calibrate all static pressure sensors for proper set point and control.

6. Test and calibrate all differential pressure sensors. Record set point in Record and Information Books.

3.09 TEST AND BALANCE REPORTS

A. The test and balance report shall be complete with logs, data, and records as required herein. All logs, data, and records shall be typed on white bond paper and bound. The report shall be certified accurate and complete by the balancing agency's certified test and balance engineer.

B. Three (3) hardcopies and one (1) electronic copy of the test and balance report are required and shall be submitted to the Engineer. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, test results or portions thereof are incomplete or inconclusive, repeat necessary portions of the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

C. The report shall contain the following general data in a format selected by the balancing agency:

1. Project Number
2. Contract Number
3. Project Title
4. Project Location
5. Project Architect
6. Project Mechanical Engineer
7. Test & Balance Agency
8. Test & Balance Engineer
9. Construction Manager
10. Mechanical Contractor
11. Commissioning Agent
12. Dates tests were performed
13. Certification
14. Duct Leakage Tests
15. Phone Numbers of all Individuals Listed Above

D. The test and balance report shall be recorded on report forms conforming to the recommended forms in the AABC National Standards.

E. The test and balance report shall include a table of contents with numbered pages.

3.10 TEST REPORT FORMS

A. Air Moving Equipment and Fan Test Forms - Submit fan curve showing design and operating points of operation. Also, record the following on each air-handling equipment test form:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number, arrangement.

2. All design and manufacturer-rated data.

3. Total actual CFM by traverse if practical. If not practical, the sum of the outlets may be used, or a combination of each of these procedures. For specific systems, such as ones with diversity, see the AABC National Standards.

4. Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan, as applicable. Include pressure drops across coils, dampers, filters, mixing boxes, and similar devices.

5. Outside-air, return-air, and exhaust air total CFM.

6. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each fan motor. For packaged equipment, this includes supply fans, relief air fans, and condenser fans.

7. Final RPM of each fan.

8. Fan and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves, bore, and center distance.

9. Belt size, quantity and make.

10. Static-pressure controls final operating set points (if applicable).

11. Total and external static pressure.

B. Pump Test Forms - Submit pump curve showing design, operating, and no-flow points of operation. Also, record the following items on each pump test form:

1. Manufacturer, size, model, service and serial number.

2. All design and manufacturer's rated data.

3. Pump operating suction and discharge pressure and final total dynamic head.

4. No flow (pump discharge valve closed) suction and discharge pressure and corresponding total dynamic head. This procedure is to determine actual impeller size. Record impeller size.

5. Rated and actual operating current, voltage, and brake horsepower of each pump motor.

6. Total operating head pressure.

7. Shutoff, discharge and suction pressures.

8. Shutoff, total head pressure.

C. Chiller and Boiler Test Forms - Record the following items on each chiller and boiler test form:

1. Manufacturer model number, serial numbers.

2. All design and manufacturer's rated data.

3. Service and location.

4. Actual pressure drop and related GPM primary side.

5. Actual pressure drop and related GPM, secondary side.

6. Primary side entering and leaving temperatures.

7. Secondary side entering and leaving temperatures.

8. Temperature control settings.

9. Electrical characteristics.

10. For air cooled chillers condenser fan speed and kw.

11. Where applicable, electric heat trace operation for chilled water piping located outside.

12. Test operation of flow switches.

D. Heating and Cooling-Coil Test Forms - Record the following items on each test form:

1. Manufacturer, location, service.

2. All design and manufacturer's rated data.

3. Rated and actual water pressure drop through each coil and related GPM.

4. Rated and actual static pressure drop across each coil.

5. Rated and actual entering and leaving water temperatures across each coil.

6. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each cooling coil; dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each heating coil.

7. Air flow (Design and Actual).

8. For DX-coil, provide design and actual saturated suction temperature.

9. For DX-Coil, provide design and actual discharge pressures.

E. Airflow Monitoring Station Test Forms:

1. Identification /location.

2. Manufacturer.

3. Systems.

4. Size and Model Number.

5. Area.

6. Design Velocity.

7. Design Airflow.

8. Test Velocity.

9. Test Airflow.

10. Static Pressure Drop and Velocity Pressure.

11. Station Calibrated Setting.

F. Flow Measuring Station Test Forms:

1. Identification/location.

2. Manufacturer.

3. Size and Model Number.

4. Design and Actual Flow Rate.

5. Design and Actual Pressure Drop.

6. ATC flow rate versus field measured flow rate.

G. Electric Duct Heater, Electric Unit Heater Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Identification/number.

3. Location.

4. Model number.

5. Design kW and actual kW.

6. Phase, voltage, amperage.

7. Test voltage (each phase).

8. Test amperage (each phase).

9. Air flow, specified and actual.

10. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

H. Electric Motors Test Forms: (Applies to all motors, including pumps, fans and HVAC equipment)

1. Manufacturer.

2. Model/Frame.

3. HP/BHP.

4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
9. Thermal overload settings

I. V-Belt Drive Test Forms:

1. Identification/location.
2. Required driven RPM.
3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
4. Belt, size and quantity.
5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.

J. Duct Traverse Test Forms:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test airflow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

K. Duct Leakage Test Forms:

1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.

4. Duct capacity, air flow.

5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.

6. Test apparatus.

   a. Blower.
   b. Orifice, tube size.
   c. Orifice size.
   d. Calibrated.

7. Test static pressure.

8. Test orifice differential pressure.

9. Leakage.

L. Air Distribution Test Forms:

1. Air terminal number.

2. Room number/location.

3. Terminal type.

4. Terminal size.

5. Area factor.

6. Design velocity.

7. Design air flow.

8. Test (final) velocity.

9. Test (final) air flow.

10. Percent of design air flow.

M. Ductless Unit Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer

2. Type, air conditioning, heat pump

3. Identification number

4. Location

5. All design and manufacturer's rated data.

6. Rated and actual entering and leaving dry bulb temperatures.

7. Rated and actual entering and leaving wet bulb temperatures.

8. Air flow (design and actual)

9. Provide actual saturated suction temperature.

10. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each fan motor.

11. Final fan RPM.

12. Operation of refrigerant mitigation controls, fan interlock, and refrigerant leak detection sensors.

N. Energy Recovery Ventilators Test Forms: Submit fan curve showing design and operating points of operation. Also, record the following on each air-handling equipment test form:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number, arrangement.

2. All design and manufacturer-rated data.

3. Total actual CFM by traverse if practical. If not practical, the sum of the outlets may be used, or a combination of each of these procedures. For specific systems, such as ones with diversity, see the AABC National Standards.

4. Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan, as applicable. Include pressure drops across coils, filters, energy wheels, and similar devices.

5. Outside-air, and exhaust air total CFM.

6. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each fan motor.

7. Final RPM of each fan.

8. Fan and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves, bore, and center distance.

9. Belt size, quantity and make.

10. Total and external static pressure.

11. Rated and actual static pressure drop across each energy wheel.

12. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each cooling coil, heat pipe and energy wheel. Dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each heating coil.

13. Rated and actual entering and leaving pressure at each hydronic coil.

14. Record carbon dioxide set points and actual readings for exhaust air stream at each ERV and global CO2 sensor.

15. Entering and leaving air temperatures at hot gas re-heat coils.

16. Record the supply fan and exhaust fan maximum hertz/speed and minimum hertz/speed. Provide measurements to ATC subcontractor for fan tracking control.

17. Test minimum air flow rate and maximum air flow rate. Submit amperage, air flow

rates, RPM, hertz, and static pressure profile in all modes of operation.

O. Energy Recovery Modules Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number, arrangement.

2. All design and manufacturer-rated data.

3. Total actual CFM by traverse if practical. If not practical, the sum of the outlets may be used, or a combination of each of these procedures. For specific systems, such as ones with diversity, see the AABC National Standards.

4. Outside-air, and exhaust air total CFM.

5. Actual operating current, voltage and brake horsepower of each wheel motor.

6. Final RPM of each wheel.

7. Wheel and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves, bore, and center distance.

8. Belt size, quantity and make.

9. Rated and actual static pressure drop across each energy wheel.

10. Wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures entering and leaving each energy wheel.

11. Test minimum air flow rate and maximum air flow rate. Submit amperage, air flow rates, RPM, hertz, and static pressure profile in all modes of operation.

P. Fan Coil Unit Data Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Type.

3. Identification/number.

4. Location.

5. Model number.

6. Size.

7. Water Pressure drops (all coils).

8. Static pressure

9. Test amperage

10. Entering coil conditions (wet bulb and dry bulb).

11. Leaving coil conditions (wet bulb and dry bulb).

12. Water flow rates (all coils)

13. Test voltage.

14. Supply return and outside air flow rates.

Q. Air Cooled Heat Pump Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer

2. Model Number

3. Location

4. Size/Capacity

5. Fan RPM (Min and Max)

6. Compressor and Heat Pump Fan Electrical Characteristics

7. Heat Pump Fan RPM

8. Amp Draw of all Components

9. Refrigerant Suction/Discharge Pressures

10. Thermal Overload Sizes

R. Electric Infrared Radiant Heaters Test Forms

1. Manufacturer, Model Number, Service Number

2. Location

3. All design and actual capacity information.

4. Electrical Characteristics

5. Discharge Air Temperature

S. High/Low Mixing Valve Test Forms

1. Manufacturer, Model Number, Series, Arrangement

2. All manufacturer data.

3. Verify all strainers are clean.

4. Leaving temperature actual and design.

T. Thermostatic Mixing Valve Test Forms

1. Manufacturer, Model Number, Series, Arrangement

2. All manufacturer data.

3. Verify all strainers are clean.

4. Leaving temperature actual and design.

U. Water Heater/Instantaneous Electric Tankless Water Heater Test Forms

1. Manufacturer, Model Number, Series
2. All manufacturers' data.
3. Verify all safeties.
4. Record leaving water temperature actual and design.
5. Verify operation in all modes of operation.
6. For Gas Units, verify combustion air damper interlock.
7. Record electrical characteristics
8. Test flow switch and thermostatic mixing valve for instantaneous electric water heaters.

V. Condensate Over Flow Switches/Floats Test Forms

1. Manufacturer
2. Type
3. Location
4. Equipment shut down verification
5. ATC interlock verification

W. Gas Field Equipment Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Phase, voltage, amperage.
6. Test voltage.
7. Test amperage.
8. Air flow, specified and actual.
9. Temperature rise, specified and actual.
10. Entering and leaving temperature (dry bulb and wet bulb) of enthalpy wheel.

11. Pressure drop, specified and actual.

12. Delivered Gas Pressure, specified and actual.

X. Electric Radiant Heat Panels Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Identification/number.

3. Location.

4. Model number.

5. Design kW and actual kW.

6. Phase, voltage, amperage.

7. Test voltage (each phase).

8. Test amperage (each phase).

9. Air flow, specified and actual.

10. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

Y. Hydronic Unit Heater Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Model/Serial #.

3. Location.

4. Design air flow rate and actual air flow rate.

5. Design entering/leaving water temperature and actual entering/leaving water temperature.

6. Design fluid pressure drop and actual fluid pressure drop.

7. Design heating capacity and actual heating capacity in BTU/hr.

8. Actual entering/leaving air temperature.

Z. Packaged Automatic Glycol Feeder Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number.

2. All design and actual measured data.

3. Pump discharge pressure.

4. Rated and actual voltage, current.

5. Pressure switch set point pressure.

6. Test all safeties and alarms.

AA. Fluid Filter Housing Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Model Number.

3. Location.

4. Pressure in and out of unit in PSIG.

5. Flow rate in GPM as measured by venturi flow meter.

6. Autoflow valve differential pressure.

BB. Chemical Feed Tank (Bypass Feeder) Test Forms:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Model Number.

3. Location.

4. Pressure in and out of unit in PSIG.

5. Flow rate in GPM as measured by venturi flow meter.

6. Autoflow valve differential pressure.

END OF SECTION 230593

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230600
HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. The Conditions of the Contract and other General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section. All work under this section shall also be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC and Division 01 Section General Requirements.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. The work to be performed shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to furnish and install complete, all mechanical equipment as shown on drawings, hereinafter specified or reasonably implied, and leaving the same in satisfactory operation condition. It is the intent that systems be installed complete with all items necessary to accomplish this purpose.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, equipment dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Product Data:

1. Provide literature which indicates dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, performance, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

2. Provide data of filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filters frames.

3. Provide fan and pump curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.

4. Submit sound power level data for both fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity. Submit sound power levels by octave band or sound pressure levels by octave band for all equipment.

5. Submit electrical requirements for power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of General Requirements.

B. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

C. Store all equipment in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

D. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading and transporting equipment.

E. Protect all motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate any equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork/piping is clean, filters/strainers are in place, bearings lubricated, and equipment has been test run under observation.

1.07 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one set of seals for each type and model of pump provided on the project.

B. Furnish a spare quantity of lime chips for each boiler condensate neutralizer.

1.09 SHORT CIRCUIT CURRENT RATINGS

A. Unless otherwise noted, all HVAC equipment shall include a nameplate that identifies the short circuit current rating (SCCR). Unless otherwise noted the SCCR rating for all HVAC equipment shall be a minimum of 65 KA.

1.10 PACKAGED EQUIPMENT BACNET CARDS

A. For all packaged units, furnish and install Bacnet cards for interface to the automatic temperature control system. Map over all Bacnet points and alarms and show on ATC system graphics. All alarms must be identified on ATC graphic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR COOLED SCROLL CHILLER

A. Provide scroll type Conventional Temperature air cooled chiller of size capacity and electrical characteristic as shown on contract drawings. Chiller shall be as manufactured by York International, Carrier, Trane, McQuay or approved equal.

B. General:

1. Each packaged air cooled chiller shall be completely factory assembled including all interconnecting refrigerant piping and internal wiring of controls, mounted on a steel base which accommodates the air cooled condenser, compressors and cooler. A factory run test of the refrigeration circuits shall include operation with water flowing through the cooler. Unit structure shall be constructed of G90U,

galvanized steel and painted with weather resistant enamel. The unit shall be shipped with a full operating charge of an A2L refrigerant. All units shall contain multiple compressors with a single refrigerant circuit.

2. All units shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the applicable sections of the following: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Standard ARI 590; American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers ANSI/ASHRAE 15 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration; American Society of Mechanical Engineers ASME Pressure Vessel Code; National Electrical Code/ National Fire Protection Association NFPA 70; Underwriters Laboratory U.L. 1995.

3. Units shall be produced at an ISO 9002 registered facility and shall comply with the latest requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

4. Chillers shall have certified ratings in accordance ARI Standard 550/590.

5. Provide bird screen around compressors, tubes, etc, to prevent bird nesting and vandalism. Bird screen shall be heavy gauge, welded wire mesh, coated to resist corrosion and factory installed.

6. Furnish chiller with low sound fans, discharge mufflers, and complete compressor enclosure attenuator housings.

7. Install and commission, as shown on the schedules and plans, one factory assembled, charged, and tested air-cooled scroll compressor chiller as specified herein. Chiller shall be designed, selected, and constructed using a A2L refrigerant as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE STANDARD-34 Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants. Chiller shall include, but is not limited to: a complete system with scroll compressors, direct expansion type evaporator, air-cooled condenser, refrigerant lubrication system, interconnecting wiring, safety and operating controls including capacity controller, control center, motor starting components, and special features as specified herein or required for safe, automatic operation.

8. Cabinet: External structural members shall be constructed of heavy gauge, galvanized steel coated with baked on powder paint which, when subject to ASTM B117, 1000 hour, 5 percent salt spray test, yields, minimum ASTM 1654 rating of "6".

C. Compressors

1. Compressors: Shall be hermetic, scroll-type, including:

   a. Tip seals to provide efficient axial sealing while preventing scroll tip to base contact.
   b. Controlled Orbit Design for radial sealing to incorporate minimum flank to flank contract for long service life.
   c. Refrigerant flow through the compressor with 100 percent suction cooled motor.
   d. Large suction side free volume and oil sump to provide liquid handling capability.
   e. Annular discharge check valve and reverse vent assembly to provide low-pressure drop, silent shutdown and reverse rotation protection.
   f. Initial Oil charge.

g. Oil Level sightglass.
h. Vibration isolator mounts for compressors.
i. Brazed-type connections for fully hermetic refrigerant circuits.
j. Compressor crank case heaters to provide extra liquid migration protection.
k. Demand limiting feature to reduce Kw during "on peak" periods.

D. Refrigerant Circuit Components

1. The refrigerant circuits shall include: liquid line shutoff valve with charging port, low side pressure relief device, removable core filter-drier, solenoid valve, sight glass with moisture indicator, thermostatic expansion valves, and flexible, closed-cell foam insulated suction line and suction pressure transducer.

2. Furnish chiller with a minimum of two (2) separate complete refrigerant circuits.

E. Heat Exchangers

1. Evaporator:

a. Direct expansion type with refrigerant inside high efficiency copper tubes, chilled liquid forced over the tubes by galvanized steel baffles.
b. Constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with applicable sections of ASME pressure vessel code for minimum 300psig refrigerant side design working pressure and 150psig water side design working pressure.
c. Shell covered with 1½ -inch, flexible, closed-cell insulation, thermal conductivity of 0.26k (BTU/HR-Ft2- degrees F/inch) maximum. Water nozzles with grooves for mechanical couplings, and insulated by Contractor after pipe installation.
d. Provide vent and drain fittings, and thermostatically controlled heaters to protect to –20 degrees F ambient in off-cycle.
e. Brazed plate heat exchangers shall be U. L. listed. Units shall have a water strainer that is factory furnished and installed with blow down valve.

2. Air Cooled Condenser:

a. Coils: Internally enhanced, seamless copper tubes, mechanically expanded into aluminum alloy fins with full height collars. Subcooling coil an integral part of condenser. Design working pressure shall be 450psig.
b. Fans: Shall be dynamically and statically balanced, direct drive, variable speed, corrosion resistant glass fiber reinforced composite blades molded into low noise, full airfoil cross section, providing vertical air discharge from extended orifices for efficiency and low sound. Each fan in its own compartment to prevent cross flow during fan cycling. Guards of heavy gauge, PVC (polyvinyl chloride) coated or galvanized steel.
c. Fan Motors: High efficiency, direct drive, 6 pole, 3 phase, insulation class "F", current protected, Totally Enclosed Air-Over (TEAO), rigid mounted, with double sealed, permanently lubricated, ball bearings.
d. Condenser fans shall be variable speed for low ambient and head pressure control.

F. Controls

1. General: Automatic start, stop, operating, and protection sequences across the range of scheduled conditions and transients.

2. Microprocessor Enclosure: Rain and dust tight NEMA 3R/12 (IP55) powder painted steel cabinet with hinged, latched, and gasket sealed door.

3. Microprocessor Control Center:

a. Automatic control of compressor start/stop, anti-coincidence and anti-recycle timers, automatic pump-down shut-down, condenser fans, evaporator pump, evaporator heater, unit alarm contacts, and chiller operation from 0 degrees F to 125 degrees F ambient. Automatic reset to normal chiller operation after power failure.
b. Remote water temperature reset via a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) input signal or up to two steps of demand (load) limiting.
c. Software stored in non-volatile memory, with programmed set-points retained in lithium battery backed real time clock (RTC) memory for minimum 5 years.
d. Forty character liquid crystal display, descriptions in English, numeric data in English units. Sealed keypad with sections for Set-points, Display/Print, Entry, Unit Options & clock, and On/Off Switch.
e. Programmable Set-points (within Manufacturer limits): display language; chilled liquid temperature setpoint and range, remote reset temperature range, set daily schedule/holiday for start/stop, manual override for servicing, low and high ambient cutouts, number of compressors, low liquid temperature cutout, low suction pressure cutout, high discharge pressure cutout, anti-recycle timer (compressor start cycle time), and anti-coincident timer (delay compressor starts).
f. Display Data: Return and leaving liquid temperatures, low leaving liquid temperature cutout setting, low ambient temperature cutout setting, outdoor air temperature, English data, suction pressure cutout setting, liquid temperature reset via a Building Automation System (by others) via 4-20milliamp or 0-10 VDC input or contact closure with BAS interface, anti-recycle timer status for each compressor, anti-coincident system start timer condition, compressor run status, no cooling load condition, day, date and time, daily start/stop times, holiday status, automatic or manual system lead/lag control, lead system definition, compressor starts/operating hours (each), status of hot gas valves, evaporator heater and fan operation, run permissive status, number of compressors running, liquid solenoid valve status, load & unload timer status.
g. System Safeties: Shall cause individual compressor systems to perform auto shut down; manual reset required after the third trip in 90 minutes. Includes: high discharge pressure, low suction pressure, high pressure switch, and motor protector. Compressor motor protector shall protect against damage due to high input current or thermal overload of windings.
h. Unit Safeties: Shall be automatic reset and cause compressors to shut down if low ambient, low leaving chilled liquid temperature, under voltage, and flow switch operation. Contractor shall provide flow switch and wiring per chiller manufacturer requirements.
i. Alarm Contacts: Low ambient, low leaving chilled liquid temperature, low voltage, low battery, and (per compressor circuit): high discharge pressure, and low suction pressure.
j. Manufacturer shall provide any controls not listed above, necessary for

automatic chiller operation. Mechanical Contractor shall provide field control wiring necessary to interface sensors to the chiller control system.

G. Power Connection and Distribution

1. Power Panels:

a. NEMA 3R/12 (IP55) rain/dust tight, powder painted steel cabinets with hinged, latched, and gasket sealed outer doors. Provide main power connection, control power connections, transformers, compressor and fan motor start contactors, current overloads, and factory wiring.
b. Power supply shall enter unit at a single location, be 3 phase of scheduled voltage, and connect to individual terminal blocks per compressor.
c. Furnish unit factory wired for single point connection.

2. Exposed compressor, control and fan motor power wiring shall be routed through liquid tight conduit.

H. Accessories and Options

1. Microprocessor controlled, Factory installed Across-the-Line type compressor motor starters as standard.

2. Outdoor Ambient Temperature Control

a. Low Ambient Control: Permits unit operation to 0 degrees F ambient.

3. Power Supply Connection:

a. Single Point Non-Fused Disconnect: Single point Terminal Block with Non-Fused Disconnect and lockable external handle (in compliance with Article 440-14 of N.E.C.) supplied to isolate the unit power voltage for servicing. Separate external fusing must be supplied, by others, in the incoming power wiring, which must comply with the National Electrical Code and/or local codes.

4. Pressure Transducers and Readout Capability

a. Discharge Pressure Transducers: Permits unit to sense and display discharge pressure.
b. Suction Pressure Transducers: Permits unit to sense and display suction pressure.

5. Control Power Transformer: Converts unit power voltage to 120-1-60 (500 VA capacity). Factory mounting includes primary- and secondary-wiring between the transformer and the control panel.

6. Flow Switch (Field Mounted): Vapor proof SPDT, NEMA 4X switch (150 psig), -20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

7. Building Automation System (EMS) Reset Interface: Chiller to accept 4 to 20mA, 0 to 10 VDC, or discrete contact closure input to reset the leaving chilled liquid temperature.

8. Sound Reduction (Factory Mounted): Low speed variable air flow condenser fans.

9. Vibration Isolation (Field Mounted):

a. 1 inch deflection spring isolators: level adjusting, spring and cage type isolators for mounting under the unit base rails.

I. Start up and Warranty

1. Provide the services of the chiller manufacturer's factory trained service technician to start the chillers. Service shall also provide concurrent training to the Owner's personnel.

2. Provide two (2) years parts and labor warranty for units.

J. Sound Attenuation

1. Low sound fans and an acoustical compressor enclosure shall be furnished on each unit. Fans shall be reduced RPM, 8 pole fan motors with steeper pitch fans.

2. Sound power levels shall not exceed the following:

Maximum Sound Power Level db re 1 picowatt (At 30 Feet)								
% Load	63Hz	125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1000Hz	2000Hz	4000Hz	8000Hz
100%	69	65	64	63	60	57	54	50
50%	66	62	61	60	57	54	51	47

K. Source Quality Control

1. Verification of Performance: Rate chillers according to ARI 550 and up to 200 tons in accordance with ARI Standard 590.

2. Testing Requirements: Factory test for the following:

a. Sound-Power-Level Ratings: According to ARI 370

2.02 AUTOMATIC GLYCOL MAKEUP SYSTEM

A. Furnish an automatic glycol feeder to provide consistent operating pressure in the closed loop system by feeding a controlled percentage of glycol solution. Glycol shall be made-up automatically from a pre-mixed solution tank. A low level switch shall prevent pump operation when solution level is too low.

B. The glycol feeder package to consist of a prewired control unit in a NEMA 1 steel enclosure and a pre-piped flow assembly including a pressure switch, pressure relief valve, 50 gallon polyethylene tank, low level switch, positive displacement pump, and pressure gauges. Automatic glycol feed system shall be Pulsafeeder Model GF-1, or approved equal.

C. Glycol solution tank shall be 50 gallons polyethylene tank with steel supports for mounting the transfer pump below the tank. Provide hinged polyethylene cover, pump suction connection, and drain valve.

D. Positive displacement flooded suction pump rated at capacity as scheduled on the contract drawings.

E. Provide PVC piping from the tank to the pump with PVC ball valve and steel strainer. Include at discharge a check valve, ball type shutoff valve and pressure relief valve piped back to the solution tank.

F. Provide a dolly suitable for transporting 55 gallon drums to the charging station. Dollies shall be suitable for storing a drum in the horizontal position so that the solution may be drained into a transfer pail. Include spring loaded draw valve.

G. Provide 5 gallon plastic pail.

H. Provide low level switch and dry contacts for monitoring on the ATC system.

2.03 INDUSTRIAL INHIBITED PROPYLENE GLYCOL

A. Provide a 30 percent by volume (as installed) industrial grade inhibited propylene glycol heat transfer fluid as manufactured by the Dow Chemical Company (Dowfrost HD), Houghton, Interstate Chemical (Intercool P-300) Glycochill Plus or approved equal. The 30 percent solution shall provide freeze protection to 12 degrees F and burst protection to –20 degrees F. The propylene glycol solution as supplied by the manufacturer shall contain corrosion inhibitors specially formulated for cool storage services to keep internal surfaces free from corrosion and fouling and shall include buffers, reserve alkalinity agents, antifoaming additives, and a fluorescent dye to aid in leak detection. The solution shall be easily re-inhibited using specially formulated inhibitor readily available from the field manufacturer. The manufacturer shall provide free propylene glycol yearly solution laboratory analysis. The analysis shall accurately report propylene glycol concentration, freeze point temperature, inhibitor level, alkalinity, particulate and recommended additions of glycol, inhibitor and buffers to ensure twenty-year minimum life. The fluid shall pass the ASTM D-1384 test with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year.

B. Automotive antifreeze or any solutions containing silicates shall not be acceptable.

C. Propylene glycol shall be supplied preduilted with deionized water and installed in the specified piping systems.

D. Provide a Misco Products calibrated hand held refractor meter.

E. Provide one spare 55 gallon drum of glycol.

F. Contractor shall chemically clean and flush the completed propylene glycol system. As a minimum, system shall be cleaned with a 1 percent to 2 percent solution of trisodium phosphate in water. Provide temporary bypasses at the ice storage modules for the initial pressure testing, cleaning and flushing operations. This prevents the transfer of contaminants to the clean tubing in the modules. The system shall be thoroughly flushed using clean water and circulated for a minimum of 72 hours at which time water samples shall be taken by the contractor who shall certify that the system is free of particulate, mil scale, weld scale, solder flux, rust, metal filings, oil, grease, chlorides, sulphates, silicates and other foreign matter that could degrade the propylene glycol. After the system is charged with the approved heat transfer fluid, air shall be eliminated from the system,

and the heat transfer fluid shall be circulated for 72 hours through all components. The contractor shall test and adjust the concentration to achieve 30 percent by volume propylene glycol.

G. Entire system shall conform to EPRI Standard propylene glycol systems 15751.

H. Flushing period (72 hours) shall be closely monitored to prevent excess heat build-up due to pump heat.

2.04 GLYCOL FEEDER PRESSURE TANK

A. Provide and install glycol feeder pressure tanks of size, capacity and as indicated on contract drawings. Glycol feeder pressure tanks shall be Therm-X-TROL as manufactured by AMTROL Inc., Flexcon, Wessels, Taco or approved equal. Mount tank as detailed on the drawings.

B. Glycol feeder pressure tanks shall be specifically designed for use in glycol systems. Tanks shall be pre-charged to require pressure at the factory. The maximum working pressure shall be 150 psig. The maximum operating temperature shall be 200 degrees F. Expansion tanks shall contain removable FDA approved butyl bladder.

C. Before installation, Contractor shall adjust the tank air pre-charge pressures to equal glycol feed pump pressure.

D. The tank must be constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the A.S.M.E. boiler and pressure vessel code and stamped 150 psig working pressure.

E. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air charging fitting, tank drain, pre-charge as indicated on contract drawings and factory installed clip angles.

2.05 CONVENTIONAL DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS

A. The heat pump air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric, Sanyo, LG, Daikin, Samsung, or approved equal split system. The system shall consist of a slim silhouette, compact ceiling recessed packaged evaporator section with matching Slim Line outdoor unit. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label. All wiring to be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.). The units shall be rated in accordance with ARI standard 240 and bear the ARI label. A full charge of R-32 or R-454B refrigerant for 100 feet of refrigerant tubing shall be provided in the condensing unit. A dry nitrogen holding charge shall be provided in the condensing unit. A dry nitrogen holding charge shall be provided in the evaporator. System SEER shall meet or exceed Federal Standards latest edition

B. The units shall have a manufacturer's warranty for a period of two (2) years from date of installation. The compressor shall have a warranty of six years from date of installation. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc. This warranty does not include labor. Manufacturer shall have ten years experience in the U.S. market. Capacity shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings.

C. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and wired. The casing shall be galvanized sheet with grey heat insulation. This unit shall fit in the ceiling and have the capability of attaching a branch supply duct as well as a fresh air duct. The evaporator fan shall be an assembly with a high performance, fan direct driven by a single motor.

The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on permanently lubricated bearings. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way air flow, 3-way air flow, or 2-way air flow. The auto air swing vanes shall automatically swing up and down for uniform air distribution. Return air shall be filtered by a long-life filter to provide approximately, 2500 hours of use in a normal office environment before cleaning. The indoor unit shall be covered with a flat panel which protrudes only 1 inch below the ceiling to provide a neat and clean installation. The coils shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins bonded to copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tubes joints shall be brazed with phoscopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A condensate pan shall extend under the coil and piping. An integral drain pan pump capable of lifting condensate 12 inches shall be provided. An integral booster heater shall not be provided to supplement the unit during the heating mode. The unit variable speed compressor shall allow full heating capability and defrost without the need for a booster heater. The unit electrical power requirements shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings.

D. The control system shall consist of two (2) microprocessors interconnected by a single non-polar two wire cable as supplied. Wiring shall run from indoor unit to controller direct. NO SPLICES. When running longer lengths or more than one set of hardwired remote controller wires together, a double insulated, two wire cable equivalent to that provided e.g. Belden 9407 cable, is mandatory or use shielded two wire cable. One microprocessor shall be factory wired and located within the indoor unit. It shall have the capability of sensing return air temperature and indoor coil temperature; receive and process commands from the hardwired remote controller provide emergency operation; control the booster heater and control the outdoor unit. The microprocessor within the wall mounted hardwired remote controller shall provide automatic cooling and heating system changeover; display set point and room temperature; a 24 hour on/off timer so that automatic operation can be set on the timer at one hour intervals from one to twenty-four hours; have self-diagnostic function display; check mode for memory of most recent problem; System shall control continued operation of the air sweep louvers; and provide on-off and system/mode function switching. The heating system shall be controlled so that only warm air is discharged whenever the fan speed exceeds the very low (VLO) speed. Normal operation of the hardwired remote controller provides individual system control in which one hardwired remote controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room. The hardwired remote controller shall have the capability of controlling up to a maximum of 50 systems at a maximum developed control cable distance of 1650 feet. The control voltage between the hardwired remote controller and the indoor unit shall be 12 volts, D.C. The control voltage between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit shall be 12 volts D.C. Both 12 VDC shall be generated from the indoor unit microprocessor board. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. System shall include twenty function self-diagnostics including total hours of compressor run time.

E. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with baked enamel. The unit shall be furnished with one (1) direct drive, propeller type fan arranged for horizontal discharge. The motors shall have inherent protection be of the permanently lubricated type, and resiliently mounted for quiet operation. Each fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts. The variable speed compressor shall be of the high-performance, rotary type with crankcase heater, accumulator and internal thermal overloads. The variable speed compressor shall be mounted so as to avoid the transmission of vibration. The refrigeration system shall be equipped with pressure switch and have the capability to operate with a maximum height difference of 130 feet and overall refrigerant tubing length of 130 feet between indoor and outdoor sections without the need for line size changes, traps or additional oil. Refrigerant flow from the

condenser to be controlled by means of a capillary tube. The condenser coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins bonded to copper tubing. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard. The unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the matching indoor unit. A built-in, low-ambient controller shall allow cooling to 0 degrees F outdoor temperature. The unit electrical power requirements shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings. The outdoor unit shall be placed on vibration isolators and mounted on a concrete pad.

F. High condensate water safety shutdown: Each indoor unit's detection unit shall be interlocked to alarm and stop the outdoor unit if a high condensate water level is sensed.

G. Refrigeration Mitigation Controls: Furnish units with listed refrigeration mitigation controls, fan interlocks, and refrigeration leak detection equipment per ASHRAE 15 requirements.

H. Units shall provide cooling down to 0F ambient temperature. Furnish with wind baffles.

2.06 ELECTRIC RADIANT HEATERS

A. Electric Radiant Ceiling Panel

1. General: Provide electric radiant ceiling panels as indicated on the drawings. The electric ceiling heating panel shall be AZTEC, as manufactured by Berko, a Division of Marley Electric Heating, CP series as manufactured by Qmark or as approved equal. The construction and design shall permit it to be: recessed ceiling-mounted with the use of Recessed Mounting Kit, fit into standard or custom designed modules of a T-bar suspended ceiling, surface-mounted with the use of a Surface Mounting Kit, or exposed with the use of a surface mounting kit and duct strap attached to roof structure. In finished spaces with hard ceilings, install units recessed. Panels shall be UL listed. Panels shall include the custom features listed below.

2. Heating Assembly: The heating assembly shall be UL and CSA approved and shall consist of powdered graphite encapsulated in a plastic laminate with heavy duty copper buss bars running the entire length, backed by 1-inch, 1-pound density high temperature fiberglass insulation to insulate against heat loss to the ceiling and separated from the inside of the panel by a dielectric insulation to assure uniform heat transfer throughout the entire radiating surface of the heater.

3. Thermal Cutout: A thermal cutout shall be built into all high density panels to automatically shut off the heater in the event of overheating and reactivate the heater when temperatures return to normal.

4. Wiring: For connection to the main power supply, the heater shall be completely prewired, with the lead wires housed in a 40-inch length of flexible metal conduit and connector for J-Box mounting. Appropriate diagrams shall appear on the back of the panel. Provide modular connectors, pre-wired system for unit mounted end to end. Coordinate with Division 26.

5. Panel Assembly: The metal heating panel, containing the completely prewired heating assembly, shall be of 22 gauge formed galvanized steel front and 24 gauge formed galvanized steel back. Sides are overlapping front and back panels riveted together.

6. Finish: The front of the heating panel shall be multi-faceted cystalline type surface finished with high temperature silicone paint.

7. Controls: All radiant heaters shall be thermostatically controlled. When more than one radiant heater is shown in a space, provide the minimum number of thermostats required to control the total quantity of heating panels in the space. Temperature sensors, control transformers and associated controls shall be provided by the ATC subcontractor. Coordinate requirements with Division 26 and ATC Subcontractor.

8. Features: Radiant heating panels shall be provided with the following features:

   a. Painted frame to match heater.
   b. Factory silicone scaled for shower rooms.
   c. Seal tight flexible conduit and connectors for shower rooms.

9. Space temperature sensors shall be furnished and installed under specification Section 230900, “Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems”. Provide and install stainless steel thermostat guards over all temperature sensors. Relays shall be enclosure mounted. Provide and install low voltage transformers as required.

2.07 HORIZONTAL ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. General: Provide horizontal electric unit heaters as indicated, of type and minimum capacity as scheduled, and as specified herein.

B. Furnish and install Emerson-Chromalox type MUH, Trane, Qmark, Markel, Marcor, Indeeco, or approved equal horizontal unit heaters with heating and air delivery capacities as shown on the heating schedule. The cabinet shall be made of 18 gauge die formed, furniture grade steel. Individual adjustable louvers with 30 degree downward stops shall be furnished to provide desire control of discharge air. All metal surfaces of the casing shall be phosphate coated to resist corrosion and finished in a decorative two toned neutral grey-bronze brown baked enamel. Mounting brackets designed for either ceiling or wall swivel mounting shall be furnished. Heater to be of the draw-through air flow design to eliminate element hot spots and extend design life.

C. For safety, the electric heating bank shall consist of Chromalox or equal metal sheath heating elements. The elements shall have a copper clad steel sheath for strength and corrosion resistance and aluminum fins for faster heat transfer. Automatic reset thermal over-heat protection, shall be of the linear capillary type wired for instantaneous de-energizing in case of thermal overload. Heating bank to have protective air inlet louvers.

D. All heaters drawing in excess of 48 amperes shall be provided with factory installed subdivided circuits of 48 amps or less.

E. Motors shall be of the totally enclosed continuous heavy-duty all-angle operation equipped with built-in thermal overload protection.

F. Fans shall be aluminum, directly connected to fan motor, designed specifically for unit heater application.

G. Individual optional field installable control kits shall be provided with all models. All controls shall have pig tails and spade terminals for ease of wiring to centrally located terminal board. All heaters of 63 amperes or less shall be provided with power disconnect switches.

H. Furnish and install the following accessories for operation:

1. Wall/ceiling mounting bracket.

I. All heaters shall be U.L. listed and meet the requirement of the National Electrical Code.

J. All units shall have built-in contactors and control circuit transformers to provide single source power connection. Built-in fuse blocks and factory supplied fuses shall be installed on all models. A wiring diagram and grounding LUG shall be included in each control compartment.

K. Space temperature sensors shall be furnished and installed under specification Section 230900, “Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems”. Provide and install stainless steel guards over all space temperature sensors.

2.08 FANS

A. General

1. Provide fans as indicated on the drawings. All fans shall have been tested and their performance rated in accordance with Air Movement and Control Association, Inc., Bulletin 210-85 Test Code and shall be licensed to bear the AMCA Seal. All fans shall carry the AMCA Certified Rating Seal for air and sound. Sound power levels shall be submitted for approval. Fan curves shall be submitted with all fan shop drawings.

2. Fan manufacturer shall submit under what duct configuration (unducted, partially ducted, or ducted) the manufacturer certified the performance of a particular fan or group of fans.

3. When indicated on Contract Drawings provide inverter duty rated motors for all variable speed fans.

B. In-Line Centrifugal Fans

1. Direct Drive

a. Furnish and install in-line centrifugal direct drive fans of the size, capacity, and electrical characteristics as shown on the contract drawings.
b. Duct mounted in-line shall be of the centrifugal, direct driven in-line type.
c. The fan housing shall be of the square design, constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall include square duct mounting collars.
d. Fan construction shall include two removable access panels located perpendicular to the motor mounting panel. The access panels must be of sufficient size to permit easy access to all interior components. All in-line fans shall be factory insulated. The housing interior shall be insulated with 1-inch acoustical insulation.
e. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
f. Motors shall be permanently lubricated and carefully matched to the fan loads. Motors shall be readily accessible for maintenance. Motors shall be high efficiency type.
g. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for both sound and air performance.

h. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
i. Fans shall be complete with backdraft damper, and unit mounted solid state speed controller.
j. Fans shall be Model SQ as manufactured by Greenheck, Acme Engineering, Penn Ventilator, Cook, Twin City Fan and Blower or approved equal.

C. Sidewall Propeller Fans

1. Belt drive

a. Furnish and install belt driven propeller fans of size, capacity and electrical characteristics as shown on contract drawings.
b. All sidewall fans shall be belt driven axial type.
c. Propellers shall be constructed with die formed galvanized steel blades riveted to a steel hub. Propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
d. Motors shall be of heavy duty ball bearing type, carefully matched to the fan load, and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Two speed motors shall be furnished where indicated.
e. Ground and polished steel fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently lubricated, sealed ball bearing pillow blocks. Propellers shall be attached to fan shafts with a standard square key and set screws or tapered bushings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L50) life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speeds. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts. Motor sheaves shall be adjustable for final system balancing.
f. Drive frame assemblies shall be formed galvanized steel construction. Fan panels shall have prepunched mounting holes, formed flanges with welded corners and a deep formed inlet venturi.
g. The axial exhaust or supply fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seals for both air and sound performance.
h. All steel parts shall be protected with thermally fused polyester urethane. Fan shafts shall be coated with a zinc phosphate corrosion resistant coating.
i. Fans shall be provided with OSHA Safety Guard. Supply fans shall be of the reverse flow configuration. Provide wall mount collars, and 2-inch aluminum birdscreen with each fan as indicated on contract drawings. Motor operated dampers shall be provided by ATC subcontractor and installed by mechanical contractor.
j. Fans shall be Model SBE for exhaust and SBS for supply as manufactured by Greenheck, ACME Engineering, Penn Ventilator, Cook, Twin City Fan and Blower or approved equal.

D. Power Roof Ventilators

1. Belt Drive

a. Furnish and install belt driven power roof ventilators of the size, capacity, and electrical characteristics a shown on contract drawings.
b. Roof fans shall be centrifugal belt driven type.
c. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of

aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

d. The fan housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a rigid internal support structure. The fan shroud shall have a rolled bead for added strength.

e. Motors shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, carefully matched to the fan load, and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motor and drives shall be mounted on vibration isolators, out of the airstream. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants. Motors shall be readily accessible for maintenance. Motors shall be two (2) speed type where indicted on drawings.

f. Drive frame assemblies shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel and mounted on vibration isolators.

g. Precision ground and polished fan shaft shall be mounted in permanently sealed, lubricated pillow block ball bearings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L50) life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower. Pulley shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts. Motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final system balancing.

h. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the fan motor to a junction box installed within the motor compartment. A fan conduit chase shall be provided through the curb cap to the motor compartment for ease of installation.

i. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.

j. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.

k. Provide 12-inch high, fully insulated, aluminum roof curbs with each ventilator. Fan and roof curb shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

l. Provide 2-inch aluminum birdscreen with each fan.

m. Motor operated dampers shall be provided by ATC subcontractor and installed by mechanical contractor.

n. Fans shall be Model GB as manufactured by Greenheck Fan Corporation, ACME Engineering, Penn Ventilator, Cook, Twin City Fan and Blower or approved equal.

E. Roof Mounted Supply Fan

1. Belt Drive

a. Furnish and install belt driven, roof mounted supply air fans of the size, capacity, and electrical characteristics as shown on the contract drawings.

b. Fans shall be of the belt driven, double width/double inlet, forward curved, centrifugal blower type.

c. The hood shall be constructed of heavy gauge primed and painted galvanized steel and adequately sized to prevent rain and snow from entering the building. The cover shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel, removable for service and insulated to prevent condensation.

d. Hood bases shall have prepunched mounting holes.

e. Permanent washable 1-inch aluminum filters shall be provided.
f. Fan wheels shall be of the forward curved type, constructed of heavy gauge steel, and statically and dynamically balanced to ensure smooth, vibration free operation.
g. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the fan motor to a junction box installed within the motor compartment. A fan conduit chase shall be provided through the curb cap to the motor compartment for ease of installation.
h. Furnish each roof supply fan with a duct adapter kit to allow installation of ductwork prior to fan installation.
i. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty, ball bearing type carefully matched to the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.
j. The fan shaft shall be ground and polished steel mounted in heavy duty, sealed ball bearings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L50) life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speeds. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts. Motor sheaves shall be adjustable for final system balancing. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower. The entire fan and motor assembly shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent noise transmission.
k. The roof mounted supply fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for air performance.
l. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
m. Provide 12- inch high, fully insulated, aluminum roof curbs with each supply fan. Fan and roof curb shall be provided by the same manufacturer.
n. Motor operated dampers shall be provided by ATC subcontractor and installed by mechanical contractor.
o. Fans shall be Model RSF as manufactured by Greenheck Fan Corporation, ACME Engineering, Penn Ventilator, Cook, Twin City Fan and Blower or approved equal.

2.09 HOT WATER CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

B. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

H. Other Informational Submittals:

1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

J. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

K. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code including ASME CSD-1, amendments, and addenda, latest edition.

L. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

M. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

N. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

O. The boiler and installation shall comply with all requirements of the local boiler inspector.

P. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Install concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

Q. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:

a. Leakage and Materials: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: Nonprorated for five years from date of Substantial Completion.

R. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with contract documents, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lochinvar

2. Cleaver Brooks

3. AERCO International

4. Fulton

5. Raypack

6. Viessmann

7. Weil McLain

8. Patterson Kelley

9. RBI

S. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water heating service only.

T. Heat Exchanger: Nonferrous, corrosion-resistant combustion chamber. Type 316 L Stainless steel tubes and tube sheets.

U. Pressure Vessel: Carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections.

V. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft with electronic flame safeguard control and flame detector with UV scanner. Interlock flame failure with ATC system.

W. Blower: Centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.

1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23, Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

X. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.

Y. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.

Z. Casing:

1. Jacket: Sheet metal, with snap-in or interlocking closures.

2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.

3. Finish: Baked-enamel or Powder-coated protective finish.

4. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, mineral-fiber insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.

5. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.

6. Mounting base to secure boiler.

a. Characteristics and Capacities:
1) Heating Medium: Hot water.
2) Design Water Pressure Rating: 160 psig (1100 kPa)
3) Safety Relief Valve Setting: As indicated on the Contract

Drawings.

4) Refer to contract drawings for additional capacity information.

AA. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

BB. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.

CC. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

DD. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- (89-mm-) diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

EE. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

FF. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) hose-end gate valve.

GG. Flow Switch: Water flow switch to prevent burner operation during low water flow condition.

HH. Fully testable and manual re-set low water cut-off with manifold fitting. Provide low water cut-off with dry contacts for interfacing with ATC system.

II. Stop Valves: Boiler inlets and outlets, except safety relief valves or preheater inlet and outlet, shall be equipped with stop valve in an accessible location as near as practical to boiler nozzle and same size or larger than nozzle. Valves larger than NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have rising stem. All valves shall be OS&Y type.

JJ. Supply and return piping connections and accessories up to first OS&Y valves shall be welded, flanged, or screwed.

KK. Refer to Division 23, Section "Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC and Plumbing Systems."

LL. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:

1. Control transformer.

2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.

a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.
b. Hot water re-set of supply water temperature based on outside air temperature.

MM. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

1. High Cutoff: Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.

2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Hydro level 550 Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manual-reset type.

3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.

4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

5. Primary gas safety controls: Labeled and listed by nationally recognized testing agency. Manual re-set type that requires intervention by operator or service technician ro re-set.

NN. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.

1. Hardwired Points:

a. Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm low water level alarm.
b. Control: On/off operation, hot water supply temperature set-point adjustment.
c. Flame failure and low water condition alarms.

2. A communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator workstation. Control features available, and monitoring points displayed, locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building automation system.

OO. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

PP. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.

3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.

4. Field power interface shall be to nonfused disconnect switch and circuit breaker.

5. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

6. For three (3) phase units, furnish phase loss protection.

QQ. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, double wall pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.

RR. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, PVC intake, pipe or stainless steel, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

SS. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

TT. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

UU. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

2.10 BASE MOUNTED PUMPS - END SUCTION

A. Furnish and install base mounted centrifugal end suction pumps to circulate hydronic water to the various items of equipment throughout the building, associated with the HVAC system. Pumps shall have sizes and capacities as indicated on the drawings.

B. All pumps shall be suitable for the service and temperatures designated and shall conform to the following requirements. Each pump shall have a factory installed seal flushing line running from the seal area to the pump suction to insure removal of trapped air from the seal area, removal of sediment, and cooling of the seal to extend seal life. Provide and install Cuno five (5) micron filters in seal flushing lines. Provide two (2) sets of cartridges for each side - stream filter.

C. Pumps shall be cast iron bronze fitted and shall be suitable for up to 175 psi working pressure and up to 250 degrees F water temperature. Pumps shall have center-line discharge for positive venting and flanged bodies. Pumps shall incorporate a grease lubrication system and be so designed that the bearing assembly can be removed in one piece. A water slinger shall be provided between the mechanical seal and bearing areas. Pump shafts shall be stainless steel with a cupro-nickel sleeve, and be coupled to the motor shaft by a noiseless, non-metallic coupler with guard. Impellers shall be one piece cast bronze, dynamically balanced. Motors shall be 1750 rpm. For variable speed pumps, motors shall be inverter duty rated.

D. Pumps shall be designed so that they shall not overload at low heads and shall not develop excessive pressure under throttled flow conditions or overload motor anywhere on the operating curve. Operating performance curves shall be submitted for approval. Provide gauge tappings on each pump flange. Furnish dust caps at all oil fill tubes. Pump motors shall be non-overloading throughout the range of the curves.

E. When pumps are operated in parallel, pumps must be selected so as not to “run-out” to the end of the pump curve. Submit pump curves for parallel pump operation and single pump operation.

F. Units shall be provided with motors of not less than the horsepower indicated, suitable for the service and available electrical characteristics. Units shall be controlled as hereinafter specified. After installation and prior to operation, each pump shall be aligned. Motors shall be as specified hereinbefore.

G. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gage ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.

H. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.

I. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.

J. Pumps shall be primed and painted in baked enamel, rust resistant paint.

K. Electrical characteristics shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated.

Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA-70.

L. Pumps shall be FE series as manufactured by Taco, 2000 Series by Allis Chalmers, Aurora, Bell & Gossett, PACO, Armstrong, Patterson, or as approved equal.

2.11 IN-LINE CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Furnish and install in-line circulating pumps as shown on the contract drawings. Pump and motor shall be equipped with sleeve bearings for quiet operation. Pumps shall be suitable for up to 175 psi working pressure and up to 300 degrees F water temperature as per ASA B16.1. Pump rating curves shall be the result of testing and rating in accordance with the procedures of the Hydraulic Institute.

B. Pump motors shall be non-overloading throughout the range of the curves. Pumps shall have center-line discharge for positive venting, flanged bodies, and same size suction and discharge. Pumps shall incorporate a disc type lubrication system and be so designed that the bearing assembly can be removed in one piece. One bearing assembly shall be suitable for all sizes of the inline pumps furnished. Sump oil temperature may not exceed 180 degrees F when circulating 250 degrees F water with a 90 degree F ambient. Vent and drain openings at least 3 square inches in area and a water slinger shall be provided between the mechanical seal and bearing area. This water slinger shall be integral with shaft sleeve. All in-line circulating pumps shall be provided with all bronze construction when used in open system and shall be bronze fitted for closed system.

C. Provide gauge tappings on each pump flange.

D. Pump body shall be cast iron and pump shafts shall be alloy steel with cupro-nickel sleeve covering all wetted parts, and be coupled to the motor shaft by a noiseless non-metallic coupler. Impellers shall be one piece cast bronze, dynamically balanced. Pumps shall have a two piece mechanical seal assembly easily replaceable without the use of special tools. Motors shall be resilient mounted, 1750 RPM, and require no external overload protection when used with single phase current.

E. Electrical characteristics shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA-70.

F. In line pumps shall be Red Baron Series 110 in-line circulators or 1600 Series, as manufactured by Taco, Bell & Gossett, Thrush, Armstrong, Patterson, or as approved equal.

2.12 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS

A. Furnish and install vertical centrifugal in-line single stage pump(s), with capacities and characteristics as shown on the plans. Pumps shall be Taco Model VI, Bell and gossett, Thrush, Patterson, Armstrong or approved equal.

B. Pump volute or casing shall be constructed of class 35 cast iron. The pump shall be fitted with replaceable bronze wear rings, drilled and tapped for gauge ports at both the suction and discharge flanges and for drain port at the bottom of the casing. The pump shall be capable of being serviced without disturbing system piping. Pumps shall be bronze fitted for use in closed systems and all bronze construction in open systems.

C. The impeller shall be bronze and hydraulically balanced by either back vanes or back

wear ring and balancing holes. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced and shall be fitted to the shaft with a key.

D. The pump shall be close coupled to a NEMA standard JM regreasble high efficiency motor. The pump shall incorporate a dry shaft design to prevent the circulating fluid from contacting the shaft. The shaft shall be covered with a replaceable bronze shaft sleeve. Motors shall be 1750 rpm. Pumps shall be designed so that they shall not overload at low heads and shall not develop excessive pressure under throttled flow conditions or overload motor anywhere on the pump curve.

E. When pumps are operated in parallel, pumps must be selected so as not to “run-out” to the end of the pump curve. Submit pump curves for parallel pump operation and single pump operation.

F. The pump shall have a factory installed seal flushing line running from the seal area to the pump suction to insure removal of trapped air from the seal area, removal of sediment and cooling of the seal to extend seal life. Provide and install Cuno 5 micron filters in seal flushing line.

G. The pump seal shall be EPT Ceramic rated to 250 degrees F. Pumps shall be finished in a baked enamel finish designed to resist rusting. Pumps shall be suitable for up to 175 psi working pressure and up to 250 degrees F water temperature. For pool applications the pump seal shall be Viton-carbon/Ceramic seal with extended flush line and cuno filter rated to 250 degrees F. Pumps shall be finished in a baked enamel finish designed to resist rusting. Pumps shall be suitable for up to 175 psi working pressure and up to 250 degrees F water temperature.

H. Electrical characteristics shall be as scheduled on the contract drawings. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA-70.

2.13 VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

A. Provide variable speed drive controllers for Energy Recovery Ventilators, Energy Recovery Modules, and associated Exhaust Air Fans, Pumps, as indicated on contract drawings. Drive shall be subject to the requirements of this section.

B. ERV variable speed drives shall be factory furnished by ERV unit manufacturer and shall comply with the following specifications.

C. The adjustable frequency controller (AFC) shall convert three phase 60 Hertz utility power to adjustable voltage and frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 110 percent of base speed.

D. The single zone VAV air handling units shall be factory furnished with variable frequency drives for the supply and return air fan.

E. The AFC shall be a voltage source type with a PWM output utilizing power transistor semi-conductors.

F. The AFC together with all options and modifications shall mount within a standard NEMA 1 enclosure or NEMA-4X for exterior installation suitable for continuous operation at ambient temperature of 0 to 40 degrees C. with relative humidity to 95 percent non-condensing. All high voltage components within enclosure shall be isolated with steel covers. The complete unit shall be UL approved and UL labeled.

G. Circuits shall provide DV/DT and DI/DT protection for semi-conductors. AFC shall be capable of starting into a rotating load without delay. Protective circuits shall cause instantaneous trip (IET) should any of the following faults occur:

1. Motor overload.

2. Shortcircuit.

3. Motor overtemperature fault.

4. Reverse phase.

5. 110 percent of controller maximum sine wave current rating is exceeded.

6. Output phase to phase and phase to ground short circuit condition.

7. High input line voltage.

8. Low input line voltage.

9. Loss of input phase.

10. External fault. This protective circuit shall permit, by means of the terminal strip, wiring of remote NC safety contacts such as high static, firestat, etc., to shut down the drive.

H. The following adjustments shall be available in the controller and retained in non-volatile memory:

1. Maximum frequency (15 to 400 Hz) factory set at 60 Hz.

2. Minimum frequency (3 to 60 Hz) factory set at 6 Hz.

3. Acceleration (.1 to 360 seconds) factory set at 20 seconds.

4. Deceleration (.1 to 360 seconds) factory set at 20 seconds.

5. Volts/Hertz ratio factory set for 460V at 60 Hz.

6. Voltage offset or boost factory set at 100 percent torque.

7. Current limit (50 percent to 110 percent sine wave current rating) factory set at 100 percent current.

I. The AFC shall have the following basic features:

1. Door-mounted operators controls consisting of a membrane command center which allows manual stop/start and speed control, local/remote indication and manual/or automatic speed control selection. In addition, the command center shall serve as a means to configure controller parameters such as min speed, max speed, acceleration and deceleration times, Volts/Hz ratio, torque boost etc. Potentiometers shall not be allowed for these settings.

2. Main input disconnect to provide a positive disconnect between the controller and all phases of the incoming A-C line. This disconnect shall be mounted inside the

controller enclosure and have through-the-door interlocking toggle with provisions for padlocking.

3. Electronic motor overload relay.

4. Automatic restart after power outage, drive fault or external fault, with drive in automatic mode. The circuit shall allow the user to select up to (10) restart attempts as well as the dwell time between attempts. The reset time between fault occurrences shall also be selectable. All settings shall be via the membrane command center.

5. Door-mounted LED display for digital indication of:

   a. Frequency output
   b. Voltage output
   c. Current output
   d. First fault indication
   e. Fan or Pump Speed (RPM)

6. Relay contacts for remote indication of drive fault and motor finning.

7. Three critical frequency avoidance bands, field programmable via the membrane command center. Each critical frequency avoidance band shall have a bandwidth adjustable via keypad entry of up to 10 Hz.

8. Three programmable preset speeds which shall force the AFC to a preset speed upon a user contract closure.

9. Isolated process follower to enable VFC to follow a 4-20 mA signal.

10. The AFC shall have the capability to ride through power dips up to 500 msec without a controller trip depending on load and operating condition.

11. Line reactor to minimize line surges, line notching, and voltage distortions. Line reactor shall be installed upstream of the drive.

J. Manual bypass-to-line with magnetic contactors to transfer motor from the variable frequency controller to full speed operation on utility supplied input power while the motor is at any speed. Two motor contactors, electrically interlocked shall be utilized, one contactor between the controller output and the motor and the other between the bypass power line and the motor, providing across-the-line starting.

K. Motor protection per National Electrical Code shall be provided in both the "controller" mode and the "bypass" mode by a motor overload relay. The 115 volt A-C relay control logic, allowing common start/stop commands in the "controller" mode and the "bypass" mode shall also be included within the enclosure.

L. The bypass shall include a door interlocked, main power input circuit breaker providing positive shutdown of all power to both the bypass circuitry and the VFC. The bypass circuit shall also include a second input disconnect to the VFC. This disconnect shall provide the ability to safely troubleshoot and test the controller, both energized and de-energized, while operating the bypass mode.

M. The VFC and all components shall be supplied within a single NEMA 1 enclosure, and shall be U.L. Listed as a single unit. Furnish all components necessary to provide a

minimum lead length between motor and drive of 400 ft. The VFC shall not generate damaging transistor pulses greater than the limits set by NEMA MG-1 at 400 Ft lead length.

N. The VFC manufacturer shall maintain and staff nationwide service centers. These service engineers shall be employed by the manufacturer and provide start-up service including physical inspection of drive and connecting wiring and final adjustments to meet specified performance requirements.

O. The VFC shall carry a full parts and labor warranty for two years from date of substantial completion.

P. The variable speed drive shall be ABB, or approved equal of Accutrol, Cutler Hammer, Graham, York, Baldor, AC Tech, Trane, Emerson, Danfos, Yaskawa, Toshiba, or as approved equal.

Q. The variable speed drive manufacturer shall coordinate with the ATC contractor and provide all necessary devices whether optional or not to perform complete and automatic operation as described in the sequence of operation. All safeties, including freezestats, duct smoke detectors, and high static pressure sensors shall be enabled when variable speed drives are in manual or bypass.

R. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display VFC status and alarms. Allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.

2. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135 BACnet; protocols accessible via the communications ports.

S. Variable speed drives shall be carefully selected for the duty required. Variable speed drives shall be specifically designed for the specified equipment to be controlled. Pump drives shall be selected for pumps and fan drives shall be selected for fans.

2.14 COMBINATION COALESCING AIR AND DIRT SEPARATOR

A. Furnish and install as shown on the drawings a Spirotherm steel, Taco Series 4900, Caleffi , Armstrong, Wessels, or approved equal air elimination and dirt separator. All fittings shall be fabricated steel, rated for 150 psig design pressure and selected for less than 1 foot of water pressure drop and velocity not to exceed 4 feet per second through the unit at specified GPM. All units shall include an integral copper bundle of Spirotubes or approved equal, to act as the turbulence suppressive coalescing medium which must completely fill the fitting's internal area. Units are to remove free and entrained air during system start up and continue to eliminate dissolved air and dirt through continual circulation and the coalescing action of the Spirotubes. Each fitting is to have a separate air and venting chamber to prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral float actuated brass air vent. There shall be no restriction in the connection from the venting chamber to the vent. The fittings are to include a valve side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of large amounts of air during system fill or refill. Units shall include a bottom connection for use as a blow down connection for periodic cleaning. Unit shall have the bottom of the vessel extended for dirt separation with the system connection nozzles equal distant from the top and bottom of the vessel. Air separator

shall be primed and finished in rust resistant paint. Units shall be Spirovent dirt models of the size required to meet pressure drop and velocity criteria.

B. A blowdown connection and valve shall be provided to facilitate routine cleaning of the strainer and the separator. Unit shall include a removable lower head to facilitate removal of the tube assembly for cleaning.

C. A manufacturer's data report for pressure vessels, for U-1 as required by the provisions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code, shall be furnished for each air separator upon request. Manufacturer to furnish data sheet specifying air collection efficiency and pressure drop at rated flow.

D. Conventional tangential or centrifugal non-coalesing air separators shall not be acceptable.

2.15 EXPANSION TANKS

A. Furnish and install as shown on the drawings, pre-pressurized captive air bladder type expansion tank pre-charged with air. Tank shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 125 psi and constructed and certified to ASME Section VII. It shall have a replaceable elastomeric bladder suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 240 degrees F (115 degrees C). Expansion tanks shall be primed and finished in rust resistant paint. It shall have an integral steel base ring for vertical mounting and saddle for horizontal mounting. Expansion tank shall be as manufactured by Taco, Bell & Gossett, Wessels, Amtrol, Armstrong or as approved equal.

2.16. COMBINATION HYDRAULIC SEPARATOR/BUFFER TANK

A. Provide and install a chilled water combination hydraulic separator/buffer tank for use with chillers of the size, dimensions, and capacity as indicated on the contract drawings/schedules. Tank shall be as manufactured by Lochinvar (Model BVU), Cemline, or approved equal.

B. The hydraulic separator shall be constructed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII Div. 1, Part U requirements, stamped and registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. The tank shall be furnished with flanged source (chiller) system connections and flanged load connections for system supply and return. Tank size, piping tapping size and piping tapping quantity shall be as scheduled on contract drawings. Provide relief valve tapping, drain pipe tapping and temperature sensor tappings as scheduled on contract drawings. The tank shall be constructed with a built-in air separator with automatic air vent. Provide 12x16 manway for tank.

C. The combination hydraulic separator/buffer tank shall have a working pressure of 125 PSI (at 400 degrees Fahrenheit) and shall be channel iron skid mounted with lifting lugs. The combination hydraulic separator/buffer tank shall carry a five-year warranty against tank failure resulting from defects in materials or workmanship.

D. The combination hydraulic separator/buffer tank shall be constructed with a heavy gauge galvanized steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.70 mills. The hydraulic separator shall be completely encased in a minimum of 2" thick, high density, HCFC free, polyurethane foam insulation to meet the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 Standard.

E. Tank shall be factory furnished with all inlet, outlet, thermometer, relief-valve,

temperature sensor, two (2) spare taps, and air vent tappings.

F. Provide factory furnished and installed A.S.M.E. pressure/ temperature relief valve. Pipe relief valve to nearest floor drain with union on discharge piping.

G. Mount tank on a 4-inch high housekeeping pad.

H. Provide factory furnished and installed A.S.M.E. pressure/ temperature relief.

2.17 HYDRONIC SYSTEM FLUID FILTER HOUSINGS AND FILTERS

A. Furnish and install Adey or approved equal magnetic and non-magnetic side stream filters with filter housings.

B. Standard of acceptance: ADEY® MagnaClean® (model CMX Nano 1”, or Midi 2” as scheduled on the contract drawings).

C. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall be a side-stream filter.

D. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall come with High Power, NdFeB, neodymium magnets, 5-50-micron superior spun-bonded cartridge filters, and 5-50-micron needlefelt bag filters. Furnish a 4-pack of 5-micron, 10-micron, 20-micron, and 50-micron filters in addition to spare filters.

E. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall provide adaptive filtration: magnetic and non-magnetic combined.

F. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter body shall be made of 316L stainless steel with a 304 stainless clamp assembly.

G. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall be supplied with an automatic air-vent. This and the needlefelt bag filters shall promote air separation from the system water.

H. The magnetic filter magnets should be removeable to facilitate routine cleaning/servicing.

I. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall be rated for 145 psi (10 bar) maximum working pressure.

J. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall have a temperature rating of 14°F to 302°F.

K. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall have versatile installation options: Floor-standing and supported pipe clip options for easier installation & servicing.

L. The magnetic and non-magnetic filter shall be supplied with EPDM seals.

M. The magnetic filter shall include a threaded blow down connection to allow for magnetite and debris to be regularly cleaned out of the unit. Furnish adapters to convert factory fittings to NPT fittings.

N. Furnish the filter housing and filters with the following Magnetic Dirt Filters Accessories:

1. Magnetic Thermal Jacket

2. Thermal Jacket

3. Cartridge filters (5-50-micron)

4. Needlefelt bag filters (5-50-micron)

2.18 HORIZONTAL HOT WATER UNIT HEATERS

A. Provide and install horizontal hot water unit heaters of the size, capacity and electrical characteristics as indicated on the contract drawings. Horizontal unit heaters shall be Trane Model S, Dunham Bush, Modine, or approved equal.

B. Casing shall be two-piece with "picture frame" front formed into wrap around sides, top and bottom. Furnish each unit with louvered fin diffuser for versatility in lateral diffusion. Casing shall be 18 gauge back panel with deep-drain fan orifice for extreme rigidity. Steel supply and return pipe top connectors bolted to back. Casings phosphatized to prevent corrosion and finished with a green baked enamel finish.

C. Fan shall be high efficiency Model A with aluminum blades, factory balanced and sturdy for standard applications.

D. Coils shall be hot water, single tube single serpentine design. Fins shall be aluminum sigma-flow, mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing. All coils one-row deep in air flow direction. Coils shall be tested at 300 psig air under water. Coils shall be suitable for operation at 200 psig or 325 degrees F.

E. Motors shall be totally enclosed, class "B" insulated shaded pole and permanent split capacitor. All motors shall have built-in overload protection. Sleeve bearing motors can be oiled. Ball bearing motors are permanently lubricated. Units shall be U.L. listed.

2.19 DUCTLESS FAN COIL UNITS

A. General:

1. The supplied product shall be Modine/Airedale, Aeremec, Carrier, Airstream, Multiaqua, Polar Air, or approved equal, four (4) pipe chilled/hot water ceiling cassette unit.

B. Cases:

1. The unit casing shall manufactured from lightweight galvanized sheet steel with integral fan mounting rails for added strength. Fire resistant foam insulation (to UL94 VO) shall be fitted internally to provide both thermal and acoustic insulation.

C. Coils:

1. Chilled water units utilize large surface area coils positioned to optimize heat transfer and airflow. Each coil shall be manufactured from refrigeration quality copper tubes with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and shall be circuited from headers to ensure low water pressure drops.

D. Condensate Pump:

1. A condensate pump and check valve shall be fitted to carry water out of the unit and stop water from flowing back into the condensate tray. The pump is shall be fixed to a mounting bracket which can be withdrawn from the side of the chassis

and shall incorporate an inspection hole to allow a visual check of the pump during operation. A float switch shall be fitted to stop the cooling action should the pump become blocked or fail.

2. Condensate pump shall be wired to the Y terminal where required by the fan coil unit manufacturer so the same operates continuously during cooling mode. All condensate pump wiring and emergency float switch wiring shall be installed per the manufacturer's requirement.

E. Air Vanes:

1. Air outlet vanes shall designed to prevent condensation from forming. Vanes shall be manually adjustable on the 2 x 2 model units but driven by an electric motor on all other model units. Where fitted, the motorized air vanes can be set to auto sweep or can be stopped in a fixed position. Polystyrene blanking pieces are supplied with Cassette packing so that up to two fascia discharge slots can be blanked off.

F. Fans & Fan Motor:

1. All units shall utilize ECM fans that are statically and dynamically balanced for quiet operation. Fan impellers are made from either aluminum or fire-retardant plastic (UL94 VO) for light weight and corrosion resistant operation. Fans shall be driven by ECM motor allowing good heat dissipation and an increased motor efficiency. Fans shall come complete with thermal overload protection and sealed-for-life lubricated bearings.

G. Step Up Transformer:

1. The unit shall be fitted with an appropriate 115 volt to 230 volt step up transformer.

H. Filter:

1. MERV 8 or 10, 2" thick radial pleated disposable cotton and synthetic blend filters. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 or 10 per ASHRAE standard 52.2.

2. Furnish spare set of filters with each unit.

I. Electro-Mechanical Controls:

1. The unit shall include an electro-mechanical controller that includes the recessing relays and safety switch for proper operation. The ATC contractor shall field install unit controllers and control valves to fully control and monitor the units operation per the sequence of operations.

J. Options - Factory Installed:

1. Alarm Interlock Relay: The unit shall include a relay for unit failure notification. Normally open contact available for field connection.

2. Start / Stop Terminals: The unit shall include terminals for remote start/stop of the unit. The unit is enabled when contact between the terminals is closed.

3. Hot Water Coil: A hot water heating coil shall be factory fitted in addition to the chilled water coil to provide heating. The coil shall be manufactured from refrigeration quality copper tubes with mechanically bonded aluminum fins.

4. Disconnect Switch: The unit shall be fitted with a power disconnect switch located on the control panel, sized for the full load amperage of the unit to enable the unit to be disconnected from the power supply prior to any maintenance.

5. Supply Air Duct Collars: Provide supply air duct collars for units where indicated on the Contract Drawings to allow limited amount of conditioned air to be ducted from the ceiling cassette unit.

6. Emergency Float Switch to automatically energize condensate pump in addition to normal condensate pump control.

K. Junction Box: Units shall have the fan speed switch and optional controls wired to the control box. Furnish all units with factory installed/wired fused disconnect, motor starter, and relay package.

2.20 NON PENETRATING EXERIOR DUCT SUPPORT

A. Exterior duct supports shall be non-penetrating duct supports suitable for construction as manufactured by RTS – Rooftop Support Systems, Eberl, Iron Works, Inc. Duct supports shall be constructed of 18 gauge galvanized steel, unitized construction with integral base plate. Units shall be internally reinforced. Minimum height shall be 12-inches above the finished roof or as shown on the detail(s) on the drawing(s). Provide all stainless steel hardware. Duct support shall be “double support” type with adjustable height and width. Base shall be non-penetrating type, heavy duty rubber, manufactured from 100% recycle crumb rubber.

2.21 EXTERIOR PIPE ROLLER SUPPORTS

A. Furnish and install pipe roller supports for all exterior piping as indicated on contract drawings. Pipe roller supports shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel, continuous welded corner seams, 2 x 4 treated wood nailer, heavy gauge galvanized steel counterflashing with galvanized steel channel track attached.

B. Roller assembly shall consist of galvanized steel channel track, galvanized steel fittings, washers, nuts, and painted cast iron roller. Installation shall permit both vertical and horizontal adjustment. Units shall be Pate Model RAC, RTS, or approved equal.

2.22 EXTERIOR/ROOFTOP PIPING SUPPORT (NON-PENETRATING)

A. Exterior/Rooftop Piping Supports shall be non penetrating roof piping supports suitable for roof construction as manufactured by RTS – Rooftop Support Systems, Eberl Iron Works, Inc., Miro Industries. Pipe supports shall be constructed of 18 gauge stainless steel, unitized construction with integral base plate. Units shall be internally reinforced. Minimum height shall be 12-inches above the finished roof or as shown on the detail(s) on the drawing(s). Provide all stainless steel hardware. Duct support shall be “double support” type with adjustable height and width. Base shall be non-penetrating type, heavy duty rubber, manufactured from 100% recycled crumb rubber.

B. Pipe Supports: The pipe supports shall be elevated pipe roller supports. To allow for expansion and contraction the supports shall include pipe rollers, threaded rods, and supporting hardware. All supports shall be type 304 stainless steel with stainless steel

hardware. Furnish with pipe straps to restrain pipes on the rollers.

2.23 WATER TREATMENT SERVICES

A. Complete chemical water treatment service shall be provided by an organization regularly engaged in water treatment, ARC, Inc., RCCO Corp., Aquatel Ind., Inc., Mogul Corp., Oilin, Inc., HVAC Services, Inc., Feedwater Treatment Systems, Inc., Eco-Lab, Kurita, or approved equal. The service shall provide all equipment, chemicals and labor necessary to prevent corrosion, inhibit scale build-up and minimize organic growth for a period of 2 years starting from building acceptance. Service visits for the purpose of adding chemicals to feeding equipment, regulating bleed-off, inspecting and adjusting water treatment equipment, and obtaining samples of laboratory analysis shall be performed at monthly intervals for closed systems and every two weeks for open systems during the entire guarantee period. Chemicals shall not be injurious to water side equipment and construction materials. Records of all injurious to water side equipment and construction materials. Records of all service visits, chemical additions, laboratory tests, etc., shall be maintained and shall be provided to owner after each visit during guarantee period. Instruct mechanical contractor in field on piping and wiring of chemical feeding equipment.

B. Systems to be protected shall include water system and hot water heating system. Services shall include flushing and cleaning of piping systems specified under Division 23 Section, "HVAC Piping, Fittings, and Valves" section, furnishing and installing all chemical treatment equipment and accessories to perform the water treatment specified below. Maintain complete records of the treatment program for each system.

C. Contractor shall perform an analysis of the building water supply as a basis of the chemical treatment. Contractor shall provide the Owner with written instructions for chemical feeding bleed-off, blowdown control and testing procedures, provide all required chemicals, filters and testing during the guarantee period, and provide all required test kits.

D. Contractor shall maintain the following conditions in each system:

SYSTEMS	Chiller Water System	Hot Water System
ph	8.0 to 10.5	8.0 to 10.5
Inhibitor for Scale & Corrosion Cycles	---	---
Cycles*	---	---
Organic Growth	---	---
Buffered Nitrate	550 ppm	1000 ppm to 180 degrees F 2000 ppm to 180 degrees F
Chromate (Low)		
Molybdate	50 to 100 ppm	100 to 150 ppm
Sulfite	---	---

Sodium Nitrite	500 to 1000 PPM	1000 to 1500 PPM
Corrosion Inhibitor	50 to 100 PPM (as Molybdate) or 1000 to 1500 PPm sodium Nitrite	100 to 150 (as Molybdate)
*Actual cycles of concentration to be determined from analysis of make-up water.		
Use Inhibited antifreeze.		

E. Chemical Feeding Equipment: Provide chemical feeding equipment, as specified below, to introduce chemicals into each system only when the system is operating.

1. Closed Recirculating Systems

a. Five (5) gallon steel by-pass feeder installed across circulating pump suction and discharge lines, with tank and piping insulated using the same thickness and type of insulation as provided for the piping system. Provide filter. Unit shall contain quick opening cap and shall be suitable for working pressure of 175 psig. Tank shall be primed and finished in baked enamel paint.

2. Replace bypass feeder filter monthly during the entire 2-year warranty period.

F. Boilers shall be boiled out with an alkaline type boiling out compound to remove grease, oil, mill scale and other foreign matter. The compound should be used at the rate of 1-1/2 pounds per 20 boiler horsepower. After boiling out period, the boilers should be completely drained, flushed, refilled with fresh water and vented. All water treatment chemicals shall comply with Delaware Water Resources laws and regulations.

G. Closed Recirculating Systems shall be filled and sufficient detergent and dispersant added to remove all dirt, oil, and grease. System shall be circulated for at least 48 hours after which a drain valve at the lowest point shall be opened and allowed to bleed while the system continues to circulate. The automatic make-up valve shall be checked to be sure it is operating. Bleeding shall continue until water runs clear and all detergent is removed. A sample of water shall be tested and if PH exceeds the PH of the make-up water, flushing shall be resumed. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily complete, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the bypass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

H. Where glycol is specified or used, additional corrosion inhibitors should not be added without consulting the glycol manufacturer. The boilers shall be fired, maintaining a slow, rolling boil and preventing pressure from building during the process, while the surface of the water is continuously skimmed to remove impurities, the boiler manufacturer's recommended procedure shall be followed.

I. Before adding cleaned chemicals to the closed system, all coils should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves by opening the bypass valves. Also clean all strainers.

2.24 ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE (CONCESSION/MAINTENANCE BUILDING/OFFICE AREA)

A. General: ERV unit shall be an indoor, electrically controlled air pre-conditioner utilizing an ARI 1060 Certified Energy Recovery Fixed Plate Core to reduce the heating and cooling load placed on the HVAC unit by untreated outdoor air. Stand alone ERV units

will have exhaust and supply air provided through duct directly attached to the ERV unit. The core will be warranted for ten (10) years and the box for two (2) years. The ERV unit shall be a factory assembled, single piece unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring with a single, pre-determined point of power input and a single point of 24 volt control wiring.

1. Unit shall be designed in accordance with UL Standard 1995.

2. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.

B. Unit Cabinet

1. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Optionally painted.

2. The pre-conditioned area of the exhaust air stream and post-conditioned area of the supply air stream shall be insulated with a 1 inch, 2-pound density foiled faced insulation. Foam insulation contained within a double walled panel, with equivalent R-values may be substituted.

3. Access doors shall be hinged.

C. Blowers

1. Blower shall be made from steel with a corrosion resistant finish.

2. Units with one core are equipped with direct-drive, forward curved blowers.

D. Filter Section

1. Standard filter section shall consist of MERV 13, 2 inch pleated filter(s).

E. Controls and Safeties

1. Control box power out must be interrupted when the access panel is opened.

2. ERV unit shall have interlock switches to shut unit off when an access panel has been opened.

3. Space controlled, 24-volt output signal, must be provided for stand-alone units.

4. Economizer control to disable supply blower fan during free cooling.

5. Frost protection to prevent supply motor overload.

F. Electrical Requirements

1. All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single location

G. Energy Recovery Fixed Plate Core

1. Energy recovery shall be through a fixed plate exchanger with no moving parts.

2. The energy recovery core shall be certified according to ARI Standard 1060 at greater than 60% total effectiveness at the ARI summer cooling conditions and

have zero exhaust air transfer ratio (EATR) at both positive and negative pressure differentials.

3. The core shall be constructed of a polymer that transfers moisture through nano-scale structures. Transfer or support surfaces using paper or surface-mounted desiccants are not acceptable.

4. The energy recovery core shall be an UL 900 Recognized component for fire safety.

5. The core shall meet the performance as listed in the equipment schedule.

H. Options

1. Frost Protection Option

a. Frost protection module shall sense pressure differential across the energy recovery core.
b. Supply blower must be shut-off if the pressure differential across the energy recovery core exceeds a factory set point. Blower will remain off for a pre-determined amount of time.
c. Exhaust blower shall remain in operation in order to remove any frost build-up on the core.

2. Remote Control Option

a. Remote control option shall provide a 24-volt output signal to the ERV unit (wiring from control panel to ERV plug field supplied).
b. Remote control panel shall provide a 24 hour timer to only operate ERV unit during occupied times.
c. Remote control panel shall have a switch to override the 24-hour timer.

2.25 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (FIELD HOUSE)

A. Provide and install ERV's (Energy Recovery Ventilators) as shown on contract drawings. ERV's shall be as manufactured by Venmar, Aaon, Daikin, or approved equal.

1. Energy Recovery Ventilator shall be Model Energy Pack as manufactured by Venmar or approved equal provided all specifications are met. Venmar equipment is used as the basis of design. Units shall be listed per UL 1812 and bear the UL label. Energy transfer ratings shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84 and ARI 1060. Wheels shall be ARI 1060 certified. Performance to be as scheduled on plans. Exhaust discharge and outside air intake shall not be located on the same side of the rooftop units.

B. Factory Testing and Quality Control

1. Standard Factory Tests: Units shall be factory run tested to ensure proper functioning of components. Fans shall be factory run tested to ensure structural integrity and proper rpm and shall be statically and dynamically balanced for continuous operation at the maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower in accordance with AMCA 204. All electrical circuits shall be tested to ensure correct operation before shipment of unit. Units shall pass quality control and be thoroughly cleaned prior to shipment.

C. Unit Construction Description

1. General: Provide factory fabricated Air Handling Units with capacity as indicated on the schedule. The units consist of factory assembled components as shown on drawings, including but not limited to fan and motor assemblies, energy recovery device(s), all necessary dampers, hoods (outdoor units only), plenums, filters, drain pans, wiring, controls and other accessories as outlined in the schedule, enclosed in a single or multiple piece casing as shown on the mechanical drawings. Units shall be stand alone controlled, except where noted, with all control devices provided and wired for single-point power connection by the Manufacturer unless otherwise outlined in the schedule. Units shall have overall dimensions as indicated and fit into the space available with adequate clearance for service as determined by the Engineer. Tags and decals to aid in service or indicate caution areas shall be provided. Electrical wiring diagrams and Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions Manual shall be attached to the control panel access doors within each unit. Units shall be UL or ETL listed. Units shall be shipped in one piece or shall be split for shipment to accommodate freight as required, as shown on mechanical drawings.

2. Unit Base and Floor: Unit perimeter base shall be completely welded and constructed from (6” [152 mm]) structural tubing and shall accommodate curb or concrete pad installation as shown on drawings. Unit base floor shall be constructed from four-break formed steel panels, made from 14 gauge hot rolled steel (HRS). Floor panels shall be welded to each other, creating I-beams at each floor panel junction. Floor panel junctions shall be located at 14” increments (maximum) or less, in order to provide floor rigidity and support as required for internal components. Unit floor panels shall be welded to perimeter base frame steel tubing. Unit floor shall be insulated from underneath with 3”, R20 polyurethane closed cell spray foam and protected with 24 gauge galvanized steel liners. Unit floor construction shall include two-stage thermal break, using gasket between base floor framing and liners underneath and floor membrane on top. Unit base and floor shall be factory covered with top coat industrial grade membrane to ensure air- and water-tightness as well as walk-on grip. Floor membrane shall be high performance, sprayed, plural-component pure polyurea elastomer, based on amine-terminated polyether resins, amine chain extenders and prepolymers. Floor membrane shall be flexible, tough, resilient monolithic membrane with good water and chemical resistance and shall resist to temperatures up to 250°F. Floor membrane materials shall be free of solvents and VOC’s, shall be suitable for use in compartments handling conditioned air and shall comply with the requirements for the Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment, ANSI/UL 1995, third edition, dated 02/18/2005, Section 5.10 and Section 18. Single wall floor construction with glued and pined insulation and no subfloor is not acceptable; non-insulated floor construction is not acceptable. Entire base frame is to be painted with a phenolic coating for long term corrosion resistance. Base frame shall be attached to the unit casing frame at the factory. When rigging, base frame deflection shall be less than 1/360 of the unit length. All major components shall be supported by the base without sagging or pulsating.

3. Rigging Provision – Single Piece Units: The unit base frame shall include lifting lugs located at the corner of the unit (and along the sides as required by design) and sized to allow rigging and handling of the units. Rigging shall be performed using all lifting lugs at all times and in strict accordance with the instructions provided within the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions Manual. Lifting lugs may be removed after rigging; however, bolts shall be set back in place after lug removal.

4. Rigging Provision – Multiple Piece Units: Units shipped in multiple sections shall be engineered for field assembly. The unit section base frame shall include lifting lugs located at the corner of the unit (and along the sides as required by design) and sized to allow rigging and handling of the units. Rigging shall be performed using all lifting lugs at all times and in strict accordance with the instructions provided within the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions Manual. Peripheral lifting lugs may be removed after rigging; however, bolts shall be set back in place after lug removal. Lifting lugs located along a section side corresponding to a unit section split shall be removed without bolts being set back in place afterwards. Units shall be provided with all necessary gaskets, caulking, hardware and instruction for assembly on site by Installing Contractor. Compression points shall be provided at the base frame, along the sides at 18" increments and at the top for aligning and joining section splits.

5. Unit Casing: Unit wall and roof rigid frame shall consist of 16 gauge pre-painted galvanized formed steel corner posts and 16 gauge G90 galvanized formed steel (1" x 2") intermediate frame posts, providing stable construction allowing for removal of any panel without affecting unit structural integrity. Exterior casing panels shall be attached to the gasketed (1" x 2") steel frame with corrosion resistant fasteners. Air Handling Unit casing shall be of the no-through-metal design. Casing shall incorporate insulating thermal breaks as required so that, when fully assembled, there is no path of continuous unbroken metal to metal conduction from inner to outer surfaces. Provide necessary support to limit casing deflection to L/200 of the narrowest panel dimension. If panels cannot meet this deflection, additional internal reinforcing is required. Units shall be designed for outdoor or indoor installation as indicated on the schedule. Indoor units weatherized for outdoor use are not acceptable. Outdoor units shall have a double sloped roof with 3% minimum roof pitch to prevent water accumulation, rain gutters above all access doors and roof joint seams of the T-shape construction, with minimum height of 1", metal strip sealed and encapsulated. Outdoor units shall be designed to resist snow, ice and wind loads, and if provided with weather hood(s), equipped with birdscreen and rain gutters. Indoor units shall have a flat roof. Hoods shall be shipped loose for field assembly. Internal partition on dual air tunnel units shall be insulated and constructed in the same manner and thickness as the unit cabinet outer liners. All panel seams shall be caulked and sealed for an air-tight unit. AHU exterior casing envelope shall be suitable to attain a maximum air leakage rate equal to 1.0% of design CFM when unit is operating at design static pressure.

   Unit outside surfaces shall be made of pre-painted steel unless otherwise specified. All galvanized steel surfaces requiring paint shall be made of satincoat finished galvanized steel of the specified gauge(s). All galvanized steel surfaces without any paint shall be made of galvanized steel of the specified gauge(s).

   a. Options:

      1) Corrosion resistant exterior paint finish complete with one coat of air dried epoxy paint, which shall withstand 1,000 hours of salt spray as per ASTM B-117.
      2) Color selection shall be by the Architect.

6. Double Wall Construction: Units shall entirely be made of double wall construction. Single wall construction with coated insulation is not acceptable. Exposed insulation edges in the airstream are not acceptable. Unit panels shall be made of 18 gauge galvanized steel outer liners and 24 gauge galvanized steel inner liners.

7. Insulation: Unit wall and roof panels shall be insulated with 3” thick, R12.5, 1.5 lb./cu. ft. non-compressed fiberglass insulation. Unit internal partition (dual air tunnel units) shall be insulated with 2” thick, R8.3, 1.5 lb./cu. ft. non-compressed fiberglass insulation. Insulation shall meet the erosion requirements of UL 181 facing the airstream and fire hazard classification of 25/50 (per ASTM-84 and UL 723 and CAN/ULC S102-M88). All insulation edges shall be encapsulated within the panels. All perforated sections shall have insulation with black acrylic coating.

8. Access Doors: Full size access door(s) allowing for periodic maintenance and inspections shall be provided for all serviceable components as shown on the plans. Removable panels are not acceptable. Doors shall be solid double wall insulated construction. Insulation shall be the same as unit panels. Both the inner and outer liners shall be made of the same material as unit cabinet outer liner construction. The door hinge assembly shall be die cast zinc with stainless steel pivot mechanism, completely adjustable. Hinges shall allow doors to open at 180° with no shear effect on the hinge side of the perimeter gasket. The door frame shall be extruded aluminum with a built-in thermal break barrier and full perimeter gasket. The door gasketting shall employ a double seal comprising of an adhesive neoprene compressible foam gasket on the outer door panel and an “automotive style” neoprene bulb gasket fixed onto the inner door frame for out-swing doors, “rippled” foam for in-swing doors. There shall be a minimum of two heavy duty cast, UV rated, nylon handles per door. Door handles shall be operable from both inside and outside of the unit. On all access doors where moving parts could cause injury, an ETL, UL 1995 and OSHA approved tool operated safety latch shall be provided.

   Note: If Manufacturer cannot provide thermal break door design it must be noted as an exception on the bid.

   a. Options:

      1) Doors shall open against pressure.
      2) Access doors all sections shall be equipped with hold-open device.
      3) Access doors all sections shall be equipped with handle inter-linkage system to be able to open each door by operating only one handle.

9. Condensate/Drain Pans: IAQ style drain pans shall be provided as shown on the drawings. Drain pans shall be fabricated from 18 gauge stainless steel, except under coils, where drain pans shall be fabricated from 14 gauge stainless steel. All drain connections shall be piped and trapped for proper drainage. Drain pans shall be sloped at a minimum of 1.5% with a threaded drain pipe connection ending through the side of structural base frame. Drain pipe shall be schedule 40, 1¼” nominal, MPT stainless steel pipe. All drain pan corners shall be welded.

10. Enthalpy Wheel Heat Exchanger:

    a. Quality Assurance

       1) The wheel shall bear the AHRI 1060 Certified label. Wheels tested in independent laboratories, whether according to AHRI Standard 1060 or not, are not acceptable unless actually certified by AHRI. Wheel Manufacturer membership in AHRI is not an acceptable substitute for AHRI Certified™ performance.
       2) The energy recovery wheel shall be a UR recognized component

and bear the UR label.

3) The energy recovery wheel shall comply with the requirements of UL 723. The media shall have flame spread index (SPI) of less than 25 and a smoke developed index (SDI) of less than 50 when rated in accordance with ASTM E84.
4) The energy recovery wheel shall comply with the IBC Certification and OSHPD Seismic Qualifications.

b. Performances – Effectiveness, Pressure Drop, Exhaust Air Transfer Ratio (EATR) and Outdoor Air Correction Factor (OACF)

1) Sensible, latent and total effectiveness along with pressure drop, EATR and OACF ratings, shall be clearly documented in the AHRI 1060 Certified Directory (http://www.ahridirectory.org/ahridirectory).
2) To reduce fan operating costs, the energy recovery wheel shall not exceed an OACF of 1.15 for rotors up to 70” and 1.08 for rotors up to 120” at 5” w.c. pressure differential when no purge is used. The result shall be clearly shown in the AHRI 1060 Directory.

c. Rotor Media and Desiccant

1) The rotor media shall be made of 2 mils minimum thickness aluminum. The media shall be coated to prohibit corrosion and shall be suitable for seacoast applications. Non-metallic substrates made from paper, plastic, synthetic or glass fiber media are not acceptable.
2) All surfaces shall be coated with a non-migrating desiccant specifically developed for water transfer in vapor phase. Etched or oxidized surfaces are not acceptable.
3) Desiccant must be a polymer hygroscopic or 3 angstroms molecular sieve (3A).
4) Desiccant shall be bactericide and non-corrosive.
5) The rotor shall be constructed of equal width, alternate layers of corrugated and flat aluminum sheet material to create a flat and smooth surface and ensure laminar flow thus preventing any dust or particle accumulation inside the rotor.
6) Corrugation pattern shall be of closed triangular shape to prevent any cross leakage between airstreams. Open type corrugation or embossments, since they increase fan operating costs, are not acceptable.
7) Dry particles up to 800 microns shall freely pass through the media to minimize air pressure drops and prefiltering requirements.
8) Furnish spare rotor belt.

d. Seals

1) The rotor shall be supplied with AirLoop™ labyrinth seal facing the media, polymer contact seal along the depth of the wheel and S-type labyrinth seal along the wheel’s periphery. Wheels using less effective seals like brush seals or standard 4 pass labyrinth seals are not acceptable.
2) The AirLoop labyrinth seals shall be installed with no gap between the seal and media. Labyrinth seals that require an

installation gap or seals that will damage the media if they come in contact with it are not acceptable.

3) All seals shall be designed to withstand pressure differentials of up to 10” w.c.

4) The AirLoop labyrinth seals shall be factory adjusted. Field adjustments shall be possible using common tools.

e. Options:

1) Wheel shall be segmented to allow removal in pieces.

2) Wheel shall be provided with a field adjustable purge section.

11. Heat Pipe Heat Exchanger: Energy transfer ratings shall be AHRI Certified to Standard 1060 and bear the AHRI certification seal for AHRI Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Program based on AHRI 1060. Ratings in accordance with AHRI 1060 without certification are not acceptable. Heat exchanger shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 84-91. Heat pipe shall transfer heat between airstreams in a counter flow configuration. Core shall be 1” ID seamless, integrally finned aluminum 1,350 tube with a 0.166” minimum wall thickness. The maximum center-to-center spacing shall be 2-1/8” for tubes and 1-7/8” for rows. Fins shall be extruded from and integral with the tube wall and shall have a 0.017” minimum fin thickness. Fin density shall be 11 per inch. Fin surface from the root to the tip of the fin should have a minimum of 0.437” between fin heights. Expanded and or wrapped fin and tube design construction is not acceptable. Tube shall have an integral internal circumferential capillary wick structure. Capillary structure shall not interfere with tube wall integrity. Tubes shall be individually processed, charged with refrigerant, hermetically sealed and factory tested. Heat pipe frame shall be fabricated from galvanized steel. Intermediate tube supports shall be furnished if required. A partition made from galvanized steel shall isolate the two airstreams and not allow cross-contamination. End covers made of galvanized steel shall be provided to protect tube ends. A drain pan shall be provided in the exhaust section for condensate collection.

a. Options:

1) Heat pipe shall be coated with heresite corrosion resistant coating on supply and exhaust sides.

2) Drain pans shall be provided on each side of the heat pipe for condensate collection or servicing.

12. Unit Fans: Fan assemblies shall be designed for heavy duty industrial applications. All fans shall meet the airflow performance specified and shall not exceed the break horsepower or sound power levels specified on the mechanical equipment schedule. Fan performance shall be based on testing and be in accordance with AMCA 210 for performance and AMCA 300 for sound. Fans shall be selected for stable operation, at least 20% under the first critical speed of the fan, with a steep pressure/volume curve. Fan shaft shall be turned, ground and polished solid steel, finished off with a corrosion resistant coating and rated at maximum rpm below critical speed. Fan wheel and sheaves shall be keyed to the shaft. Fan drives shall be designed for a 1.3 service factor. Pulleys shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment completed before unit start-up. Motor (driver) and fan (driven) pulleys shall be of fixed pitch. Bearings shall be heavy duty, grease lubricated, self-aligning ball or pillow block type, selected for a minimum average bearing life (L-50) in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum operating speed in accordance with AFBMA 9 Standards. Inlet cones

shall be precision spun or die formed. Inlet cones shall be aerodynamically matched to the wheel side plate to provide streamlined airflow in the wheel and ensure full loading of the blades. Fan and motor assemblies shall be mounted inside the unit casing, on a base equipped with 1” deflection spring vibration isolators and supplied with flexible connections. Fans shall be balanced per ANSI/AMCA 204-96 fan application category BV-3 using a digital signal analyzer at the design rpm with belts and drives in place to a vibration velocity less than or equal to 0.157” per second measured horizontal and vertical at each bearing pad. Vibration amplitudes are in inches per second-Peak. All values are filter-in at the fan speed. Removable shipping restraints shall be provided to protect the fan, motor and base during shipment.

a. Plug Fan (PF) SWSI Fans

1) Fan shall be single width single inlet arrangement 3 plenum fan. Fan blades shall be hollow airfoil in shape, welded to the center and wheel side plates. Fan bearings shall be heavy duty type. Rigid support for the inlet bearing must be removable for access to the wheel. Inlet cone shall be precision spun.

b. Motors shall be invertor duty rated, heavy duty, constructed to NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B. Temperature rating shall be 122°F, maximum temperature rise at 104°F [40°C] ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class B Insulation). Motors shall be T-frame mounted on an adjustable steel base that allows for belt alignment and tensioning, within the unit casing. All motors shall be tested to IEEE Standard 112 test method B and rated per NEMA MG1, Part 31 “Inverter Fed Motors”. Motor bearings shall be ball or roller type with inner and outer shaft seals, grease lubricated and designed to resist thrust loading where belt or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motors. All motors shall be specifically designed to meet or exceed all EPAct requirements for energy efficiency and include Class F insulation. Motor shall be of minimum size as indicated in the equipment schedule, 1,800 rpm, open drip proof (ODP) and have a 1.15 service factor. Motor torque shall efficiently accelerate the drive loads. Unless indicated, motor shall not operate in the service factor range.

c. Provide shaft grounding rings for all variable frequency drive motors.

d. Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs)

1) Each variable air volume supply and exhaust air fan shall be provided with separate variable frequency drives with bypass. Drives shall be factory mounted with adequate ventilation provided. The variable frequency drive shall convert input voltage (with +/−10% tolerance), three-phase, 60 Hz (+/−2 Hz.) utility power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three-phase, A–C power step less motor control from 5% to 105% of base speed. The variable frequency drive shall produce an adjustable A–C voltage/frequency output of complete motor speed control and an input power factor near unity over the entire speed range. The VFD shall be automatically controlled by a control signal. The VFD shall be self-contained, totally enclosed in a NEMA 1 ventilated cabinet and capable of operation between 0°C and 40°C. The VFD shall be UL listed. Components used in all options shall be UL listed. The VFD shall have a hand/off/auto

operator switch, drive switch with run or stop command and panel mounted digital display capable of indicating unit status, frequency and fault diagnostics. Variable frequency drives shall comply with all requirements specified under Part 2 “Variable Speed Drives” of this specification section.

e. Fan assemblies shall be provided with the following options:

1) Fan drives shall be equipped with adjustable motor sheaves.
2) Extended lubrication lines with copper tubing mounted on the fan assembly access side.
3) One spare set of fan belts.
4) Motors shall be premium efficiency.
5) Motors shall be inverter duty rated.

13. Chilled Water and Hot Water Coils – General Information: Coils shall be submerged in water and tested to a minimum dry air/nitrogen pressure of 300 psig standard copper tube coils. Coils shall display a tag with the Inspector's identification as proof of testing. Tubes shall have a nominal thickness of 0.020” unless otherwise specified. Fins shall be made of 0.0075” thick aluminum unless otherwise specified. Tubing, return bends and headers shall be made of seamless UNS 12200 copper meeting ASTM B75 and ASTM B251 Standards. Coil return headers shall be equipped with factory installed 1.2” FPT air vent connections placed at the highest point available on the face of the header (except for evaporator coils). Casings and endplates shall be made of 16 gauge galvanized steel, meeting ASTM A527 Standard unless otherwise noted. Double flanged casings on the top and bottom of finned height shall be provided to allow for coil stacking. Piping, control valve and valve operator shall be supplied and installed by others.

14. Hydronic Coils: Hydronic coils shall be designed to withstand 250 psig maximum operating pressure and a maximum water temperature of 300°F for standard duty copper tube coils. Standard construction fluid MPT connections shall be made from red brass meeting ASTM B43 Standard or Schedule-40 steel pipe as a minimum. Provide intermediate drain pans on all stacked cooling coils. The intermediate pan shall drain to the main drain pan through a copper downspout.

Fins shall be made of 0.0075” thick aluminum and mechanically bonded to copper tubes.

15. Filters: Provide filters of the type indicated on the schedule. Factory fabricated filter sections shall be of the same construction and finish as the unit. Outside and exhaust air inlets shall be equipped with galvanized steel racks that permit filter slide out removal (side access) for units equal or less than 78” tall and universal holding frames with upstream access (face loading) for units taller than 78”. Face loaded pre and final filters shall have Type 8 frames as manufactured by AAF, FARR or equal. Side service filter sections shall include hinged access doors. Internal blank-offs shall be provided by the air unit Manufacturer as required to prevent air bypass around the filters. The filters shall be as manufactured by Farr, Purolator, AAF or equal. Filters shall be in compliance with ANSI/UL 900: Test Performance of Air Filters. Filter air velocity shall not exceed 500 fpm through each filter bank. Units shall be equipped, to a minimum, with 2” thick, MERV 13 pleated filters.

a. High Efficiency Rigid Filters

1) Filters shall be 12” deep high performance, pleated, totally rigid and totally disposable type. Each filter shall consist of high density glass fiber media, media support grid, contour stabilizers and enclosing frame. Filter media shall be laminated to a non-woven synthetic backing to form a lofted filter blanket. The filter media shall have an average efficiency of 85% (MERV 13). The media support shall be a metal grid with an effective open area of not less than 96%. The metal grid shall be bonded to the filter media to eliminate the possibility of media oscillation and media pull-away. The metal grid shall be formed in such a manner that it affects a tapered radial pleat design. The grid shall be designed to support the media both vertically and horizontally. Filters shall be listed Class II under UL Standard 900. Filters shall be tested per ASHRAE Standard 52.1-76. Contour stabilizers shall be permanently installed on both entering air and exit airsides of the filter media pack to ensure that the tapered radial pleat configuration is maintained throughout the life of the filter. The filter shall be capable of withstanding a 10” w.g. pressure drop without noticeable distortion of the media pack. The enclosing frame shall be constructed of galvanized steel. It shall be constructed and assembled in such a manner that a rigid and durable enclosure for the filter pack is affected. The periphery of the filter pack shall be continuously bonded to the inside of the enclosing frame, thus eliminating the possibility of air bypass. The enclosing frame shall be equipped with protective diagonal support members on both the entering air and air exit sides of the filters.

16. Dampers: Unit shall be equipped with all necessary dampers required for the system as shown on the mechanical drawings. Dampers shall be designed for operating temperatures between −40°F and 212°F. Air leakage through a 48” x 48 damper shall not exceed 10.3 cfm/sq. ft. against 4” w.g. differential static pressure at standard air condition. Standard air leakage data to be rated in accordance with AMCA certified rating program. Outside air dampers shall be opposed blade motorized and exhaust air dampers shall be parallel blade motorized type. For other dampers, see Manufacturer's recommendations. Damper actuators drive voltage shall be with 24 VAC for 2 position or 0–10V for modulation. Flat or formed metal blades are not acceptable.

    Damper construction shall be as follows: damper frame shall be of extruded aluminum or galvanized steel; damper blades shall be of extruded aluminum; dampers shall be of opposed blade type or parallel blades where indicated; damper blade ends shall be sealed with neoprene edge seals with bottom and top blade wiper seals.

    a. Provide the following:

        1) Outside air damper (motorized, spring return)
        2) Exhaust air damper (motorized, spring return)

17. Rain Hoods: Rain hoods shall be fabricated from same material as unit casing with ¼” wire mesh inlet screen. Hoods sized to minimize moisture carry over and shall be same color as unit.

18. Roofcurbs: Roofcurb shall be supplied by the unit Manufacturer for field assembly. Manufacturer’s curb shall be standard double wall, 18” height, 2” thick

fiberglass insulation. Curb shall consist of formed 18 gauge galvanized steel sections.

a. Options:

1) Pitch roofcurb shall match building roof.
2) Curb can be provided with wood nailor.
3) Curb shall be arranged so all hydronic pipes enter unit within roof curb to protect the same from freezing.

D. Electrical Power and Controls

1. All wiring and electrical connections shall be of copper wires, copper bus bars and copper fittings throughout. Power supply terminals shall be identified with permanent markers.

2. All high voltage wiring conduit shall consist of flexible metal conduit. All low voltage and signal wiring shall consist of Belden cable.

a. All high and low voltage wiring shall be run in Liquidtite flexible metal conduit.

3. When unit section splits are present, low voltage wiring shall be split using quick connectors for quick and easy field installation. Additionally, for each set of quick connector, the male branch in one unit section and the corresponding female branch in the next unit section shall be identified with the use of a color coded or numbered label. At each high voltage line split, a junction box shall be provided in one of the sections; the wiring in the section where the junction box is located and the matching wiring in the next section shall be identified with the use of a color coded or numbered label.

4. The unit shall feature a mounted permanent nameplate displaying, at a minimum, the Manufacturer, serial number, model number, date of manufacture and current and voltage readings. The unit must have an ETL or UL Listing and bear the appropriate mark.

5. A recessed integral electrical control compartment shall be furnished on the end of the unit. The compartment shall be constructed to NEMA 3R requirements for outdoor units, provided with a hinged access door and a locking device. All components, except those not mounted directly in the unit, shall be factory mounted and wired to a labeled terminal strip. All components shall be identified using printed self-adhesive labels, consistent with the numbering used in the wiring diagrams. Control components shall include, but are not limited to, single-point connection power distribution block, sub and control circuit fuses or circuit breakers, control transformers, motor starters and overloads for single-speed operation. The control system shall be factory mounted in the control compartment and shall be a stand alone microprocessor-based Direct Digital Control system, with necessary sensors and interfaces to monitor and operate all functions as outlined in the equipment/control schedule, flow schematic, sequence or required for complete unit operation. A unit mounted intelligent programmable interface device shall be included for communication, display and setpoint control. Control panel compartment heaters and thermostats or cooling fans with grilles or registers shall be provided if control panel components cannot be protected from their minimum or maximum ambient temperature ratings. For automatic unit start-up an external dry contact must be provided by others (ex:

building management system (BMS), BACnet, time clock, etc.). The DDC controller shall be factory programmed and factory run tested prior to shipment to verify functions and logic.

6. A flow schematic with sensor and component identification and location, interlocks and sequence of operation shall be included with submittals.

7. A wiring schematic and a bill of materials shall be completed in ladder/logic format, with component labeling according to line numbers, once a release for production has been received. The wiring schematic, bill of materials and flow schematic shall be included within the units control compartment.

8. The unit shall be provided with fluid furnished and installed, Direct Digital Control system, including all provisions. All safety controls shall be manual reset.

9. The units shall be provided with the following features:

   a. Unit shall be provided with a fused disconnect or circuit breaker mounted within the control enclosure with a door interlocked handle (weatherproof) on the exterior.

      1) The unit Manufacturer shall provide a field start-up by a qualified Factory Technician (to be covered as part of the unit pricing from the Manufacturer).
      2) The control system with necessary sensors and interfaces shall be field supplied, programmed, mounted, wired and run tested by the Control Contractor. The Control Contractor shall coordinate sensors, interfaces, mounting locations and logic with the unit Manufacturer. The control system shall be mounted in the control compartment.
      3) Unit shall have a 120 VAC GFI receptacle for a separate 120 volt power supply. Electrical power wiring shall be provided by under Division 26.
      4) Fan motors shall have variable frequency drive with drive bypass and line reactors.

E. Demand Control Ventilation Components:

1. Energy recovery ventilator fans shall be controlled by a variable frequency drive, as manufactured by Yaskawa or approved equal. Outdoor air and exhaust air fans shall be controlled simultaneously to maintain desired building pressure. Variable frequency drive shall be pre-programmed at the factory and shall assure that minimum outdoor air and exhaust air volumes are always maintained. The variable frequency drive shall be factory mounted in the unit cabinet and wired.

2. Energy recovery ventilator shall be equipped with demand control ventilation capabilities that enable the varying of outdoor air and exhaust air volumes based on building occupancy. A sensor shall be located in the exhaust air stream to monitor average CO2 levels of the occupied spaces. A variable frequency drive shall receive a 0-10 volt signal from the CO2 sensor and control the outdoor air volume to maintain a maximum of 1,000 ppm of CO2 in the occupied space. Outdoor air and exhaust air fans shall be controlled simultaneously to maintain desired building pressure. Variable frequency drive shall be pre-programmed at the factory and shall assure that minimum outdoor air and exhaust air volumes are always maintained. The sensor and variable frequency drive shall be factory

mounted and wired. Additional space CO2 sensors shall be required (refer to plans for quantity and location) and interlock with ERV and demand controlled ventilation.

3. Furnish each energy recovery ventilator with the following:

   a. Supply air fan variable frequency drive.
   b. Exhaust air fan variable frequency drive.
   c. Phase loss protection.

4. The CO2 sensors shall modulate air flow rates in a linear fashion from minimum to maximum based on CO2 measurement and reset schedule. Coordinate with ATC Subcontractor.

F. Extra Materials:

1. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

2. Filters: Furnish one set of each type of filter.

3. Fan Belts: Furnish one set of link type belts for each belt drive fan in energy recovery ventilator.

4. Wheel Belts: Furnish one set of belts for each belt driven energy wheel.

G. BAS Interface: Field-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display Variable Frequency Drives status and alarms. Allows VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.

2. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135 BACnet; protocols accessible via the communications ports.

2.26 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (MAINTENANCE BUILDING/SHOP AREAS)

A. Provide and install ERV's (Energy Recovery Ventilators) as shown on contract drawings. ERV's shall be as manufactured by Venmar, JCI, Daikin, or approved equal.

1. Energy Recovery Ventilator shall be Model Energy Pack as manufactured by Venmar or approved equal provided all specifications are met. Venmar equipment is used as the basis of design. Units shall be listed per UL 1812 and bear the UL label. Energy transfer ratings shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84 and ARI 1060. Wheels shall be ARI 1060 certified. Performance to be as scheduled on plans. Exhaust discharge and outside air intake shall not be located on the same side of the rooftop units.

B. Factory Testing and Quality Control

1. Standard Factory Tests: Units shall be factory run tested to ensure proper functioning of components. Fans shall be factory run tested to ensure structural integrity and proper rpm and shall be statically and dynamically balanced for

continuous operation at the maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower in accordance with AMCA 204. All electrical circuits shall be tested to ensure correct operation before shipment of unit. Units shall pass quality control and be thoroughly cleaned prior to shipment.

C. Unit Construction Description

1. General: Provide factory fabricated Air Handling Units with capacity as indicated on the schedule. The units consist of factory assembled components as shown on drawings, including but not limited to fan and motor assemblies, energy recovery device(s), all necessary dampers, hoods (outdoor units only), plenums, filters, drain pans, wiring, controls and other accessories as outlined in the schedule, enclosed in a single or multiple piece casing as shown on the mechanical drawings. Units shall be stand alone controlled, except where noted, with all control devices provided and wired for single-point power connection by the Manufacturer unless otherwise outlined in the schedule. Units shall have overall dimensions as indicated and fit into the space available with adequate clearance for service as determined by the Engineer. Tags and decals to aid in service or indicate caution areas shall be provided. Electrical wiring diagrams and Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions Manual shall be attached to the control panel access doors within each unit. Units shall be UL or ETL listed. Units shall be shipped in one piece or shall be split for shipment to accommodate freight as required, as shown on mechanical drawings.

2. Unit Base and Floor: Unit perimeter base shall be completely welded and constructed from (6” [152 mm]) structural tubing and shall accommodate curb or concrete pad installation as shown on drawings. Unit base floor shall be constructed from four-break formed steel panels, made from 14 gauge hot rolled steel (HRS). Floor panels shall be welded to each other, creating I-beams at each floor panel junction. Floor panel junctions shall be located at 14” increments (maximum) or less, in order to provide floor rigidity and support as required for internal components. Unit floor panels shall be welded to perimeter base frame steel tubing. Unit floor shall be insulated from underneath with 3”, R20 polyurethane closed cell spray foam and protected with 24 gauge galvanized steel liners. Unit floor construction shall include two-stage thermal break, using gasket between base floor framing and liners underneath and floor membrane on top. Unit base and floor shall be factory covered with top coat industrial grade membrane to ensure air- and water-tightness as well as walk-on grip. Floor membrane shall be high performance, sprayed, plural-component pure polyurea elastomer, based on amine-terminated polyether resins, amine chain extenders and prepolymers. Floor membrane shall be flexible, tough, resilient monolithic membrane with good water and chemical resistance and shall resist to temperatures up to 250°F. Floor membrane materials shall be free of solvents and VOC’s, shall be suitable for use in compartments handling conditioned air and shall comply with the requirements for the Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment, ANSI/UL 1995, third edition, dated 02/18/2005, Section 5.10 and Section 18. Single wall floor construction with glued and pined insulation and no subfloor is not acceptable; non-insulated floor construction is not acceptable. Entire base frame is to be painted with a phenolic coating for long term corrosion resistance. Base frame shall be attached to the unit casing frame at the factory. When rigging, base frame deflection shall be less than 1/360 of the unit length. All major components shall be supported by the base without sagging or pulsating.

3. Rigging Provision – Single Piece Units: The unit base frame shall include lifting lugs located at the corner of the unit (and along the sides as required by design)

and sized to allow rigging and handling of the units. Rigging shall be performed using all lifting lugs at all times and in strict accordance with the instructions provided within the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions Manual. Lifting lugs may be removed after rigging; however, bolts shall be set back in place after lug removal.

4. Rigging Provision – Multiple Piece Units: Units shipped in multiple sections shall be engineered for field assembly. The unit section base frame shall include lifting lugs located at the corner of the unit (and along the sides as required by design) and sized to allow rigging and handling of the units. Rigging shall be performed using all lifting lugs at all times and in strict accordance with the instructions provided within the Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions Manual. Peripheral lifting lugs may be removed after rigging; however, bolts shall be set back in place after lug removal. Lifting lugs located along a section side corresponding to a unit section split shall be removed without bolts being set back in place afterwards. Units shall be provided with all necessary gaskets, caulking, hardware and instruction for assembly on site by Installing Contractor. Compression points shall be provided at the base frame, along the sides at 18” increments and at the top for aligning and joining section splits.

5. Unit Casing: Unit wall and roof rigid frame shall consist of 16 gauge pre-painted galvanized formed steel corner posts and 16 gauge G90 galvanized formed steel (1” x 2”) intermediate frame posts, providing stable construction allowing for removal of any panel without affecting unit structural integrity. Exterior casing panels shall be attached to the gasketed (1” x 2”) steel frame with corrosion resistant fasteners. Air Handling Unit casing shall be of the no-through-metal design. Casing shall incorporate insulating thermal breaks as required so that, when fully assembled, there is no path of continuous unbroken metal to metal conduction from inner to outer surfaces. Provide necessary support to limit casing deflection to L/200 of the narrowest panel dimension. If panels cannot meet this deflection, additional internal reinforcing is required. Units shall be designed for outdoor or indoor installation as indicated on the schedule. Indoor units weatherized for outdoor use are not acceptable. Outdoor units shall have a double sloped roof with 3% minimum roof pitch to prevent water accumulation, rain gutters above all access doors and roof joint seams of the T-shape construction, with minimum height of 1”, metal strip sealed and encapsulated. Outdoor units shall be designed to resist snow, ice and wind loads, and if provided with weather hood(s), equipped with birdscreen and rain gutters. Indoor units shall have a flat roof. Hoods shall be shipped loose for field assembly. Internal partition on dual air tunnel units shall be insulated and constructed in the same manner and thickness as the unit cabinet outer liners. All panel seams shall be caulked and sealed for an air-tight unit. AHU exterior casing envelope shall be suitable to attain a maximum air leakage rate equal to 1.0% of design CFM when unit is operating at design static pressure.

   Unit outside surfaces shall be made of pre-painted steel unless otherwise specified. All galvanized steel surfaces requiring paint shall be made of satincoat finished galvanized steel of the specified gauge(s). All galvanized steel surfaces without any paint shall be made of galvanized steel of the specified gauge(s).

   a. Options:

      1) Corrosion resistant exterior paint finish complete with one coat of air dried epoxy paint, which shall withstand 1,000 hours of salt spray as per ASTM B-117.
      2) Color selection shall be by the Architect.

6. Double Wall Construction: Units shall entirely be made of double wall construction. Single wall construction with coated insulation is not acceptable. Exposed insulation edges in the airstream are not acceptable. Unit panels shall be made of 18 gauge galvanized steel outer liners and 24 gauge galvanized steel inner liners.

7. Insulation: Unit wall and roof panels shall be insulated with 3” thick, R12.5, 1.5 lb./cu. ft. non-compressed fiberglass insulation. Unit internal partition (dual air tunnel units) shall be insulated with 2” thick, R8.3, 1.5 lb./cu. ft. non-compressed fiberglass insulation. Insulation shall meet the erosion requirements of UL 181 facing the airstream and fire hazard classification of 25/50 (per ASTM-84 and UL 723 and CAN/ULC S102-M88). All insulation edges shall be encapsulated within the panels. All perforated sections shall have insulation with black acrylic coating.

8. Access Doors: Full size access door(s) allowing for periodic maintenance and inspections shall be provided for all serviceable components as shown on the plans. Removable panels are not acceptable. Doors shall be solid double wall insulated construction. Insulation shall be the same as unit panels. Both the inner and outer liners shall be made of the same material as unit cabinet outer liner construction. The door hinge assembly shall be die cast zinc with stainless steel pivot mechanism, completely adjustable. Hinges shall allow doors to open at 180° with no shear effect on the hinge side of the perimeter gasket. The door frame shall be extruded aluminum with a built-in thermal break barrier and full perimeter gasket. The door gasketting shall employ a double seal comprising of an adhesive neoprene compressible foam gasket on the outer door panel and an “automotive style” neoprene bulb gasket fixed onto the inner door frame for out-swing doors, “rippled” foam for in-swing doors. There shall be a minimum of two heavy duty cast, UV rated, nylon handles per door. Door handles shall be operable from both inside and outside of the unit. On all access doors where moving parts could cause injury, an ETL, UL 1995 and OSHA approved tool operated safety latch shall be provided.

   Note: If Manufacturer cannot provide thermal break door design it must be noted as an exception on the bid.

   a. Options:

      1) Doors shall open against pressure.
      2) Access doors all sections shall be equipped with hold-open device.
      3) Access doors all sections shall be equipped with handle inter-linkage system to be able to open each door by operating only one handle.

9. Electric Heat: (Refer to electric duct heating coil schedule and details).

10. Enthalpy Wheel Heat Exchanger:

    a. Quality Assurance

       1) The wheel shall bear the AHRI 1060 Certified label. Wheels tested in independent laboratories, whether according to AHRI Standard 1060 or not, are not acceptable unless actually certified by AHRI. Wheel Manufacturer membership in AHRI is not an acceptable substitute for AHRI Certified™ performance.

2) The energy recovery wheel shall be a UR recognized component and bear the UR label.
3) The energy recovery wheel shall comply with the requirements of UL 723. The media shall have flame spread index (SPI) of less than 25 and a smoke developed index (SDI) of less than 50 when rated in accordance with ASTM E84.
4) The energy recovery wheel shall comply with the IBC Certification and OSHPD Seismic Qualifications.

b. Performances – Effectiveness, Pressure Drop, Exhaust Air Transfer Ratio (EATR) and Outdoor Air Correction Factor (OACF)

1) Sensible, latent and total effectiveness along with pressure drop, EATR and OACF ratings, shall be clearly documented in the AHRI 1060 Certified Directory (http://www.ahridirectory.org/ahridirectory).
2) To reduce fan operating costs, the energy recovery wheel shall not exceed an OACF of 1.15 for rotors up to 70” and 1.08 for rotors up to 120” at 5” w.c. pressure differential when no purge is used. The result shall be clearly shown in the AHRI 1060 Directory.

c. Rotor Media and Desiccant

1) The rotor media shall be made of 2 mils minimum thickness aluminum. The media shall be coated to prohibit corrosion and shall be suitable for seacoast applications. Non-metallic substrates made from paper, plastic, synthetic or glass fiber media are not acceptable.
2) All surfaces shall be coated with a non-migrating desiccant specifically developed for water transfer in vapor phase. Etched or oxidized surfaces are not acceptable.
3) Desiccant must be a polymer hygroscopic or 3 angstroms molecular sieve (3A).
4) Desiccant shall be bactericide and non-corrosive.
5) The rotor shall be constructed of equal width, alternate layers of corrugated and flat aluminum sheet material to create a flat and smooth surface and ensure laminar flow thus preventing any dust or particle accumulation inside the rotor.
6) Corrugation pattern shall be of closed triangular shape to prevent any cross leakage between airstreams. Open type corrugation or embossments, since they increase fan operating costs, are not acceptable.
7) Dry particles up to 800 microns shall freely pass through the media to minimize air pressure drops and prefiltering requirements.
8) Furnish spare rotor belt.

d. Seals

1) The rotor shall be supplied with AirLoop™ labyrinth seal facing the media, polymer contact seal along the depth of the wheel and S-type labyrinth seal along the wheel’s periphery. Wheels using less effective seals like brush seals or standard 4 pass labyrinth seals are not acceptable.
2) The AirLoop labyrinth seals shall be installed with no gap

between the seal and media. Labyrinth seals that require an installation gap or seals that will damage the media if they come in contact with it are not acceptable.

3) All seals shall be designed to withstand pressure differentials of up to 10" w.c.

4) The AirLoop labyrinth seals shall be factory adjusted. Field adjustments shall be possible using common tools.

e. Options:

1) Wheel shall be segmented to allow removal in pieces.

2) Wheel shall be provided with a field adjustable purge section.

11. Unit Fans: Fan assemblies shall be designed for heavy duty industrial applications. All fans shall meet the airflow performance specified and shall not exceed the break horsepower or sound power levels specified on the mechanical equipment schedule. Fan performance shall be based on testing and be in accordance with AMCA 210 for performance and AMCA 300 for sound. Fans shall be selected for stable operation, at least 20% under the first critical speed of the fan, with a steep pressure/volume curve. Fan shaft shall be turned, ground and polished solid steel, finished off with a corrosion resistant coating and rated at maximum rpm below critical speed. Fan wheel and sheaves shall be keyed to the shaft. Fan drives shall be designed for a 1.3 service factor. Pulleys shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment completed before unit start-up. Motor (driver) and fan (driven) pulleys shall be of fixed pitch. Bearings shall be heavy duty, grease lubricated, self-aligning ball or pillow block type, selected for a minimum average bearing life (L-50) in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum operating speed in accordance with AFBMA 9 Standards. Inlet cones shall be precision spun or die formed. Inlet cones shall be aerodynamically matched to the wheel side plate to provide streamlined airflow in the wheel and ensure full loading of the blades. Fan and motor assemblies shall be mounted inside the unit casing, on a base equipped with 1" deflection spring vibration isolators and supplied with flexible connections. Fans shall be balanced per ANSI/AMCA 204-96 fan application category BV-3 using a digital signal analyzer at the design rpm with belts and drives in place to a vibration velocity less than or equal to 0.157" per second measured horizontal and vertical at each bearing pad. Vibration amplitudes are in inches per second-Peak. All values are filter-in at the fan speed. Removable shipping restraints shall be provided to protect the fan, motor and base during shipment.

a. Plug Fan (PF) SWSI Fans

1) Fan shall be single width single inlet arrangement 3 plenum fan. Fan blades shall be hollow airfoil in shape, welded to the center and wheel side plates. Fan bearings shall be heavy duty type. Rigid support for the inlet bearing must be removable for access to the wheel. Inlet cone shall be precision spun.

b. Motors shall be invertor duty rated, heavy duty, constructed to NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B. Temperature rating shall be 122°F, maximum temperature rise at 104°F [40°C] ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class B Insulation). Motors shall be T-frame mounted on an adjustable steel base that allows for belt alignment and tensioning, within the unit casing. All motors shall be tested to IEEE Standard 112 test method B and rated per NEMA MG1, Part 31 "Inverter Fed Motors". Motor bearings shall be ball or roller

type with inner and outer shaft seals, grease lubricated and designed to resist thrust loading where belt or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motors. All motors shall be specifically designed to meet or exceed all EPAct requirements for energy efficiency and include Class F insulation. Motor shall be of minimum size as indicated in the equipment schedule, 1,800 rpm, open drip proof (ODP) and have a 1.15 service factor. Motor torque shall efficiently accelerate the drive loads. Unless indicated, motor shall not operate in the service factor range.

c. Provide shaft grounding rings for all variable frequency drive motors.

d. Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs)

1) Each variable air volume supply and exhaust air fan shall be provided with separate variable frequency drives with bypass. Drives shall be factory mounted with adequate ventilation provided. The variable frequency drive shall convert input voltage (with +/−10% tolerance), three-phase, 60 Hz (+/−2 Hz.) utility power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three-phase, A–C power step less motor control from 5% to 105% of base speed. The variable frequency drive shall produce an adjustable A–C voltage/frequency output of complete motor speed control and an input power factor near unity over the entire speed range. The VFD shall be automatically controlled by a control signal. The VFD shall be self-contained, totally enclosed in a NEMA 1 ventilated cabinet and capable of operation between 0°C and 40°C. The VFD shall be UL listed. Components used in all options shall be UL listed. The VFD shall have a hand/off/auto operator switch, drive switch with run or stop command and panel mounted digital display capable of indicating unit status, frequency and fault diagnostics. Variable frequency drives shall comply with all requirements specified under Part 2 “Variable Speed Drives” of this specification section.

e. Fan assemblies shall be provided with the following options:

1) Fan drives shall be equipped with adjustable motor sheaves.
2) Extended lubrication lines with copper tubing mounted on the fan assembly access side.
3) One spare set of fan belts.
4) Motors shall be premium efficiency.
5) Motors shall be inverter duty rated.

12. Filters: Provide filters of the type indicated on the schedule. Factory fabricated filter sections shall be of the same construction and finish as the unit. Outside and exhaust air inlets shall be equipped with galvanized steel racks that permit filter slide out removal (side access) for units equal or less than 78” tall and universal holding frames with upstream access (face loading) for units taller than 78”. Face loaded pre and final filters shall have Type 8 frames as manufactured by AAF, FARR or equal. Side service filter sections shall include hinged access doors. Internal blank-offs shall be provided by the air unit Manufacturer as required to prevent air bypass around the filters. The filters shall be as manufactured by Farr, Purolator, AAF or equal. Filters shall be in compliance with ANSI/UL 900: Test Performance of Air Filters. Filter air velocity shall not exceed 500 fpm through each filter bank. Units shall be equipped, to a minimum, with 2” thick, MERV 13 pleated filters.

a. High Efficiency Rigid Filters

1) Filters shall be 12” deep high performance, pleated, totally rigid and totally disposable type. Each filter shall consist of high density glass fiber media, media support grid, contour stabilizers and enclosing frame. Filter media shall be laminated to a non-woven synthetic backing to form a lofted filter blanket. The filter media shall have an average efficiency of 85% (MERV 13). The media support shall be a metal grid with an effective open area of not less than 96%. The metal grid shall be bonded to the filter media to eliminate the possibility of media oscillation and media pull-away. The metal grid shall be formed in such a manner that it affects a tapered radial pleat design. The grid shall be designed to support the media both vertically and horizontally. Filters shall be listed Class II under UL Standard 900. Filters shall be tested per ASHRAE Standard 52.1-76. Contour stabilizers shall be permanently installed on both entering air and exit airsides of the filter media pack to ensure that the tapered radial pleat configuration is maintained throughout the life of the filter. The filter shall be capable of withstanding a 10” w.g. pressure drop without noticeable distortion of the media pack. The enclosing frame shall be constructed of galvanized steel. It shall be constructed and assembled in such a manner that a rigid and durable enclosure for the filter pack is affected. The periphery of the filter pack shall be continuously bonded to the inside of the enclosing frame, thus eliminating the possibility of air bypass. The enclosing frame shall be equipped with protective diagonal support members on both the entering air and air exit sides of the filters.

13. Dampers: Unit shall be equipped with all necessary dampers required for the system as shown on the mechanical drawings. Dampers shall be designed for operating temperatures between −40°F and 212°F. Air leakage through a 48” x 48 damper shall not exceed 10.3 cfm/sq. ft. against 4” w.g. differential static pressure at standard air condition. Standard air leakage data to be rated in accordance with AMCA certified rating program. Outside air dampers shall be opposed blade motorized and exhaust air dampers shall be parallel blade motorized type. For other dampers, see Manufacturer's recommendations. Damper actuators drive voltage shall be with 24 VAC for 2 position or 0–10V for modulation. Flat or formed metal blades are not acceptable.

Damper construction shall be as follows: damper frame shall be of extruded aluminum or galvanized steel; damper blades shall be of extruded aluminum; dampers shall be of opposed blade type or parallel blades where indicated; damper blade ends shall be sealed with neoprene edge seals with bottom and top blade wiper seals.

a. Provide the following:

1) Outside air damper (motorized, spring return)
2) Exhaust air damper (motorized, spring return)

14. Rain Hoods: Rain hoods shall be fabricated from same material as unit casing with ¼” wire mesh inlet screen. Hoods sized to minimize moisture carry over and shall be same color as unit.

D. Electrical Power and Controls

1. All wiring and electrical connections shall be of copper wires, copper bus bars and copper fittings throughout. Power supply terminals shall be identified with permanent markers.

2. All high voltage wiring conduit shall consist of flexible metal conduit. All low voltage and signal wiring shall consist of Belden cable.

   a. All high and low voltage wiring shall be run in Liquidtite flexible metal conduit.

3. When unit section splits are present, low voltage wiring shall be split using quick connectors for quick and easy field installation. Additionally, for each set of quick connector, the male branch in one unit section and the corresponding female branch in the next unit section shall be identified with the use of a color coded or numbered label. At each high voltage line split, a junction box shall be provided in one of the sections; the wiring in the section where the junction box is located and the matching wiring in the next section shall be identified with the use of a color coded or numbered label.

4. The unit shall feature a mounted permanent nameplate displaying, at a minimum, the Manufacturer, serial number, model number, date of manufacture and current and voltage readings. The unit must have an ETL or UL Listing and bear the appropriate mark.

5. A recessed integral electrical control compartment shall be furnished on the end of the unit. The compartment shall be constructed to NEMA 3R requirements for outdoor units, provided with a hinged access door and a locking device. All components, except those not mounted directly in the unit, shall be factory mounted and wired to a labeled terminal strip. All components shall be identified using printed self-adhesive labels, consistent with the numbering used in the wiring diagrams. Control components shall include, but are not limited to, single-point connection power distribution block, sub and control circuit fuses or circuit breakers, control transformers, motor starters and overloads for single-speed operation. The control system shall be factory mounted in the control compartment and shall be a stand alone microprocessor-based Direct Digital Control system, with necessary sensors and interfaces to monitor and operate all functions as outlined in the equipment/control schedule, flow schematic, sequence or required for complete unit operation. A unit mounted intelligent programmable interface device shall be included for communication, display and setpoint control. Control panel compartment heaters and thermostats or cooling fans with grilles or registers shall be provided if control panel components cannot be protected from their minimum or maximum ambient temperature ratings. For automatic unit start-up an external dry contact must be provided by others (ex: building management system (BMS), BACnet, time clock, etc.). The DDC controller shall be factory programmed and factory run tested prior to shipment to verify functions and logic.

6. A flow schematic with sensor and component identification and location, interlocks and sequence of operation shall be included with submittals.

7. A wiring schematic and a bill of materials shall be completed in ladder/logic format, with component labeling according to line numbers, once a release for production has been received. The wiring schematic, bill of materials and flow schematic shall be included within the units control compartment.

8. All safety controls shall be manual reset.

9. The units shall be provided with the following features:

   a. Unit shall be provided with a fused disconnect or circuit breaker mounted within the control enclosure with a door interlocked handle (weatherproof) on the exterior.

      1) The unit Manufacturer shall provide a field start-up by a qualified Factory Technician (to be covered as part of the unit pricing from the Manufacturer).
      2) The control system with necessary sensors and interfaces shall be field supplied, programmed, mounted, wired and run tested by the Control Contractor. The Control Contractor shall coordinate sensors, interfaces, mounting locations and logic with the unit Manufacturer. The control system shall be mounted in the control compartment.
      3) Unit shall have a 120 VAC GFI receptacle for a separate 120 volt power supply. Electrical power wiring shall be provided by under Division 26.
      4) Fan motors shall have variable frequency drive with drive bypass and line reactors.

10. Furnish each energy recovery ventilator with the following:

    a. Supply air fan variable frequency drive.
    b. Exhaust air fan variable frequency drive.
    c. Phase loss protection.
    d. All motor operated dampers and actuators.

E. Extra Materials:

1. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

2. Filters: Furnish one set of each type of filter.

3. Fan Belts: Furnish one set of link type belts for each belt drive fan in energy recovery ventilator.

4. Wheel Belts: Furnish one set of belts for each belt driven energy wheel.

F. BAS Interface: Field-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display Variable Frequency Drives status and alarms. Allows VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.

2. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135 BACnet; protocols accessible via the communications ports.

2.27 AIR CURTAIN

A. Furnish and install electric air curtain of the size, capacity, and electrical characteristics as scheduled on the contract drawings. Entire unit shall be U.L. listed.

B. Each air curtain shall be provided with a 24 volt remote control timer with "OFF"-"AUTOMATIC" selection switch.

C. Fans shall have continuous heavy duty motor totally enclosed with automatic thermal overload switch and fuse.

D. Provide and install a micro switch for automatic on/off control. When door is opened, the air curtain shall start automatically and stop when door is closed.

E. Units shall be factory primed and painted in color as selected by the Architect. Contractor shall provide all hardware for mounting above door as shown on drawings.

F. Units shall be as manufactured by Mars Sales Co., Inc., King Co., Powered Aire, Berner or approved equal.

2.28 ELECTRIC INFRARED HEATERS

A. Radiant Infrared heater(s) shall be supplied by QMark®, a Marley Engineered Products® Brand, or approved equal. Units shall be of the kW rating, voltage and phase specified in the schedule. They shall be infrared type heating units, certified to cETLus, listed for wall, ceiling, and fully recessed ceiling mounting, and designed for indoor or semi-outdoor mounting.

B. Heat Exchanger: Elements shall be metal sheath, quartz tube or quartz lamp, as specified in the heater schedule, radiant heating type that transmit infrared rays generated by the heavy duty coiled element inside. The quartz tube units shall have high thermal shock characteristics that make it exceptionally well suited for outdoor use with exposure to the elements. Elements shall be equipped with pigtail leads for more positive connections in severe conditions.

Enclosure: All housing and hardware shall be constructed of 20g galvaneal steel, polyester powder-coated with a high temperature powder coat finish. Construction shall be a two-piece design that allows one person installation of the upper mounting support separately, to allow rough-in wiring. The heater section shall be constructed with tabs specifically designed for connection to the upper mounting support, by one person, for finish wiring.

C. Reflection: Reflectors shall be one-piece, snap-out, minimum .030 bright polished anodized aluminum with a beam angle of 60° symmetrical, as specified in the heater schedule and for optimal heat coverage.

Mounting: All units are listed for wall, ceiling, and fully recessed ceiling mounting applications. Each wiring compartment and housing are reinforced with hardware.

Optional Accessories and Equipment: Provide units with temperature sensor wire guards.

2.29 ELECTRIC DUCT HEATING COILS

A. Furnish and install standard slip-in type electric duct heating coils of the size, performance, and electrical characteristics as indicated on the contract drawings.

Electric duct heating coils shall be Model QUA as manufactured by INDEECO, Brasch, Thermolic, or approved equal.

B. Heaters and panelboards shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code and shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories for zero clearance to combustible surfaces and for use with heat pumps and air conditioning equipment.

C. Heating elements shall be open coil, 80 percent nickel 20 percent chromium, type A resistance wire. Type C alloys containing iron or other alloys are not acceptable. Coils shall be machine crimped into stainless steel terminals extending at least 1-inch into the airstream and all terminal hardware shall be stainless steel. Coils shall be supported by ceramic bushings staked into aluminized steel supporting brackets. Frames and terminal boxes shall be fully insulated to prevent condensation.

D. Heater frames and terminal boxes shall be aluminized steel. Unless otherwise indicated, the terminal box, shall be NEMA 1 construction and shall be provided with a hinged, latching cover and multiple concentric knockouts for field wiring.

E. All heaters shall be furnished with a disc type, automatic reset thermal cutout for primary over temperature protection. All heaters shall also be furnished with disc type, load carrying manual reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in series with heater stages for secondary protection. Heat limiters or other fusible over temperature devices are not acceptable.

F. Heaters shall be rated for the voltage, phase and number of heating stages indicated in the schedule. All three phase heaters shall have equal, balanced, three phase stages. All internal wiring shall be stranded copper with 105 degrees C insulation and shall be terminated in crimped connectors or box lugs.

G. Terminal blocks shall be provided for all field wiring and shall be sized for installation of 75 degrees C copper wire rated in accordance with NEC requirements.

H. Heaters shall be furnished with Option "K" control system including thermal cutouts, air flow switch, Solitect SCR proportional control, fuses, control circuit transformer, built-in snap acting door interlocked fused disconnect switch and single point power connection.

I. Temperature sensors for each electric duct heating coil shall be furnished, wired, and interlocked by ATC sub-contractor. Furnish and install stainless steel thermostat wire guard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all equipment may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

B. Verify structure, mounting supports and membrane installations are completed to the proper point to allow installation of roof mounted equipment, where applicable.

C. Examine rough-in requirements for all piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

D. Verify that electrical work installation is in accordance with manufacture's submittal and

installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until electrical work is acceptable to equipment installer. Coordinate sizes of all thermal overloads with Division 26.

E. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Provide wiring diagrams of all equipment as specified in Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, in accordance with state and local code requirements, and in accordance with the contract drawings. Install all equipment plumb and level, to tolerances as required by the manufacturer of each item of equipment. Maintain manufacturer recommended clearances around and over all equipment. Boiler and water heater minimum clearances shall be provided per the State of Delaware Requirements.

B. Coordinate vibration isolation requirements with all equipment in accordance with Division 23 Section, Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment.

C. Coordinate all electrical requirements with Division 26.

D. Coordinate all indoor and outdoor equipment pad locations and sizes with approved shop drawing submittals. Provide operating weights of equipment to Structural Engineer for review. Coordinate equipment pad locations and sizes with the Concrete Contractor or General Contractor. Furnish anchor bolts which are to be inserted in concrete pads to concrete installer.

E. Verify piping arrangements of all equipment with the contract drawings. Piping details shall be strictly adhered to concerning valves, fittings, components, etc. At coils, where a rebuildable and repairable autoflow valve is installed in the line without the need for draining or shutting of the water, the same may be utilized as the isolation valve and additional shut-off valve is not required.

F. Connect all equipment, devices and components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening requirements specified in UL 486A.

G. Testing: After installing HVAC equipment, devices and components and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

I. All mechanical penetrations or terminations in exterior walls shall be flashed and caulked watertight. Furnish and installed lintels as required.

J. Arrange for equipment such as boilers, air handling units, energy recovery units, energy recovery modules, and heat pumps to be shipped to project in modules where space constraints require the same. Field erect components as required.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where indicated provide the services of a factory authorized service representative to examine the field assembly of components, installation, piping, electrical connections, controls, and clearances. Submit factory start-up check list to Engineer for information purposes. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer, and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

B. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician to examine the field assembly of components, installation, piping, electrical connections, controls and clearances. Record equipment manufacturers standard start-up information and submit to Engineer for review. Testing and balancing work shall not commence until start-up reports have been completed, reviewed by Engineer, and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

C. Charge all refrigerant systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant and oil.

D. Fill all hydronic systems with water and/or antifreeze (when required after flushing and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost water and/or antifreeze. Coordinate with water treatment contractor.

E. Submit to Engineer a written table of all relief valve and make-up water valve settings for each system. Provide an additional copy in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.

F. Verify proper motor sizes, voltages, thermal overloads, nameplate data, etc. All equipment voltages and current shall be recorded to insure that motors are operating below their service factors. Test and Balance Engineer shall record electrical data before continuous or permanent operation.

G. Verify refrigerant mitigation controls including fan interlocks, control interlocks, and refrigerant leak detectors.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide the services of a factory authorized service representative to provide start-up and to demonstrate and train the Owner's maintenance personnel.

B. Place equipment into operation and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning components and controls.

C. Training:

1. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel on start-up and shut-down procedures, troubleshooting procedures, lubrication, servicing procedures and preventative maintenance schedules/procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the contents of the operation and maintenance data specified in Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC.

2. Submit operation and maintenance data as soon as possible prior to project close-out. Operations and maintenance data shall be submitted to the Owner for review and comment prior to submission to the Engineer.

3. Schedule training with the Owner through the Architect and/or Engineer with at least seven (7) days prior notice.

D. Contractor shall demonstrate removal and replacement of filters at all pieces of equipment with filters in the prescence of the Owners representative.

3.05 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan and equipment interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils' entering air face.

3.06 CHILLER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Align chiller package on steel or concrete foundations as indicated. Adjust and level chiller.

B. Arrange chiller piping for easy dismantling to permit heat exchanger and tube cleaning.

C. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil as required.

D. Comb out fins on air cooled chillers where deformed or bent. Replace or repair broken fins.

E. Install chillers according to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with manufacturer’s requirements for rigging and handling chiller.

F. Install chillers plumb and level, and anchor. Anchor housekeeping pads to building floor. Anchor chiller and vibration isolators to housekeeping pad.

G. Install vibration isolators according to isolator manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

I. Install piping connections maintaining clearances for service and maintenance of chillers.

J. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory authorized service representative to supervise field assembly of components and installation of chillers, including piping and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

K. Touch up scratches in unfinished surfaces to restore corrosion resistance.

L. Touch up scratches in finished surfaces to restore finish.

M. Provide services of a factory trained service technician to start chiller and train Owner on the chiller operation.

N. Interlock chiller with automatic temperature control system. Coordinate requirements with automatic temperature control contactor.

O. Install, wire, and interlock fluid flow switch. Interface with automatic temperature control system.

P. Install flexible connectors, valves, fittings, thermostats, gauges, balance valves, strainers, Pete's Plugs, flow switches, DP sensors, etc. as indicated on flow diagram.

Q. Test flow switches.

R. Install manufactured supplied strainer in the chilled water return line at the evaporator inlet. Strainer shall be maximum mesh opening size per chiller manufacturer.

S. Install vent and drain piping adjacent to evaporator per manufacturer's requirements.

T. Interlock chiller pump freeze protection control signal with BAS system.

3.07 CONVENTIONAL DUCTLESS UNITS EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mount indoor and outdoor units as detailed on contract drawings.

B. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil as required.

C. Install all interlock and control wiring between indoor units, outdoor units thermostats, and condensate pumps.

D. Install indoor ceiling cassette on vibration isolators.

E. Install outdoor units on concrete pads or on roof curbs as indicated on drawings.

F. Comb out fins on condensing unit where deformed or bent. Replace or repair broken fins.

G. Install condensate lift pumps, float switches, alarm, unit shut down wiring and detection block units per manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Install wind baffles when required for low ambient operation. Locate wind baffles facing the predominant wind direction in winter.

I. Test refrigeration mitigation controls including fan interlocks, refrigerant leak detection devices, and refrigeration system shutdown controls.

3.08 ELECTRIC HEATING EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Connect heating units and components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening requirements specified in UL 486A.

C. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris; repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

D. Install and mount electric radiant heat panels from building structure as required to accommodate ceiling type. Field furnish all accessories necessary to mount radiant heat

panels.

E. Install and interlock all electric duct heating coil air flow proving switches and high limit temperature safeties with the ATC system.

3.09 FAN INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

A. Install fans with resilient mounting and flexible electrical leads.

B. Install flexible connections and vibration isolators as specified in Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC and Division 23 Section Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment. Ensure metal band of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

C. Provide safety screens/guards on all fans and permanently mount after final testing and balancing.

D. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fans have been test run under operation.

E. Provide sheave required for final air balance.

F. Install fans according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

H. Adjust belt tension.

I. Lubricate bearings.

J. Replace fan and motor pulleys and belts as required to achieve design conditions.

K. Mount, install, and wire speed controllers for direct drive fans. Speed controllers for direct drive fans shall be mounted adjacent to fan and wired in accordance with the NEC.

3.10 BOILER INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install boilers in accordance with NFPA-54, ASME CSD-1, Amendments and Addenda, latest edition, State of Delaware Requirements. Coordinate inspection of boiler by local Boiler Inspector or authority having jurisdiction. Correct any and all violations noted by Boiler Inspector at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Install boilers on concrete housekeeping pads.

C. Provide connections of fuel source piping in accordance with codes listed above. All gas regulators and gas pressure relief valves shall be piped to the building exterior and terminated with a gooseneck and vermin screen as required in CSD-1. Gas regulator and gas relief valve pipe material shall be in accordance with A.S.M.E. Code.

D. Provide piping connections and accessories as specified and detailed on drawings. For hot water piping all piping up to the first OS&Y gate valve on each side of the boiler shall be welded, flanged or screwed. Grooved joint piping is not acceptable until after the OS&Y gate valve on each side of the boiler.

E. Pipe all relief valves to nearest floor drain. Support relief valve piping in accordance with

A.S.M.E. requirements. Relief valve pipe material shall be in accordance with A.S.M.E. Code. Install no more than one (1) elbow on safety relief valve discharge pipe located close to the valve outlet downstream of the union.

F. Provide for connection to electrical services.

G. Provide for connection to gas piping including strainer, shut-off valve, unions, and regulators!

H. Install boilers level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions and referenced standards.

I. Assemble boiler sections in sequence and seal between each section. Assemble boiler trim according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

J. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler, but not specified to be factory mounted. Mount, install, and wire low water cutoffs and gas train valves. Low water cut offs and gas train valves shall be installed per manufacturers recommendations and wired in accordance with the National Electric Code.

K. Connect breeching to boiler outlet, full size of outlet.

L. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26.

M. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

N. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of boilers, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

2. Submit flue gas and combustion analysis reports to Engineer.

3. Record design and actual draft available at appliance vent connection.

O. Hydrostatically test assembled boiler and piping, according to applicable sections of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

P. Flush and clean boilers on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

Q. After completing boiler installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions with manufacturer's touch up paint.

R. Furnish and install condensate neutralizers with lime chips and pipe discharge as indicated. Connect condensate neutralizers to boilers and flue pipes.

S. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt

sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

T. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

U. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

V. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

2. Mount valves and devices at heights required by the Boiler Inspector.

W. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

X. Assemble and install boiler trim.

Y. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

Z. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

AA. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. All boiler relief valve and drain piping shall be Type L copper piping.

BB. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

CC. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve. Drain valves shall be brass, ball type and not less than 1-inch. Pipe ends shall be cut at 45 degree angle to prevent a cap or plug from being installed.

DD. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. All relief valve discharge piping shall be fully supported to prevent undue stress or strain.

EE. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union and shut-off valve. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required. Furnish and install gas pressure regulators as required by the Boiler Manufacturer. Furnish and install main gas shut-off valve for each boiler not more than 60 inches above the finished floor.

FF. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

GG. Connect flow switch to hot water piping and interlock with boiler and ATC system.

HH. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

II. Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting kit, flue stack thermometer, condensate piping, condensate neutralizers, roof curbs, cleanouts, and combustion-air intake.

2. Connect full size to boiler connections.

3. For condensing boilers connect flue and combustion air ducts full size to boiler.

JJ. Ground equipment according to Division 26, Section "Grounding and Bonding."

KK. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

LL. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

MM. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

NN. Prepare test and inspection reports.

OO. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

PP. Performance Tests:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.

2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.

3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.

a. Test for full capacity.
b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.

4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.

5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.

6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.

7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.

8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

QQ. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers.

3.11 HVAC PUMP INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close coupled or base mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches (102 mm) and over.

C. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

D. Check, align, and certify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up. Prior to starting pumps, the alignment of the pumps and their motors or other drivers shall be carefully checked. Alignment should be checked for both offset and angularity. Alignment by means of a Laser for all pumps. Alignment by straight edge across the pump couplings shall not be acceptable. Submit laser pump shaft alignment results to Engineer for review and insert a copy in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

E. Install base mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping pads, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place. See Division 23 Section, Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing and Fire Protection Equipment for inertia pad requirements. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly, completely fill baseplate with non shrink, non metallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

F. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

G. Provide side-stream filtration system for base mounted pumps. Install across pump with flow from pump discharge to pump suction from pump tappings. Install flow indicator, filter housing with cartridge filter, shut-off valves, and flow control valves. Install 30 micron filter for start-up and 5 micron filter for system operation.

H. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install pumps according to HI 1.1 1.5, Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation.

I. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

J. Suspend in line pumps using continuous thread hanger rod and vibration isolation hangers. Install kindorf pump supports for vertical in-line pumps and maintain clear space above for future motor replacement.

K. Set base mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1 1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.

2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.12 HYDRONIC EQUIPMENT AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

B. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.

C. For automatic air vents provide vent tubing to nearest drain.

D. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.

E. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.

F. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.

G. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.

H. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment and in accordance with ASME requirements.

I. Pipe all relief valve outlets to nearest floor drain.

J. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

K. Perform test determining strength of antifreeze and water solution and submit written test results. At Project completion close the make-up water valve train and open the glycol feeder valve train and turn on glycol feeder to prevent dilution of the antifreeze concentration in the system.

L. Install equipment exposed to finished area after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Avoid damage.

M. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.

N. Unit heaters: hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.

O. Cabinet Unit Heaters: Install as indicated. Coordinate to assure correct recess size for recessed units. Recessed units shall be provided with cabinet but shall also have an

Architectural screen.

P. Install baseboard and sill convector units level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough in drawings, the original design, and referenced standards.

1. Center units under windows.

2. Install continuously around corners, using manufacturer's outside and inside corner fittings.

3. Join with manufacturer's splicer sets to provide continuous cabinet.

4. Install manufacturer's access fitting in cabinets for access to valves and other fittings.

5. Use manufacturer's filler pieces and end caps.

Q. Testing: After installing and connecting units, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

R. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units and retest.

3.13 INCREMENTAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of all incremental units (fan coil units, etc.) with architectural and electrical work.

B. Fan-coil Units: Install as indicated. Coordinate to assure correct recess size for recessed units.

C. Units with Cooling Coils: connect drain pan to condensate drain

D. Coordinate cover openings for all thru-the-wall units with architectural work. Coordinate installation of wall sleeves in finished wall assembly; seal and weather proof.

E. Vacuum out all units and replace filters prior to turning over the same to the owner.

F. Electrical: Connect units to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.

G. Ground equipment

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

H. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

I. Lubricate bearings on fan.

J. Check fan-wheel rotation for correct direction without vibration and binding.

K. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete manufacturer's startup checks.

L. After starting and performance test, change filters.

M. Prior to installing all fan coil units provide mock-up for 1 unit for each type of fan coil unit. Installation shall be reviewed by Owner’s Mechanical Inspector and Engineer of Record. Provide three (3) days notice.

N. Wire emergency float switch and condensate pump serving ductless fan coil units per the manufacturer’s wiring diagram and installation manual.

3.14 WATER TREATMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, flushed, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system. All strainers shall be pulled and cleaned.

B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning. Open bypass valves on coils and close isolation valves on coils during initial flushing.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

D. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Architect.

E. Flush open systems and closed systems with clean water for four (4) hours minimum. Drain completely and refill. Where indicated add antifreeze.

F. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

G. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

H. Test and submit antifreeze concentration where the same is utilized and submit concentration at substantial completion.

I. Test inlet, outlet, and differential pressure at chemical feed tank (bypass feeder).

J. Set flow rate of autoflow valve serving chemical feed tank and fluid filter housings and record final gpm utilizing venturi flow meter fitting.

K. Field insulate and jacket tanks.

3.15 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine areas to receive energy recovery units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of energy recovery units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install energy recovery units as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install CO2 sensor/control/interlock wiring to variable frequency drives and to ATC system. Install global CO2 sensor to monitor ambient outside air CO2 level.

D. Install and interlock space CO2 sensors.

E. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust flow in opposite directions and rotation is from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.

1. Provide access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.

2. Provide removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.

F. Install and interlock air flow monitoring stations as indicated on the contract drawings.

G. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

H. Ducts and fan installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

I. Ground Equipment

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

J. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect and clean exposed finishes. Remove dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

K. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to commission units as specified below.

1. Energize and verify correct rotation of heat wheels and fans.

2. Adjust seals and purge.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

4. Verify sequence of operation.

5. Record fluid temperatures, fluid pressure drops, and flow rates.

6. Verify and record minimum and maximum air flow rates for the supply and exhaust air fan.

7. Verify and record the minimum and maximum supply/exhaust fan speeds/hertz and incorporate into the fan tracking sequence of operation.

8. Test A/C condensate overflow safety switch.

9. Test flow switches.

10. Test duct mounted electric heating coil.

11. Verify and record the minimum and maximum supply/exhaust fan speeds/hertz and incorporate into the fan tracking sequence of operation.

12. Test freeze protection pumps.

L. Training

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance.

2. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, Demonstration and Training.

3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days advance notice.

3.16 ENERGY RECOVERY MODULE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine areas to receive energy recovery modules for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of energy recovery modules. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install energy recovery modules as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust flow in opposite directions and rotation is from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.

1. Provide access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.

2. Provide removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.

D. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Ground Equipment

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect and clean exposed finishes. Remove dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

G. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to commission units as specified below.

1. Energize and verify correct rotation of heat wheels.

2. Adjust seals and purge.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

4. Verify sequence of operation.

H. Training:

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance.

2. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals.

3. Schedule training with Owner, through Owner, with at least 7 days advance notice.

I. Test airflow monitoring station.

3.17 COMIBNATION HYDRAULIC SEPARATOR/BUFFER TANK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install tank level and plumb on concrete pad.

B. Arrange piping for easy tank replacement.

C. Install automatic air vent and pipe discharge to a floor drain.

D. Field insulate and jacket tank as specified.

E. Install flange and/or union connections at all taps, openings and fittings.

F. Install drain valve consisting of a tee fitting and ¾ inch ball valved pipe to a floor drain.

G. Where required fill tank with glycol or treated water after flushing with fresh water.

H. Install 3-valve bypass arrangement as detailed on the Contract Drawings.

I. Install relief valve and pipe discharge with union to a floor drain.

3.18 HYDRONIC SYSTEM FLUID FILTER HOUSINGS AND FILTERS INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install filter housing and filters per the manufacturer’s requirements. Furnish four (4) sets of each size filter (i.e. 4 sets of 5 micron filters, 4 sets of 10 micron filters, 4 sets of 20 micron filters, and 4 sets of 50 micron filters.)

B. Install filter housing level and plumb on a concrete pad.

C. Arrange piping for easy filter housing replacement and to accommodate the closure system.

D. Install automatic air vent and pipe to discharge to a floor drain.

E. Field insulate and jacket the filter housing.

F. Install flange and/or union connections at all taps, openings, and drain connections.

G. Install drain valve consisting of a tee fitting and ball valve piped to a floor drain.

H. Install filters in increments and furnish a complete set of spare filters.

I. Install 3-valve bypass arrangement as detailed on the contract drawings.

J. Install relief valve and pipe discharge with union to a floor drain.

K. Install autoflow valve and venturi flow meter as detailed on the contract drawings. Test and balance flow rate.

L. Test and record inlet, outlet, and differential pressure at design flow rate.

M. Once the free-flowing magnetic material capture is greatly reduced, the cartridge filters shall be introduced. The first filter shall be the 50-micron filter and working down to the 5-micron filters including intermediate steps using 10-micron filters and 20-micron filters. System should be cleaned to the 5-micron filter stage prior to substantial completion.

3.19 AIR CURTAIN INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install air curtain per manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Install door microswitch and test fan operation with door microswitch.

C. Verify correct fuse size is installed.

END OF SECTION 230600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230701
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE

A. The Conditions of the Contract and other General Requirements apply to the work specified in this Section. All work under this Section shall be subject to the requirements of Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. All piping, ductwork, and equipment installed under this Contract shall be covered as specified.

1.03 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for the correct fabrication and installation of thermal insulation applied to all piping, equipment, and duct systems, in accordance with applicable project specifications and drawings, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract.

1.04 STANDARDS

A. Thermal insulation materials shall meet the property requirements of one or more of the following specifications as applicable to the specific product or use:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials Specifications:

   a. ASTM C 547, "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation".
   b. ASTM C 533, "Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Pipe & Block Insulation".
   c. ASTM C 55, "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation".
   d. ASTM E 96, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Material”.
   e. ASTM C 585, "Recommended Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Pipe Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System)".
   f. ASTM C 612, "Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation".
   g. ASTM C 1136, "Standard Specification for Barrier Material, Vapor, "Type 1 or 2 (Jacket only).

2. ASHRAE 90.1 "Energy efficient design of new buildings except low-rise residential buildings", latest edition.

3. International Energy Conservation Code, latest edition.

B. Insulation materials, including all weather and vapor barrier materials, closures, hangers,

supports, fitting covers, and other accessories, shall be furnished and installed in strict accordance with project drawings, plans, and specifications.

1.05 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder should meet the minimum economic insulation thickness requirements of the North American Insulation Manufacturers' Association (NAIMA) (formerly known as TIMA), to ensure cost-effective energy conservation performance. Alternatively, materials should meet the minimum thickness requirements of National Voluntary Consensus Standard 90.1, (latest edition) and "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings," of the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), latest edition. However, if other factors such as condensation control or personnel protection are to be considered, the selection of the thickness of insulation should satisfy the controlling factor. As minimum, all insulation thicknesses shall be as hereinafter specified.

B. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder shall meet the fire hazard requirements of any one of the following specifications:

1. American Society for Testing of Materials ASTM E 84

2. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. UL 723

3. National Fire Protection Association NFPA 255

4. ASTM E 96, “Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials”.

C. Calcium silicate products shall include a visual identification system to permit positive field determination of their asbestos-free characteristics.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories furnished and installed hereunder shall, where required, be accompanied by manufacturers' current submittal or data sheets showing compliance with applicable specifications listed in Section 1.4 above.

B. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled and experienced workers who are regularly engaged in commercial insulation work.

1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.

B. The Contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.

C. If any insulation material has become wet because of transit or job site exposure to moisture or water, the Contractor shall not install such material, and shall remove it from the job site. An exception may be allowed in cases where the Contractor is able to demonstrate that wet insulation when fully dried out (either before installation, or afterward following exposure to system operating temperatures) will provide installed performance

that is equivalent in all respects to new, completely dry insulation. In such cases, consult the insulation manufacturer in writing for technical assistance.

D. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements. Protect all insulation from water, construction traffic, dirt, chemical and mechanical damage.

1.08 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials to be insulated shall be thoroughly cleaned, after completion of successful tests, and shall be covered as specified below. Fiberglass insulation shall be Owens-Corning, Manville, Armstrong, or P.P.G, or as approved equal.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise noted, insulation shall be one piece or half sectional molded fibrous glass with "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees Fahrenheit mean temperature, for service temperatures between -60 degrees Fahrenheit and +450 degrees Fahrenheit with all service poly-encapsulated jacket. Pipe insulation shall be fiberglass ASJMax SSL II with double closure system as manufactured by Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf or approved equal.

B. Exterior refrigerant pipe insulation shall be Armacell, or approved equal, foam insulation with exterior field applied aluminum jacketing. Interior refrigerant piping shall be Armacell or approved equal foam insulation. Where interior refrigerant piping is exposed also install field applied PVC jacketing.

C. Unless otherwise noted, pipe insulation jacket shall be factory-applied vinyl coated, embossed and reinforced vapor barrier laminate, with a perm rating of not more than 0.02 perms. All hot and cold, concealed and exposed butt strips shall be of the same material as the jacket. Jacket and butt strips shall be sealed with field-applied Foster 85-20/85-60 or Childers CP-82 (5 gal cans only) adhesive. Jacket and butt strips shall be off-white color and shall be equivalent to Owens-Corning Fiberglass 25-ASJ.

D. Indoor pipe insulation shall be ASJ Max with SSL-II closure system pipe insulation as manufactured by Owens Corning or approved equal. Pipe insulation shall be composed of heavy density fiberglass insulation with an organic binder. The insulation shall include a white, factory jacketed, resilient, tough, soil resistant polymer facing that matches standard PVD fitting covers. Furnish all accessories and matching butt joints sealing tape for system closure. Insulation shall be suitable for operating temperatures between 32 degrees Fahrenheit and 220 degrees Fahrenheit. Flame spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke development rating of 50 or less to comply with building codes for installation in return air plenums. The maximum thermal conductivity (K-value) at a mean temperature of 50 shall be .22 BTU-in/hr-Ft²-degress Fahrenheit.

E. For fittings on all piping, valves and flanges, apply fiberglass molded or segmented insulation equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation and securely fasten in place using wire. Cold piping: Apply a tack coat of vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh. After ½ hour, apply second coat of same vapor barrier coating, UL labeled, Type C, for cold

water piping, Hot piping Type H for hot water piping: Apply tack of breather mastic. Wrap fitting with fiberglass reinforcing cloth overlapping adjoining sections of pipe insulation by 2-inches. Apply a second coat of breather mastic over the reinforcing cloth, working it to a smooth finish.

1. Vapor Barrier Coating: Foster 30-65; Childers CP-34 or Vimasco 749. Permeanie shall be 0.03 perms or less at 45 mils dry as test by ASTM E96.

2. Breather mastic: Foster 46-50; Childers CP-10/11 or Vimasco WC-5

3. Reinforcing Mesh: Foster Mast a Fab; Childers Chil Glas #10 or Vimasco Elastafab

F. All pipe insulation, jackets, or facings, and adhesives used to adhere jacket or facing to the insulation, including fittings and butt strips, shall have non-combustible fire and smoke hazard system rating and label as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 225, and UL 73, not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Fuel Contributed 50, Smoke Developed 50. Accessories such as adhesives, mastic cements, tapes and cloth for fittings shall have the same ratings as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear the Underwriter's label indicating that flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above criteria.

G. For piping having a vapor barrier insulation and for all insulated piping requiring supports, hangers and supports shall be installed outside the insulation. Wherever hangers and supports are installed outside the insulation, pipe insulation protecting shields shall be provided. Where insulation is a load bearing material, of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, pipe shields one-third the circumference of the insulation and of a length not less than three times the diameter of the insulation (maximum length 24-inches) shall be provided. Insulation of 7-1/4 pound or greater density will be considered as load bearing for pipe sizes up to and including 2-inches. Where insulation is not of sufficient strength to support the weight of the piping, a half section of high density fiberglass or foam inserts, shall be provided. Vapor barrier and finish shall be applied as required to match adjoining insulation. In addition, shields shall be furnished as specified above.

H. For piping located outside of the building, a corrugated aluminum weatherproof jacketing system shall be provided. This system shall be Micro-Lot ML as manufactured by Manville, Polyweld by Pabco Metals Corp., Childers, or as approved equal, and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. Where outdoor piping is receiving electric heat tape, the insulation shall be oversized so that the heat tape is not compressed tightly to the pipe. Pipe jacketing shall be corrugated (3/16-inch) deep aluminum, .016-inch thickness of H-14 temper with aluminum strapping of .75-inch width and .020 inch thickness with moisture barrier. Aluminum jacketing elbows shall be smooth, .016-inch thickness and 1100 alloy. All jacketing shall have an integrally bonded moisture barrier over the entire surface in contact with the insulation. Longitudinal joints shall be applied so they will shed water and shall be sealed completely with metal jacketing sealant. Sealant shall be Foster 95-44 or Childers CP-76. Circumferential joints shall be closed using preformed butt strips following manufacturer's recommendations for securement. Jacket seams shall be located on the bottom side of the horizontal piping.

I. On cold systems such as refrigerant piping, chilled water piping, and cooling coil drain piping, vapor barrier performance is extremely important. All penetrations and seams of the ASJ and exposed ends of insulation must be sealed with vapor barrier coating. The ASJ must be protected with either a coating or a suitable vapor retarding outer jacket. Vapor seals at butt joints shall be applied at every fourth pipe section joint and at each fitting to provide isolation of water incursion. Vapor Barrier Coating: Foster 30-65; Childers CP-34 or Vimasco 749. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 45 mils dry as test by ASTM E96.

J. Fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-formed fiberglass fittings, fabricated sections of fiberglass pipe insulation, Fiberglass pipe and tank insulation, Fiberglass blanket insulation, or insulating cement. Thickness shall be equal to adjacent pipe insulation. Finish shall be with pre-formed PVC fitting covers or as otherwise specified on contract drawings. Where applicable, Victaulic PVC fitting valve and coupling covers shall be utilized. Victaulic PVC covers shall be installed with matching pipe insulation jacketing material, vinyl tape solvent weld adhesive and appropriate fasteners.

1. Flanges, couplings and valve bonnets shall be covered with an oversized pipe insulation section sized to provide the same insulation thickness as on the main pipe section. An oversized insulation section shall be used to form a collar between the two insulation sections with low density blanket insulation being used to fill gaps. Jacketing shall match that used on straight pipe sections. Rough cut ends shall be coated with a suitable weather or vapor-resistant mastic as dictated by the system location and service. Finish valve installation with a Tyvac jacket with ends that secure to adjacent piping.

2. On hot systems where fittings are to be left exposed, insulation ends should be beveled away from bolts for easy access.

3. On cold systems, particular care must be given to vapor sealing the fitting cover or finish to the pipe insulation vapor barrier. All valve stems must be sealed with caulking which allows free movement of the stem but provides a seal against moisture incursion. All gauge and thermometer penetrations and extensions shall be correctly sealed and insulated to prevent surface condensation. Install oversized hangers to prevent penetrations of pipe insulation vapor barrier.

K. All piping shall be supported in such a manner that neither the insulation or the vapor/weather barrier is compromised by the hanger or the effects of the hanger. In all cases, hanger spacing must be such that the circumferential joint may be made outside the hanger. On cold systems, vapor barrier must be continuous, including material covered by the hanger saddle.

1. Piping systems 3-inches (7.5cm) in diameter or less, insulated with Fiberglass insulation, may be supported by placing saddles of the proper length and spacing, as designated in Owens-Corning Pub. 1-IN-12534, under the insulation. Hangers saddles shall be minimum 16 gauge with a saddle arc of 120 degrees minimum.

2. For hot or cold piping systems larger than 3-inches (7.5 cm) in diameter, operating at temperatures less than +200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and insulated with fiber glass, high density inserts such as foam or wood blocks with sufficient compressive strength shall be used to support the weight of the piping system. At temperatures exceeding +_200 degrees F (93 degrees C), Owens-Corning Pink Calcium Silicate, IIG, or approved equal pipe insulation shall be used for high density inserts.

3. Owens-Corning Pink Calcium Silicate pipe insulation may be used to support the entire weight of the piping system provided the hanger saddle is designed so the maximum compressive load does not exceed 100 psi (7kg/cm).

4. Where pipe shoes and roller supports are required, insulation shall be inserted in the pipe shoe to minimize pipe heat loss. Where possible, the pipe shoe shall be sized to be flush with the outer pipe insulation diameter.

5. Thermal expansion and contraction of the piping and insulation system shall

generally be taken care of by utilizing double layers of insulation and staggering both longitudinal and circumferential joints. Where long runs are encountered, expansion joints may be required where single layers of insulation are being used and should be so noted on the contract drawings.

6. On vertical runs, insulation support rings shall be used.

2.03 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESSES SCHEDULE

A. All piping shall be insulated with pipe insulation of the thicknesses indicted below:

PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS SCHEDULE SERVICES	THICKNESS
Automatic Glycol Feeder Piping	1-inch thickness
Chilled Water Piping 2 ½-inches & Larger	2-inch thickness
Chilled Water Piping 2-inches & Smaller	2-inch thickness
All Branch Runouts to Unit Heaters	1-inch thickness
Horizontal portions of Stormwater piping that collects A/C condensate	1-inch thickness
Heating Hot Water Piping 2-inches & Larger	2 –inch thickness
Heating Hot Water Piping 1-½ -inches & Smaller	1 ½ -inch thickness
All Drain Piping from Cooling Coils/Evaporators	1-inch thickness
Chemical Feed System	1-inch thickness
All Above Grade Floor Drain Piping Serving AHU Condensate Drains include Drain Sumps and Auxiliary Drain Pipes from Auxiliary Pans	1-inch thickness
All Refrigerant Piping	1-inch thickness
Piping within Fan Coil Unit Enclosures	½-inch thickness
Pumped Condensate Piping	1-inch thickness
Boiler/Water Heater Combustion Air Intake Pipes/Ducts	1-inch thickness

2.04 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES

A. The following equipment shall be insulated with Fiberglass Rigid Board Insulation or Foam Plastic Insulation:

1. Chilled Water Pump and Hot Water Pump Bodies.

2. Air Separators.

3. Expansion Tanks/Pressure Tanks.

4. Chiller Heads.

5. Chemical Feed Tanks.

6. Combination Hydraulic Separator/Buffer Tank.

7. Freeze Protection Pump Bodies.

8. Fluid Filter Housings.

9. All Pump Volutes and Strainers.

B. Insulation for cold surfaces shall be 1-1/2-inch thickness, 6 lb. density, 705 FRK with a "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation for hot surfaces except as otherwise noted shall be 1-1/2-inch thickness, 6 lb. density, 705 with a "K" rating of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be applied with staggered joints firmly butted and joined. The insulation shall be held in place by steel bands. Bands shall be 1-inch by 25 gauge galvanized steel spaced on not over 12-inch centers. All joints and voids shall be filled with Owens-Corning #110 cement, well troweled into openings. For 705 FRK insulation, all joints and voids shall be FRK taped and vapor sealed. There shall be applied over the insulation surface 1-inch galvanized wire netting laced together at all edges and wired to the steel bands with 16 gauge soft annealed wire. Over this shall be applied 2-inch thick layer of Owens-Corning #110 cement applied in two layers. Install metal corner beads at all corners and edges in order to provide a permanent installation. Onto the dry cement surface apply a brush coat of Foster Sealfas 30-36 or Childers CP-50AMV1 lagging adhesive at the rate of 60-70 square feet per gallon. Cleanouts, nameplates, and manholes shall not be insulated, and the insulation on surrounding surfaces shall be neatly beveled off at such openings.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.

2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum at least 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

D. Boards shall be scored to allow them to conform to curved or irregular surfaces.

E. Mechanical fasteners shall be utilized to hold insulation to surface with bands as required to hold the curvature of the material.

F. Support rings shall be provided to support the top head insulation where required.

G. Outdoor installations require a weather barrier for protection of the insulation jacketing.

H. Insulation types materials shall be suitable for temperatures encountered by each item of equipment.

2.05 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS AND THICKNESSES

A. Insulate all supply, return, relief, combustion air, plenums, exhaust, and outside air intake ductwork with fiberglass exterior duct insulation with factory-applied foil facing. All exposed fiberglass duct insulation shall be 2-inch rigid or non-flexible board type 3.0 pcf minimum density, 0.23 max. "K" factor at 75 degrees F mean temperature, with white vinyl A.S.J. max, polymer coating vapor barrier facing. All concealed fiberglass duct insulation shall be 2-inch flexible blanket type, 1.0 pcf minimum density. All concealed insulation shall be 0.27 max. "K" factor at 75 degrees F mean temperature with reinforced foil-scrim Kraft vapor barrier facing. Unless otherwise noted, the minimum installed R-value shall be 6.0

HR x ft2 x ºF/btu.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section, HVAC Air Distribution System and contract drawings for location of all sound-lined ductwork. Sound-lined ductwork from the discharge or supply side of all computer air units, air handling units, energy recovery units, heat pumps, make-up air units, rooftop units, H&V units, and single zone VAV unit shall require external insulation in addition to internal lining specified hereinafter. All other ducts indicated to be provided with interior lining shall not require additional exterior insulation.

C. Where exhaust ducts carrying moisture-laden air dishwasher exhaust, shower exhaust, etc. are routed in unconditioned spaces, insulation is required as described above. Insulation shall be continuous through the unconditioned area. The vapor barrier shall be tightly sealed to prevent condensation. Exhaust ducts located within conditioned spaces do not require insulation unless otherwise noted.

D. Where a vapor barrier is required, all joints, seams, tears, punctures, and other penetrations shall be closed with 3-inch (7.5cm) pressure-sensitive tape matching the facing or with vapor barrier coating reinforced with 3-inch (7.5cm) glass scrim tape.

E. Exposed dual wall ductwork located in finished areas shall not require additional exterior insulation. Exposed dual wall supply ductwork located in mechanical room, fan rooms, penthouse, mezzanines and boiler rooms shall require additional rigid exterior insulation as hereinafter specified.

F. Contractor-applied internal linings shall be as specified and installed as hereinafter specified.

G. For exposed Fiberglass duct insulation, tightly butt all edges and seams. Secure insulation with flush mechanical fasteners spaced not less than one per square foot. Insulation may be secured with 100 percent coverage of adhesive with mechanical fasteners on the underside of the duct only, in addition to adhesive. Adhesive shall be water based Foster 85-60 or Childers CP-127. Cover all seams, joints and fasteners with not less than 3-inch wide tape matching the insulation facing. Pre-finished white fastener caps may be left exposed if the spacing and pattern is uniform in appearance. Staples will not be permitted.

H. All duct-mounted heating coils shall be insulated with fiberglass exterior duct insulation with factory applied foil facing. Insulation shall be 1½ -inches flexible blanket type, 1.0 pcf minimum density, 30 max "k" factor, with reinforced foil-scrim Kraft vapor barrier facing.

I. All dual wall exterior ductwork shall be insulated with 2-inch rigid type 6.0 pcf minimum density, .25 max "K" factor with white vinyl A.S.J. vapor barrier facing. Insulation shall be sandwiched between inner galvanized ductwork and exterior aluminum ductwork.

J. All supply air diffusers and supply air registers shall be fully insulated on the rear exposed surface to prevent condensation. Insulation shall be 1 ½" inch flexible blanket type 1 ½ pcf minimum density with reinforced foil-scrim-Kraft vapor barrier facing, .25 max "k" factor.

K. All airflow monitoring stations shall be externally insulated similar to adjacent ductwork as hereinbefore specified.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under this section shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Closure Materials - Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.

2. Field-applied jacketing materials - sheet metal, plastic, canvas, fiber glass cloth, insulating cement; PVC fitting covers, PVC jacketing.

3. Support Materials - Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles.

4. Fasteners, weld pins/studs, speed clips, insulation washers.

5. Metal mesh or expanded metal lagging.

B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications, manufacturer's instructions, and/or in conformance with the current edition of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association (MICA) "Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards."

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: High gloss white.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.08 HANGER BLOCKS

A. For all pipes larger than 3 inches in diameter the hanger blocks shall be high compressive strength foam or wood blocks. Wood blocks shall be precision cut thickness to match specified insulation and shall include flared edge hanger saddle as manufactured by Buckaroo.

B. The wood blocks shall be suitable for temperatures from -120 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit. Do not utilize the wood blocks for piping systems operating outside

of the indicated temperature range.

C. Wood blocks are not acceptable for use at refrigerant pipe hangers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

A. The Contractor shall take special care to prevent soiling equipment below or adjacent to areas being insulated. He shall be completely responsible for removing insulation cement splashes and smears and all surfaces that he mars or otherwise soils or defaces, and he will be totally responsible for restoring these damaged surfaces to their like-new condition when delivered to the site.

3.02 SITE INSPECTION

A. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.

B. Verify that all materials and accessories can be installed in accordance with project drawings and specifications and material manufacturers' recommendations.

C. Verify, by inspecting product labeling, submittal data, and/or certifications which may accompany the shipments, that all materials and accessories to be installed on the project comply with applicable specifications and standards and meet specified thermal and physical properties.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that all pipe and equipment surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry.

B. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation.

C. Ensure that pressure testing of piping or duct systems has been completed prior to installing insulation.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Piping Systems

1. General:

a. Install all insulation materials and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.
b. Install insulation on piping subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.
c. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Butt insulation joints firmly to ensure complete, tight fit over all piping

surfaces.

d. Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all pipe insulation, protecting it against puncture, tear or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of the pipe insulation vapor barrier coating.

e. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Fittings: Cover valves, fittings, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, expansion joints, pump bodies, drain valves, strainers, blowdowns, backflow preventers, autoflow valves, flow measuring stations, and similar items in each piping system using one of the following:

a. Mitered sections of insulation equivalent in thickness and composition to that installed on straight pipe runs.

b. Cold pipe fittings: Apply a tack coat of vapor barrier coating and reinforcing mesh to produce a smooth surface. After ½ hour, apply a second coat of same vapor barrier coating, UL labeled, Type C, for cold water piping.

c. Hot pipe fittings and Type H for hot water piping: Apply tack of breather mastic. Wrap fitting with fiberglass reinforcing cloth overlapping adjoining sections of pipe insulation by 2-inches. Apply a second coat of Type C or Type H breather mastic over the reinforcing cloth, working it to a smooth finish.

d. Insulation cement equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation.

e. PVC fitting covers insulated with material equal in thickness and composition to adjoining insulation.

3. Penetrations: Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise specified.

4. Joints:

a. Butt pipe insulation against hanger inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or bank over butt joints. For cold piping, apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints, and seal joints with 3-inch (7.5cm) wide vapor barrier tape or band.

b. All pipe insulation ends shall be tapered and sealed, regardless of service.

5. For heat traced piping, insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness and finish as adjoining pipe. Size insulation large enough to enclose pipe and heat trace. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

6. Indoor piping shall be ASJ max with SSL-II closure system as manufactured by Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf or approved equal.

7. Exterior above ground piping shall be insulated with ASJ max SSL-II closure system insulation. Fiberglass insulation with aluminum jacketing shall be utilized for exterior above ground applications. Seal all aluminum jacketing laps with 1/8” bead of metal jacketing sealant to prevent water entry.

8. All floor drain piping that is indicated to receive A/C condensate shall be fully insulated to prevent condensation.

B. Equipment Insulation:

1. General:

   a. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.
   b. Install insulation on equipment after installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance tests.
   c. Install insulation materials with smooth, even surfaces. Rework poorly fitted joints. Do not use joint sealer or mastic as filler for joint gaps and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship. Apply insulation using staggered joint method for both single and double layer installation, applying each layer of insulation separately.
   d. Coat insulated surfaces where specified on contract drawings with layer of insulating cement, troweled in a workmanlike manner, leaving a smooth and continuous surface. Fill in seams, broken edges, and depressions. Cover over wire mesh and joints with cement sufficiently thick to remove surface irregularities.
   e. Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all insulation, protecting it against puncture, tears or other damage. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of equipment insulation facing.
   f. Where specification calls for field-applied all-service vapor barrier jacketing, it shall be neatly fitted and tightly secured. Lap seams 2-inches (5cm) (min.). Seal all joints with adhesive. Tape with 3-inches (7.5cm) matching pressure-sensitive tape or 3-inch (7.5cm) glass fabric and vapor barrier coating.
   g. On exposed equipment, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible location.

2. Removable Insulation: Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance, such as vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames accessories, manholes, handholes, cleanouts ASME stamp, and manufacturer nameplates.

3. Areas Left Uninsulated: Items such as boiler manholes, handholes, clean-outs, ASME stamp, and manufacturers' nameplates should be left uninsulated unless omitting insulation would cause a condensation problem. When such is the case, provide removable insulation and appropriate tagging to identify the presence of these items. Provide neatly beveled edges at interruptions of insulation.

4. Equipment Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installation of weather barrier mastic protective finish or jacketing as recommended by the jacketing manufacturer.

C. Ductwork Insulation:

1. General:

   a. Before installing insulation, ensure that all seams and joints in ductwork have been sealed and leak tested by the contractor responsible for the duct system. Before applying duct insulation, air ducts shall be clean and dry.
   b. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recognized industry practice to ensure that it will serve its intended purpose.
   c. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Butt joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

d. Maintain the integrity of factory-applied vapor barrier jacketing on all insulation, protecting it against puncture, tears or other damage. All staples used on ductwork insulation shall be coated with suitable sealant to maintain vapor barrier integrity and covered with pressure sensitive vapor barrier tape and vapor barrier coating as specified.
e. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and exposed joints. All portions of duct designated to receive duct wrap shall be completely covered with duct wrap.
f. To ensure installed thermal performance, duct wrap insulation shall be cut to "stretch-out" dimensions. Maintain specified duct insulation thickness and vapor barrier at all fittings, obstructions, and duct flanges.
g. A 2-inch (50mm) piece of insulation shall be removed from the facing at the end of the piece of duct wrap to form an overlapping stapling and taping flap.
h. Install duct wrap insulation with facing outside so that the tape flap overlaps the insulation and facing at the other end of the piece of duct wrap. Adjacent sections of duct wrap insulation shall be tightly butted with the 2-inch (50mm) stapling and taping flap overlapping. If ducts are rectangular or square, install so insulation is not excessively compressed at corners. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6-inches (150mm) on center with 2-inch (13mm) (min) steel outward clinching staples.
i. Seams, joints and staples shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive tape matching the insulation facing (either plain foil or FRK backing stock) and glass fabric and vapor barrier coating. Cloth duct tape of any color or finish using reclaimed rubber adhesives shall not be utilized on duct wrap insulation. Adjacent sections of duct wrap shall be tightly butted with the 2-inch (50mm) tape flap overlapping.
j. Where rectangular ducts are 24-inch (600mm) in width or greater, duct wrap insulation shall be additionally secured to the bottom of the duct with mechanical fasteners such as pins and speed clip washers, spaced on 18-inch (425mm) centers (maximum) to prevent sagging of insulation.
k. Seal all tears, punctures and other penetrations of the duct wrap facing using one of the above methods to provide a vapor tight system.
l. Upon completion of installation of duct wrap and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that it has been correctly installed.
m. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means for removal of such material.
n. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.
o. No ductwork insulation shall be supported utilizing tie wire or bailing wire. Penetrations of ductwork insulation vapor barrier are prohibited.
p. Bevel and terminate insulation at access doors. Paint edges with vapor barrier mastic.
q. Install insulation board between volume dampers and sheet metal standoffs.
r. Provide removable insulation section at all pitot tube traverse points. Insulation section shall contain tether that attaches to adjacent ductwork.

2. Penetrations: Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise specified.

3. Ductwork Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing outdoor weather barrier mastic or jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

4. Rigid Insulation:

   a. Rigid duct insulation may be impaled over welded pins and secured with insulation caps and washers matching the color of the vapor barrier facing. All seams shall be firmly butted and sealed with pressure-sensitive vapor barrier tape matching the facing and vapor barrier coating.
   b. Corner angles shall be installed on all external corners of rigid duct insulation in exposed finished areas before jacketing, except oven and hood exhaust duct insulation, which shall have no corner angles.

5. Duct Wrap Insulation: Duct wrap insulation shall be applied with all joints butted firmly together. All joints in the insulation covering shall be sealed with adhesive. Duct wrap insulation shall be secured to bottom of rectangular or oval ducts over 24inches (60cm) wide with mechanical fasteners on 16-inch (40 cm) (approx.) centers to prevent sagging.

6. Duct Lining Insulation: Duct liner insulation shall be applied with all joints tightly butted using 90 percent coverage of adhesive meeting the requirements of ASTM C 916 plus mechanical fasteners spaced according to the liner manufacturer's schedule for the interior width of the plenum, housing, or air shaft. (Also refer to Division 23 Section, HVAC Air Distribution System.)

3.05 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Upon completion of all insulation work covered by this specification, visually inspect the work and verify that it has been correctly installed. This may be done while work is in progress, to assure compliance with requirements herein to cover and protect insulation materials during installation.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, including insulation with vapor barrier damage and moisture-saturated insulation.

B. The insulation contractor shall advise the general and/or the mechanical contractor as to requirements for protection of the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration of the finished insulation work.

3.07 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Insulation contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats, and eye protection.

B. The insulation contractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, as well as with all state and/or local safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

3.08 INSULATION COVERING

A. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed duct and equipment insulation shall have a field applied PVC jacket cover neatly cut and pasted over ductwork and equipment insulation. PVC shall be high gloss white and shall be 20 mils thick.

B. Unless otherwise noted, all exposed pipe insulation required to be insulated shall be jacketed with a PVC Jacketing with fitting covers. PVC jacket shall be color fade resistant, white high gloss, U.S.D.A. authorized as manufactured by Proto Corporation or approved equal. PVC jacketing shall be high impact, ultraviolet resistant PVC. Minimum thickness shall be 20 mils, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

C. Exposed areas include, but are not limited to, all mechanical equipment rooms/fan rooms, mezzanines, crawlspaces, penthouses, boiler rooms, kitchens, electric rooms, storage rooms, janitor closets, and IDF rooms and piping and ductwork exposed in an occupied space.

D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1 inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints, for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

E. Exterior exposed pipe insulation required to be insulated shall be jacketed with a corrugated aluminum jacketing system as previously described. Seal all laps with 1/8” bead metal jacketing sealant.

END OF SECTION 230701

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230900
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS OF HVAC AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC, and Division 01 Sections.

B. Comply with all code requirements and fire safety requirements as specified in Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC.

C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

D. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory wired controls.

E. The automatic temperature control system ATC and central control and monitoring system (CCMS) shall be electric/electronic direct digital control (DDC), Alerton as installed by Albireo Energy, Johnson Controls (Metasys), Johnson Controls FX (Facility Explorer) as installed by Modern Controls, Honeywell, Siemens, Automated Logic Corporation, Reliable Controls, Schneider Electric as installed by Tri-M, Advanced Power, Trane, and TAC Controls by Schneider Electric installed by Automation and Control Concepts or Niagara. All work associated with the automatic temperature control system shall be performed by personnel regularly and directly employed by the Automatic Temperature Controls Contractor. Control System shall be web based, allowing the client access via a standard web browser.

F. Coordinate controls with controlled equipment. Upon completion of the work, calibrate and adjust all controls for proper function. Electric wiring, including interlock wiring for all equipment shall be furnished and installed under this section. All electrical work shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26.

G. All automatic temperature control dampers, valves and separable wells for immersion elements furnished by the Control Manufacturer shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor or his sheet metal subcontractor under the Control Manufacturer's supervision.

H. Reference is hereby made for this contractor to become familiar with Division 26 of these specifications. Familiarization is for coordination purposes only. The control contractor shall provide all necessary relays, contactors, interlock wiring etc. not provided under Division 26 for the automation of the ATC and CCMS systems as required by the sequence of operation and input/output schedule. The control contractor shall coordinate all requirements with the building Fire Alarm System. The control contractor shall provide all additional devices and interlock wiring required for the automation of the ATC system and monitoring of the CCMS system.

I. Furnish all labor, materials, software, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to furnishing and installing a complete direct digital control, automatic temperature control system to meet the requirements of the sequence of operation described on the Drawings.

J. Unless the necessary items are specified to be provided with mechanical equipment by Division 23, the ATC contractor shall coordinate with Division 23, Mechanical, and shall

furnish and install all items necessary to meet the requirements of the Sequence of Operation and the Central Control and Monitoring System (CCMS) indicated on the drawings and as required in this specification.

K. The control system shall include all necessary and specified control equipment properly installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall include, but not be limited to the automatic temperature control and energy management system of the following:

1. Airflow Monitoring Stations
2. Automatic Glycol Feeder
3. Boilers
4. Building Facilities
5. Building Demand and Energy Consumption
6. Carbon Monoxide Sensors
7. Carbon Dioxide Sensors
8. Chilled Water Systems
9. Commercial Clothes Dryer Damper Interlocks
10. Condensate Overflow Safety Switches
11. Pressure Independent Control Valves
12. Dampers and Actuators
13. Differential Bypass Valves Transmitters
14. Domestic Hot Water Systems
15. Domestic Water Consumption/Meters
16. Electric Duct Heating Coils
17. Ductless Units
18. Duct Detector Fan Interlocks
19. Energy Recovery Ventilators
20. Energy Recovery Modules
21. Electric Radiant Heat Panels/Electric Infrared Heaters
22. Electric Heating Equipment
23. Exterior Lighting Systems

24. Fan Coil Units.
25. Fire Fighter Air Handling Equipment Shut-Off Switch
26. Flow Measuring Stations
27. Flow Switches
28. Freeze Protection Pumps
29. General Exhaust Systems
30. Glycol Feed Systems
31. Heat Pipes
32. Heating System
33. High Temperature Alarms
34. Hot Water Coils
35. Combination Hydraulic Separator/Buffer Tank
36. Lighting Systems (Interior and Exterior)
37. Make-up Water Systems Interlocks and Alarms
38. Mechanical Room Heat and Ventilation Control
39. Miscellaneous interlocks required for gas systems, ventilation systems, etc.
40. Minimum flow provision control valve and interlocks.
41. Plug Load Management
42. Plumbing Systems
43. Pumps
44. Refrigerant Monitoring Systems
45. Relative Humidity/Temperature Sensors
46. Sensors (i.e., temperature, relative humidity, CO_2 sensors, CO sensors, dewpoint temperature, etc.)
47. Unit Heater Control
48. Variable Speed Drives
49. Ventilation Systems
50. Water Heaters

L. All labor, material, equipment and software to meet the functional intent of the system, as specified herein and as shown on the drawings, shall be included. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the owner.

M. Where equipment is specified to be provided by equipment manufacturer or where packaged controls are specified map out all points provided by the manufacturer so the same can be viewed by ATC system. As a minimum all points indicated in the point list and control diagram must be viewable and adjustable from the ATC system. Coordinate with equipment manufacturer.

1.02. DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

D. MS/TP: Main tracking/token passing.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

H. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply.

I. NAE: Network Automated Engine.

1.03. SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.

2. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.

3. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.

4. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.

5. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.

6. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.

7. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

   a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
   c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
   d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
   g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F (1.5 deg C).
   h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
   i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
   j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
   k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
   l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg (2.5 Pa).
   m. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg (25 Pa).
   n. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
   o. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
   p. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.04. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.05. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of temperature sensors, relative humidity sensors, CO_2 sensors, dewpoint temperature sensors, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section, “Fire Alarm System” to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section, Electricity Metering to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section, Panelboards to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

   1. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section, Motor-Controllers to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

1.06. WORK BY OTHERS

A. Automatic temperature control valves, air flow stations, pipe taps, flow meters, and separable wells for immersion elements furnished by the control manufacturer shall be installed by the mechanical contractor under the control manufacturer's supervision. The control contractor shall deliver to the mechanical contractor valves and wells for installation

within the various systems.

B. All automatic dampers furnished by the control manufacturer shall be installed by the mechanical contractor under the control manufacturer's supervision.

1.07. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier shall have an in-place support facility with technical staff, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment. The fully staffed and equipped office shall be within a 60 mile radius of the job site.

B. The systems shall be complete in all respects, and shall be installed by skilled personnel. The Control Contractor shall have a successful history in the installation and maintenance of automatic temperature control systems similar in size and performance to that specified herein.

C. Refer to Contract Drawings for sequences of operations, control diagrams, and points lists.

D. All electrical wiring in connection with the Automatic Temperature Control System shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor. This shall include all interlock wiring between the air handling units, fans, pumps, heating systems, boilers, chillers, switches, dampers, heat pumps, energy recovery ventilators, ductless units, infrared heaters, air curtains, clothes dryers, and energy recovery modules, flow measuring stations, airflow monitoring stations, etc.

E. Bids by wholesalers, contractors or franchised dealers or any other firm whose principal business is not that of manufacturing or installing automatic temperature control systems, shall not be acceptable. Bid documents that are not complete in their response to these documents or take exception to any of the capabilities defined within these documents shall not be acceptable.

F. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

H. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.08. GUARANTEE AND INSTRUCTION

A. The control system including all components, system software, parts and assemblies herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service. After completion of the installation, the Control Manufacturer shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, control motors, and other equipment provided under this contract. If within two (2) years from the date of acceptance by Owner any of the equipment herein described is proved to be defective in workmanship or materials, it will be replaced or repaired at no additional cost to the Owner. The Control Manufacturer shall, after completion, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the Control System under guarantees outlined above for a period of two (2) years. Normal maintenance of the system is not to be considered part of the guarantee. All corrective modifications made during warranty service periods shall be updated on all user documentation including "as-built" shop drawings and on user and manufacturer archived

software disks.

B. The control contractor shall completely check out, calibrate and test all connected hardware to insure that the system performs in accordance with the approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted.

C. Upon completion of the work, the control drawings encased in heavy plastic shall be provided where directed. Layout shall show all control equipment and the function of each item indicated.

D. The temperature control contractor's office shall be within a 100 mile radius of the job site.

E. The contractor shall respond to the job site with qualified technicians within a 4 hour period for any emergency relating to the control system or energy management systems.

F. This agreement shall include emergency service during normal working hours.

1.09. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.

2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.

3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.

2. Schematic flow diagrams showing equipment, fans, boilers, chiller, ERVs, ERMs, air curtains, infrared heaters, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, control devices, etc.

3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.

5. Written description of sequence of operation.

6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.

7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.

8. DDC System Hardware:

    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.

10. Controlled Systems:

    a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    d. Points list.

C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks or Bacnet.

D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.

3. Device address list.

4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

E. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Submit screen shots of ATC system graphics at substantial completion.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section, Operation and Maintenance Data, and Division 23 Section, Common Work Results for HVAC include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.

2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.

3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.

4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

5. Calibration records and list of set points.

J. Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of “as-built" drawings and application software on CD, USB, or other type of electronic storage device. Drawings shall be provided in format as acceptable to the Owner’s files. Submit as-built drawings and specification to Owner's representative for review and approval prior to final project closeout.

1.10. SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software. All software and hardware upgrades shall be included in two (2) year warranty period.

B. Software license agreement shall not apply on projects where existing ATC system is being extended.

C. Minimum of four (4) software license seats shall be provided. Storage of all software shall be coordinated with the Colonial School District’s IT Manager.

1.11. ELECTRICAL SURGE PROTECTION

A. It is the responsibility of the ATC/FMS contractor to provide adequate surge protection for all wall mounted control panels required for this project.

1. Devices under surge protection shall be of design that loss of memory will not occur in the event of the surge protection device being activated due to surge/spike conditions.

2. Surge protection devices will be required to be hard wired, with the exception of peripheral devices that use standard 110VAC plugs for connections (i.e. Modems).

3. Surge protection devices are to be rated for 120 VAC single phase, 20 (or greater) amps capacity.

4. Surge Protection devices to include internal fuse protection, audible surge alarm & LED indicators.

5. Surge protectors to have clamping voltage of 480V peak, maximum surge current rating of 50,000 amps. Unit to have NEMA 12 enclosure with wall mounting bracket and conduit connection.

1.12. TRAINING

A. The Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) Contractor shall include in his bid, provisions for additional computer training at the company's regular school or training center. The ATC contractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with sending one (1) individual to the ATC contractors school for a period of not less than one (1) day. This training is in addition to the aforementioned training required under the General Provisions.

B. The training time period shall be coordinated with the school system's facility Engineer. The schedule training period shall be arranged at the owner's convenience.

C. Cost shall include all training material, instruction books, and two copies of video tape with sound DVD of training session.

D. Upon completion of the work, the Control Contractor shall have completely adjusted the entire control system. He shall arrange to instruct the Owner's representative on the operation of the control system for a period of not less than eight (8) hours. All training shall be by the control contractor and shall utilize specified manuals and as-built documentation.

E. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.

2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours' dedicated instructor time on-site.

3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, Contract Closeout.

4. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section, Operation and Maintenance Data.

5. Schedule training with Owner, with at least seven days' advance notice.

6. Control Contractor shall also attend and participate in separate HVAC equipment systems training in addition to ATC training.

1.13. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.14. COLONIAL SCHOOL DISTRICT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. The ATC Subcontractor shall include in his bid all costs associated with incorporating the following specific requirements:

1. All holiday schedules shall incorporate a 12 month block. Coordinate exact holidays, schedules, calendars, occupied, unoccupied periods with Owner prior to

writing software. All schedules shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner.

2. Relays for ATC equipment shall not be located in ceilings. All relays shall be located in equipment control panels and/or mechanical rooms.

3. All exhaust fans shall be assigned a designated point. Utilizing relays to provide digital point for exhaust fans shall not be acceptable.

4. Graphics on ATC computer shall in addition to basic requirements indicate the percentage open or closed on all valves and dampers.

5. The ATC Computer Graphics shall incorporate the final room numbers actually utilized in the buildings. All room names utilized in the graphic display shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner.

6. The ATC Computer Graphics shall indicate for each item of equipment the “on” or “off” status and command shall be “run” or “stop”.

7. The ATC Computer Graphic shall indicate for each duct smoke detector the “on” or “off” status and command.

8. All temperature sensors, equipment, relative humidity sensors, dewpoint temperature sensors, current sensors, CO2 sensors, differential pressure sensors, etc. indicated on ATC Control Diagrams and point list shall be displayed on the ATC Computer Graphic. Measured value or status shall be displayed.

9. For any multi-stage HVAC units, the quantity of compressor stages and the quantity of electric heat stages shall be displayed on the Computer Graphics.

10. The exact space temperature set points, relative humidity set points, changeover set points. etc., shall be coordinated with Owner prior to final data entry. All items indicated in sequences of Operation as “adjustable” shall be reviewed and approved by Owner prior to implementation of the same.

11. The outside air relative humidity and outside air temperature shall be monitored on ATC system and reported on ATC Computer Graphics. See Floor plans for exact locations.

12. Provide a graphic of all floor plans indicating location of all equipment interlocked with ATC System including all control panels.

13. Graphic shall also indicate area of building served by each item of equipment. Graphics shall indicate all global sensor readings.

14. For the chilled water system and heating water system provide a single command on the control system to allow all control valves to be manually opened for balancing by activating a single command.

15. All equipment shall be labeled with name of equipment, area served, and area location (room name/number).

16. Scheduling of HVAC equipment/zones shall be such that for afterhours use the ATC system shall allow a temporary override of the pre-set occupied/unoccupied schedule by zone and for specific equipment in a zone. This must allow the Colonial School District staff the ability to operate as few or many zones as desired

without operating entire portions of the building.

17. Provide “Loss of Heat” monitoring and alarm on ATC system if any space temperature sensor in the building drops below 50 degrees Fahrenheit (Adjustable).

18. Provide additional software package and license so that Owner can install software on Owner provided laptop. Assist owner with installation of software.

19. For boilers, the percent output and firing mode shall be displayed on the computer graphic.

20. For chillers, the number of stages that are operating.

21. Provide a “demand toggle control” switch on ATC system to automatically reduce HVAC electric demand (power) by automatically modifying setpoints to pre-determined values. Coordinate pre-determined setpoint values with Owner and document in the As-Built Documents.

22. Scheduling of HVAC equipment/zones shall be such that for afterhours use the ATC system shall allow a temporary override of the pre-set occupied/unoccupied schedule by zone and for specific equipment in a zone. This must allow the Colonial School District the ability to operate as few or many zones as desired without operating entire portions of the building.

23. Alarms shall be delayed during optimal start stop to avoid nuisance alarm triggers.

24. Global unoccupied setpoints shall be 70 degrees F in heating mode and 74 degrees F in cooling mode. Coordinate/confirm with Owner all setpoints.

25. All status indicators for fans or pumps shall be provided by differential pressure sensors. Current sensors are NOT acceptable to be utilized for equipment status unless indicated on the control diagram.

26. Position of all H-O-A switches and other switches shall be reported on ATC graphic with equipment.

27. All text alarms shall clearly identify what they are within the body of the text. i.e. “freeze protection pump failure”, “ERV XX-“, “Duct smoke detector trip”, etc. Coordinate all text alarms and verbiage with Owner.

1.15. GLOBAL SENSORS

A. General

1. Furnish and install global sensors and report the same on the automatic temperature control system.

2. Global sensors shall monitor and trend the following conditions:

   a. Outside air temperature.
   b. Outside air relative humidity.
   c. Outside Air CO_2 level in ppm.
   d. Chilled water supply temperature
   e. Chilled water return temperature.

f. Heating water supply temperature
g. Heating water return temperature.
h. All ventilation fan speeds where variable frequency drives are specified.
i. Outside air carbon dioxide level.
j. All ventilation fan amperage where variable frequency drives are specified.
k. All pump or fan speeds where variable frequency drives are specified.
l. All pump amperage's where variable frequency drives are specified.
m. All fan amperages where variable speed fans are indicated. Graphic shall also indicate area of building served by each item of equipment.
n. Main Distribution Frame (MDF), and I.T. server room space temperature sensor.
o. Global holiday schedules:
    i. Provide all interlock wiring and programming to allow a global holiday schedule for all equipment except the administration equipment. Global holiday schedule shall allow the Owner to shut down the entire building's HVAC systems if an unscheduled event occurs when school is cancelled.
    ii. System shall also be capable of individual scheduling of equipment as specified or all can be globally modified at once.
p. All equipment interlocked with ATC system shall be able to be turned on/off via ATC system as specified. Changing temperature set point alone is not acceptable method for turning equipment on/off.
q. Where valve or damper position is indicated ATC graphic shall indicate percentage open or percentage closed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall use an open architecture and fully support a multi-vendor environment. To accomplish this effectively, the BMS shall support open communication protocol standards and integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.

B. The Building Management System shall consist of the following:

1. Standalone Network Automation Engine(s)

2. Field Equipment Controller(s)

3. Input/Output Module(s)

4. Local Display Device(s)

5. Distributed User Interface(s)

6. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment

7. Other components required for a complete and working BMS

C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.

D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

E. Automation Network

1. The automation network shall be based on a PC industry standard of Ethernet TCP/IP. Where used, LAN controller cards shall be standard “off the shelf” products available through normal PC vendor channels.

2. The automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.

3. Network Automation Engines (NAE) and/or system controllers shall reside on the automation network.

4. The automation network will be compatible with other enterprise-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the enterprise network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

F. Control Network

1. Network Automation Engines and/or system controllers shall provide supervisory control over the control network and shall support all three (3) of the following communication protocols:

   a. BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135, Clause 9.
   b. LonWorks enabled devices using the Free Topology Transceiver (FTT-10a).
   c. The Johnson Controls N2 Field Bus or equivalent.
   d. Tridium FX-40
   e. Honeywell Webs
   f. TAC Controls by Schneider Electric
   g. Siemens P1/P2 Serial

2. Control networks shall provide either “Peer-to-Peer,” Main-Tracking, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 9600 baud.

3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network.

4. Control network communication protocol shall be BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135.

5. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (main or tracking) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.

6. The Conformance Statements shall be submitted with the BAS Submittals.

G. Integration

1. Hardwired

a. Analog and digital signal values shall be passed from one system to another via hardwired connections.
b. There will be one separate physical point on each system for each point to be integrated between the systems.

2. BACnet Protocol Integration – BACnet

a. The neutral protocol used between systems will be BACnet over Ethernet and comply with the ASHRAE BACnet standard 135-2003.
b. A complete Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall be provided for all BACnet system devices.
c. The ability to command, share point object data, change of state (COS) data and schedules between the host and BACnet systems shall be provided.

H. Dedicated Web Based User Interface

1. Where required by the Owner, the BMS Contractor shall provide and install a personal computer for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. All real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the BMS Network Automation Engines to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability. Coordinate with Owner to determine computer type (i.e. PC (Windows based) or Macintosh (Apple)).

2. Dedicated User Interface Architecture – The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications provided by the BMS Contractor and by other third party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.

a. Microsoft Edge Internet Explorer for user interface functions
b. Microsoft Office Professional for creation, modification and maintenance of reports, sequences other necessary building management functions
c. Microsoft Outlook or other e-mail program for supplemental alarm functionality and communication of system events, and reports
d. Required network operating system for exchange of data and network functions such as printing of reports, trends and specific system summaries.

3. Computer: All software/graphics, etc. shall be loaded on Owner’s existing BMS computer. Interlock all buildings to Owner’s existing workstation via web based browser.

I. User Interface Application Components

1. Operator Interface

a. An integrated browser based client application shall be used as the user operator interface program.
b. All Inputs, Outputs, Setpoints, and all other parameters as defined within Part 3 or on the drawings, shown on the design drawings, or required as part of the system software, shall be displayed for operator viewing and modification from the operator interface software.
c. The user interface software shall provide help menus and instructions for

each operation and/or application.

d. All controller software operating parameters shall be displayed for the operator to view/modify from the user interface. These include: setpoints, alarm limits, time delays, PID tuning constants, run-times, point statistics, schedules, and so forth.

e. The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
   i. User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution
   ii. Monitoring and reporting
   iii. Alarm, non-normal, and return to normal condition annunciation
   iv. Selective operator override and other control actions
   v. Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting
   vi. FMS internal performance supervision and diagnostics
   vii. On-line access to user HELP menus
   viii. On-line access to current FMS as-built records and documentation
   ix. Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of FMS operation and for the manipulation of FMS database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for individual FMS applications.
   x. The operation of the control system shall be independent of the user interface, which shall be used for operator communications only. Systems that rely on an operator workstation to provide supervisory control over controller execution of the sequences of operations or system communications shall not be acceptable.

2. Navigation Trees

   a. The system will have the capability to display multiple navigation trees that will aid the operator in navigating throughout all systems and points connected. At minimum provide a tree that identifies all systems on the networks.

   b. Provide the ability for the operator to add custom trees. The operator will be able to define any logical grouping of systems or points and arrange them on the tree in any order. It shall be possible to nest groups within other groups. Provide at minimum 5 levels of nesting.

   c. The navigation trees shall be “dockable” to other displays in the user interface such as graphics. This means that the trees will appear as part of the display, but can be detached and then minimized to the Windows task bar or closed altogether. A simple keystroke will reattach the navigation to the primary display of the user interface.

3. Alarms

   a. Alarms shall be routed directly from Network Automation Engines to PCs and servers. It shall be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific PCs and servers. The alarm management portion of the user interface shall, at the minimum, provide the following functions:
      i. Log date and time of alarm occurrence.
      ii. Generate a “Pop-Up” window, with audible alarm, informing a user that an alarm has been received.
      iii. Allow a user, with the appropriate security level, to acknowledge, temporarily silence, or discard an alarm.
      iv. Provide an audit trail on hard drive for alarms by recording user

acknowledgment, deletion, or disabling of an alarm. The audit trail shall include the name of the user, the alarm, the action taken on the alarm, and a time/date stamp.

v. Provide the ability to direct alarms to an e-mail address or alphanumeric pager. This must be provided in addition to the pop up window described above. Systems that use e-mail and pagers as the exclusive means of annunciating alarms are not acceptable.

vi. Any attribute of any object in the system may be designated to report an alarm.

b. The FMS shall annunciate diagnostic alarms indicating system failures and non-normal operating conditions

c. The FMS shall annunciate application alarms as required.

4. Reports and Summaries

a. Reports and Summaries shall be generated and directed to the user interface displays, with subsequent assignment to printers, or disk. As a minimum, the system shall provide the following reports:

i. All points in the BMS
ii. All points in each BMS application
iii. All points in a specific controller
iv. All points in a user-defined group of points
v. All points currently in alarm
vi. All points locked out
vii. All BMS schedules
viii. All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks and the like.

b. Summaries and Reports shall be accessible via standard UI functions and not dependent upon custom programming or user defined HTML pages.

c. Selection of a single menu item, tool bar item, or tool bar button shall print any displayed report or summary on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

d. The system shall allow for the creation of custom reports and queries via a standard web services XML interface and commercial off-the-shelf software such as Microsoft Access, Microsoft Excel, or Crystal Reports.

5. Schedules

a. A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations shall be provided. At a minimum, the following functions shall be provided:

i. Weekly schedules
ii. Exception Schedules
iii. Monthly calendars

b. Weekly schedules shall be provided for each group of equipment with a specific time use schedule.

c. It shall be possible to define one or more exception schedules for each schedule including references to calendars

d. Monthly calendars shall be provided that allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days for a minimum of five years in advance. Holidays and special days shall be user-selected with the pointing device or keyboard, and shall automatically reschedule equipment operation as previously defined on the exception schedules.

e. Changes to schedules made from the User Interface shall directly modify the Network Automation Engine schedule database.

f. Schedules and Calendars shall comply with ASHRAE SP135/2003 BACnet Standard.
g. Selection of a single menu item or tool bar button shall print any displayed schedule on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

6. Password

a. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to user interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities deemed appropriate for each user, based on an assigned password.
b. Each user shall have the following: a user name (24 characters minimum), a password (12 characters minimum), and access levels.
c. The system shall allow each user to change his or her password at will.
d. When entering or editing passwords, the system shall not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor.
e. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported individually or in any combination as follows:
   i. Level 1 = View Data
   ii. Level 2 = Command
   iii. Level 3 = Operator Overrides
   iv. Level 4 = Database Modification
   v. Level 5 = Database Configuration
   vi. Level 6 = All privileges, including Password Add/Modify
f. A minimum of 100 unique passwords shall be supported.
g. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
h. The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user. Any action that results in a change in the operation or configuration of the control system shall be recorded, including: modification of point values, schedules or history collection parameters, and all changes to the alarm management system, including the acknowledgment and deletion of alarms.

7. Screen Manager - The User Interface shall be provided with screen management capabilities that allow the user to activate, close, and simultaneously manipulate a minimum of 4 active display windows plus a network or user defined navigation tree.

8. Dynamic Color Graphics

a. The graphics application program shall be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface. Browser or Workstation applications that rely only upon HTML pages shall not be acceptable.
b. The graphics applications shall include a create/edit function and a runtime function. The system architecture shall support an unlimited number of graphics documents (graphic definition files) to be generated and executed.
c. The graphics shall be able to display and provide animation based on real-time data that is acquired, derived, or entered.
d. Graphics runtime functions – A maximum of 16 graphic applications shall be able to execute at any one time on a user interface or workstation with 4 visible to the user. Each graphic application shall be capable of the following functions:

i. All graphics shall be fully scalable
ii. The graphics shall support a maintained aspect ratio.
iii. Multiple fonts shall be supported.
iv. Unique background shall be assignable on a per graphic basis.
v. The color of all animations and values on displays shall indicate the status of the object attribute.

e. Operation from graphics – It shall be possible to change values (setpoints) and states in system controlled equipment by using drop-down windows accessible via the pointing device

f. Graphic editing tool – A graphic editing tool shall be provided that allows for the creation and editing of graphic files. The graphic editor shall be capable of performing/defining all animations, and defining all runtime binding.
i. The graphic editing tool shall in general provide for the creation and positioning of point objects by dragging from tool bars or drop-downs and positioning where required.
ii. In addition, the graphic editing tool shall be able to add additional content to any graphic by importing backgrounds in the SVG, BMP or JPG file formats.

g. Aliasing – Many graphic displays representing part of a building and various building components are exact duplicates, with the exception that the various variables are bound to different field values. Consequently, it shall be possible to bind the value of a graphic display to aliases, as opposed to the physical field tags.

9. Historical trending and data collection

a. Each Automation Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:
i. Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. Two (2) methods of collection shall be allowed:
1. Defined time interval
2. Upon a change of value.
ii. Each Automation Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.

b. Trend and change of value data shall be stored within the engine and uploaded to a dedicated trend database or exported in a selectable data format via a provided data export utility. Uploads to a dedicated database shall occur based upon one of the following: user-defined interval, manual command, or when the trend buffers are full. Exports shall be as requested by the user or on a time scheduled basis. Trend data shall be available for a minimum of twelve (12) months.

10. Trend data viewing and analysis

a. Provide a trend viewing utility that shall have access to all database points.
b. It shall be possible to retrieve any historical database point for use in displays and reports by specifying the point name and associated trend name.
c. The trend viewing utility shall have the capability to define trend study displays to include multiple trends
d. Displays shall be able to be single or stacked graphs with on-line selectable display characteristics, such as ranging, color, and plot style.

e. Display magnitude and units shall both be selectable by the operator at any time without reconfiguring the processing or collection of data. This is a zoom capability.
f. Display magnitude shall automatically be scaled to show full graphic resolution of the data being displayed.
g. Trend studies shall be capable of calculating and displaying calculated variables including highest value, lowest value and time based accumulation.

J. Network Automation Engine (NAE)/ System Controllers

1. The Network Automation Engine (NAE)/ System Controllers or approved equal shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NAE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Automation Engines.

2. Automation network – The NAE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.

3. User Interface – Each NAE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI.

a. The web based UI software shall be imbedded in the NAE. Systems that require a local copy of the system database on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
b. The NAE shall support up four (4) concurrent users.
c. The web based user shall have the capability to access all system data through one NAE.
d. Remote users connected to the network through an Internet Service Provider (ISP) or telephone dial up shall also have total system access through one NAE.
e. Systems that require the user to address more than one NAE to access all system information are not acceptable.
f. The NAE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the NAE.
g. Systems that support UI Graphics from a central database or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
h. The web based UI shall support the following functions using a standard version of Microsoft Edge Internet Explorer:
i. Configuration
ii. Commissioning
iii. Data Archiving
iv. Monitoring
v. Commanding
vi. System Diagnostics
i. Systems that require workstation software or modified web browsers are not acceptable.
j. The NAE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.

4. Processor – The NAE shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The NAE shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control processor. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NAE size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.

5. Memory – Each NAE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.

6. Hardware Real Time Clock – The NAE shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock.

7. The NAE shall include troubleshooting LED indicators to identify the following conditions:

    a. Power - On/Off
    b. Ethernet Traffic – Ethernet Traffic/No Ethernet Traffic
    c. Ethernet Connection Speed – 10 Mbps/100 Mbps
    d. FC Bus – Normal Communications/No Field Communications
    e. Peer Communication – Data Traffic Between NAE Devices
    f. Run – NAE Running/NAE In Startup/NAE Shutting Down/Software Not Running
    g. Bat Fault – Battery Defective, Data Protection Battery Not Installed
    h. Fault – General Fault
    i. Modem RX – NAE Modem Receiving Data
    j. Modem TX – NAE Modem Transmitting Data

8. Communications Ports – The NAE shall provide the following ports for operation of operator Input/Output (I/O) devices, such as industry-standard computers, modems, and portable operator's terminals.

    a. Up to two (2) USB port
    b. Up to two (2) URS-232 serial data communication port
    c. Up to two (2) RS-485 port
    d. One (1) Ethernet port

9. Diagnostics – The NAE shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The Network Automation Engine shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failures to establish communication.

10. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, The NAE shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.

    a. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
    b. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.

11. Certification – The NAE shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

12. Controller network – The NAE shall support the following communication protocols on the controller network:

    a. The NAE shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE

SSPC-135, Clause 9 on the controller network.

i. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for each controller device (main or tracking) that will communicate on the BACnet MS/TP Bus.
ii. The Conformance Statements shall be submitted 10 day prior to bidding.
iii. The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 control devices.

b. The NAE shall support the Johnson Controls N2, Tridium FX-40, or Honeywell Webs or approved equal Field Bus.
i. The NAE shall support a minimum of 100 N2 control devices.
ii. The Bus shall conform to Electronic Industry Alliance (EIA) Standard RS-485.
iii. The Bus shall employ a main/tracking protocol where the NAE is the main.
iv. The Bus shall employ a four (4) level priority system for polling frequency.
v. The Bus shall be optically isolated from the NAE.
vi. The Bus shall support the Metasys Integrator System.

2.02. WIRING

A. The multi-conductor cable for field wiring of electronic analog sensors shall be minimum No. 22 AWG, 300 volt, thermoplastic with stranded copper wire and 100 percent shield coverage. The number of conductors in each sensor cable shall be as determined by the Contractor. 2/c #22 shielded cables shall be Belden Cat. #8451 3/c #20 shielded cables shall be Belden Cat. #9770 or approved equal.

B. Conductors for digital sensors or contact control shall be the same as for the analog sensors, except the grounded shield is not required.

C. Individual conductors shall be color coded and in addition shall be numbered in the field to identify the particular terminal to which attached. Field numbering shall be performed with Brady or approved equal markers wrapped around the wire near the terminal connection. All wires shall be terminated with pressure type connectors suitable for wire size, material and terminal connection.

D. All exposed wiring or wiring concealed in partitions shall be installed in a designated conduit raceway. The conduit shall conform to Division 26 of the specification. Where wiring is installed in an air plenum the same shall be plenum rated cable.

E. All junction boxes shall have covers painted safety green, and be rigid steel.

F. All wiring between differential pressure transmitters and variable frequency drive pump controllers shall be shielded and grounded at the pump controller end. Directly route the variable frequency drive pump controller to the differential pressure transmitter(s).

G. All wiring between air flow monitoring stations and variable frequency drive fan controllers shall be shielded and grounded at the fan controller end. Directly route the variable frequency drive fan controller to the air flow monitoring stations.

H. Where a motor disconnect is indicated downstream of a variable frequency drive (VFD) provide interlock wiring from the auxiliary contacts on the disconnect to the VFD to de-energize when the disconnect is turned “off”.

2.03. CONTROLLERS

A. Temperature, relative humidity, and CO2 sensor covers shall be stainless steel wire guard type with vandal proof screws. All room relative humidity, CO2, and temperature sensors shall be mounted 4'-0 inches above the finished floor, except in stairways, corridors and toilets, which shall be 7'-0 inches. Provide insulating bases where temperature sensors are located on exterior or unconditioned walls. Each temperature sensor shall have adjustable limit stops and adjustable sensitivity. User adjustment shall be 2 degrees F above and below set points or as determined by the Owner. Room temperature sensors shall include range of 55 degrees F to 85 degrees F set point adjustment. Temperature sensors shall include set-point adjustors, U.L. approved for mounting base in air plenums, and RJ-11 jack for communications. Room temperature sensors shall be fully adjustable and shall display set point and actual temperature.

B. Low Limit Thermostats: Freezestats shall have a minimum 20 foot (averaging sensing element) capillary tube sized to the basis of one linear foot of capillary tube for each square foot of coil surface. Thermostat sensitivity shall be adjustable. Freezestats shall stop all fans and close the outside air damper if air temperature drops below 35 degrees F and open hot water heating valves. Low limit thermostats shall include hardwire interlock to fans and the building automatic control system. Low limit thermostats shall remain active even when H-O-A switches are in “HAND”. Additional requirements are indicated in Sequence of Operation.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be accessible to ADA occupants.

D. All global sensors shall be monitored in accessible locations. Exterior sensors shall be provided with sun shield and be installed to prevent bird nesting.

2.04. DAMPERS

A. Control Dampers

1. The temperature control contractor shall provide all automatic control dampers of the types indicated on the plans and not specified to be integral with other equipment. Frames shall be not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel. Blades shall not be over 6 inches wide airfoil shaped double skin construction of 14 gauge equivalent thickness. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeves with 2 inch shafts. Blade edge seals shall be vinyl blade with flexible metal compressible jamb seals of the tight-seal spring type. Dampers and seals shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 250 degrees F.

2. All proportional or modulating control dampers shall be opposed blade type and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade type.

3. Dampers shall be sized to meet flow requirements of the application. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish and install baffles to fit the damper to duct size. Baffles shall not exceed 6 inches.

4. Dampers shall be minimum leakage type to conserve energy and the temperature control manufacturer shall submit leakage and flow characteristic data for all control dampers with the temperature control submittal. Maximum leakage shall be 3 CFM/Sq. Ft. at static pressure of 1 inch W.C. for a damper width of 48 inches.

5. Ultra-low leakage dampers shall have blade edges shall to be fitted with replaceable, snap-on, inflatable seals to limit damper leakage to 2 percent at

applied static pressure.

6. Low pressure rectangular control dampers shall be Type CD60 airfoil low leakage damper as manufactured by Ruskin or as approved equal of American Warming and Ventilating, Air Balance and Arrow.

7. Round control dampers shall be Type CERS25 with blade edge seals as manufactured by Ruskin or as approved equal.

8. Provide damper end switch for all control dampers where indicated. Damper end switch shall provide “proof of open” prior to allowing fan to energize. Damper end switch shall be Model TS-475 Mechanical Damper Arm Switch (no-mercury) as manufactured by MDI, Inc. or approved equal. Install per manufacturer’s recommendations on control damper. End switch shall have the following features:

   a. Housing Material: Glass filled PBT (polybutylene terephthalate).
   b. Bracket Material: Plated steel.
   c. Operation: Steel ball actuated sub-miniature snap action switch.
   d. Operating angle: 15 degrees. (Contact closes at 10 degrees above horizontal and contact opens at 5 degrees below horizontal).

B. Duct Smoke Detectors

1. Duct Smoke detectors shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. All wiring, interlocks, etc., to be provided by Electrical Contractor. Wiring from duct smoke detectors to fans shall be by ATC Contractor. Duct smoke detectors shall be tested by the Test and Balance Engineer as specified in Division 23 Section, Testing Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC and Plumbing.

C. Damper Operators

1. Electric damper actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position the damper throughout its operating range.

2. Use devices which are quiet in operation and which in the event of power failure, will "fail safe" by spring action in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, smoke, or fire protection.

3. Electric actuators requiring a 24 VAC power supply will be utilized. Motors shall be specifically designed and sized with proper torque according to requirements of the device it is to be used on (i.e.: valve, damper). Each actuator will accept the proper control input as the system is designed, (i.e.: floating, 0-10VDC, 4-20Ma etc.) without the need for any additional interface devices.

4. For all exterior damper operators provide NEMA 4X stainless steel corrosion resistant enclosure. Damper operator enclosure shall be model ZS-300 as manufactured by Belimo or approved equal.

2.05. PRESSURE INDEPENDENT HYDRONIC CONTROL VALVES

A. All automatic control valves 2 inches and smaller shall be screwed type, and valves 2 ½ inches and larger shall be flanged. Valves shall be factory-rated to withstand the pressures encountered. Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and spring loaded Teflon packing with replaceable seats and discs. All control valves must be capable of withstanding the

shut-off head of the pumps, they are connected to without the valve seat lifting. Valves shall have stainless steel stems and spring loaded Teflon packing with replaceable seats and discs.

1. All modulating straight-through water valves shall be provided with equal-percentage contoured throttling plugs and shall be pressure independent type. All three-way valves shall be provided with linear throttling plugs such that the total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position modulating. Valves shall be sized for a pressure drop equal to the coil they serve but not to exceed 5 psi. Valves shall have replaceable seats and discs. Pressure independent control valves shall be as manufactured by Griswold, Delta P, Warren Controls, Danfos, Bray, or approved equal.

2. Pressure Independent Actuated Ball Valves (PIC-V) for Flows up to 85 GPM

    a. The modulating control valves shall be pressure independent.
    b. Valves shall accurately control flow within +/-5% (including manufacturing tolerance) independent of system pressure fluctuation by maintaining a constant pressure differential across the control valve so that the valve only repositions on a change in load demand.
    c. The pressure independent modulating control valve shall include a Pressure Compensating Cartridge, Actuated Ball Valve, 2 PT's, Manual Air Vent, Union, and Manual Isolation Ball in a single valve housing.
    d. The valve shall have an accuracy of +/- 5% including manufacturing tolerances and pressure variations.
    e. Valve housing shall consist of forged brass, rated at no less than 360 psi at 250°F.
    f. A venturi flow meter fitting shall be field installed so that the flow rate can be read by means of differential pressure. Valve shall include a factory field installed venturi metering station so that the flow rate can be read by means of differential pressure. Venturi metering station shall not require any straight runs of piping before or after meter. Provide separate flow meter fitting if venturi flow meter is not integral to PIC valve assembly.
    g. Both the ATC and shutoff valve shall have stems that are field repairable with the valve in the line. The body design shall allow inspection or repair of the stem without disturbing piping connections or draining water. The repairable stem shall include two Teflon seals and one EPDM O-ring for protection against chemicals and modulating temperature.
    h. Valve shall have a union end connection with factory installed air vent to allow for venting of the coil or heat pump.
    i. The control valve shall accurately control the flow from 0 to 100% full rated flow.
    j. The ATC portion of the valve shall use the full 90 degrees of the stroke for control. Stroke limiting of the valve shall not be acceptable.
    k. A flow tag shall be furnished with each valve.
    l. A universal mounting plate shall allow installation of actuators meeting the system electrical requirements and valve torque requirements as provided by Honeywell, Invensys, Johnson Controls, KMC, Schneider, Neptronic, or Siemens.
    m. The actuator and plate can be rotated after mounting.
    n. The actuator mounting assembly shall accommodate no less than 1 ½" of insulation.
    o. Pressure Compensating Cartridge (PCC)
        i. PCC shall automatically compensate for pressure changes in valve and shall maintain a constant pressure drop across the flow limiting actuated ball.

ii. The operating pressure range shall be available with the minimum range requiring 3 PSID to actuate the cartridge and the maximum 8 psid to actuate the cartridge
iii. Valve internal control mechanism includes a diaphragm and full travel linear coil spring.
iv. Valves shall include an accessible/ replaceable cartridge.
v. Dual pressure/temperature test valves for verifying the pressure differential across the cartridge and flow limiting ball shall be standard.

p. Actuated Ball Valve
i. Valve ball shall consist of chemically plated nickel brass or stainless steel.
ii. Actuator stem shall be removable/ replaceable without removing valve from line.
iii. Manufacturer shall be able to provide ball insert to limit flow to maximum flow rate with ±5% accuracy. Insert shall be constructed of a Glass-Filled Polymer. The insert shall be press fit to the inside of the ball. Clipping the insert onto the exiting side of the ball shall not be acceptable.
iv. Each maximum flow rate selected shall use a different characterizing disc so that stroke limiting is not required.
v. Valve shall have a minimum rangeability as follows: ½”-40:1, ¾”-160:1, 1” to 3”-400:1
vi. Valve shall have EPDM O-rings behind Reinforced Teflon (PTFE) ball seals.
vii. The valve shall have a minimum close-off pressure differential rating of 100 psi with 35 in-lbs of torque for 1/2" to 2" sizes.
viii. Actuator shall provide minimum torque required for full valve shutoff position.

q. Isolation Ball Valve
i. Valve shall include a 600 WOG manual isolation ball valve.
ii. Stem shall be removable/replaceable with the valve in the line.

r. The control valve actuator will be furnished by the controls contractor under Section 230900.

s. Pressure independent valves shall come as one complete assembly from Griswold Controls or approved equal and shall include a supply side combination shutoff/ strainer valve.

3. MVP Pressure Independent Control Valves for Flows above 85 GPM.

a. Pressure Independent Flow Control Valve 2.5” and Larger
i. The modulating control valves shall be pressure independent.
ii. Valve shall accurately control flow within +/-5% (including manufacturing tolerance) independent of system pressure fluctuation by maintaining a constant pressure differential across the control valve so that the valve only repositions on a change in load demand.
iii. Contactor shall install pressure independent flow control valves where indicated in drawings.
iv. Valve shall be electronic, pressure independent, modulating 2-way control device.
v. Balancing valves shall not be required where pressure-independent valves are installed.
vi. Install venturi flow meter fitting to measure flow rate in gallons per minute.
vii. Valve shall include a venturi flow meter fitting so that the flow rate

can be read by means of differential pressure. Venturi flow meter fitting shall not require any straight runs of piping before or after meter. Provide separate flow meter fitting if not integral to control valve.

b. Valve Actuator
   i. Valve actuator housing shall be rated to IP44 insulation.
   ii. Actuator shall be driven by a 24Vdc motor, and shall accept 2-10 Vdc, 4-20mA, 3-point floating or pulse width modulation electric signal and shall include resistor to facilitate any of these signals.
   iii. Actuator shall be capable of providing 4-20mA or 2-10 Vdc feedback signal to the control system so that the gpm can be determined.
   iv. External LED readout of current valve position and maximum valve position setting shall be standard.
   v. Maximum flow setting shall be adjustable to 51 different settings within the range of the valve size by changing the settings electronically on the actuator.
   vi. Optional fail safe system to power valve to either open or closed position from any position in case of power failure shall be provided per the sequence of operations and the automatic temperature control diagrams.

c. Valve Housing
   i. 2.5"–6": Housing shall be constructed of Ductile Iron ASTM A536-65T, Class 60-45-18 rated at no less than 580 psi static pressure and 248°C.

d. Pressure Regulation Unit
   i. Pressure regulation unit shall consist of 304 Stainless Steel and hydrogenated acrylonitrile butadiene rubber (1/2"–1-1/2") or 316 Stainless Steel and EPDM (2"–6").
   ii. Flow regulation unit shall be accessible for maintenance without disturbing the piping.
   iii. Valve shall have a maximum of 8.6 psid to actuate the pressure regulating cartridge.
   iv. Dual pressure/temperature test valves for verifying accuracy of flow performance shall be available for all valve sizes.

4. Where applicable, all two (2) position control valves may be furnished with hose kits at Contractor's option. Coordinate actuator and pressure drop requirements with hose kit supplier. Maximum allowable pressure drop for two (2) position modulating control valves shall be 12 feet at scheduled flow rate.

5. Optional accessories shall include a stem packing lubricator for factory or field assembly. Valve stem packing shall be low friction, tight sealing Teflon.

6. Unitary valves shall be straight-through or three way type as specified in the sequence of operation with high-pressure connections suitable for copper pipe and rated for 250 psig. Stems shall be polished stainless-steel and packing shall be ethylene-propylene suitable for both chilled water and 250 degree hot water service. Straight-through valves shall have back-seating feature, to allow packing to be replaced without draining system.

7. All valves shall use guided valve plugs for good seating and reliable operation. Valves ½ inch to 1 inch shall be ANSI Class 125 brass body with screwed ends. Valves 1-1/4 inches to 2 inches shall be ANSI Class 150 brass body with screwed ends. Valves 2-1/2 inches to 4 inches shall be Class 125 cast iron body with bronze trim and flanged ends. Valves 6 inches and larger shall be Class 125 steel

body with bronze trim and flanged ends. Butterfly valves shall be DeZurick HIGH performance or Keystone Keylock, Lug style as specified in Division 23 Section, HVAC Piping, Fittings, and Valves.

8. All heating coil valves shall be normally open to the coil.

B. Control Valve Operators

1. Electric valve actuators shall be properly sized to provide sufficient torque to position valves throughout its operating range.

2. Use devices which are quiet in operation and which in the event of power failure, will "fail safe" by spring action in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, smoke, or fire protection. Spring return valves are required for all control valves where coils are exposed to outside air conditions.

3. Electric actuators requiring a 24VAC power supply will be utilized. Motors shall be specifically designed and sized with proper torque according to requirements of the device it is to be used on (i.e: valve, damper). Each actuator will accept the proper control input as the system is designed, (i.e.: floating, 0-10VDC, 4-10Ma etc.) without the need for any additional interface devices.

2.06. CONTROL PANELS

A. Furnish and install local panels for ATC devices. Control panels shall be fully enclosed cabinets, all steel construction and shall meet the requirements of NEMA 1 enclosures. Cabinet shall have piano hinged door with a locking latch. All cabinet locks shall use common key. Provide means of storing control system instructions and drawings inside cabinet for future reference. Panel shall be wall mounted or free standing and located where directed by the Contract Drawings or Engineer.

1. Each panel shall have all internal devices factory wired to a numbered terminal strip. Controllers and associated devices shall be mounted within the panel, accessible through a hinged door.

2. All ATC panels shall be provided with integral disconnect, wiring, and control transformers.

3. Any ATC control panel that is serving equipment on the emergency generator must be powered by an emergency generator fed circuit/electrical panel. Refer to electrical contract documents for all emergency powered equipment.

2.07. MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL DEVICES

A. Electric Actuators. All automatically controlled devices, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, shall be provided with electric actuators which shall be sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close off as specified.

B. Aquastats shall be line voltage strap on type with single pole, single throw switching. Switches shall have an adequate rating for the applied load. All wiring from aquastats to domestic recirculating pumps shall be by ATC contractor.

2.08. UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

A. Furnish, size and install uninterruptible power supplies (UPS's) at all ATC panels.

B. Provide all interlock and power wiring from U.P.S. to control panels as required such that all components are powered via the UPS. For hard-wired equipment furnished with pigtails/wire leads, e.g. control power transformers, splice pigtails/wire leads in junction box to a flexible cord with NEMA 5-15P Plug, which shall be plugged into the UPS.

C. UPS's shall be sized for the ATC panel load and shall provide at least 10 minutes of full load power in the event of a power outage.

D. UPS shall be furnished with plug and cord and shall be powered from receptacle(s) in ATC panels.

2.09. CENTRAL CONTROL AND MONITORING SYSTEM (CCMS) (HARDWARE DESCRIPTION)

A. General

1. The Facilities Management Control System (FMCS) shall be comprised of a network of various independent, Stand-alone Digital Controllers (SDC'S), Mechanical System Digital Controllers (MSDC's), Air Handler Digital Controllers (AHDC's), Unitary Digital Controllers (UDC's); together with Centralized Control Stations (CCS), and Centralized Host Stations (CHS) as specified, to provide centralized access and facility wide control functions. The SDC's, MSDC's, AHDC's, and UDC's shall be interconnected in a communicating network to provide facility wide access and sharing of information. A Gateway Digital Controller (GDC's) shall be provided to allow interface with third party microprocessor based control systems that are specified for integration within specification. A Local Area Network (LAN) shall be provided to interconnect SDC's for high-speed data transmission.

2. Specification Nomenclature

a.	FMCS	Facility Management Control System
b.	SDC	Stand-alone Digital Controller
c.	MSDC	Mechanical System Digital Controller
d.	AHDC	Air Handler Digital Controller
e.	UDC	Unitary Digital Controller
f.	GDC	Gateway Digital Controller
g.	GP	Graphical Programmer
h.	CHS	Central Host Station
i.	CCS	Central Control Station
j.	RPTR	Communications Repeater

B. Centralized Host Stations (CHS)

1. The FMCS shall include Centralized Host Stations. CHS's shall, in conjunction with the full compliment of Digital Controllers, provide the performance requirements within this specification. Each CHS shall include all hardware and software components to serve as a centralized facility operator station, providing color graphics, facility wide access, operator initiation of global control strategies, and centralized documentation.

The CHS shall be capable of simultaneously interfacing with the following:

a. -mouse pointing device

b. -two parallel printers
c. -high resolution VGA color graphics monitor
d. -seven auto answer/auto dial modems
e. -color inkjet printer
f. -two serial printers
g. -three FMCS LAN interface
h. -Alarm Graphic and Report FAX dial out service interface
i. -Mass storage tape system

As a minimum, the temperature control contractor shall provide the types and quantities of CHS, CCS, SDC, MSDC, AHDC, GDC, and UDC as required.

2. Computer

a. The existing FMS computer located in the Colonial School District Central Maintenance Office shall be utilized for the new CCMS Systems. Provide modem terminal, and wiring as required to interface all of the buildings CCMS system with FMS computer. I/P data drop shall be provided adjacent to the network panels.
b. Coordinate IP address with Owners' I.T. Department for network connection. The CCMS must be fully networkable.
c. Extend Existing Building Management System (BMS) as required to accommodate all equipment on this project.

C. Centralized Control Stations (CCS)

1. The FMCS shall include Centralized Control Stations, as required. CCS's shall, in conjunction with the network of SDC's and additional CCS components as required, provide the performance requirements within this section of the specification. Each CCS shall include all hardware and software components to serve as a centralized facility operator station, providing facility wide access, for review and modification of global control strategies, real time system monitoring, controller database editing or creation, and centralized documentation.

D. Local Area Networks

1. The LAN shall utilize packetized transmissions, CRC 16 error checking, and distributed error recovery. Single or multiple SDC failures shall not cause loss of communication between other LAN-connected SDC's.

2. LAN connected SDC's shall be provided with a communications watchdog to assure that an individual SDC cannot permanently occupy the LAN. If an SDC is determined to be monopolizing communications, it shall be automatically shut down and an exception reported to annunciate this fact.

3. The LAN shall employ a token passing, peer-to-peer convention, same as or similar to the industry standard format IEEE 802.4. The content of messages shall be the manufacturer's standard. The Local Area Network components shall be manufacturer's standard or available from third party vendors which utilize the same chip implementation as used by the manufacturer.

4. Industry standard ANSI, RS-485 Network Communication System, Lon, or Bacnet, or Equivalent shall be utilized.

5. Trunk Wiring Practices - General

a. The distributed communication network system shall consist of a multi-drop RS-485 bus architecture connecting SDC's, MSDC's, AHDC's, GDC's, and UDC's. The trunk shall consist of:
   i. A twisted pair of wires (24 awg) completely encased in continuous metallic conduit.
   ii. A twisted shielded pair of wires (24awg) with the shield grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.
   iii. Or a dual channel, 62.5 micron fiber cabling system with ST type connectors.

   There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 VAC rms voltage, run in conduit with communications trunk wiring. In cases where power or signal wiring is run in conduit with trunk wiring, all communications trunk wiring and power wiring shall be run using separate twisted shielded pairs (24awg) with the shields grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

b. Communication Transient Protection
   i. The manufacturer's catalog data sheet shall provide evidence that all FMCS products offered by the manufacturer are tested and comply with the standard for Transient Surge withstand capabilities for electrical devices ANSI C62.41, IEEE-587-1980, Categories A and B. Such testing shall have included power and communication trunk wiring. Compliance with IEEE-587 shall imply conformance with IEEE-472 transient standards based on the stated position of ANSI and IEEE regarding applicability of the rated standards.
   ii. In addition, at each building entry and exit point, the wire communications trunk wiring shall be protected with a transient surge protection device providing the minimal protection specifications of the General semiconductor, Model #422E device. Transient surge protection is not necessary if the communication trunk, external to the building, is fiber optic in nature.
   iii. The communications circuitry and input/output circuitry, of the SDC's, MSDC's, and AHDC's, shall provide protection against a 1000 volt, 3 amp transient signal, directly applied to the communication or input/output terminations. The manufacturer's catalog data sheet shall provide evidence of conformance with this requirement. Systems not complying with this requirement shall provide equivalent protection external to the FMCS controller. Protection shall be provided for the individual communications and input/output terminations for each FMCS controller. Submittal documentation shall clearly define how this requirement will be met and how the external protection will not affect the performance of the controllers.

c. RS-485 Trunk Distance and Topology

   The manufacturer's RS-485 trunk shall provide operation over end to end linear distances of 4000 feet for wire connections and 6,500 feet for fiber optic connections, without repeaters, at communication data rates of up to 64 kbps. The trunk may be extended up to 20,000 feet through the use of wire repeaters or 80,000 feet through the use of fiber optic repeaters.

   At data rates of up to 19.2 kbps, the trunk distance shall be extendible to distances of up to 20,000 feet using RS-485 communication wire or fiber optic repeaters. A repeater shall be used each 4,000 feet of linear distance for wire or every 6,500 feet for fiber optics. Repeating devices shall contain separate LED indication for each communication interface trunk to indicate proper operation of the repeater as well as the communications

trunks.
Contractors shall provide devices which are of FMCS control system manufacturer's design.

d. It shall be possible for the trunk to be "T" eed or "starred", at any location using a repeater, to facilitate the installation. Systems which do not provide this capability shall provide a trunk riser diagram showing end to end distances and locations of system topology necessary to meet the trunk diagram shown on the plans.

e. Fiber Optic Communication Trunk
The temperature control contractor shall provide a dual channel fiber optic data link, as required, to minimize the effects of transient surges caused by lightning or external EMI generating equipment. The data link shall be comprised of a single duplex cable containing two fibers (transmit and receive), of 62.5 micron construction, to accommodate data rates of up to 64 kbps.
The fiber optic trunk shall be connected to SDC devices using manufacturer's standard RS-485 to fiber optic data link modem. Repeating devices shall contain separate LED indication for each communication interface and the fiber modem, to indicate proper operation of all aspects of the device. Fiber modem devices shall be tested and conform with transient surge withstand tests for electrical devices, ANSI C62.41 IEEE-587 Categories A and B. Manufacturer's data sheet shall provide evidence of compliance with this requirement. Manufacturer's products which do not meet this minimum performance requirement shall not be acceptable.
Systems which require a special gateway controller to accommodate the fiber optic trunks, shall provide such a controller per point where the fiber optic cable enters and leaves the building. Gateway controllers shall not inhibit transfer of point data values between SDC controllers throughout the LAN. Such inhibitive systems shall not be acceptable.
In lieu of the above two options, the contractor may provide a fiber optic link to each SDC controller within the LAN. All controllers shall have access to the fiber optic link for LAN.
Fiber optic cable shall be fully tested and terminated by the temperature control contractor.

E. Standalone Digital Controllers (SDC)

1. General

Standalone Digital Controllers (SDC) shall be 16 bit microcomputer based, utilizing a multi-tasking, multi-user operating system.

The SDC controllers shall permit the simultaneous operation of all control, communication facilities management and operator interface software, as programmed by the Contractor or User. Modification of the on-board SDC controller database shall be performed on-line using the built-in or HHOT interface. Systems which require the SDC to be removed from service while DDC control sequences are modified shall not be acceptable.

SDC controllers shall utilize true floating point arithmetic capabilities. To accommodate totalization of large totalized values, SDC's with reporting capability shall support the calculation, accumulation and display of values within the range of +/-10 to the 10th power.

2. Database and Memory Back-up

All programming defining the functions to be performed by the SDC, including but not limited to application programs and point database within each SDC, shall be protected from loss due to power failure for a minimum of six months. Systems providing non-volatile memory for these functions are preferred. Systems not providing non-volatile memory shall provide a system rechargeable battery backup system sufficient to provide protection for the specified 6 month period. Systems not in compliance shall provide for uninterrupted power to each SDC.

3. Service Ports

SDC controllers shall be equipped with a minimum of one operator service port for the connection of a HHOT. The service port shall be either a built-in RS-232 data terminal port or an RJ-11 type jack which connects to the manufacturer's standard HHOT.

Connection of a service device, to a service port, shall not cause the SDC controller to lose communications with its peers or other networked device controllers.

The service port shall allow utilization of the same HHOT from any location. The same HHOT shall be utilized for any SDC, MSDC, AHDC, or UDC Systems which utilize more than one variety of HHOT shall not be acceptable.

4. Display and Readout Capability

The SDC controller shall provide manufacturer’s standard display and readout capability.

5. Manual/Auto Control and Notification

The SDC controller shall provide commanded override capability from the HHOT or the built-in operator interface. Such overrides shall be annunciated to the CHS's. Such overrides shall be valid as long as power is applied to the controller.

Manual service overrides, such as Hand/Off/Auto switches, shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. Such overrides shall be located at the controlled device location and conform with OSHA Manual lockout regulations, as appropriate, for safety reasons. SDC indication of such manual override actions shall be provided as feedback status indication points shown on the drawings, in conjunction with the application programs within the SDC. Systems which provide built-in H/O/A switching devices with integral feedback shall provide external manual service overrides, as indicated, to comply with OSHA manual lockout regulations. H/O/A switches remotely located at the SDC controller are not acceptable.

6. Adjustments

Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the functions specified. In general, adjustments shall be provided for all set points used by controllers within each control panel. In addition, adjustments shall be provided for throttling ranges, mixed air damper minimum positions, or other items as specified. Adjustments shall be integral to each individual SDC. The built-in operator interfaces shall allow the easy execution of the adjustment through named identifiers within the SDC. From a single SDC user interface, any other SDC shall be accessible and full adjustment capabilities shall be provided.

7. Sensing and Control Outputs Requirements

a. Sensing
   i. All sensing inputs shall be provided via industry standard signals. Temperatures, humidities, differential pressure signals, and other signal inputs shall be one of the following types:
      1) 0-20 mA
      1) 4-20 mA
      1) 0-5 VDC
      1) 0-12 VDC
   ii. 1000 ohm platinum (at O°C, 2.62 ohms/°C)
   iii. 1000 ohm Balco (2.2 ohms/°F)
   iv. 10 k ohm Thermistor (at 25°C/77°F)

   Custom, definable input signals (accept sensor inputs from RTD devices, other than those of the manufacturer).

   All signal inputs shall be compatible with the controllers used, and with the requirements for readout of variables in true scaled engineering units as specified.

b. Control Outputs
   i. On/Off Outputs

   Control panel shall internally provide test points for the circuit driving the equipment contactor, for the purpose of troubleshooting the 120 VAC or 240 VAC circuit to the contactor. All such relays or digital output modules shall provide a pilot light or LED display of the same status. On/Off output modules shall be of the modular construction that can be easily and quickly replaced, on an individual basis, if the module were to be damaged.

   ii. Modulating Outputs

   Modulating outputs shall be industry standard 0-5 VDC, or 0-12 VDC with definable output spans, to adapt to industry available control products. Milliamp outputs of 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA are also acceptable. Drive open/Drive closed type modulating outputs are acceptable provided that they also comply with the following requirements.

   All modulating outputs shall provide within the control panel, a meter gauge, or display indication via on board display or HHOT, the commanded position signal for the actuating device. This meter, gauge, or display must provide either a 0-100 percent position indication, or read out directly in the engineering unit of the signal being used. Drive open/Drive closed type controllers shall include sufficient components and control algorithms to comply with this requirement. In the case of Drive open/closed technology, position feedback shall be provided to insure positive indication that the control device is at the commanded position.

F. Mechanical System Digital Controllers (Msdc's)

1. General

a. Controls shall be microprocessor based, Mechanical System Direct Digital Controllers (MSDC's). MSDC's shall be provided for air handling units, central pump systems and other applications as required. MSDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the MSDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 12 Bit A to D converter. All input/output points shall be universal in nature allowing their individual function definition to be assigned through the application software. All unused input/output points must be available as universally definable at the owner discretion. If input/output points are not fully

universal in nature, unused points must be equal in quantity between Analog Input, Digital Input, Analog Output, Digital Output.
Contractor shall provide a minimum of one MSDC controller per mechanical system, as shown on the drawings.
The BAS contractor shall provide and field install al MSDC's specified under this section. Mechanical Equipment manufacturers desiring to provide MSDC type controls as factory mounted equipment, shall provide a separate bid for their product less all controls, BAS/Temperature Control Contractor.

b. All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the MSDC. Trouble shooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm-milli-amp meter (VOMA). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be used.

c. MSDC shall be in continuous direct communication with the network which forms the facility-wide Building Automation System (BAS). The MSDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 19,200 baud.

2. Non-Volatile Memory

a. All control sequences programmed into the MSDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the MSDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The MSDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control strategies. Systems that allow selection of sequences from the library or table are not acceptable.

b. All control sequences shall be fully field programmable at the MSDC controller, allowing for the creation or editing of an application sequence of operations.

c. Each MSDC shall be provided with manufacturer’s standard built-in Operator Interface.

d. The MSDC shall allow for internal processing and reporting of user defined Time of Day Schedules, Alarms, Trend Reports, Run Time Totalization, Energy Utilization Reports, Application Program Documentation and interface with a peripheral device such as an autodial/autoanswer modem, a VT-100 Display Terminal, or a serial printer.

i. Systems not providing the above functionality at the MSDC are not acceptable and shall utilize an SDC in place of the MSDC.

e. The MSDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communications performance as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

f. The MSDC shall be provided with a battery backed time clock that is capable of maintaining the time of day and calendar for up to thirty days without loss of setting. The battery for the time clock shall be field replaceable by the customer. Integral daily, weekly, holiday and special event scheduling shall be provided, such that all schedules can be custom tailored to the facility. Predefined schedules, with set quantities of on/off cycles are not acceptable.

3. Controller Location

a. To simplify controls, mechanical service and troubleshooting, the MSDC shall be mounted directly in or on the control compartment of the mechanical system. The MSDC shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure

to accommodate direct mounting on the equipment to be controlled. The MSDC shall be constructed in a modular orientation such that service of the failed components can be performed quickly and easily. The modular construction should limit the quantities of printed circuit boards to a maximum of three. When required to replace a printed circuit board, it shall not be necessary to disconnect any field wiring. The MSDC shall allow for the creation of, unique, application control strategies. Systems that allow selection of sequences from a library or table are not acceptable. This shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the unit location. MSDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

b. For compatibility to the environment of the mechanical systems, MSDC shall have wide ambient ratings. MSDC shall be rated for service from -40 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

c. Contractor shall submit description of location for the MSDC's on all mechanical equipment.

G. Air Handler Digital Controller (AHDC)

1. General

a. Controls shall be microprocessor based, Air Handler Digital Controllers (AHDC's). AHDC's shall be provided for air handling units, H & V units, kitchen vent units, rooftop units energy recovery ventilators, make-up air units, single zone VAV unit, and other applications as required. AHDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the AHDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter. All input points shall be universal in nature allowing their individual function definition to be assigned through the application software. All unused input points must be available as universally definable at the discretion of the owner. If the input points are not fully universal in nature, unused points must be equal in quantity between Analog Inputs and Digital Inputs.
Contractor shall provide a minimum of one AHDC controller per air handling system as shown on the drawings.
The BAS contractor shall provide and field install all AHDC's specified under this section. Mechanical equipment manufacturers desiring to provide AHDC type controls as factory mounted equipment, shall provide a separate bid for their products less all controls, actuators, valve assemblies and sensors, which are specified to be provided by the BAS/Temperature control contractor.

b. All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the AHDC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm meter (VOM). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.

c. AHDC's shall be in continuous direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide Building Automation System. The AHDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 19,200 baud.

2. Non-Volatile Memory

a. All control sequences programmed into the AHDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the AHDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The AHDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that only allow selection of sequences from a library or table, are not acceptable.

b. All control sequences shall be fully programmable at the AHDC, allowing for the creation and editing of an application control sequence, while at the unit.

c. The AHDC shall be provided with an interface port for the HHOT. The interface port shall allow the HHOT to have full functionality as described. From the interface port, the HHOT shall be able to directly access any AHDC or UDC in the network.

d. The AHDC shall provide an input/output point trending utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples, per Input/Output point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital points. All samples shall be recorded with the engineering units for the value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken. The samples shall be protected against loss due to power interruptions through a battery or capacitor backup method for a minimum of 30 days.
Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual Input/Output point trending at the SDC. Specifics as to how each AHDC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample intervals, the memory allocation in the SDC and the number of AHDC's per SDC that can be expected.

e. The AHDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communications performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

f. The AHDC shall be provided with a battery backed time clock that is capable of maintaining the time of day and calendar for up to thirty days, upon loss of power to the AHDC, without loss of setting. The battery for the time clock shall be replaceable by the customer. The AHDC shall be provided with integral time schedules; as a minimum, two seven day schedules with eight on/off periods per day shall be provided. Holiday override of weekly schedules shall be provided for pre-scheduling of holidays, for the year in advance.

3. Controller Location

a. To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the AHDC shall be mounted directly in or on the controls compartment of the air handling system. The AHDC shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure to accommodate direct mounting on the equipment to be controlled. The AHDC shall be constructed in a modular orientation such that service of the failed components can be done quickly and easily. The modular construction should limit the quantities of printed circuit boards to a maximum of two. All logic, control system, power supply and input/output circuitry shall be contained on a single plug-in circuit board. When required to replace a printed circuit board, it shall not be necessary to disconnect any field wiring. This shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the air handling unit. The AHDC shall

be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

b. For compatibility to the environment of the air handling unit, AHDC's shall have wide ambient ratings. AHDC's shall be rated for service from -40 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

c. Contractor shall submit description of location of AHDC's on all mechanical and air handling equipment.

H. Unitary Digital Controller (UDC)

1. General

a. Controls shall be microprocessor based Unitary Digital Controllers (UDC's). UDC's shall be provided for equipment as necessary. UDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the UDC. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry which translates the sensor signals. All input/output signal conversion shall be performed through a minimum of a 10 bit A to D converter.
Contractor shall provide a minimum of one UDC controller per unitary system as required.
The BAS contractor shall provide and install all UDC's specified under this section. Mechanical equipment manufacturers desiring to provide UDC type controls as factory mounted equipment, shall provide a separate bid for their products less all controls, actuators, valve assemblies and sensors, which are specified to be provided by the BAS/Temperature control contractor.

b. All input/output signals shall be directly hardwired to the UDC. Troubleshooting of input/output signals shall be easily executed with a volt-ohm-milli-amp meter (VOMA). As a result of this intent, it is specified that power line carrier systems, or other systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, shall not be utilized.

c. UDC's shall be in continuous, direct communication with the network which forms the facility wide building automation system. The UDC's shall communicate with the SDC at a baud rate of not less than 9,600 baud.

2. Non-Volatile Memory

a. All control sequences programmed into the UDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the UDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharge or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The UDC shall allow for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that allow only selection of sequences from a library or table are not acceptable.

b. All control sequences shall be fully configurable at the AHDC, allowing for the creation and change of a sequence while at the unit.

c. The UDC shall be provided with the ability to interface with the HHOT. The interface port shall be provided at the wall sensor or within the unitary equipment, as specified on the plans. The interface port shall allow the HHOT to have full functionality as described hereinbefore of this specification. From the interface port, the HHOT shall be able to directly access any AHDC or UDC in the network.

d. The UDC shall provide an input/output point trending utility that is capable of accumulating 48 analog point samples and 10 digital point samples per

Input/Output point. Each sample shall be taken on a user defined interval, ranging from 1 second to 255 hours per sample. The digital readings shall be on a change of state occurrence for the digital points. All samples shall be recorded with the engineering units for the value, along with a time and date identifier for each sample taken.

Systems unable to provide the above capability shall provide for the individual input/output point trending at the SDC. Specifics as to how each UDC point will be trended, at the SDC, shall be provided in the submittal documents. Included in the explanation shall be the sample intervals, the memory allocation in the SDC and the number of UDC's per SDC that can be expected.

e. The UDC shall provide LED indication of transmit/receive communication performance, as well as for the proper/improper operation of the controller itself.

3. Controller Location

a. To simplify controls and mechanical service troubleshooting, the UDC shall be mounted directly in the controls compartment of the unitary system. The UDC shall be provided with a sheet metal or polymeric enclosure that is constructed of material allowing for the direct mounting within the primary air stream, as defined by UL-465. The direct mounting shall allow all controls maintenance and troubleshooting to be made while at the unitary equipment. The UDC shall be directly wired to sensory devices, staging relays or modulating valves for heating and cooling.

b. For compatibility to the environment of the unitary equipment, UDC's shall have wide ambient ratings. UDC's shall be rated for service from 32 Deg F (Degrees Fahrenheit) to 140 Deg F.

c. Contractor shall submit description of location of UDC's on all mechanical and unitary equipment.

I. Gateway Digital Controller (GDC)

1. General

a. Controls shall be microprocessor based, Gateway Digital Controllers (GDC's). GDC's shall be provided for the purpose of integrating microprocessor based, communicating, direct digital control systems from vendors other than the primary, selected controls manufacturer. GDC's shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the GDC. All communications interface control programs shall be resident within the GDC.

The BAS contractor shall provide and field install all GDC's specified under this section. Any interface requirement beyond a two wire communications wire link, shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer supplying the non-primary or third party microprocessor based, communicating, direct digital controllers.

b. All GDC's shall exist at the LAN level with the SDC's. The GDC's shall possess all capabilities described under the SDC section while additionally providing the interface to the third party systems described above. The GDC's shall communicate with the third party controllers at the highest possible baud rate offered by the third party system. As a minimum, 9,600 baud communications shall be utilized.

c. All control sequences programmed into the GDC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery,

to be retained. Power failures shall not cause the GDC memory to be lost, nor shall there be any need for batteries to be recharged or replaced to maintain the integrity of the controller database. The GDC shall allow the standard database information from the third party system to be integrated in standard FMCS data formats, allowing for the creation of unique application control sequences. Systems that only allow selection of data and sequences from a library or table, are not acceptable.

d. Each GDC shall be provided with manufacturer's standard built-in operator interface.
The GDC shall provide Alarming, point trending and Energy report generation capabilities. Alarming points shall be uniquely definable, with multiple alarms assignable to a single point. Such alarm shall be provided with a unique 80 character message. Systems utilizing an alarm message library, shall describe the size of the library and verify how all alarming within the GDC will be guaranteed unique 80 character messages.
The quantities of trended point values shall be limited only by total controller memory space. If necessary, a GDC may be dedicated fully to a trending task, allowing all controller memory to be available for the trend storage. Each unique trend report shall contain a minimum of 4 different points and a minimum of 128 samples per point. Trending frequency for each report shall be operator definable from a sample once a second to a sample once every 24 hours. Trend reports shall be internally formatted by the GDC and shall be reportable directly to a serial printer, a VT-100 display terminal, a CCS, CHS or any other device capable of receiving a formatted ASCII data file.

e. The energy reports shall not be limited in quantities only by available memory within the GDC. Each Energy Report shall be fully formatted and reportable to a serial printer, a VT-100 display terminal, a CCS, a CHS or any other device capable of receiving a formatted ASCII data file. As a minimum, each Energy Report shall provide a daily report and a monthly report with summary information such as outside air temperature, outside air humidity, total energy consumed and degree day calculations.

f. The GDC shall be provided with a battery backed clock that is capable of maintaining the time of day and calendar for up to thirty days, upon loss of power to the GDC, without loss of setting. The battery for the time clock shall be field replaceable by the customer.

2.10. SYSTEM SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

A. General

1. Contractor shall provide all software for a complete and operational system as described herein. Software shall include manufacturer's standard multi-tasking, multi-user operating system for operator consoles and controllers, network communication software for dial-up and hard trunk applications, operator man-machine interface software, control application software and all other software necessary to provide the functions specified herein.

2. System software shall be as manufactured by Siebe Environmental Controls, Johnson Controls, Johnson Controls Facility Explorer, Honeywell, Siemens, Alerton, Reliable Controls, Schneider Electric, Advanced Power, Trane, or approved equal.

2.11. EXCEPTION REPORTING SEQUENCES

A. Alarm/COS Reports

1. For those digital points indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall provide a unique change-of-state alarm message of up to 70 characters. The message shall report to all devices assigned to the alarm class.

2. For those points indicated on the drawings which are designated as interrupt priority, the Contractor shall provide an interrupting process display at the CHS location which displays the current conditions for the operator.

   In addition, the CHS computer shall automatically send a picture of the process graphic display to the remote locations via e-mail.

3. For those points designated in paragraph 3 above, the FMCS shall also send a history log to the system report printer of the immediate prior history of the points causing the interrupt priority. This log shall contain 1 minute samples of the previous 15 minutes of operation.

4. For those points on the drawings designed as Hard Facts points, the Contractor shall provide an alarm message to a remote facsimile location designated by the Owner. The FMCS system shall provide at the remote location, a facsimile print-out showing location, time/date of alarm and alarm message of the point. For interrupt priority fax alarms, the remote facsimile machine shall receive a hard copy of the interrupt process screen showing on-line dynamic data values of the current conditions.

B. Off Hours Exception Reporting

1. The Owner shall specify up to five sites to which off hours exceptions shall be auto-dialed and reported. This shall allow the owner to assign off hours exception responses to various facility personnel as necessary. Selection of the site to be dialed can be programmed by the Owner, and set to change automatically per time of day and day of week.

2.12. MONITORING SYSTEM, SENSORS AND WIRING

A. Sensors and other Devices for Input/Output Summary Schedule:

1. Provide all necessary sensors, relays, panels, conduits and wire for the points indicated in the input/output summary as shown on the contract drawings.

2. Analog sensing elements for remote indication shall be independent of local sensors used for local control loops.

3. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD) type of 1000 ohm balco. Space (60-90 degrees F); Duct/Well (-30-250 degrees F); Averaging Duct (-30-225 degrees F) or as required under Division 26.

   a. Space temperature sensors shall be provided with blank commercial type locking satin chrome covers.
   b. Duct temperature sensors shall be rigid stem or averaging type as specified in the sequence of operation. Water sensors shall be provided with a separable copper, monel or stainless steel well. Outside air wall mounted sensors shall be provided with a sun shield.
   c. The dew point temperature sensor shall employ a non-reactive organic bobbin material to give precise dew point temperature readings with accuracy of not more than + 1.5 degrees F. The dew point temperature

sensor shall incorporate an integral draft shield as part of the instrument for air velocities in excess of 50 feet per minute. The dew point temperature sensor shall operate over a minimum dew point temperature range suitable to application.

4. Relative humidity sensors shall be capacitance type with 10 percent to 90 percent range. Duct mounted relative humidity sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber. Wall mounted sensors shall be provided with covers identical to temperature sensors. Space 10 percent -90 percent RH; Duct 10 percent - 90 percent RH.

5. All wall mounted temperature sensors, dew point temperature, relative humidity sensors, and CO2 sensors shall be installed with stainless steel wire guard. Set point adjustment shall be achievable without removing the wire guard.

6. Differential and Static Pressure Sensors and Switches

   a. Fan proof-of-flow switches shall be U.L. listed adjustable set point and differential pressure type. Switches shall be piped to fan discharge except where fans operate at less than one inch WG, they shall be piped across the fan. For fractional horsepower and non-ducted fans, relays or auxiliary contacts may be used. Maximum pressure rating shall be at least 10 inches WG. with .05-12 inch W.C. range.
   b. Pump proof-of-flow switches shall be U.L. listed adjustable differential pressure or flow type as specified in the sequence of operation or data point summary. Devices shall be 150 psi rated except chilled water flow switches shall be provided with totally sealed vapor tight switch enclosure on 300 psi body. Differential pressure switches shall have valved manifold for servicing, and a range of 3 psi-150 psi.
   c. Air flow and static pressure analog sensors shall be high accuracy suitable for the low velocity pressures to be encountered, be selected for approximately 50 percent overrange, and have a 4 to 20 ma output. These differential pressure sensors shall be connected to the air flow measuring station with valved lines for testing and calibration, and shall have adjustments for zero and span. 5 inch W.C. range.
   d. Water flow analog sensors shall be provided complete with flow element and shall be an all solid state precision industrial type with stainless steel meter body, maximum error of no more than .5 percent or span, and 4 to 20 ma output. Sensor shall be rated for 250 psi minimum and installed in strict accordance to the manufacturer's instructions complete with three-valve manifold for calibration and maintenance.

7. Overall system accuracy, including electronic analog sensing elements, shall be as follows:

   a. Air: Plus or minus 1.0 degrees F temperature, plus or minus 2.5 percent r.h., plus or minus 2.0 percent static pressure.
   b. Water: Plus or minus 0.7 degrees F over full scale range for water points, plus or minus 1.0 degree F for others.
   c. Proof of fan or pumps operating status, or alarm conditions shall be through positive feedback from differential pressure switches across fan or pump. Auxiliary dry contacts may be used for proof of fans or pumps if the motors are fractional H.P., and other non-ducted fans.

8. Digital inputs from devices with isolated, dry type contacts (no grounds, no voltage) of either normally open (N.O.) or normally closed (N.C.) configuration shall be

provided. Live contact inputs, those that have voltage present, shall be provided with isolating devices to meet dry contact requirements.

9. Liquid flow data shall be received and transmitted by commercial grade instrument similar in quality to Honeywell 411, Rosemount, Foxboro, MAMAC Systems or approved equal, type differential pressure transmitter. Pulse type data sensors shall not be acceptable. Speed response of differential pressure transmitters shall be at least 500 milliseconds. Maximum error signal shall be +/- 1 foot.

10. Start-stop relay module shall contain relays for start-stop function at the remote point, with relays mounted and factory wired to numbered terminal strips.

11. Outage Devices:

    a. Control Relays: Control relay contacts shall be rated for the application, with a minimum of two sets of Form C contacts, enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver-cadmium contacts with a minimum life-span rating of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression limiting transients to nondamaging levels.
    b. Time Delay Relays: Time delay relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver-cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Delays contact opening or closing shall be adjustable from one to 60 seconds with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of setting.
    c. Latching Relays: Latching relay contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two sets of Form C contacts enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver-cadmium contacts with a minimum life-span rating of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less, with release time of 10 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to nondamaging levels.
    d. Reed Relays: Reed relays shall be encapsulated in a glass-type container housed in a plastic or epoxy case. Contacts shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be one millisecond or less. Reed relays shall have a minimum life span rating of 10 million operations.
    e. Contactors: Contactors shall be of the single-coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semi-permanent magnets. Contacts shall be double-break silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts. Number of contacts and ratings shall be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to nondamaging levels.
    f. Solid-State Relays: Input-output isolation shall be greater than 1000 megohms with a breakdown voltage of 1500 V rms or greater at 60 Hz. The contact life shall be 10 million operations or greater. The ambient temperature range shall be minus 20 degrees to plus 140 degrees F. Input impedance shall not be less than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release times shall be one millisecond or less. Transient suppression shall be provided as an integral part of the relay to limit transients to nondamaging levels.

12. Audible Alarm:

    a. All alarms shall annunciate on the ATC system front end computer and via pagers.

2.13. SPACE MOUNTED CARBON MONOXIDE SENSORS

A. Furnish and install space mounted carbon monoxide (CO) sensors model Tox-CO/ANA as manufactured by Tox Alert, Inc., or approved equal. Space mounted CO sensors shall be low voltage devices (24 VAC supply) with 4 to 20 mA output to be utilized with direct digital controller. Unit shall have 4 to 20 mA signal, which is linear over the sensor 0 to 400 ppm CO range. Locate space mounted CO sensors as indicated on Contract Drawings with vandal-proof locking cover.

B. Provide sensors with control system with audible alarm 0-10V DC output for exhaust fan interlock, and output for existing door operator interlock. Provide system in manufacturer standard cabinet with locking door for surface mounting.

2.14. MAKE-UP WATER FLOW METER/ALARM

A. In-line T-mounted Flowmeter: Made for installation between pipe flanges; measures flow directly in gallons per minute. As manufactured by Aaliant, Badger, Hersey, Kele, Data Industrial or approved equal.

1. Construction: Stainless steel body, with integral transmitter and direct - reading scale.

2. Pressure rating: 400 psig maximum.

3. Temperature Rating: 221 F maximum

4. Display: Two lines; alphanumeric characteristic each. Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.

5. Output: Two simultaneous outputs; 4 to 20 mA, two-wire, pulse.

6. Transmitter: Universal flow transmitter with pulse output (totalization) to convert digital pulses to totalized gallons.

7. Electronic Housing: NEMA4, 3/4 NPT conduit connection, epoxy coated aluminum.

8. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of reading.

9. Key Pad: Setting of recalibration, engineering units, data logging sample time, alarms, response time.

B. Power and control wiring to be furnished and installed under this Section of Division 23.

2.15. FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Furnish and install an Onicon Model F-1210, Hersey, Kobold or approved equal dual turbine insertion flow sensor complete with hot tap full port ball valve and installation hardware. The dual turbine element shall have counter rotating axial turbine elements, each with its own rotational sensing system, and an averaging circuit to reduce measurement errors due to swirl and flow profile distortion. Paddle type rotors will not be

acceptable. Rotational sensing of each turbine shall be accomplished electronically by sensing impedance change and not with magnetic or photo-electric means. Each sensor shall be individually calibrated and tagged accordingly against the manufacturers primary standards which must be accurate to within 0.1 percent and traceable to the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

B. The sensor shall have a maximum operating pressure of 400 PSI, maximum operating temperature of 220 degrees F (optional 300 degrees F) and a pressure drop of less than 1 PSI at 17 feet per second flow rate. Flow sensor shall have 100:1 turndown ratio. Accuracy shall be + 2 percent of actual reading from 0.4 feet per second to 20.0 feet per second.

C. The sensor shall have integral analog outputs of 0-10 VDC and 4-20 mA current output for connection to the Central Control System. The sensor shall also include three integral frequency outputs, (top turbine, bottom turbine, average frequency) for diagnostic purposes and for connection to peripheral equipment (local display, BTU meter, etc.). All outputs shall be linear with flow rate.

D. The turbine elements shall be made of polypropylene with sapphire jewel bearings and tungsten carbide shafts. The flow sensor shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel with an aluminum electronics enclosure and gasketed cover.

E. Install flow measuring stations with minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from sensor as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Make electrical connections to power supply and interlock with ATC system.

G. Calibrate meters per manufacturer’s requirements.

2.16. WATER METER

A. A building consumption water meter shall be provided and installed under Division 23 Section, “Plumbing Equipment”. Refer to plumbing sections and drawing for type and location. The ATC contractor shall provide all necessary wiring, relays, terminations, etc., as required to interlock meter with ATC system. Building water flow shall be reported on ATC central computer. Flow rate and volume should be reported in ATC system.

B. At Contractor's option the building water meter may be furnished and installed under this Division.

C. Trend, hourly, daily, monthly, and yearly water use (in gallons) and forward to Engineer for one year. Create graphic on ATC system.

2.17. FIELD INSTALLED CONDENSATE OVERFLOW SWITCHES

A. Condensate overflow switches must be tested to comply with U.L. 508.

B. Interlock condensate overflow switches to shut-down cooling equipment and alarm on ATC system where overflow condition exists.

2.18. CO2 SENSORS/TRANSMITTER

A. Furnish and install wall mount CO2 sensor/transmitters at locations indicated on floor plans. CO2 sensor/transmitter shall be model CD-W00 as manufactured by Johnson Controls or approved equal.

B. Measuring Range: 0 to 2,000 ppm CO2.

C. Response Time: 1 minute

D. Output Signal: As required by ATC system

E. Max power consumption: Less than 2 watts.

F. Listing: U.L. Listed

G. Accessories: Mounting Kit, Transformer required.

H. Where installed in toilet rooms, locker rooms, and corridors install heavy duty stainless steel guards.

2.19. BOILER MECHANICAL FLOW SWITCHES

A. Furnish and install piping flow switches at all boilers and additionally as shown on the Contract Documents.

B. Flow switches shall be Vaporproof, single pole double throw type as manufactured by McDonald and Miller or approved equal.

C. Enclosure shall be NEMA 4X rated for 150psig and suitable for temperatures between 0°F and 180°F with 1 inch MPT connection for upright mounting in horizontal pipe.

D. Size and select flow switches based on pipe size, insertion depth, pipe material and expected flow rate. Interlock status with ATC system.

E. At contractor's option based on manufacturer's requirements thermal dispersion flow switches may be utilized rather than mechanical flow switches.

2.20. CHILLER THERMAL DISPERSION FLOW SWITCHES

A. Furnish and install thermal dispersion flow switches in chiller piping as indicated on the Contract Drawings. The thermal dispersion flow switches shall be manufactured by IFM Efector, Inc., or approved equal. Coordinate exact chiller thermal dispersion flow switch requirements with the chiller manufacturer.

B. Units shall be normally open type and shall be interlocked to prevent chiller from operating until the fluid flow is proven. Unit shall be fully adjustable and include function display LED. Units shall be constructed of 316L stainless steel including housing and material surface sensor. All wetted surfaces shall also be constructed of 316L stainless steel.

C. Furnish with M12 connector and wiring for interface to chiller and automatic temperature control system. Coordinate wiring with ATC system and chiller control panel.

D. Install assembly, sensor, and adaptors as required.

2.21. DEW POINT TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Furnish and install dew point temperature sensors where indicated on the Contract Documents.

B. Dew point temperature sensor shall be model DP4AS as manufactured by TelAire or

approved equal. Unit shall monitor dew point temperature and dry bulb temperature and report the same on the ATC system.

C. Units shall comply with the following:

Accuracy	
Enthalpy	± 2 BTU/lb
Dew Point Temperature	± 1.8°F (± 1°C)
Wet Bulb	± 3°F (± 1.7°C)
Dry Bulb	± 0.5°F (± 0.9°C)
Supply Voltage	18-30 VDCm 100 mA
Signal Output	Field selectable: 4-20 mA (700Ω max load), 0-5 V, or 0-10 V Humidity and dry bulb temperature
Measurement Range	
Dew Point: Space	40° to 90°F (4.4° to 32.2°C)
Enthalpy: Space	0-50 BTU/lb
Wet Bulb Space:	40° to 90°F (4.4° to 32.2°C)
Dry Bulb Space:	40° to 90°F (4.4° to 32.2°C)
Sensing Technology	Capacitive and replaceable
Operating Humidity	0 to 99% RH, non-condensing
Warranty	1 Year

D. Where installed in gyms, auxiliary, gyms, toilet rooms, and corridors install heavy duty stainless steel guards.

2.22. WALL-BOX TIMER SWITCHES

A. Digital Preset Timer

1. Description: Solid state interval time switch with backlit LCD display.

2. Features:
   a. Adjustable Time Delay: 10, 20, 40, 60, 90 minutes/ 2, 4, 6, 8, hours.
   b. Single button timer selection
   c. LED indication
   d. Silent operation
   e. Requires neutral conductor
   f. UL listed.
   g. BAS/ATC system interface.
   h. Override on/off.

3. Ratings:
   a. 1 Amp at 30V maximum.

4. Electronic time switch shall be interlocked with ATC system and associated HVAC equipment.

5. Basis of Design: Tork Model SSA200R-24 (finish to match other wiring devices specified herein).

2.23. TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be quiet-type, extra heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, industrial grade, 120/277V, 20A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20 and Federal Specification W-S-

896. Switches shall have the following basic features:

1. Heavy-gauge one-piece copper alloy contact arm.
2. Fast "make" and positive "break" to minimize arcing.
3. Heavy-duty bumper pads for quiet operation.
4. High strength thermoplastic polycarbonate toggle.
5. Oversized silvery alloy contacts for long life and heat dissipation.
6. Nickel-plated steel strap with integral ground.
7. Auto-ground clip to assure positive ground.

B. Hubbell HBL1221 (single-pole), HBL1222 (two-pole), HBL1223 (three-way), HBL1224 (four-way), Pass & Seymour PS20AC1 (single-pole), PS20AC2 (two-pole), PS20AC3 (three-way), PS20AC4 (four-way), or approved equal by acceptable manufacturer.

C. Manual toggle switches shall be interlocked with ATC system and associated HVAC equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL

A. The Automatic Temperature Control System and Central Control and Management System, shall be designed, installed, and commissioned in a turnkey fully implemented and operational manner.

3.02. BMS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Graphic Displays

1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each system with all points as indicated on the point list. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.

2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection.

B. Custom Reports:

1. Provide custom reports as required for this project:

3.03. EXISTING WORKSTATION INSTALLATION

A. Desktop Workstations Installation:

1. Install all software, graphics, etc. on Owner’s existing workstation.

2. Install software on workstation(s) and verify software functions properly.

3. Develop Project-specific graphics, trends, reports, logs and historical database.

B. Color Graphics Application:

1. Use system schematics indicated as starting point to create graphics.

2. Develop Project-specific library of symbols for representing system equipment and

products.

3. Incorporate digital images of Project-completed installation into graphics where beneficial to enhance effect.

4. Submit sketch of graphic layout with description of all text for each graphic for Owner's and Architect's review before creating graphic using graphics software.

5. Seek Owner input in graphics development once using graphics software.

6. Final editing shall be done on-site with Owner's and Architect's review and feedback.

7. Refine graphics as necessary for Owner acceptance.

8. On receiving Owner acceptance, print a hard copy for inclusion in operation and maintenance manual. Prepare a scanned copy PDF file of each graphic and include with softcopy of DDC system operation and maintenance manual.

3.04. INSTALLATION & SUPERVISION

A. All wiring and tubing shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. All wiring and tubing exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. All piping and wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

B. The control contractor shall be responsible for all electrical installation required for a fully functional control and automation system and not shown on the electrical plans or required by the electrical specifications. All wiring shall be in accordance to all local and national codes.

1. All line voltage wiring, all wiring exposed, and all wiring in equipment rooms shall be installed in conduit in accordance to the electrical specifications.

2. All electric and electronic wiring shall be minimum #20 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required.

3. All wiring in the central control room shall be concealed in an approved manner.

C. Verify locations of temperature sensors, relative humidity sensors, CO2 sensors, and other exposed control sensors with plans and Owner prior to installation.

D. The installation and supervision of this project shall be carried out by factory trained personnel who are employed by the Contractor and licensed for this type of work.

E. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

F. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation.

G. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

H. Check and verify location of space temperature sensors, relative humidity sensors, CO2 sensors, CO sensors, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details

before installation. Align with lighting switches and relative humidity sensors, and dewpoint temperature sensors.

I. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

J. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.

K. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

L. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.

M. Install equipment plumb and level.

N. Install all equipment to be accessible for service and maintenance.

3.05. ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Point Verification

To verify end-to-end operation of the system the Contractor shall provide a hard copy of an All Points Summary Listing to the Owner of each part or system to be placed in warranty by the Owner. For CHS systems, the Contractor shall additionally provide a print screen of the process display showing real time dynamic point information for all points on the subsystem(s) to be accepted.

B. Sequence Verification

1. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's representative of systems which perform all specified sequences.

2. The warranty acceptance test shall be of 5 days duration and the system shall perform as follows:

   a. During the five days, the FMCS system shall not report any system diagnostics from the subsystem under test.
   b. The subsystem shall be performance verified as operational using temporary trends of each control loop located in the SDC or MSDC.
   c. During the occupied periods, BAS control loops, under test, shall maintain control of the process variable within the following scales:
      i. Duct Static Pressure +/-0.3 inch WC
      ii. Pump Head Pressure +/-10 percent of control range
      iii. Duct Temperature Loops +/-2 degrees F
      iv. Room Temperature Loops +/-1degrees F
      v. Pipe Temperature Loops +/-2 degrees F
      vi. Duct Relative Humidity +/-2x rated error of Humidity Transmitter
   d. The contractor shall provide a hard copy printout of the process variable, process variable set point and control loop output percent for the period of 2 hours prior to occupancy to 2 hours after occupancy with samples taken every 15 minutes.

3.06. COORDINATE WITH TAB AGENCY

A. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset, freeze stats and duct smoke detectors.

B. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions prior to commencement of TAB work.

C. Calibrate sensors after installation, and before the sensor control verification tests are performed. Prove the accuracy of final settings by taking temperature readings. The readings shall be in a typical conditional space for each separately controlled zone.

D. Allow sufficient time in the project to provide assistance and instruction to the balancing agency in the proper use and setting of control components such as, but not limited to, computers, static pressure controllers, or any other device that may need set points changed so that the testing and balancing work can be performed.

E. All control sequences, software, equipment, and components shall be started-up by a qualified technician. Start-up report shall be submitted to Engineer prior to the commencement of testing and balancing work. Testing and balancing shall not commence until start-up reports are completed, reviewed by Engineer and forwarded to Testing and Balancing Agency.

3.07. EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

F. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.08. INTERLOCK REQUIREMENTS

A. The fan and equipment interlock requirements are as scheduled on the contract drawings.

B. Furnish and install all necessary relays, transformer, contactors, wiring, conduit, and accessories to perform fan, pumps, equipment, and damper interlocks.

C. Unless otherwise noted, fan interlocks shall be arranged such that dampers associated with fan shall be open when fan starts and close when fan stops.

D. In projects with condensing units/heat pumps, the evaporator fans shall be hard wired interlocked with the condensing unit/heat pumps so that if evaporator fan fails, the condensing unit/heat pump shall de-energize.

E. All boiler primary pumps shall be hardwired interlocked with boilers so that if primary pump fails, boiler shall de-energize.

F. All chiller primary pumps shall be hard wired interlocked with chiller so that if the primary pump fails, the chiller shall de-energize.

3.09. SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and set points of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

3.10. CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

B. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

C. Connect hand-off-auto selection switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.11. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.

5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.

6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.

7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

8. Test all end switches and verify status is reported on the ATC system.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.

5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.

6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.

7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

8. Check DDC system as follows:

a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

E. All temperature control and interlock wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise noted on the plans. Power or interlock wiring shall be run in separate conduit from sensor and communications wiring.

3.12. ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.

3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.

4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Check analog outputs using volt-ohm-milli-amp meter (VOMA) at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.

d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 0, 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers.

9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial CO_2, temperature, dewpoint temperature, static pressure, differential pressure, and relative humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.13. ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

3.14. SCHEDULING

A. Submit spreadsheet to Owner indicating occupied/unoccupied times for each item controlled by ATC system. Incorporate all scheduling requirements into sequence of operation.

3.15. STAGING

A. Coordinate staging requirements with equipment being controlled. Where multistage units

are scheduled or specified, provide all devices, controllers, wiring to control and sequence all stages.

END OF SECTION 230900

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230923
AIRFLOW MONITORING STATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Airflow measurement stations and sensors.

2. Airflow transmitters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC and Plumbing Systems" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Ethernet: Local area network based on IEEE 802.3 standards.

B. FEP: Fluorinated ethylene propylene.

C. HART: Highway addressable remote transducer protocol is the global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and control or monitoring systems through bi-directional communication that provides data access between intelligent field instruments and host systems. A host can be any software application from technician's hand-held device or laptop to a plant's process control, asset management, safety, or other system using any control platform.

D. PEEK: Polyetheretherketone.

E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

F. PPS: Polyphenylene sulfide.

G. RS-485: A TIA standard for multipoint communications using two twisted pairs.

H. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

I. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

2. Operating characteristics; electrical characteristics; and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.

3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.

4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.

5. Product certificates.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

4. Include diagrams for air and process signal tubing.

5. Number-coded identification system for unique identification of wiring, cable, and tubing ends.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for flow instruments, including the following.

a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Pressure drop at Project design and minimum flow conditions.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each product requiring a certificate.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Documentation of NIST traceability.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For instruments to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Provide parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product

operation during two-year period following warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Select and size products to achieve specified performance requirements.

B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FLOW INSTRUMENTS

A. Air sensors and transmitters shall have an extended range of 10 percent above Project design flow and 10 percent below minimum Project flow to signal abnormal flow conditions and to provide flexibility for changes in operation.

B. Source Limitations: For flow instruments, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.03 AIRFLOW MEASUREMENT

A. General Requirements:

1. Adjustable for changes in system operational parameters.

2. Airflow Sensor and Transmitter Range: Extended range of 10 percent above Project design flow and 10 percent below minimum Project flow to signal abnormal flow conditions.

3. Manufacturer shall certify that each flow instrument indicated complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.

   a. Product certificates are required.

4. System Accuracy: The total system accuracy, including array averaging error, transducer error, etc… when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and without field adjustment shall be as follows throughout the entire operating range.

   a. Ducts and plenums: +/- 3% of reading
   b. Outside air intakes +/- 5% of reading
   c. Fan inlets +/- 10% of reading

5. Recalibration:

   a. If the technology provided requires recalibration, the contractor shall be responsible for recalibrating the system on a semi-annual basis during the construction phase through the end of the project warranty period.

6. Product Applications

   a. Select from instrument types to achieve performance requirements and

characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.

1) The contractor will be required as part of the submittal process to provide a working demo that demonstrates that the unit will operate at the lowest air flows possible on the project. If the manufacture is unable to provide a working demo than their submittal will not be reviewed by the design team.

b. Duct-Mounted Airflow Sensors:
   1) Measured Velocities 500 fpm and Less:
      a) Thermal dispersion airflow station.
   2) Measured Velocities Greater than 500 fpm:
      a) Thermal dispersion airflow station

B. Duct Mounted Thermal Dispersion Airflow Measuring Station:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. Ebtron: Gold Series. (Basis of Design)
   b. Air Monitor Corporation: Electra-Flo

2. Source Limitations: Obtain airflow and temperature measuring sensors and transmitters from single manufacturer.

3. Description: Airflow station shall consist of one or more sensor probes and a remotely mounted microprocessor-based transmitter.

4. Performance:

   a. Capable of independently processing up to 16 independently wired sensor assemblies.
   b. Airflow rate of each sensor assembly shall be equally weighted and averaged by transmitter prior to output.
   c. Temperature of each sensor assembly shall be velocity weighted and averaged by transmitter prior to output.
   d. Listed and labeled by an NRTL as successfully tested as an assembly according to UL 873, "Temperature-Indicating and Regulating Equipment."
   e. Components shall be interconnected by exposed NRTL-listed plenum-rated cable or non-listed cable placed in conduit.
   f. Each flow station shall be factory calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and three temperatures to standards that are traceable to NIST.
   g. Airflow Accuracy: Within 2 percent of reading over the entire operating airflow range, with 0.25 percent repeatability.

      1) Devices whose accuracy is combined accuracy of transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that total accuracy meets the performance requirements throughout the measurement range.

   h. Temperature Accuracy: Within 0.15 deg F over entire operating range of minus 20 to plus 160 deg F.
   i. Sensor Ambient Operating Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 160 deg F.

   j. Transmitter Ambient Operating Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 120

deg F.

k. Sensor and Transmitter Ambient Operating Humidity Range: Zero to 99 percent, non-condensing.

l. Instrument shall compensate for changes in air temperature and density throughout calibrated velocity range for seasonal extremes at Project location.

m. Pressure Drop: 0.05-inch wg at 2000 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch area.

n. Instruments mounted in throat or face of fan inlet cone shall not negatively influence fan performance by reducing flow more than 1 percent of Project design flow or negatively impact fan-generated sound. Losses in performance shall be documented with submittal data, and adjustments to compensate for performance impact shall be made to fan in order to deliver Project design airflow indicated.

5. Sensor Assemblies:

a. Each sensor probe shall contain two individually wired, hermetically sealed bead-in-glass thermistors.

b. Mount thermistors in sensor using a marine-grade, waterproof epoxy.

c. Thermistor leads shall be protected and not exposed to the environment.

d. Each sensor assembly shall independently determine airflow rate and temperature at each measurement point.

e. Each sensor probe shall have an integral cable for connection to remotely mounted transmitter.

f. Sensor Probe Material: Gold anodized, extruded 6063 aluminum tube or Type 316 polished stainless steel.

g. Probe Assembly Mounting Brackets Material: Type 304 stainless steel.

6. Transmitter:

a. Integral digital display capable of simultaneously displaying total airflow and average temperature, individual airflow, and temperature readings of each independent sensor assembly.

b. Capable of field configuration and diagnostics using an onboard push-button interface and digital display.

1) Include an integral power switch to operate on 24-V ac (isolation not required) and include the following:

a) Integral protection from transients and power surges.

b) Circuitry to ensure reset after power disruption, transients, and brownouts.

3) Integral transformer to convert field power source to operating voltage required by instrument.

2.04 AIRFLOW TRANSMITTERS

A. Airflow Transmitter with 0.10 Percent Accuracy and Auto-Zero Feature:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ebtron

b. Air Monitor Corporation: Veltron Mass-tron II

2. Transmitter shall receive total- and static-pressure signals from a primary element, amplify signals, extract the square root, and scale the signals to produce 4- to 20-mA dc output signals linear to airflow.

3. Transmitter shall have built in capability for both process temperature and pressure compensation.

4. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

5. Construct assembly so that shock, vibration, and pressures surges of up to 1 psig will neither harm transmitter, nor affect its accuracy.

6. Transmitter shall include automatic zeroing circuit capable of automatically readjusting transmitter zero at predetermined time intervals. The automatic zeroing circuit shall re-zero transmitter to within 0.1 percent of true zero.

7. Performance:

a. Range: As required by application and at least 10 percent below minimum airflow and 10 percent greater than design airflow.
b. Calibrated Span: Field adjustable, minus 40 percent of the range.
c. Accuracy: Within 0.10 percent of natural span.
d. Repeatability: Within 0.15 percent of calibrated span.
e. Linearity: Within 0.2 percent of calibrated span.
f. Hysteresis and Deadband (Combined): Less than 0.2 percent of calibrated span.

8. Integral multi-line digital LED or digital display for continuous indication of airflow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Provide the services of an independent inspection agency to confirm that proposed mounting locations comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.

1. Indicate dimensioned locations with mounting height for all surface-mounted products to walls and ceilings on shop drawings.

2. Do not begin installation without submittal approval of mounting location.

E. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation by independent inspection is complete and approval of location is documented for review by Owner and Architect on

request.

F. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.

D. Install ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.03 ELECTRIC POWER

A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.

B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Refer to Division 26.

C. Furnish and install power wiring. Refer to Division 26.

D. Furnish and install raceways. Refer to Division 26.

3.04 INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mounting Location:

1. Rough-in: Outline instrument-mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.

2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid flow associated with individual air-handling units and connected ductwork and piping near air-handlings units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel, to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.

3. Install airflow switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.

4. Mount switches and transmitters not required to be mounted within system control panels on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer mounting brackets to accommodate

field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.

B. Mounting Height:

1. Mount instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.

2. Unless indicated otherwise, mount switches and transmitters, located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code, state, and federal accessibility requirements, within a range of 42 to 72 inches (1050 to1800 mm) above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.

a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches (1500 mm).

3. Where indicated for rooftop equipment, mount display within rooftop equipment.

C. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

3.05 FLOW INSTRUMENTS INSTALLATION

A. Airflow Sensors:

1. Install sensors in straight sections of duct with manufacturer-recommended straight duct upstream and downstream of sensor.

2. Installed sensors shall be accessible for visual inspection and service. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of sensor, to allow service personnel to hand clean sensors.

B. Transmitters:

1. Install airflow transmitters serving an air system in a single location adjacent to or within system control panel.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification and on face of ceiling directly below instruments concealed above ceilings.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

B. Wash and shine glazing.

C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.08 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Description:

1. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

3. Check instruments for proper installation with respect to direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

B. Flow Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that sensors are installed correctly with respect to flow direction.

2. Verify that sensor attachment is properly secured and sealed.

3. Verify that processing tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.

4. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.

5. Verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.

3.09 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Description:

1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

3. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall meet instrument manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

8. If after-calibration-indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

B. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.

2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.

3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

C. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.

2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

E. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

F. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.

B. Coordinate video with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting.

C. Record videos on DVD disks.

D. Owner shall have right to make additional copies of video for internal use without paying royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 233000
HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. For General Mechanical Requirements, see Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC” and Division 01, “General Requirements”.

B. The fabrication and installation of all ductwork, together with related equipment, shall comply with the standards of the National Fire Protection Association, as set forth in NFPA Standard No. 90A, as well as with the requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc., and the latest edition of the ASHRAE Guide.

C. All duct sizes shown are net inside clear dimensions. Where internal duct lining is used, increase duct sizes accordingly to provide the indicated net free area. Unless otherwise indicated size runouts, drops, and connections to air handling equipment, grilles, registers, diffusers, fans, coils, louvers, filters, and other equipment to the full size of the equipment connection.

D. Minor changes may be made in duct sizes where required to fit the available space, provided the indicated net free area and approximate aspect ratio are maintained. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE/SMACNA Table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

E. Smoothly transition all ductwork to prevent excessive or unnecessary turbulence or pressure loss.

F. All exposed ductwork in finished areas shall be painted in color as indicated by Architect. All ductwork requiring paint shall be constructed of paint grade galvanized sheet steel with a paintable finish. All ductwork exposed to chemicals or the shall be corrosion resistant and shall include a corrosion resistant finish.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 36 - Structural Steel

B. ASTM A 90 - Weight of coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles

C. ASTM A 167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

D. ASTM C 916 Type II – Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation

E. ASTM A 366 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Commercial Quality

F. ASTM A 480 - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

G. ASTM A 525 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

H. ASTM A 527 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming

Quality

I. ASTM A 568 - Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

J. ASTM A 569 - Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality

K. ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

L. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

M. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

N. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

O. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

P. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

Q. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

R. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

S. UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.

T. UL 555 - Fire Dampers

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the projects specified in this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years' experience.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA- 90A and NFPA-90B Standards.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

1.06 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, "Alternates" for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTWORK

A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, fabricate ductwork of galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum conforming to Commercial Designation 3003 Temper H14 and Duct Sheet. Duct gages, jointing and reinforcement shall conform to Tables 4, 5, 6 and 7, as applicable, Chapter I of the latest ASHRAE Guide and Data Book. Construction details shall conform to Section I and Section II, as applicable, of Duct Manual and Sheet Metal Construction for Ventilation and Air Conditioning Systems as published by Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' Association, Inc.

B. Erect sheet metal ductwork in a first-class, workmanlike manner secured in place rigidly and permanently. Provide suitable hangers, securely attached to building construction with bolts, clips or inserts. Hangers shall be structural shapes, unistrut, kindorf or channel; strap hangers or the use of wire will not be permitted. All thread hangers shall not pass through or be inside duct. Hangers shall not penetrate the duct insulation vapor barrier. Support vertical ducts passing through floors by angles riveted to duct and resting either on floor or on brackets secured to building construction. All space around ducts where they pass through any walls, floors, ceilings, or roofs shall be sealed tight with incombustible inert material. Do not arrange ducts so as to impair the effectiveness of fireproofing around structural members. Provide sheet metal flanged collars around exposed ducts passing through walls, floors, or ceilings to provide finished appearance. Seal all duct joints and seams including supply, return, outside air, combustion air, relief air, ventilation air and exhaust ductwork with Hardcast Sealing System as manufactured by Hardcast, Inc., Foster, Childers, or approved equal.

C. Flexible connections of neoprene, excelon, or other NFPA approved non-inflammable fabric shall be provided in the duct system at all fan inlet and outlet connections. Flexible duct connectors shall be Durodyne or approved equal.

D. Provide cut turning vanes in all duct turns where centerline radius is located. Turning vanes shall be air-foil type with extended trailing edges. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA Sheet Metal Construction for Ventilation and Air Conditioning Systems Manual.

E. Provide duct collars and angle iron framework for mounting of automatic dampers.

F. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

G. Construct T’s, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

H. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

I. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4-inch (100 mm) cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

J. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90

degree conical tee connections may be used.

K. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.

L. Hanger Rods: ASTM A36 - Galvanized steel; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.02 DUCT SYSTEMS

A. All supply, return, exhaust, fresh air intake, relief, ventilation, outside air and combustion air ductwork shall be constructed for low pressure service (2 inch W.G.). All exposed round ductwork in finished areas shall be paintable grade, dual wall, constructed for medium pressure service (6 inch W.G.).

2.03 DUCT CONSTRUCTION

A. Rectangular and/or Round Ductwork (Low Pressure):

1. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G-90 Zinc coating in conformance with ASTM A90.

2. Make allowance for internal duct lining where required. Sizes shown on the drawings are inside clear dimensions.

3. Determine duct gauges for the longest duct side and use for all four sides. Joints and reinforcing requirements apply to the longest duct side.

4. Reinforce all ducts to prevent buckling, vibration, or noise as recommended in the referenced construction standards, and as required to suit the installed conditions.

5. Do not cross break duct which will receive rigid insulation covering.

6. Where tap sizes of divided-flow fittings are not indicated, make branch and main/connection sizes proportional to their respective air flows and maintain uniform transverse velocities in the fitting.

7. Make radius elbows and radius tee connection with throat radius equal to or greater than the width of the duct. Use vaned elbows where shown and where radius elbows will not fit the space, and in all square bends.

8. Turning vanes shall be the air-foil type with extended trailing edges, 36-inch maximum vane length. Where longer vanes are required, use two or more sets of vanes with intermediate runners securely fastened together.

9. Bolt, screw, rivet, or spot weld reinforcing members securely to the duct on not less than 6-inch centers.

10. Where ducts are open-ended without grilles, registers, or other means of stiffening, reinforce and stiffen the open end with standing seams or an angle frame. Provide rolled edges to prevent any exposed sharp edges.

11. Paint all cut ends on galvanized angles, rods, and other uncoated surfaces with aluminum paint.

12. Where ductwork is not painted or otherwise finished, remove all exposed traces of joint sealers, manufacturer's identification and other markings.

13. Aluminum sheet shall be 3003 H14 alloy or duct sheet, 16,000 psi minimum tensile strength, and capable of being formed to a Pittsburgh lock seam.

14. Reinforcing members for aluminum ductwork shall be galvanized steel or aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Where aluminum reinforcing is used, size the member in accordance with ASHRAE recommendations to have rigidity equivalent to listed mild steel angle sizes.

15. Where aluminum ductwork is used, make allowance for increased thermal expansion. Particularly avoid direct contact between aluminum and concrete or masonry walls subject to dampness.

16. Determine duct gauges per SMACNA based on duct size and pressure indicated.

17. All exterior ductwork shall be single wall type with exterior field applied jacketing insulation. Inner wall shall be galvanized steel metal; outer wall shall be aluminum exterior duct insulation system as specified in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”.

B. Round Ductwork (Dual Wall - Medium Pressure)

1. Medium pressure flat oval and round ductwork shall be spiral lock-seam Type K-27 with Type P liner as manufactured by United Sheet Metal Company, Inc., Semco Manufacturing, Inc., Lindab, Ductmate, MKT Metal Manufacturing, or approved equal, Uniseal duct and Uniform fittings. Construct ductwork of galvanized sheet steel. Elbows 8 inches in diameter and smaller shall be smooth formed. Larger elbows shall be five section type. Tees and crosses and laterals shall be conical. Make joints with sleeve type couplings, short length sheet metal screws and duct sealant. Seal joints with Hardcast, Foster, Childers, or approved equal, as hereinbefore specified. Conform to duct manufacturer's recommendations for jointing and installation. Ductwork and fittings shall be manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the construction of spiral ductwork and fittings. Contractor-fabricated ductwork will not be acceptable for ductwork and fittings. Manufacturers substituted for the above specified manufacturers shall submit for approval independently published laboratory test data on all proposed ductwork and fittings showing materials of construction, air flow, pressure drop and acoustical performance characteristics.

2. Round dual wall ductwork shall be installed to the extent shown on the drawings. All duct lining shall be provided with a perforated galvanized liner on the surface exposed to the air stream. All exposed ductwork in finished areas and where indicated on contract drawings shall be painted in color as selected by Architect. All ductwork requiring paint shall be constructed of paint grade sheet steel with paintable finish.

3. Round dual wall ductwork shall contain a 2 inch thick fiberglass insulation sandwiched between inner and outer ducts.

4. Where exposed or installed outside paint in color as selected by the Architect. Furnish with galvanized finish for field painting.

C. Clothes Dryer Round Vent Ductwork

1. Ducts for exhausting clothes dryers shall not be assembled with screws or other fastening means that extend into the duct and that would catch lint. Install protective metal plates at wall studs where duct is installed concealed in walls.

2. Provide N.F.P.A.-90A approved and U.L. Listed flexible duct section at connection of dryer to ductwork. Also attach label to dryer vent that indicates the "equivalent length". This warns the Owner of dryer vent equivalent length in the event they replace the dryer in the future.

3. Where clothes dryer vent ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions, the space around the duct shall be sealed with non-combustible material and firestopped.

4. For gas-fired clothes dryers, provide dual wall insulated gas fired clothes dryer ductwork/ breeching as hereinafter specified.

2.04 SHOWER EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B209, aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum connectors and bar stock: Alloy 6061-T6, or of equivalent strength stainless steel ducts: ASTM A167, Type 316.

B. Ductwork shall be 20 gauge aluminum construction where concealed and 18 gauge Type 316 stainless steel where exposed.

C. Ducts shall be constructed for low pressure operation with all seams liquid tight.

D. Ductwork shall be pitched ¼ inch per foot back to hood or equipment for drainage.

E. Provide a cleanout door of the same material as the ductwork for inspection and cleaning of interior duct surface. Cleanout shall be located in the vertical riser. Label all duct cleanout doors.

2.05 WATER HEATER CONDENSING BOILER INTAKE AND WATER HEATER EXHAUST DUCTWORK (PIPING) MATERIAL

A. Water Heater Exhaust Piping CPVC Pressure Pipe: ASTM F 441/F441M, solid-wall pipe.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 441/F441M pipe, socket type, and ASTM F438 socket type fitting.

2. Joints: Solvent weld with solvent cement.

3. Furnish and install roof curbs and roof terminations.

4. Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/l or less when calculated to 40 CFR 59, subpart D (EPA method 24).

5. Use CPVC primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/l or less when calculated to 40 CFR 59, subpart D (EPA method 24).

6. Install lime chip neutralizer kit at all flue (exhaust) drain lines prior to discharge into floor drain. Condensate neutralizer shall be as manufactured by JJM Boiler Works or approved equal.

B. Water Heater and Boiler Intake Piping – PVC Pressure Pipe: ASTM D2665, solid wall drain, waste and vent (schedule 40).

1. PVC Socket Fittings: Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM F89 socket fittings.

2. Joints: Solvent weld with solvent cement.

3. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L of less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

4. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

5. Boiler and water heater intake ductwork shall be PVC.

C. For Boiler Exhaust/Flue Ductwork refer to “Stacks and Breeching” in Part 2 of this specification section.

2.06 AIR TRANSFER OPENINGS

A. Furnish and install metal sleeves or frames, of the same material as the duct or air terminals attached thereto, in all air transfer openings through walls, partitions, floors and other building construction, extending completely through the opening. Securely fasten the sleeves or frames in place and provide face flanges on both sides. Where grilles or registers are required, attach them to the sleeve or frame, or extend ductwork where shown on the drawings. If no grilles, registers or duct connections are required, furnish and install ½ inch x ½ inch removable galvanized wire mesh on one face.

2.07 AIR VOLUME CONTROLS

A. Furnish and install air volume control devices where indicated and where required to adjust and balance air flow in the systems, whether indicated or not. Volume dampers shall be provided in all branch ducts serving air outlets and inlets. For existing air devices install a new volume damper and where required for access, a new access door to allow access and adjustment.

B. Air extraction for air outlets and branch ducts shall be the gang-operated vane type, Tuttle & Bailey - Vectrol, Type VLC or VLK as appropriate, or approved equal, with suitable adjusting device and means of access.

C. Manual volume dampers in ductwork shall be factory-assembled units with rigid frame, opposed-blade action, and locking quadrant operator. Mark the extended damper shaft and align the operating handle to indicate the blade position. Dampers shall be as manufactured by Ruskin, American Warming and Ventilating, Inc., Arrow, Vent Products Company, or approved equal. Rectangular dampers shall be Type MD35, with steel channel frame, 16 gauge steel blades, 9 inch maximum blade spacing, low pressure, nylon bearings, galvanized finish with aluminum paint touch up. Round manual balancing dampers shall be Type MDRS25 manufactured by Ruskin, Arrow, American Warming and Ventilating, Inc., or as approved equal. When external insulation is to be applied, provide sheet metal standoffs on all manual volume dampers. Provide blade stops to minimize air gaps around damper blades when closed.

D. Motor-operated dampers shall be as hereinafter specified under Division 23 Section, “Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC & Plumbing System”.

E. Duct turning vanes shall be Tuttle & Bailey Ducturns, or approved equal.

F. Furnish and install duct collars and angle iron frames for the installation of ATC dampers.

G. Where volume dampers are installed in exposed finished spaces locate damper handle on top of duct.

H. Where volume dampers are installed above ceilings attach a colored piece of tape so that Test and Balance Engineer can easily locate for air flow adjustment.

2.08 INSTRUMENT TEST PORTS

A. Furnish and install instrument test ports in the ductwork to allow use of pitot tube length. Equip holes with Ventlok #699 instrument ports. Fittings shall extend beyond duct covering and insulation.

2.09 DUCT THERMOMETERS

A. Duct thermometers shall be Dresser Industries, Trerice, Weiss, Weksler, Miljoco, or approved equal direct-mounting filled system dial thermometers. Duct thermometers shall be vapor-actuated, universal-angle dial type, cast aluminum case with 4 ½ inch diameter, glass lens. Duct thermometers shall include adjustable joint with finish to match case, 180 degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360 degree adjustment in horizontal place, with locking device. Thermal bulbs shall be copper with phosphor-bronze bourden pressure tube. Movement shall be brass, precision geared. Duct thermometer scales shall be Progressive, satin-faced non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched markings. Each stem shall be copper-plated aluminum or brass for separable socket of length to suit installation.

B. Where ductwork is installed at a height that would require duct thermometers to be installed 10 feet above finished floor or greater then remote-ready filled - system dial thermometers shall be installed. Connecting tubing shall be bronze, double-braided, armor-over-copper capillary; of length to suite installation.

C. Duct thermometers shall be furnished and installed at air handling units, energy recovery ventilators, ERV modules, make-up air units, heat pumps, single zone VAV units as follows:

LOCATION	RANGE
Outdoor Air Duct	-40 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit
Return Air Duct	40 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
Mixed Air Plenum	30 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
Supply Air Duct	30 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
Exhaust Air Duct	30 degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit

D. Description: Flanged fitting bracket for mounting in hole of duct, with threaded end for attaching thermometer.

1. Extension Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than

thickness of exterior insulation.

2. Insertion Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation lining.

2.10 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Furnish and install automatic fire dampers where indicated, in all 2-hour fire-rated partitions, shafts, slabs, etc., and where required by NFPA Standard No. 90A and by the Fire Marshal. Refer to the architectural drawings for location of all fire-rated walls, shafts and slabs. Fire Dampers shall also be provided at all transfer air devices installed in rated walls at all floor penetrations, and as shown on the contract drawings.

B. Construction of fire dampers shall conform to requirements of NFPA No. 90A, UL Standard 555 and shall bear UL label. Fire dampers shall be set in frames adequately secured to fire partitions, floors, etc., and installed in strict accordance with UL listing and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Fire damper shall be Dynamic Type for rectangular ductwork and round ductwork as manufactured by Ruskin, Air Balance, Inc., Arrow, Greenheck, Lloyd Industries, Nailor, Vent Products Company, or approved equal, multi-leaf accordion type, held open by adequate heavy gauge wires and suitably calibrated fusible links. Vertical dampers (horizontal air flow) shall close by gravity. Horizontal dampers (vertical air flow) shall be closed by suitable and positive spring closing devices.

D. Damper frames shall provide pocket which shall store the damper leaves in open position outside of the air stream and shall provide for 100 percent opening connecting to ductwork or grille face. Damper material shall match connecting ductwork.

E. Provide adequately sized hinged access doors with cam locks for access to all fusible links and for resetting fire dampers. Where applicable, access to fire dampers shall be through registers or grilles. Provide identification on access door indicating fire damper within. Letters shall be not less than ½-inch in height.

F. Submit complete information to the Engineer including installation details. Furnish and install sleeves, angles, break-away duct connections, per UL listing.

G. Furnish to the Owner in a suitable storage container not less than six (6) fusible links of each type, size, and rating used on the project. Where required, furnish Greenheck Type CR, CO, or Type C transition sleeves.

2.11 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Furnish and install adequately sized duct access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, air measuring devices, motor-operated dampers, duct smoke detectors, duct coils and other locations where indicated and required for duct access. Doors shall be the continuous piano-hinged type with approved latches and neoprene compression-type gaskets with 1 inch thick fiberglass double skin and shall be Ruskin Model ADH22, Air Balance, Inc., FSA-100 or as approved equal. Stiffen ductwork at door openings. Where doors are installed in insulated ductwork, provide equivalent insulation in the door assembly. Where access doors are installed in the fire-rated partitions, provide Fire Seal access doors as manufactured by Air Balance, Inc., or approved equal, UL approved, meeting the rating of the enclosure in which the access door is installed.

B. Where duct access doors are installed in medium pressure ductwork, they shall be as

manufactured by Ruskin, Type ADHP-3, or approved equal, with six latches continuous gasket and insulated core.

C. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

2.12 SPIN-IN FITTINGS

A. Furnish and install spin-in fittings where indicated on the contract drawings, Model SM-20G, as manufactured by General Environment Corporation, or an approved equal.

2.13 DUCT LINING (LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK)

A. All low pressure supply and return ductwork within 10 feet of air handling units, rooftop units, energy recovery modules, energy recovery ventilation units, and as additionally shown on Contract Drawings, shall be lined on the interior for sound attenuation and thermal insulation.

B. All low pressure ductwork within 10 feet of return or exhaust air fans and as additionally shown on Contract Drawings shall be lined on the interior for sound attenuation and thermal insulation.

C. All internal duct lining for low pressure duct systems shall be provided with an interior galvanized perforated liner.

D. Provide additional exterior insulation where required and as indicated in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”.

E. The lining insulation shall be 1 inch thick, 3.0 pcf density, Aeroflex plus Duct Liner Type 300, Owens Corning Quiet R Rotary Duct Liner, Manville, Knauf, or approved equal. The material shall be specifically designed for this application, shall have a black, fire-resistant coating, shall meet NFPA Standards 90A and 90B and shall have a UL Fire Hazard Classification of Flame Spread 25 or less and smoke developed of 10 or less. The black-coated surface shall face the air stream.

F. All exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints of the liner shall be coated with the same adhesive used to secure the duct liner to metal surface. All air stream surfaces shall be treated with EPA registered fungicide Foster 40-20. Coating shall meet ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating.

G. The duct liner shall be adhered to the metal with 100 percent coverage of adhesive. Adhesive shall conform to Adhesive and Sealant Council Standards for adhesives for duct liner; ASTM C916, Type II (ASC-A-7001-A-1971). Adhesive shall be Foster 85-60, Childers CP-127 or approved equal.

H. The duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners, which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Mechanical fasteners shall conform to Mechanical Fastener Standard MF-1-1971, available from Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.

I. All duct lining shall be installed in complete accordance with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Duct Liner Application Standard, First Edition and Green Guard Indoor Air Quality certification program requirements.

J. Dimensions on drawings indicate inside clear opening of rectangular ductwork. Increase

duct dimensions 2 inches each way for accommodating insulation on all shop or field-fabricated rectangular ductwork where lining is specified.

2.14 DUCT LINING (MEDIUM PRESSURE DUCTWORK)

A. All medium pressure supply and return ductwork within 10 feet of air handling units, energy recovery modules, energy recovery ventilators, exhaust ducts and as additional shown on contract drawings shall be lined on the interior for sound attenuation and thermal insulation.

B. All medium pressure ductwork within 10 feet of return or exhaust air fans and as shown on Contract Drawings shall be lined on the interior for sound attenuation and thermal insulation.

C. Provide additional exterior insulation where required and as indicated in Division 23 Section, “HVAC Insulation”.

D. All internal duct lining for medium pressure duct systems shall be provided with interior galvanized perforated liner.

E. The insulation shall be 1 inch thick, 3.0 pcf density, Aeroflex plus Duct Liner Type 300, Owens Corning Quiet R Rotary Duct Lines, Manville, Knauf, or approved equal. The material shall be specifically designed for this application, shall have a black, fire-resistant coating, shall meet NFPA Standards 90A and 90B and shall have a UL Fire Hazard Classification of Flame Spread 25 or less and smoke developed of 10 or less. The black-coated surface shall face the air stream.

F. All exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints of the liner shall be coated with the same adhesive used to secure the duct liner to metal surface. All air stream surfaces shall be treated with EPA registered fungicide Foster 40-20. Coating shall meet ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating.

G. The duct liner shall be adhered to the metal with 100 percent coverage of adhesive. Adhesive shall conform to Adhesive and Sealant Council Standards for adhesives for duct liner; ASTM C 916 (ASC-A-7001-A-1971). Adhesive shall be Foster 85-60, Childers CP-127 or approved equal.

H. The duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners which shall compress the duct lines sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Mechanical fasteners shall conform to Mechanical Fastener Standard MF-1-1971, available from Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.

I. All duct lining shall be installed in complete accordance with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Duct Liner Application Standard, First Edition and Green Guard Indoor Air Quality certification program requirements.

J. Dimensions on drawings indicate inside clear opening of rectangular ductwork. Increase duct dimensions 2 inches each way for accommodating insulation on all shop or field-fabricated rectangular ductwork where lining is specified.

2.15 STACKS AND BREECHING CONDENSING BOILERS

A. The factory-built modular connector, manifold and breeching system shall be laboratory-tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, for use with building heating equipment

which produces exhausted flue gases at a temperature not exceeding 550 degrees Fahrenheit (F) under continuous operating conditions and shall comply with UL-1738, ULC 5636, NFPA-54, and NFPA-211 when burning gaseous, solid or liquid fuels as described in NFPA 211. The breeching system shall be designed and installed to be gas and water tight and thus prevent leakage of combustion products into a building. The system shall be designed to compensate for all flue gas induced thermal expansions.

B. Vent shall be factory-built special gas type, double wall, engineered and designed for use on Category I, II, III, and IV appliances, or as specified by the equipment manufacturer.

C. The double wall breeching shall have an inner gas carrying pipe of Type AL29-4C stainless steel for natural gas. Vent shall be listed for an internal static pressure of 15" w.g. and tested to 37"w.g. There shall be a nominal 1-inch fiber insulation between the walls. The outer jacket shall be Type 430 stainless steel. The materials and construction of the modular sections and accessories shall be as specified by the terms of the product's UL listing.

D. The stack system shall be installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall comply with the codes and standards of the State of Delaware, International Mechanical Code, and applicable N.F.P.A. pamphlets. Stack termination height shall be sufficient to prevent re-entrainment into other building openings. Stack termination shall be minimum of 15 feet away from all building openings, intakes. All breeching stack terminations with a 15 foot radius of any building opening intake, or louver shall be extended 3 feet above the opening, intake or louver.

E. Inner wall joints shall be designed with a male and female overlapping metal-metal connection to maintain condensate in the AL29-4C stainless steel. Proper ¼" per foot pitch must be maintained at all times and condensate should flow back toward the appliance to the required number of drains. All inner wall conduit components shall be manufactured from AL-29-4C stainless steel. The joint closure system shall be an inner wall mechanical locking strap design. Joints shall not use screws or fasteners that penetrate inner conduit.

F. When installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, the piping and its supporting system shall resist side loads (whether system is horizontal or vertical) at least 1.5 times the weight per foot of the piping. Wall supports shall support 40 feet of pipe with a factor of safety of at least four (4). Plate supports shall support (as verified by manufacturer testing) 200 feet of pipe in 6-inch through 20-inch ID sizes and 100 feet of pipe in 24-inch ID and larger sizes with a factor of safety of at least four (4).

G. The entire breeching system from the equipment to termination, including all required accessories (ventilated roof thimbles, guy wires, storm collar, guy tensioners, expansion joints, discharge cone, supports, etc.), shall be from one manufacturer.

H. The breeching shall be warranted against functional failure due to defects in material and manufacturer's workmanship for a period of fifteen years from date of installation. Drawings showing the actual layout and drawn to scale shall be provided by the manufacturer. The system shall be installed as designed by the manufacturer and in accordance with the terms of the manufacturer's 15-year warranty and in conjunction with sound engineering practice. The inner diameter for breeching and stacks shall be verified by the manufacturer's computations. The computations shall be technically sound, shall follow ASHRAE calculation methods, and incorporate the specific flow characteristics of the inner pipe. The Contractor shall furnish the exact boiler model and operating characteristics to the factory representative. Operating characteristics shall include flue gas flow rate, BTU input, outlet temperature, local altitude, stack layout, and available external pressure at boiler or equipment outlet, etc., necessary to determine

system operation at maximum and minimum levels of burner turndown range.

I. Boiler or equipment breeching, as hereinbefore specified, shall be provided for all new fuel-fired equipment, including but not limited to boilers.

J. General Electric RTV106 (aka Momentive) or Dow Corning 736 High Temperature Sealant shall be used to seal all joints on systems where the maximum flue gas temperature will not exceed 550°F.

K. Boiler breeching shall be Type Saf-T Vent CI Plus as manufactured by Selkirk Metalbestos, Type CS Plus by Van Packer, Type SD by Schebler, or Type CG by Metal-FAB.

2.16 GAS FIRED CLOTHES DRYER DUCTWORK

A. The factory-built modular connector, manifold and clothes dryer breeching system shall be laboratory-tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, for use with building heating equipment which produces exhausted flue gases at a temperature not exceeding 1000 degrees Fahrenheit (F) under continuous operating conditions and not exceeding 1400 degrees F under intermittent operating conditions (see UL 103 Sections 17 and 18 respectively) when burning gaseous, solid or liquid fuels as described in NFPA 211. The breeching system shall be designed and installed to be gas tight and thus prevent leakage of combustion products into a building. The system shall be designed to compensate for all flue gas induced thermal expansions.

B. The double wall breeching shall have an inner gas carrying pipe of Type 304 stainless steel for propane gas,. There shall be a nominal 1-inch fiber insulation between the walls. The outer jacket shall be aluminum-coated steel. The materials and construction of the modular sections and accessories shall be as specified by the terms of the product's UL listing. The aluminized steel surfaces exposed to the elements shall be protected by one base coat of primer and one finished coat of corrosion resistant paint suitable for outer jacket skim temperatures of the particular installation. Paint shall be 4100 or 9400 as manufactured by Rust-oleum or approved equal. Outer wall of type 304 stainless steel may be substituted for paint. Paint shall be field applied in color to match roof surface.

C. The stack system shall be installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall comply with the codes and standards of the State of Delaware, International Mechanical Code, and applicable N.F.P.A. pamphlets. Stack termination height shall be sufficient to prevent re-entrainment into other building openings. Stack termination shall be minimum of 15 feet away from all building openings, intakes. All breeching stack terminations with a 15 foot radius of any building opening intake, or louver shall be extended 3 feet above the opening, intake or louver.

D. Inner pipe joints shall be sealed by use of factory supplied V bands and sealant as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. When installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, the piping and its supporting system shall resist side loads (whether system is horizontal or vertical) at least 1.5 times the weight per foot of the piping. Wall supports shall support 40 feet of pipe with a factor of safety of at least four (4). Plate supports shall support (as verified by manufacturer testing) 200 feet of pipe in 6-inch through 20-inch ID sizes and 100 feet of pipe in 24-inch ID and larger sizes with a factor of safety of at least four (4).

F. The entire breeching system from the equipment to termination, including all required

accessories (ventilated roof thimbles, guy wires, storm collar, guy tensioners, expansion joints, discharge cone, supports, etc.), shall be from one manufacturer.

G. The breeching shall be warranted against functional failure due to defects in material and manufacturer's workmanship for a period of ten years from date of installation. Drawings showing the actual layout and drawn to scale shall be provided by the manufacturer. The system shall be installed as designed by the manufacturer and in accordance with the terms of the manufacturer's 10-year warranty and in conjunction with sound engineering practice. The inner diameter for breeching and stacks shall be verified by the manufacturer's computations. The computations shall be technically sound, shall follow ASHRAE calculation methods, and incorporate the specific flow characteristics of the inner pipe. The Contractor shall furnish the exact clothes dryer model and operating characteristics to the factory representative. Operating characteristics shall include flue gas flow rate, BTU input, outlet temperature, local altitude, stack layout, and available external pressure at clothes dryer or equipment outlet, etc., necessary to determine system operation at maximum and minimum levels of burner turndown range.

H. Equipment breeching, as hereinbefore specified, shall be provided for all new fuel-fired equipment, including but not limited to gas fired clothes dryers.

I. Equipment breeching and appliance breeching shall be Type IPS as manufactured by Selkirk Metalbestos, Type DW Plus by Van Packer, Type P1 by Schebler, Type IPIC by Metal-FAB, or as approved equal.

2.17 AIR DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install air supply, return, exhaust devices of sizes and capacities as scheduled on the drawings. Catalog numbers shown are Titus, Inc., products for equipment which have been found suitable for the application. Other manufacturers listed below or approved equal will be considered only if performance characteristics including throw, drop, pressure loss, sound pressure level, etc., are equal to or better than the performance characteristics of the specified products. All air devices shall be ADC certified. Ductwork behind registers, grilles, open ended ducts, and diffusers shall be given two coats of flat black paint. Perimeter of all ceiling diffusers shall be caulked to provide a neat, aesthetic appearance.

B. Where air terminal devices are installed in duct collars or branches, furnish and install air extractors. Furnish and install control grids, volume dampers, and/or other accessories necessary to ensure uniform air flow across the terminal devices. Accessories shall be of the same material as the terminal device. Install fixed blade terminals so that blades block the normal line of vision. Furnish three (3) of each type of removable key operators.

C. Contractor shall determine frame and mounting type as per type of ceiling as shown on Architectural drawings.

D. Air devices and accessories that are installed in a finished, non-white ceiling shall be of a color as selected by the Architect.

E. Noise Criteria: All air devices shall be sized and selected to limit maximum NC (Noise Criteria) levels to 30.

2.18 SUPPLY AIR DEVICES

A. SD1 Diffuser, Square/Rectangular

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Titus Model TDCA-AA
   b. Metal-Aire
   c. Price
   d. Tuttle & Bailey
   e. Anemostat
   f. Carnes
   g. Nailor
   h. Krueger

2. Construction:

   a. Material: Aluminum
   b. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect
   c. Face Style: Louvered
   d. Mounting: Lay-in or Gypboard
   e. Pattern: Adjustable core style
   f. Damper: Integral, Opposed Blade type

3. Accessories:

   a. Square to round neck adaptor
   b. Adjustable pattern vanes

4. Provide auxiliary panel for lay-in tile installation.

5. The diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

B. SG1 Grille, Square/Rectangular

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Titus Model 300FS
   b. Metal-Aire
   c. Price
   d. Tuttle & Bailey
   e. Anemostat
   f. Carnes
   g. Nailor
   h. Krueger

2. Construction:

   a. Material: Aluminum
   b. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect
   c. Face Style: Grille
   d. Mounting: Surface
   e. Pattern: Double Deflection; spaced 3/4 inch apart.
   f. Damper: Integral, Opposed Blade type

3. Accessories:

a. Drop control

4. The grille shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.19 RETURN/EXHAUST/TRANSFER GRILLES

A. RG1 Return/Exhaust/Transfer Grille, Square/Rectangular

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Titus Model 350FS
b. Metal-Aire
c. Price
d. Tuttle & Bailey
e. Anemostat
f. Carnes
g. Nailor
h. Krueger

2. Construction:

a.	Material:	Aluminum
b.	Finish:	White Baked Enamel
c.	Ceiling Type:	Lay-in, Gypboard, Sidewall
d.	Blades:	Fixed, 35° Angle, 3/4” Spacing

3. Accessories:

a.	Face:	Grille
b.	Damper:	Integral, Opposed Blade type

4. Provide auxiliary panel for lay-in tile installation.

5. The register shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

B. RG2 Return/Exhaust/Transfer Grille, Square/Rectangular with Filter, Aluminum

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Titus Model 350FSF
b. Metal-Aire
c. Price
d. Tuttle & Bailey
e. Anemostat
f. Carnes
g. Nailor
h. Krueger

2. Construction:

a.	Material:	Aluminum
b.	Finish:	White Baked Enamel

c. Ceiling Type: Lay-in, Gypboard, Sidewall
d. Blades: Fixed, 35° Angle, 3/4" Spacing

3. Accessories:

a. Face: Grille
b. Damper: Integral, Opposed Blade type

4. Provide auxiliary panel for lay-in tile installation.

5. Provide return air filter racks and 1" thick filters.

6. The register shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

7. Furnish spare filters with each air device.

2.20 LOUVERS (FIXED BLADE)

A. Furnish and install wall louvers of the size and capacity shown on the contract drawings. Louvers shall be Greenheck Model EHV-901 (high velocity wind driven rain) heavy gauge extruded aluminum stationary type louvers, Vent Projects Company, or approved equal. Louvers shall be stationary, dual module type consisting of a "front" louver with J-style blades and a "rear" louver with vertical rain resistant style blades. Louver frame shall be a total depth of 9 inches.

B. Front louvers shall be drainable type fabricated from heavy gauge 6063-T5 aluminum extrusions of .081 inch nominal wall thickness. Blades shall be positioned at 37 degree and 45 degree angles, approximately 4.25 inches on centers. Rear louver shall b vertical rain resistant style, heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.060 nominal thickness, positioned on approximately 1.5 inch blade spacing. Each louver shall be equipped with a frame and removable rear-mounted screen of flattened aluminum. Each factory assembled louver section shall be designed to withstand wind loadings of 25 psf. Louvers too large for complete factory assembly shall be built up by the installing contractor from factory assembled louver sections.

C. Louvers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 550-L, AMCA-540, and AMCA 550 (Certified High Velocity, Rain Resistant, and Impact Resistant Louver).

D. Louvers shall be supplied with a factory Kynar finish applied after a thorough cleaning and preparation of the metal surface. A total dry film thickness of approximately 1.2 mils shall be provided. Custom color shall be as selected by Architect.

E. Louvers shall be provided with ¼ inch x ¼ inch aluminum bird screens, factory-furnished and installed. Louver performance data shall be A.M.C.A. certified. All louvers shall be caulked weathertight around entire perimeter.

2.21 LOUVER BLANK-OFF PANELS

A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver

1. Thickness: 2 inches (50mm)

2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than .032 inch (.81mm) nominal

thickness.

3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam

4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than .080 inch (2.03mm) nominal thickness with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.

5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.

6. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.

7. Attach blank-off panels with stainless steel sheet metal screws.

8. Cover all unused openings in louvers.

2.22 INTAKE/RELIEF HOODS

A. Furnish and install heavy gauge aluminum intake/relief hoods of size, capacity, and arrangement as shown on Contract Drawings. Intake/relief hoods shall be Greenheck Model FHI for intake or Model FHR for relief as manufactured by Greenheck, ACME Engineering, Cook, Twin City, Vent Products Company, or approved equal.

B. Gravity roof ventilators shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum or galvanized steel. Hoods shall be constructed of precision formed, arched panels with interlocking seams. Bases shall be constructed so that the curb cap is 8 inches larger than the throat size. Insulated roof curbs shall be furnished as specified and shall be of same manufacturer as roof hood.

C. Hood support members shall be constructed of galvanized steel and fastened so that the hood can be either removed completely from the base or hinged open. Birdscreens constructed of ½ inch galvanized steel mesh shall be mounted horizontally across the intake/discharge area of the hood. Intake units with throat widths through 42 inches shall ship assembled when throat lengths do not exceed 84 inches. Relief units with throat widths through 48 inches shall ship assembled when throat lengths do not exceed 96 inches.

D. Motor-operated dampers shall be provided by the ATC Subcontractor and installed by Mechanical Contractor.

2.23 OPEN END DUCTS (OED)

A. Whether indicated on plans or not, all open-ended ducts shall be provided with a protective screen.

B. All open-ended ducts shall be furnished with a 12 gauge ½ inch x ½ inch aluminum mesh screen. Screens shall be permanently installed in a removable frame, and the frame shall be attached to the open-ended duct in a neat, workmanship-like manner without any exposed edges or sharp surfaces.

C. Screen shall be attached to a ¾ inch x 1/8 inch continuous galvanized perimeter frame. Install duct stiffeners greater than 16 inches in any direction at open-ended ducts.

D. Behind all open end ducts, paint ductwork and dampers with two (2) coats of flat black paint.

2.24 DRIP PANS

A. Furnish and install suitable watertight, aluminum drip pans where water or drain piping is routed over electrical switchgear, transformers, computers, elevator machine equipment, dry storage rooms, etc. Each drip pan shall have a 1 inch copper type M drain piped to discharge where shown on drawings; or, if not shown, to discharge over nearest available open drain. Size and arrangement shall be as approved by Engineer. Sides shall be minimum 1.5 inches deep.

B. Drain pans shall be of 16 gauge welded construction. Provide drawings of typical drain pan construction for approval before construction. See Submittals in Division 01 Section, “Product Requirements”.

2.25 DUCT SEALANTS AND ADHESIVES

A. All ductwork shall be sealed, including low pressure exhaust systems. Transverse joints and longitudinal seams in duct systems shall be sealed with a duct sealant of the type specified hereinafter in Section 1, 2, or 3, or with a tape sealing system as specified in Section 4. Spiral lockseams are not longitudinal seams and do not require duct sealant. All seams and joints shall require duct sealant suitable for the pressure rating and installation application. All sealants shall exceed 500 hours without becoming brittle under ASTM-D572 test conditions (oxygen bomb), unless specified otherwise. No surface preparation or solvent cleaning shall be necessary to remove light coatings of oil and dust before applying sealant unless specified otherwise. Flanged joints shall be sealed according to Section 5. Construction joints that are not fully welded shall be sealed according to Section 6. Adhesive to secure insulation to metal surfaces shall be that specified in Section 7.

1. Assembly joints to be installed indoors or outdoors shall be sealed with Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146, United Duct Sealer WB, or equivalent, which is a water-based sealant formulated to withstand service temperatures from 20 degrees F to +200 degrees F. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 15 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 31 square feet per gallon. Store and apply between 40°F (4°C) and 100°F (38°C); protect from freezing.

2. Assembly joints to be installed indoors shall be sealed with Foster 32-19, childers CP-146, UNI-GRIP™ duct sealer or equivalent, which is a water-based (vinyl-acrylic polymer) sealant formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees to +200 degrees Fahrenheit. Surfaces to be sealed should be clean, dry, and free from oil, grease, and dirt. Sealant shall be nonflammable (wet) and fire retardant. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 5 and smoke developed of 5 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 40 square feet per gallon.

3. Assembly joints shall be sealed with UNI-CAST® tape sealing system or equivalent, which is a combination of an adhesive activator and woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound. Modified acrylic/silicone activator (MTA-20 for indoor use) reacts exothermically with the tape to form a hard, airtight seal. Sealant shall be formulated to withstand temperatures from –40 degrees F to +200 degrees Fahrenheit. Combination of tape and MTA-20 adhesive shall have a flame spread and smoke developed of 0. Do not use for

outdoors.

4. Flanged joints to be installed indoors shall be sealed with UNI-GASKET™ flange sealer or equivalent, which has a synthetic elastomer base and is formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees F to +150 degrees F. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 5 and smoke developed of 5 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 5 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 80 square feet per gallon.

5. Where duct fittings are constructed with standing seam or spot-welded techniques, all construction joints shall be sealed with UNI-WELD™ metal cement or equivalent, which is composed of neoprene rubber, resins, and inert reinforcing material dispersed in a petroleum distillate. Sealant shall be formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees F to +225 degrees F. Sealant shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, tested as applied in two 1/8 inch beads 8 inches on center.

6. Where insulation is to be secured to metal surfaces, the adhesive used shall be Foster 85-60, Childers CP-127, UNI-TACK™ duct liner adhesive or equivalent, which are water-based, vinyl-acrylic copolymer adhesives formulated to withstand temperatures from –20 degrees Fahrenheit to +200 degrees Fahrenheit. Adhesive shall have a UL Classification marking with a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to 18-gauge galvanized steel and a flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0 when applied to inorganic reinforced cement board, both at a coverage of 267 square feet per gallon. Adhesive shall conform to ASTM C916, Type II.

B. Manufacturers: Duct Mate, United McGill, MKT Metal Manufacturers, Semco, Elgen, Childers, Foster, or as approved equal.

2.26 AUXILIARY DRIP PANS

A. Furnish and install suitable watertight, aluminum drip pans for all suspended air handling units, heat pumps, or air handling units installed on upper floor and/or attic. Each drip pan shall have a 1" copper type "M" drain piped to discharge where shown on drawings. Drain pan shall extend 3" beyond sides of air handling unit/heat pump. Sides shall be minimum 1.5" deep.

B. Drain pans shall be of 16 gauge welded construction. Provide drawings of typical drain pan construction for approval before construction. See Submittals, Division 23 Section, “Common Work Results for HVAC” and Division 01, Section, “General Requirements”.

C. Install U.L. 580 listed condensate float switch in auxiliary drain pan and wire to shut-down unit upon sensing water. All control and interlock wiring to be furnished and installed under Division 23 Section, “Instrumentation & Controls of HVAC & Plumbing Systems”

2.27 FILTER MEDIA DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Filter media installed during construction: Minimum MERV 8.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate ductwork with other work and install ducts at proper elevations and locations to maintain indicated ceiling heights and clearances. Provide all elbows, transitions, offsets, connections, and other fittings necessary to fit the work into place or to connect to equipment or diffusers. Method of duct support connection to structure and slabs shall be approved by Structural Engineer, and Shop Drawings shall be submitted.

B. Substantially support ductwork with structural shapes, flat bars, or formed strap hangers securely attached to the building structure by means of bolts, clamps, or inserts. Support vertical ducts by angles attached to the duct and resting on the floor or supported by brackets or hangers attached to the building structure. Strap hangers shall be 16-gauge minimum galvanized steel formed under the bottom edge of duct. Use square ¼ inch thick washers tight against the bend on upper strap attachments to horizontal surfaces. Place all supports external to the ductwork and out of the air stream. Provide additional supports at coils and other concentrated loads. Arrange supports so that duct weight is not transmitted to ceilings, fans or other equipment.

C. Prevent direct contact between ductwork and building surfaces or other equipment. Where ducts pass through walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, or roofs, pack and seal the space around the duct with an approved fire-safe inert material. Provide flanged duct escutcheons at all exposed ducts that pass through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings.

D. Use galvanized (compatible) corrosion-resistant hangers, supports, brackets, and hardware.

E. Furnish and install NFPA-approved duct connections where shown and at all connections to fans, air handling units, and similar rotating equipment. Use glass-reinforced neoprene fabric, roll-formed to sheet metal strips or flanges. Support adjacent ductwork to provide sufficient slack in the connection.

F. See NFPA 90A, and latest publication of SMACNA. Prevent direct contact between ductwork and building surfaces or other equipment. The opening in the construction around the duct shall not exceed one-inch average clearance on all sides. Where ducts pass through walls, partitions, floors, ceilings, or roofs, pack and seal the space around the duct with an approved fire-safe inert material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficiently to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the same NFPA 251 Time-Temperature Conditions required for fire barrier penetration. All exposed duct penetrations shall be finished with a sheet metal field erected flange escutcheon to form a neat appearance.

G. Coordinate duct installation with the requirements of Division 23 Section, “Vibration Controls for HVAC, Plumbing & Fire Protection Equipment”.

H. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

I. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

J. Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

K. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete

with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

L. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

M. Use crimp joints, with or without bead, for joining round duct sizes eight (8) inches and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

N. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

O. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

P. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork systems. Also provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene at all air handling equipment openings to prevent dust from entering equipment openings.

Q. Paint behind all air devices, louvers, and open end ducts with 2 coats of flat black paint.

3.02 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instruction, NFPA 90A, and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Also provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene at all air handling equipment openings to prevent dust from entering equipment openings.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, duct detectors, air flow monitoring stations, duct-mounted equipment, duct coils and elsewhere as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Provide duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes. Review locations with Test and Balance Engineer prior to installation.

D. For all motor operated dampers, mark the shaft so operators know the position of the damper.

E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire-rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion-resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

G. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment and supported by vibration isolators. Refer to Division 23 Section, "Vibration Control for HVAC and Plumbing Systems".

H. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum duct widths from duct take-off.

I. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

J. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

K. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles to ductwork with airtight construction.

L. Check location of all air outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangements.

M. Install duct thermometer support flanges in wall of duct. Attach to duct with screws. Locate duct mounted thermometers, minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils or other devices causing air turbulence.

N. Install remote - reading duct dial thermometers in control panels with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length. Mount control panel 60 inches above finished floor and label each dial thermometer.

O. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible for metal ducts.

P. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

Q. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install fire dampers according to manufacturer's UL approved written instructions.

1. Install fusible links in fire dampers. Label access doors according to equipment served.

S. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

T. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

3.03 DUCT LINING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All portions of duct designated to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with duct liner. Transverse joints shall be neatly butted and there shall be no interruptions or gaps. The black pigmented or mat faced surface of the duct liner shall face the airstream.

B. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal. with 90 percent coverage of adhesive complying with requirements of ASTM C916. All exposed leading edges and transverse joints shall be factory coated or coated with adhesive during fabrication. Install perforated galvanized inner liner where indicated

C. Duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners, either weld-secured or impact-driven, which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Adhesive bonded pins are not permitted due to long term adhesive aging characteristics. Spacing of mechanical fasteners with respect to duct liner interior width shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC DGS. Maximum spacing for mechanical fasteners shall be as follows:

Velocity = 0 to 2,500 feet per minute (0 to 12.8m/s):

From transverse end of liner	3: (75mm)
Across width of duct	12 inches (300 mm) O.C.
From corners of duct	4 inches (100mm)
Along length of duct	18 inches (450mm) O.C.

Velocity = 2,501 to 5,000 feet per minute (12.8 to 25.4 m/s):	
From transverse end of liner	3 inches (75m)
Across width of duct	6 inches (150mm) O.C.
From corners of duct	4 inches (100mm)
Along length of duct	16 inches (400mm) O.C.

D. When air velocities exceed 4,000 fpm (20.3m/s), galvanized sheet metal nosing shall be applied to all leading edges of duct liner.

E. Acoustical Duct Liner shall be cut to assure overlapping and compressed longitudinal corner joints.

F. Upon completion of installation of duct liner and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that the duct liner insulation has been correctly installed.

G. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means of removal of such material.

H. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

3.04 STACKS AND BREECHING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 54 (ANSI Z223.1) and NFPA 31.

C. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

D. Support breechings from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breechings, chimneys, and stacks at 12 foot (4 m) spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

E. Install concrete inserts for support of breechings, chimneys, and stacks in coordination with formwork.

F. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.

G. Coordinate installation of dampers and induced draft fans.

H. For double wall gas vents, maintain UL listed minimum clearances from combustibles Assemble pipe and accessories as required for complete installation.

I. Install vent dampers, locating close to draft hood collar, and secure to breeching.

J. Assemble and install stack sections in accordance with NFPA 82, Industry practices, and in compliance with UL listing. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to ASTM C105. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs.

K. Level and plumb stacks

L. Clean breechings and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

M. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of breechings, breeching insulation, or stacks.

N. Provide maximum 2 feet of breeching to connect appliance to chimney.

O. Do not install bull head tee at connections to equipment.

3.05 WATER HEATER AND CONDENSING BOILER INTAKE AND WATER HEATER EXHAUST DUCT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 54 (ANSI Z223.1).

C. Install flue pipes with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

D. Support flue pipes from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical flue pipes, and stacks at 6 foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

E. Install concrete inserts for support of flue pipes and stacks in coordination with formwork.

F. Pitch flue pipes with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to stack.

G. Install vent dampers, locating close to draft hood collar, and secure to flue pipes.

H. Assemble and install stack sections in accordance with NFPA 82, Industry practices, and in compliance with UL listing. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to ASTM C105. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs.

I. Level and plumb flue pipes and stacks

J. Clean flue pipes and stacks during installation, removing dust and debris.

K. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or

dismantling of flue pipes or stacks.

L. Do not install bull head tee at connections to equipment.

M. Provide and install condensate removal pipes and neutralizers per manufacturer's requirements.

N. For condensing boilers provide and install flue pipe thermometers.

3.06 LEAKAGE TESTS

A. All low pressure sheet metal ductwork shall undergo leakage tests at 2 inch W.G. Tests shall be accomplished under this section and witnessed as specified under Division 23 Section, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC and Plumbing".

B. All medium pressure sheet metal ductwork shall undergo leakage tests at 5 inch W.G. Tests shall be accomplished under this section and witnessed as specified under Division 23 Section, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC and Plumbing".

C. Leakage from each duct system shall not exceed 5 percent for low pressure systems and 1 percent for medium pressure systems of the normal air handling capacity of the system. If the system ductwork is tested in sections, the leakage shall not exceed ½ of 1 percent of the CFM to be handled by that section, and the total leakage of the system shall not exceed 1 percent of the total system CFM. Test pressure shall not exceed the pressure limits of the duct construction as defined in SMACNA High Pressure Duct Construction Standards. Repair all leaks which are audible, regardless of the leakage rate of the duct system as a whole, by remaking the entire defective joint or seam. Spot sealing of ducts in place will not be acceptable.

D. All duct accessories, including but not limited to volume dampers, ATC sensors, motor operated dampers, duct access doors, duct detectors, and duct coils shall be installed prior to duct leakage testing.

E. Submit a complete report of the ductwork leakage tests to the Architect and include final approved copies in test and balance reports.

F. Refer to Division 23 Section, "Carbon Monoxide Exhaust System". For "leakage testing" Division 23 Section, "Carbon Monoxide Exhaust System" for leakage testing associated with Carbon Monoxide exhaust ductwork.

3.07 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. All ductwork shall be identified with painted background marked with the name of the service with arrows to indicate flow direction. Color Code and System Identification shall comply with ANSI Standards.

C. Marking shall be plain block letters, stenciled on ductwork (above and below ceilings) and shall be located near each branch connection and at least every ten feet on straight runs of ductwork. Where ductwork is aligned adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner as to be easily legible from the floor.

D. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates or stenciled painting. Identify with air handling

unit/fan identification and area served.

E. Length of fan color field for ductwork shall be 32 inches. Lettering shall be minimum 3-1/2 inches high.

3.08 CLOTHESDRYER DUCTWORK INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install clothes dryer ducts with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.

C. Support clothes dryer ducts from building structure, rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical clothes dryer ducts, and stacks at 12 foot (4 m) spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for equivalent duct support configuration and size.

D. Level and plumb stacks.

E. Clean clothes dryer ductwork during installation, removing dust and debris.

F. At appliances, provide slip joints permitting removal of appliances without removal or dismantling of clothes dryer ductwork, clothes dryer ductwork insulation, or stacks.

G. Do not install bull head tee at connections to equipment.

H. Install cleanouts at all changes in direction.

END OF SECTION 233000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 238312
ELECTRIC HEATING CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes heating cables for the following applications:

1. Heat tracing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling mounted items; and floor plans and sections showing heating cable layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.

2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

3. Ceiling mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of electric heating cables and system components with other construction.

1. Coordinate concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements specified in Division 03 Section, Cast in Place Concrete.

2. Coordinate with ceiling installation requirements.

3. Coordinate with roofing installer, for installation and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Sections.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of electric heating cables that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

C. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Accutron Heat Tracing Systems.

2. Ari Industries.

3. BICC Pyrotenax USA Inc.

4. Caloric, Inc.

5. Chromalox; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.

6. Copperheat Inc.

7. Delta Therm Corp.

8. Easy Heat, Inc.

9. INDEECO.

10. Maxxon Corp.; Infloor Heating Systems Div.

11. Nelson Heat Tracing Systems.

12. Omega Engineering Inc.

13. Raychem Corporation.

14. Thermon Manufacturing Co.

2.02 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING FOR PIPELINES

A. The self-regulating heater shall consist of two (2) 16 AWG nickel coated-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature all along its length, allowing the heater to be crossed over itself without overheating, to be used directly on plastic pipe, and to be cut to length in the field. The heater shall be covered by a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket.

B. In order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating, the heater shall have a self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent. The self-regulation factor is defined as the percentage reduction, without thermostatic control, of the heater output going from 40 degrees F pipe temperature operation to 150 degrees F pipe temperature operation.

C. The heater shall operate on line voltages of 120 volts without the use of transformers.

D. The heater shall be sized according to this table. The required heater output rating is in watts per foot at 50 degrees F

Pipe Size	**= - 10 degrees F**
3 inch or less	**5 watt**
4 inch	5 watt
6 inch	8 watt
8 inch	2 strips - 5 watt
12 inch to 14 inch	2 strips - 8 watt

E. The heater shall be XL-Trace as manufactured by Raychem Corporation or as approved equal.

F. Power connection, end seal, splice and tee kit components shall be applied in the field.

G. The system shall be controlled by a bulb-sensing thermostat AMC-1B set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contractor.

H. Furnish with Bacnet cord for interface to ATC system.

2.03 CONTROLS

A. Pipe Thermostat: Unit with adjustable temperature range from 35 to 50 degrees F (2 to 10 degrees C) snap action; open on rise, single pole switch with 25 A rating; and remote bulb for directly sensing pipe wall temperature.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Tapes, cable ties, warning labels, end seals and splices, and installation clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation, tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

2. Ensure pipe testing is complete.

3. Ensure surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.

B. Test cables for electrical continuity before installing.

C. Test cables for insulation resistance before installing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Cut cable to length required.

B. Install heater to cold lead connections in accessible locations. Do not embed in concrete or plaster.

C. Avoid crossing expansion, construction, or control joints with heating cables. Provide sufficient slack conductor in expansion loop.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of wiring, conduit, and specialties.

B. Connect heating cables and other components to wiring systems.

C. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform tests after installation but before application of coverings, such as insulation, plaster, or concrete.

1. Test cables for electrical continuity before energizing.

2. Test cables for insulation resistance before energizing. Remove cables if measured resistance is less than 10 megohms to ground.

3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation.

C. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Set field adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including leads, from damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 238312

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section 012300, *Alternates* for description of work under this Section affected by Alternates.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Foam Duct Sealant.
5. Grout.
6. Common electrical installation requirements.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all electrical work.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.

D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, boxes, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Coordinate the work under Division 26 with the work of all other construction trades.

G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.

H. Arrange conduit, wiring, equipment, and other work generally as shown, providing proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all Contract Drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with Article “Submittals” as hereinafter specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

1.04 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.

B. Permits and fees shall comply with Division 01 Section 010000, *General Requirements*.

C. Notify Inspection Authorities to schedule inspections of work.

D. Notify Architect and Engineer in advance of scheduled inspections.

E. An electrical foreman, superintendent or other supervisor shall be in attendance for all scheduled inspections.

1.05 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor’s failure to do so.

B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Specifications sections.

C. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

1.06 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Any discrepancies between Drawings, Specifications, Drawings and Specifications, or within Drawings and Specifications shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period. No allowance shall subsequently be made by reason of failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period or of any error on the Bidder’s part.

B. The locations of products shown on Drawings are approximate. Place the devices to eliminate all interference with above-ceiling ducts, piping, etc. Where any doubt exists, the exact location shall be determined by the Owner.

C. All general trades and existing conditions shall be checked before installing any outlets, power wiring, etc.

D. Equipment sizes shown on the Drawings are estimated. Before installing any wire or conduit, obtain the exact equipment requirements and install wire, conduit, or other item of the correct size for the equipment actually installed. However, wire and conduit sizes shown on the Drawings shall be taken as a minimum and shall not be reduced without written approval from the Owner.

E. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either document itself, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quality, or higher cost shall be included in the Contract Price. The Engineer will decide on the item and manner in which the work shall be installed.

F. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed Shop Drawings for approval in accordance with Article "Submittals" as herein after specified. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit/wiring, and devices, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.

G. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Architect, Engineer, or Owner.

H. Perform the work in a first-class, substantial and workmanlike manner. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and neat workmanlike appearance shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

I. Contact and coordinate service entrance equipment and layout with local power company prior to ordering or installing any service entrance equipment. Contractor shall furnish and install all incoming raceway and service entrance cables. If the power company plans to install cable and/or conduit, Contractor is responsible for proper coordination of cable, conduit, lug sizes, etc., for proper interface between utility owned/installed equipment and Contractor-installed equipment.

J. The Owner shall make the application for electrical service and pay for all service charges, as coordinated with the Contractor.

K. The complete set of Architectural, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications apply to this work. The successful Bidder shall familiarize himself with all other related documents.

1.07 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. Existing items of equipment are being reconnected under another Division of these Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the Drawings, to equipment identified as existing.

B. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the Specification. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal, subject to approval by Engineer. Substituted items shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Alternate manufacturers will not be considered unless the specific item indicates "or as approved equal". Submit all data

necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.

C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Substituted items, including items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Contractor, by providing other than the first named manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation. Adjustments and modifications shall include but not be limited to electrical, structural, support, and architectural work.

D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where noted.

E. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

1.08 ELECTRICAL WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Mechanical Equipment and Systems

1. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment for mechanical equipment and systems are furnished and installed under Electrical Division 26.

2. Certain mechanical units are furnished from the factory with starters, contactors, transformers, fuses, wiring, etc., required for fans, pumps, etc. When this equipment is supplied from the factory, the Electrical Contractor must supply power circuit(s) to the unit and a disconnecting means. Coordinate with Mechanical Contractor so that one and only one, set of starters, fuses, switches, etc., is provided and installed.

3. In general, control and interlock equipment for HVAC systems (including associated wiring, conduit, transformers, relays, contacts, etc.) is furnished under Division 23. Division 26 shall install and connect all such equipment as necessary.

4. Controls, wiring, conduit, transformers, etc., for smoke, fire, and motor-operated dampers are provided under Division 23. Division 26 shall install and connect all such equipment.

B. Architectural Equipment: In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under architectural divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc. Provide power circuits and disconnects to such equipment and install all electrical control equipment related thereto.

C. Owner Furnished Equipment: In general, Owner furnished equipment is either provided or wired by the equipment supplier. Provide power circuits to such equipment and make final connections to equipment being provided by the Owner.

D. Carefully review the Contract Documents and coordinate the electrical work under the various Divisions.

1.09 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA and ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.10 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this Specification, latest edition:

1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
3. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
4. CSA - Canadian Standards Association
5. DNREC - Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
7. FM - Factory Mutual
8. IBC - International Building Code
9. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
10. NEC - National Electrical Code
11. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
12. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
13. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
15. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories

B. The application standards of the local electric utility company.

C. Electrical construction materials shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of material, be listed in *Electrical Construction Materials List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Electrical equipment shall, where a listing is normal for the particular class of equipment, be listed in the *Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment List* of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) and shall bear the listing label. Materials and equipment listed and labeled as "approved for the purpose" by other nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or approved organization (such as E.T.L. or Factory Mutual) shall be acceptable.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For items specified in Part 2 of this Section.

1.12 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Architect/Engineer, to be in best interest of Owner.

B. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit six (6) copies, or more as required under the General Conditions, of complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of Specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.

C. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.

D. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with Contract Documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

E. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to Specification sections or paragraphs and Drawings where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action and maintaining the Specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

F. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Call attention, in writing, to deviation from contract requirements.

G. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted. Use only final or corrected submittals and data prior to fabrication and/or installation.

H. For any submittal requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return of any reason.

1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit Shop Drawings for all electrical equipment, specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the Contract Drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings including but not limited to the list below, in addition to provisions of the paragraph above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable Specification paragraph number and Drawing number.

C. Every submittal including, but not limited to the list below, shall be forwarded with its own transmittal as a separate, distinct shop drawing. Grouping of items/systems that are not related shall be unacceptable.

Items and Systems

1. Analysis and Coordination Study
2. Basic Electrical Materials
3. Cable – 600 Volt
4. Central Inverter System
5. Circuit Breakers
6. Conduit and Surface Raceway
7. Contractor and Subcontractor Qualifications
8. Controllers and Control Devices
9. LED Drivers
10. Equipment Connections
11. Equipment Pads
12. Firestopping
13. Ground Conductors, Rods
14. Identification System
15. Lamps
16. Lighting Control Equipment
17. Light Fixtures
18. Low Voltage Fuses
19. Material and Equipment List
20. Motor Controllers
21. Occupancy and Vacancy Sensors
22. Outlet Boxes
23. Panelboards
24. Receptacles
25. Record and Information Booklet
26. Safety Switches
27. Schedule of Values
28. Sleeves, Hangers, Supports
29. Submittal Schedule
30. Surge Protection Devices
31. Tests and Reports
32. Transformers
33. Wiring Devices
34. Wiring Diagrams

D. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following information: size, type, functional characteristics, compliance with standards in Division 26, required service access which shall be suitable for intended location and use, electrical service connections and requirements, and deviations from Contract Document requirements.

E. Submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect/Engineer. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Engineer.

F. Submit for approval schematic diagrams of each electrical system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate device location, service, type, make, model number and the identification number of each device in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in each Main Equipment Room. Deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.

G. Submittals shall include Riser Diagrams and Schematic Wiring Diagrams, complete conduit and wire requirements, outlet and junction box sizes and power requirements, for the following systems:

1. Fire Alarm System

2. Central Inverter System

3. Grounding and Bonding System

H. For any shop drawing requiring more than two (2) reviews by the Engineer (including those caused by a change in subcontractor or supplier) the Owner will withhold Contractor's funds by a change order to the contract to cover the cost of additional reviews. One review is counted for each action including rejection or return for any reason.

I. Prepare and submit a detailed schedule of values indicating the Contract costs for the major work items. Provide additional detail and information as requested by the Engineer.

J. Submit the following Shop Drawings to the Utility Company for approval:

1. C/T Cabinets

2. Metering (Utility)

3. Service Entrance Equipment

1.14 DEFINITIONS

A. *Approve*: To permit use of material, equipment or methods conditional upon compliance with contract documents requirements.

B. *Building Line*: Exterior wall of building.

C. *Concealed:* Hidden from sight in chases, formed spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction.

D. *Conduits* include conduit, all fittings, identification, and other accessories relative to such conduit.

E. *Contractor:* The Electrical Contractor and any of his subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or fabricators.

F. *EPDM*: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber

G. *Exposed:* Not installed underground or *concealed* as defined above.

H. *Finished Spaces*: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceiling, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

I. *Furnish and install* or *provide*: To supply, erect, install, and connect to complete for readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

J. *Location, Damp*: Locations protected from water and not subject to saturation with water or other liquids, but subject to moderate degrees of moisture. Examples of such locations include interior locations such as basements, crawlspaces, attics, cold-storage rooms, etc.

K. *Location, Dry*: A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A dry location may temporarily be subject to dampness or wetness during building construction.

L. *Location, Wet*: Locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, locations exposed to weather, and installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the Earth. Examples of such locations include all exterior locations (including those under canopies, roofed open porches, etc…) commercial kitchens, and vehicle washing areas.

M. *NBR*: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

N. *Review*: Limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with design concept of the work and with information given in contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract requirements.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the electrical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the electrical Contract Drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

B. Contractor shall incorporate all sketches, addendums, value engineering, change orders, etc., into record drawings prior to delivering the same to the Architect.

1.16 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's attention is directed to warranty obligations contained in the General Conditions.

B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of equipment manufacturer’s warranties shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.

C. The Contractor guarantees for a two year period from the time of final acceptance by the Owner:

1. That the work contains no faulty or imperfect material or equipment or any imperfect, careless, or unskilled workmanship.

2. That all work, equipment, machines, devices, etc. shall be adequate for the use to which they are intended, and shall operate with ordinary care and attention in a satisfactory and efficient manner.

3. That the Contractor will re-execute, correct, repair, or remove and replace with proper work, without cost to the Owner, any work found to be deficient. The Contractor shall also make good all damages caused to their work or materials in the process of complying with this section.

4. That the entire work shall be water-tight and leak-proof.

1.17 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall have prepared six (6) copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual and deliver these copies of the manual to the Owner. The manual shall be as specified herein. The manual must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.

B. The manual shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to National No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: *Operations and Maintenance Manual – Bayard Middle School Phase 1 - Electrical.* No sheets larger than 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches shall be used, except sheets that are neatly folded to 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches and used as a pull-out. Provide divider tabs and table of contents for organizing and separating information.

C. Provide the following data in the manual:

1. As first entry, an approved letter indicating the starting/ending time of Contractor’s warranty period.

2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.

3. Complete catalog data on each piece of electrical equipment furnished including approved Shop Drawing/Submittal with Engineer’s Comments (if any).

4. Manufacturer's extended limited warranties on equipment.

5. Provide sales and authorized service representatives names, address, and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.

6. Provide supplier and subcontractor’s names, address, and phone number.

7. Catalog data of all equipment, starters, etc. shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.

8. Access panel charts with index illustrating the location and purpose of access panels.

9. Approved Electrical Certificates.

10. Start-up reports for equipment.

D. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manual prior to anticipated date of Substantial Completion for Engineer review and approval. Substantial Completion requires that Operations and Maintenance Manuals be reviewed and approved.

E. Post one (1) copy of all instructions, lists, charts and diagrams at the equipment mounted under glass or approved plastic cover.

F. Deliver all instruction materials to the Owner prior to the formal instruction period.

G. Upon completion of all work, thoroughly instruct the Owner's representatives in the proper operation and maintenance of all electrical equipment and systems.

H. Instructions shall be done only after completed systems have been put into operation and tested for proper operation and performance.

I. Instructions shall be given only by experts in the equipment or system and shall include descriptions and demonstrations of procedures of operation, data record keeping, etc.

J. Furnish the necessary technicians, skilled workers, and helpers to operate the electrical systems and equipment of the entire project for one 8-hour day.

K. Where specified in technical sections, provide longer periods required for specialized equipment.

L. Instruct the Owner or designated personnel in operation, maintenance, lubrication, and adjustment of systems and equipment.

M. The Operations and Maintenance Manual shall be available at the time of the instructions, for use by Instructors and Owner personnel.

N. Schedule the general and specialized instruction periods for a time agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer.

1.18 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare, submit and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of the work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Mechanical Rooms indicating transformers, panelboards, enclosures, boxes, conduits, mechanical equipment, ductwork, and piping, etc…

2. Electrical Rooms indicating switchboards, panelboards, enclosures, boxes, transformers, conduits, wireways, etc…

B. Draw plans to a scale not less than ¼ inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections and elevations of the proposed work, showing all equipment (mechanical, plumbing and electrical), conduit and wiring in the areas involved. Fully dimension all work, horizontally and vertically. Show coordination with other work including piping, ductwork and other mechanical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.

C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, furnish manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring of equipment.

D. Prepare, submit, and use scaled layout drawings indicating dimensions, clearances, and actual equipment dimensions. Layout Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Pad-mounted equipment and equipment connections.

2. Underground conduits, ductbanks, and building penetrations.

E. Prepare scaled coordination drawings in accordance with the Specifications. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of power, lighting, and all special system raceways, equipment, and materials. Include the following:

a. Working space and dedicated space clearances per the NEC.

b. Clearances for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

c. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.

d. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.

e. Equipment connections and support details.

f. Sizes and locations of required concrete bases.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction, including, but not limited to, the following: Major conduits and feeders.

3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

4. The successful Bidder shall be responsible for indicating all raceways described in notes or indicated by home run symbols.

5. The successful Bidder shall check all trades' Drawings, including Civil, Architectural, Structural, Plumbing, and Mechanical, to avoid possible demolition and installation conflicts.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

b. Bridgeport Fittings, Inc.

c. Calpico, Inc.

d. GS Metals Corporation

e. Metraflex Co.

f. O-Z/Gedney

g. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

h. Raco, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM, NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless Steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.04 FOAM DUCT SEALANT

A. Description: Two-part, high-expansion foam duct sealant to keep water, acids, dust, gases, insects and rodents out of ducts (conduits).

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Polywater Corporation

C. Basis of Design: FST Foam Sealant by American Polywater Corporation.

D. The foam duct sealant shall be a two-part "blown" urethane foam with 98% closed cell content.

E. The foam duct sealant shall have a compressive strength of 300 pounds (ASTM D1691), a ten sile strength of 250 pounds (ASTM D1623), and a flexural strength of 450 pounds (ASTM D790).

F. The foam duct sealant shall be compatible with common cable jacket materials. The cured foam shall be an inert solid that does not affect jacket materials.

G. The foam duct sealant shall withstand temperatures from -20 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit and shall not lose function in direct sunlight

H. The foam duct sealant shall be chemically resistant to gasoline, oils, dilute acids and bases, and most unsaturated hydrocarbons.

I. The foam duct sealant shall foam and react in five to ten minutes at 70 degrees Fahrenheit.

J. When installed, the sealant shall be capable of holding 7.25 psi air pressure continuously (equivalent of 16.4 feet water-head pressure).

2.05 FASTENERS

A. All fasteners located in public spaces including classrooms, corridors, lobbies, toilet rooms, etc., shall be provided with tamper proof fasteners. Provide Pin Phillips hardware as manufactured by Challenge Industries or approved equal.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. General: Refer to the Division 01 Sections for general requirements of temporary facilities.

B. Description: Furnish and install the necessary metering and distribution equipment for an adequate, 3-phase, 4-wire temporary electrical service and all temporary wiring and lighting, including step-down or step-up dry-type transformers as required. Exact requirements for temporary service will be determined by the General Contractor.

C. Attention is directed to the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and National Electrical Code (NEC) requirements for electrical work on construction sites.

D. The Contractor shall pay for all energy charges for temporary service.

3.02 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Install equipment with working space and dedicated space in strict accordance with 2008 NEC Article 110.26.

E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

F. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Verify exact electrical service requirements for each piece of equipment receiving electrical connections. Provide proper service for each.

H. Include any and all items required by the National Electrical Code and/or field conditions for the proper connection and installation of each piece of equipment.

I. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

J. Coordinate electrical work with architectural items and equipment by others. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Countertops, Casework and Cabinets.

a. Do not install outlets, switches, etc., behind casework, cabinets, etc.

b. Data, phone, and other low voltage system outlets shall be mounted above the counter tops to match power outlets in the same areas.

c. Coordinate counter top outlets with drilling of casework/counters.

d. Coordinate surface raceways and outlets above and below counters with approved casework shop drawings to avoid conflicts with sinks and other appurtenances.

3.03 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements of Division 07 Section 079200 *Joint Sealants*.

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements of Division 26 Section 260528 *Electrical Firestopping*.

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Section, *Electrical Firestopping*.

3.06 SUPPORTS, HANGERS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.

B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

C. Installing Equipment Foundations (Housekeeping Pads):

1. Provide four (4) inch high concrete foundations (housekeeping pads) for all floor-

mounted equipment extending a minimum of 6 inches beyond equipment bases for interior equipment and a minimum of 12 inches beyond equipment bases for exterior equipment, unless otherwise noted. Furnish foundations, bolts, sleeves, and appurtenances and set under the section furnishing the equipment. Anchor the concrete foundations by dowels inserted into the floor slab. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcement, chamfer exposed edges and corners, and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

2. Unless otherwise specified, provide all concrete work required in accordance with the requirements of Division 03.

3. Equipment shall be properly aligned. Level and grout equipment where necessary. Support conduit independently of equipment and so as not to cause a strain or thrust.

4. Determine exact location of all equipment, foundations, and supports after Shop Drawings of equipment have been approved.

D. Where new concrete housekeeping pads are placed on existing concrete, saw cut the existing concrete to the perimeter dimension of the new pad to a depth of ½ inch. Break out the top ½ inch area of the existing concrete. Add stubs of #4 rebar angled into the existing concrete at a depth of approximately 50 percent of the existing slab thickness. The top portion of the rebar stub shall extend into the new pad by approximately 50 percent of its thickness. Furnish one rebar stub per every two square feet of new pad. Chemically bond the new concrete to the existing concrete.

3.07 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS

A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment or manual operation.

B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured painted steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, key locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door sizes shall be a 12 inches x 12 inches for hand access, 18 inches x 18 inches for shoulder access and 24 inches x 24 inches for full body access where required. Review locations and sizes with Architect prior to fabrication. Provide U.L. approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Mifab, or approved equal.

1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B

2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L

3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M

C. Where access is by means of liftout ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded and numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Place markers within ceiling grid not on ceiling tiles.

D. Access panels, doors, etc. described herein shall be furnished under the section of Specifications providing the particular service and to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor. All access doors shall be painted in baked enamel finish to match ceiling or wall finish.

E. Submit shop drawings indicating the proposed location of all access panels/doors. Access doors in finished spaces shall be coordinated with air devices, lighting and sprinklers to provide a neat and symmetrical appearance.

F. Provide sufficient access and working space for repair and maintenance about all lighting and electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment OSHA 29 CFR 1910 Subpart D and 1910.303(g).

3.08 PAINTING AND FINISHES

A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc. shall be stainless steel.

B. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.

C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.

D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 26 to their original condition.

E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed, as defined herein.

F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, ductwork, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.

G. All exterior equipment and conduits shall be painted to match adjacent surface in color as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated by the Architect.

H. All exposed conduit, equipment, etc. in finished spaces shall be painted. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.09 COLOR SELECTION

A. Color of finishes shall be as selected by the Architect.

3.10 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.

B. Cover temporary openings in conduits and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter. Deliver conduits with factory applied end caps.

C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.

D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

E. Protect stored conduits from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, where stored inside.

3.11 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.

B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment. Where factory start-up of equipment is not specified, provide field start-up by qualified technician.

C. Submit factory start-up sheets or field start-ups sheets for all equipment prior to the commencement of testing.

D. Do not use electrical systems for temporary services or during construction, unless approved by Owner in writing. Refer to Division 01 Section 015000 *Temporary Facilities and Controls*.

E. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items.

3.12 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Perform all tests which are specified or required to demonstrate that the work is installed and operating properly. Where formal tests are required, give proper notices and perform all necessary preliminary tests to assure that the work is complete and ready for final test.

B. Adjust all systems, equipment and controls to operate in a safe, efficient and stable manner.

C. On all circuits, 600 volts or less, provide circuits that are free from ground faults, short circuits and open circuits.

D. Other tests of a specific nature for special equipment shall be as specified under the respective equipment.

E. Submit all test results to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

3.13 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, roofs and floors by or conduit under Division 26 shall be sleeved, sealed, and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Penetrations of mechanical room partitions, ceilings, and floors shall be as specified in Division 26.

B. All penetrations of fire rated assemblies shall be sleeved, sealed, caulked and protected to maintain the rating of the wall, roof, or floor. Fire Marshal approved U.L. assemblies shall be utilized. See Division 26 Section, *Electrical Firestoppin*g.

C. Where penetrating through exterior walls or below grade, provide waterproof pipe penetration seals, as specified in another division of these Specifications.

D. Provide conduit escutcheons for all exposed conduit penetrations in finished interior spaces and all exposed exterior penetrations. Escutcheons shall match those provided under Division 23.

E. Conduit sleeves:

1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.

2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.

3.14 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions or furnished by the Owner. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of the equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.

3.15 PHASING

A. Refer to Architectural Specifications and Contract Drawings for any required phasing.

B. Maintain building egress and traffic ways at all times. Coordinate egress requirements with the State Fire Marshal, the Owner and Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. Provide dust barriers/partitions, penetration closures, etc, to ensure safety of building occupants and protection of existing surroundings.

D. The Building shall remain watertight at all times.

E. Refer to phasing plans for additional requirements.

F. Within thirty days of Award of Contract, the Contractor shall submit a minimum of six (6) copies of the proposed Phasing Plan (Drawings and detailed written description) to the Architect for review and approval based on the general and specific requirements indicated on the Drawings and Specifications. The phasing plan shall reflect the work of all trades. The phasing plan shall be updated as often as needed (i.e. major deviations and/or modified sequence of events) and reviewed during each progress meeting so the Owner and Architect can be aware of the areas of construction and progress as it relates to the approved schedule.

G. While work is in progress, except for designated short intervals during which connections are made, continuity of service shall be maintained to all existing systems. Interruptions shall be coordinated with the Owner as to time and duration. The Contractor shall be responsible for any interruptions to service and shall repair any damages to existing systems caused by his operations.

3.16 OUTAGES

A. Provide a minimum of fourteen (14) days notice to schedule outages. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur on weekends, holidays, or at night. Coordinate and get approval of all outages with the Owner.

B. Submit *Outage Request Form*, attached at the end of this Section, to Owner for approval.

3.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 26. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing construction and finish, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.

B. Do not cut structural members without approval from the Architect or Engineer.

3.18 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.

B. Where conduits penetrate roofs, flash pipe with Stoneman *Stormtite,* Pate or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies with skirt and caulked counter flashing sleeve.

C. Furnish and install pitch pockets or weather tight curb assemblies where required.

D. Furnish and install curbs, vent assemblies, and sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations. All roof penetrations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, the National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA, and as required by other divisions of these Specifications.

3.19 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK

A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment foundations, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 26. Perform work in accordance with requirements of Division 03 and other applicable Divisions of these Specifications.

B. Concrete shall test not less than 3,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.

C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

D. Installing Outdoor Equipment Foundations:

1. Provide equipment foundations as indicated in Article “Supports, Hangers, and Foundations” in this Section.

2. Place reinforcement accurately in position shown, securely fasten and support to prevent displacement before or during pouring. Clean, bend, place, and splice reinforcement in accordance with approved shop drawings. Lap ends and sides of mesh reinforcement in slabs not less than one inch. Coverage of main reinforcing shall be as follows:

    a. Slabs - 3/4 inch

    b. Concrete poured against earth - 3 inches

c. Other locations - 2 inches

3. Properly align, level, and grout all equipment where necessary.

3.20 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, where existing electrical work is removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped, such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.

B. Where work specified in Division 26 connects to existing equipment, conduits, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

C. Where the work specified under Division 26, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing equipment, conduit etc., Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.

D. Where the relocation of existing equipment is required for access or the installation of new equipment, the Contractor shall temporarily remove and/or relocate and re-install as required to leave the existing and new work in a finished and workman like condition.

3.21 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

5. To provide working space and dedicated space clearances per 2008 NEC Article 110.26.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in this Section, Article “Provisions for Access”.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 26 Section 260528 *Electrical Firestopping*.

3.22 DEMOLITION

A. Unless otherwise noted all existing equipment, conduit, wire, etc., shall remain.

B. Where existing equipment is indicated to be removed, all associated conduit, power, controls, insulation, hangers, supports and housekeeping pads, etc…, shall also be removed. Patch, paint and repair walls/roof/floor to match existing and/or new finishes.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for visiting the site and determining the existing conditions in which the work is to be performed.

D. Refer to phasing plans for additional requirements.

E. Where any abandoned conduits in existing floors, walls, pipe tunnels, ceilings, etc., conflict with new work, remove abandoned conduits as necessary to accommodate new work.

F. The location of all existing equipment, conduits etc., indicated is approximate only and shall be checked and verified. Provide all new electrical work required to connect to or clear existing work as applicable.

G. Maintain egress at all times. Coordinate egress requirements with the State Fire Marshal, the Owner and the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

H. Make provisions and include in bid all costs associated with confined entry/space requirements in crawl spaces and all other applicable OSHA regulations.

I. Where required to maintain the existing systems in operation, temporarily backfeed existing systems from new equipment. Contractor shall temporarily extend existing conduit systems to new conduit systems.

J. At completion of project all temporary conduit, wires, etc., shall be removed in their entirety.

K. Existing conduit, equipment, wiring, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed from the project site.

L. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.

M. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed, from the premises, and disposed of by the Contractor, in an approved manner. Contractor shall be responsible for proper disposal of all removed equipment containing PCB’s.

N. Where conduit and wiring are removed, remove all conduit hangers which were supporting the removed conduit. Patch the remaining penetration voids with like materials and paint to match existing construction.

O. Where required, provide and coordinate removal and re-installation of existing equipment. Take care to protect materials and equipment indicated for reuse. Contractor shall repair or replace items which are damaged. Contractor shall have Owner’s representative present to confirm condition of equipment prior to demolition.

P. Before demolition begins, and in the presence of the Owners representative, test and note all deficiencies in all existing systems affected by demolition but not completely removed by demolition. Provide a copy of the list of system deficiencies to the Owner and the Engineer. Videotape existing conditions in each space prior to beginning demolition work.

Q. The Owner shall have the first right of refusal for all fixtures, devices and equipment removed by the Contractor.

R. All devices and equipment designated by the Owner to remain the property of the Owner shall be moved and stored by the Contractor at a location on site as designated by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to store all devices and equipment in a safe manner to prevent damage while stored.

S. All existing equipment refused by the Owner shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor in a timely manner and disposed of in a legal manner.

T. Work Abandoned in Place: Cut and remove conduit a minimum of 2 inches beyond face of adjacent construction. Cap and patch surface to match existing finish.

U. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational equipment indicated for relocation.

V. Terminate services and utilities in accordance with local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

3.23 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. General:

1. Perform all necessary excavation, or installation of work under Division 26, in whatever materials or conditions encountered, using suitable methods and equipment.

2. Accurately establish required lines and grades and properly locate the work.

3. Determine the locations of all existing utilities before commencing the work.

B. Excavation: (Refer also to other portions of the Specifications)

1. Excavate only the required elevations. If excavation is carried below the foundation lines or other required limits, backfill the excess with concrete.

2. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide sheeting and/or shoring as required for protection of work and safety of personnel. Follow local, State, OSHA, and MOSHA Guidelines.

3. Keep excavations dry. Protect excavations from freezing.

C. Backfilling: (Refer also to other portions of the Specifications)

1. Backfill excavations to the required elevations and restore surfaces to their original or required conditions.

2. Backfill shall be similar material, free from objectionable matter such as rubbish, roots, stumps, brush, rocks and other sharp objects. Unless otherwise indicated, suitable material from the excavation may be used for backfill.

3. Carefully place and mechanically tamp backfill in layers not exceeding 12 inches loose thickness. Compact to 95 percent minimum.

4. Do not backfill against frozen material. Do not use frozen material for backfill.

END OF SECTION 260500

OUTAGE REQUEST

DATE APPLIED: _____ BY: _____

DATE FOR OUTAGE: _____ FIRM: _____

START OUTAGE-TIME: _____ DATE: _____

END OUTAGE - TIME: _____ DATE: _____

AREAS AND ROOMS: _____

FLOOR(S): _____

AREA(S): _____

ROOM(S): _____

WORK TO BE PERFORMED: _____

SYSTEM(S): _____

REQUEST APPROVED BY: _____
(FOREMAN OR OTHER PERSON IN CHARGE)

(FOR OWNER'S USE ONLY):

APPROVED: _____

YES ____ NO ___ BY: _____ DATE: _____

DATE/TIME-AS REQUESTED: _____ OTHER: _____

OWNER'S PRESENCE REQUIRED: _____

YES: ____ NO: ___ NAME: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____ PHONE: _____

SECTION 260513
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cables.
2. Connectors.
3. Solid terminations.
4. Separable insulated connectors.
5. Medium-voltage tapes.
6. Arc-proofing materials.
7. Fault indicators.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cable. Include splices and terminations for cables and cable accessories.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Indicate location of each cable, splice, and termination.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of cable and accessory.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain cables and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Okonite Company.
2. Southwire Company.
3. Superior Essex, Inc.
4. Rome Cable Company.
5. Aetna Insulated Wire, Inc.
6. Kerite Company.
7. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.

B. Cable Type: Type MV 105.

C. Conductor Insulation: Ethylene-propylene rubber.

1. Voltage Rating: 25 kV.
2. Insulation Thickness: 100 percent insulation level.

D. Conductor: Aluminum.

E. Comply with UL 1072, AEIC CS8, and ICEA S-94-649.

F. Conductor Stranding: Solid.

G. Shielding: Solid copper wires, helically applied over semiconducting insulation shield.

H. Cable Jacket: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene.

2.03 CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3-M Manufacturing Company
2. nVent (Raychem)
3. TE Connectivity
4. G&W

B. Comply with ANSI C119.4 for connectors between aluminum conductors or for connections between aluminum to copper conductors.

C. Copper-Conductor Connectors: Aluminum barrel crimped connectors.

2.04 SOLID TERMINATIONS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3-M Manufacturing Company

2. nVent (Raychem)
3. TE Connectivity
4. G&W

B. Cold-shrink sheath seal kit with preformed sleeve openings sized for cable and insulated conductors.

C. Shielded-Cable Terminations: Comply with the following classes of IEEE 48. Insulation class shall be equivalent to that of cable. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.

1. Class 1 Terminations:

a. Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relief tube; multiple, molded-silicone-rubber, insulator modules; shield ground strap; and compression-type connector.

b. Heat-shrink type with heat-shrink inner stress control and outer nontracking tubes; multiple, molded, nontracking skirt modules; and compression-type connector.

2.05 SEPARABLE INSULATED CONNECTORS

A. Description: Modular system, complying with IEEE 386, with disconnecting, single-pole, cable terminators and with matching, stationary, plug-in, dead-front terminals designed for cable voltage and for sealing against moisture.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3-M Manufacturing Company
2. nVent (Raychem)
3. TE Connectivity
4. G&W

C. Load-Break Cable Terminators: Elbow-type units with 200 A load make/break and continuous-current rating; coordinated with insulation diameter, conductor size, and material of cable being terminated. Include test point on terminator body that is capacitance coupled.

D. Test-Point Fault Indicators: Applicable current-trip ratings and arranged for installation in test points of load-break separable connectors, and complete with self-resetting indicators capable of being installed with shotgun hot stick and tested with test tool.

E. Tool Set: Shotgun hot stick with energized terminal indicator, fault-indicator test tool, and carrying case.

2.06 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TAPES

A. Description: Electrical grade, insulating tape rated for medium voltage application.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3-M Manufacturing Company
2. nVent (Raychem)
3. TE Connectivity
4. G&W

C. Ethylene/propylene rubber-based, 30 mil (0.76 mm) splicing tape, rated for 130 deg C operation. Minimum 3/4 inch (20 mm) wide.

D. Silicone rubber-based, 12 mil (0.30 mm) self-fusing tape, rated for 130 deg C operation. Minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide.

E. Insulating-putty, 125 mil (3.175 mm) elastic filler tape. Minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide.

2.07 ARC-PROOFING MATERIALS

A. Description: Fire retardant, providing arc flash protection.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3-M Manufacturing Company
2. nVent (Raychem)
3. TE Connectivity
4. G&W

C. Tape for First Course on Metal Objects: 10 mil (250 micrometer) thick, corrosion-protective, moisture-resistant, PVC pipe-wrapping tape.

D. Arc-Proofing Tape: Fireproof tape, flexible, conformable, intumescent to 0.3 inch (8 mm) thick, and compatible with cable jacket.

E. Glass-Cloth Tape: Pressure-sensitive adhesive type, 1 inch (25 mm) wide.

2.08 FAULT INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Automatically reset fault indicator with inrush restraint feature, arranged to clamp to cable sheath and provide a display after a fault has occurred in cable. Instrument shall not be affected by heat, moisture, and corrosive conditions and shall be recommended by manufacturer for installation conditions.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect cables according to ICEA S-97-682 and ICEA S-94-649 before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install cables according to IEEE 576.

B. Proof conduits prior to conductor installation by passing a wire brush mandrel and then a rubber duct swab through the conduit. Separate the wire brush and the rubber swab by 48 to 72 inch (1200 to 1800 mm) on the pull rope.

1. Wire Brush Mandrel: Consists of a length of brush approximately the size of the conduit inner diameter with stiff steel bristles and an eye on each end for attaching the pull ropes. If an obstruction is felt, pull the brush back and forth repeatedly to break up the obstruction.

2. Rubber Duct Swab: Consists of a series of rubber discs approximately the size of the conduit inner diameter on a length of steel cable with an eye on each end for attaching the pull ropes. Pull the rubber duct swab through the duct to extract loose debris from the duct.

C. Pull Conductors: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

1. Where necessary, use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant that does not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave cable grips, that do not damage cables and raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to cable.

3. Use pull-in guides, cable feeders, and draw-in protectors as required to protect cables during installation.

4. Do not pull cables with ends unsealed. Seal cable ends with rubber tape.

D. Install sufficient cable length to remove cable ends under pulling grips. Remove length of conductor damaged during pulling.

E. Install cable splices at pull points and elsewhere as indicated; use standard kits.

F. Install terminations at ends of conductors, and seal multiconductor cable ends with standard kits.

G. Install separable insulated-connector components as follows:

1. Protective Cap: At each terminal junction, with one on each terminal to which no feeder is indicated to be connected.

2. Portable Feed-Through Accessory: At each terminal junction, with one on each terminal.

3. Standoff Insulator: At each terminal junction, with one on each terminal.

H. Arc Proofing: Unless otherwise indicated, arc proof medium-voltage cable at locations not protected by conduit, cable tray, direct burial, or termination materials. In addition to arc-proofing tape manufacturer's written instructions, apply arc proofing as follows:

1. Clean cable sheath.

2. Wrap metallic cable components with 10 mil (250 micrometer) pipe-wrapping tape.

3. Smooth surface contours with electrical insulation putty.

4. Apply arc-proofing tape in one half-lapped layer with coated side toward cable.

5. Band arc-proofing tape with two layers of 1 inch (25 mm) wide half-lapped, adhesive, glass-cloth tape at each end of the arc-proof tape.

I. Seal around cables passing through fire-rated elements according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Install fault indicators on each phase where indicated.

K. Ground shields of shielded cable at one point only. Maintain shield continuity and connections to metal connection hardware at all connection points.

L. Identify cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Identify phase and circuit number of each conductor at each splice, termination, pull point, and junction box. Arrange identification so that it is unnecessary to move the cable or conductor to read the identification.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. After installing medium-voltage cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3. Perform direct-current High Potential test of each new conductor according to NETA ATS, Ch. 7.3.3. Do not exceed cable manufacturer's recommended maximum test voltage.

4. Perform Partial Discharge test of each new conductor according to NETA ATS, Ch. 7.3.3 and to test equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Perform Dissipation Factor test of each new conductor according to NETA ATS, Ch. 7.3.3 and to test equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Medium-voltage cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260513

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.

2. Common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

3. Fence grounding.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.

2. Ground rods.

3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.

a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.

b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter, unless otherwise noted.

5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor, unless otherwise noted.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with socket set screw.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

J. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, aluminum terminal with set screw.

K. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

L. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

M. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector.

2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4-inch by10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches (900 mm) below grade.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.03 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.04 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.05 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits of the same type as the circuit conductors. Install in same conduit with circuit conductors.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-24-inch (6-by-50-by-600-mm) grounding bus.

2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

E. Metal and Wood Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.06 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 750 feet (225 m).

1. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.

b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (460 mm) below finished grade.

B. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 2 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

D. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

E. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.07 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Where ground lug and bonding conductors installed indoors exceed 3 feet in length, install in EMT conduit.

B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 30 inches (900 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.

2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ductbanks," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor. Provide all test wells with twist lock cover, Harger#GAW910 or approved equal.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.

3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet (6.0 m) long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

I. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

J. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.

2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.

4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System: 5 ohms.

2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm.

3. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

2. Concrete Bases

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Metal Fabrications – For requirements for miscellaneous metal items involved in supports and fastenings.

2. Joint Sealants – For requirements for firestopping at sleeves through walls and floors that are fire barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.

2. Slotted support systems.

3. Equipment supports.

4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide slotted metal angle and U-channel systems by one of the following:

a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Alstrut.
c. Unistrut; Diversified Products
d. Power-Strut.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide conduit sealing bushings and accessories by one of the following:

a. Bridgeport Fittings
b. GS Metals, Corporation
c. O-Z / Gedney
d. Raco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

5. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

   a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

C. Submit structural calculations for load and strength of each component and detailing of each assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101 and NECA 105 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

E. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.

4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.

6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 262726 “Wiring Devices” for multi-outlet assemblies.

2. Section 260543 Section "Underground Ductbanks" for exterior ductbanks, and underground utility construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.
10. Steel City.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression type.

3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.03 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.

3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.

4. Hoffman.

5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.

6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.

7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.

9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.

10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.

11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal (slab on grade application) or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular, listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep), except shallow boxes shall be permitted to accommodate framing.

N. Gangable boxes are allowed.

O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

3. Key latch to match panelboards.

4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.04 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
c. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
d. Hoffman.
e. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
f. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
g. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
h. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
i. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
j. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
k. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
l. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
m. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

2. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
2) Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
3) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

c. Options:
1) Degree of Protection: Type 12 unless otherwise indicated.
2) Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.

2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of fiberglass.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.

2. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.

3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."

7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.

2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.

3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.

2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried, unless otherwise noted.

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT, support 6’ on center maximum for sizes over 2-inches.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT, support 6’ on center maximum for sizes over 2-inches.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

a. Loading dock.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT, support 6’ on center maximum for sizes over 2-inches.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.

8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.

9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fasten rigid steel conduit with threaded galvanized steel fittings, double locknuts, and insulated bushings. Insulated bushings shall be OZ Gedny Type B.

3. Exterior rigid steel conduit box connections shall be made with a Meyers Hub fitting only. Meyers Hub fittings shall be Cooper Crouse-Hind type.

4. All LB"s, C, and T condulets shall be constructed of malleable iron. No aluminum/die pot metal type permitted.

5. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

6. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit within CMU walls, finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. Conduits to surface mounted panelboards in electrical equipment rooms may be installed exposed.

H. Raceways Below Slabs:

1. Refer to section 260543 for additional requirements.

2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Engineer for each specific location.

4. Change from PVC to GRC before rising above floor.

5. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

6. Conduits in close proximity to each other shall be located and wrapped with wire mesh to prevent cracking of slab.

7. Permitted below slab where specifically indicated below and specifically indicated on the Drawings.

   a. Feeders to panelboards for slab on grade application.

   b. Branch circuits to surface mounted panels in Shop Areas.

   c. Branch circuit permitted below slab for first floor floor box locations only. Branch circuit conduits shall stub-up at nearest wall or panel, whichever is closer.

I. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.

3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.

4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.

5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.

6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

O. Expansion-Deflection Fittings: Provide an expansion/deflection fitting in each concealed or exposed electrical run crossing a building expansion joint. Fittings shall be complete

with bronze end couplings, neoprene sleeve, tinned copper braid integral bonding jumper and stainless steel bands. Expansion/deflection fittings shall be suitable for the size and type of conduit run they connect. Bonding jumper shall comply with NEC and UL requirements.

1. Expansion/deflection fitting shall accommodate the following movements without collapsing or fracturing the conduit and damaging the wires it contains:

   a. Axial expansion or contraction up to 3/4-inch.

   b. Angular misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 30 degrees in all directions.

   c. Parallel misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 3/4-inch in all directions.

2. Expansion/Deflection fitting shall be OZ/Gedney Type DX or approved equal by Crouse Hinds (Type XD).

P. Bushings:

1. Bushings for 1-inch conduit and smaller shall be self-extinguishing thermoplastic type – 150 deg C temperature rating.

2. Bushings for 1-1/4-inch conduit and larger shall be malleable iron body with 150 deg C insulating ring. Insulating material shall be locked in place and non-removable. Provide O-Z/Gedney Type B.

Q. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

R. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

S. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

T. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

U. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

V. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

W. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

X. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Y. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

Z. Exposed conduits in finished spaces where there is no ceiling, and where ceiling is perforated, shall be painted, color as selected by architect.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.04 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543
UNDERGROUND DUCTBANKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.

2. Handholes and boxes.

3. Manholes.

1.03 DEFINITION

A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.

B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.

C. Duct Bank:

1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.

2. Multiple duct banks.

D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

F. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.

2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.

3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.

4. Warning tape.

5. Warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.

2. Reinforcement details.

3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.

4. Ladder details.

5. Grounding details.

6. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.

7. Joint details.

C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.

2. Cover design.

3. Grounding details.

4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

D. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

G. Source quality-control test reports.

H. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Comply with ANSI C2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

B. General: Clearing work shall not begin until temporary fences, barricades, warning signs and other pedestrian control devices are installed.

C. Traffic Access:

1. Conduct operations and schedule cleanup in a manner which causes the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to adjacent property owners, pedestrians and vehicular traffic. Furnish, erect, construct and maintain such temporary fences, barriers, lights, reflectors, cones, signs, ramps, etc., that may be necessary to adequately provide separation and warn the public of work in progress and of any existing dangerous conditions. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.

2. Maintain continued access to parking areas, roads, abutting properties, and other facilities which the construction will cross.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.02 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-80-PVC and Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.

C. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section.

3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 76 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.

   a. Color. Red dye added to concrete during batching

   b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch-(10-mm-) deep letters.

D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carder Concrete Products.

2. Christy Concrete Products.

3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.

4. Oldcastle Precast Group.

5. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.

6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

7. Utility Vault Co.

8. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

2. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

3. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC," "TELEPHONE," and/or as indicated for each service.

4. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches (300 mm).

b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

6. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.

b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.

c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

7. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.

b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.

8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.04 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Gray.

2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC," "TELEPHONE," or as indicated for each service.

6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. CDR Systems Corporation.
d. NewBasis.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. Christy Concrete Products.
d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

2.05 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carder Concrete Products.

2. Christy Concrete Products.

3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.

4. Oldcastle Precast Group.

5. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.

6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

7. Utility Vault Co.

8. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858, with structural design loading as specified in Part 3 "Underground Enclosure Application" Article and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.

1. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

    a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.

    b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.

    c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

2. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

    a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.

    b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.

C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

D. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.06 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bilco Company (The).
2. Campbell Foundry Company.
3. Carder Concrete Products.
4. Christy Concrete Products.
5. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
6. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
7. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
8. Neenah Foundry Company.
9. NewBasis.
10. Oldcastle Precast Group.
11. Osburn Associates, Inc.
12. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
13. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc..
14. Strongwell Corporation; Lenoir City Division.
15. Underground Devices, Inc.
16. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
17. Utility Vault Co.
18. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 29 inches (737 mm).

a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.

2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.

a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.

b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.

3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.

a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. (60 L) where packaged mix complying with ASTM C 387, Type M, may be used.

C. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.

D. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch- (50-mm-) diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch (25-by-100-mm) bolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch (150-mm), 4000-psi (27.6-MPa) Concrete: 13,000-lbf (58-kN) minimum tension.

E. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf (11-kN) minimum tension.

F. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch- (22-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.

1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf (180-kN) shear and 60,000-lbf (270-kN) tension.

G. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch (13-mm) ID by 2-3/4 inches (69 mm) deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) minimum at base.

1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf (53 kN) minimum.

H. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch (13-mm) bolt, 5300-lbf (24-kN) rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf (30-kN) rated shear strength.

I. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-dip galvanized, except insulators.

1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch (57-mm) nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) centers for cable-arm attachment.

2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches (75 mm) with 450-lb (204-kg) minimum capacity to 18 inches (460 mm) with 250-lb (114-kg) minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.

3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.

J. Cable Rack Assembly: Nonmetallic. Components fabricated from nonconductive, fiberglass-reinforced polymer.

1. Stanchions: Nominal 36 inches (900 mm) high by 4 inches (100 mm) wide, with minimum of 9 holes for arm attachment.

2. Arms: Arranged for secure, drop-in attachment in horizontal position at any location on cable stanchions, and capable of being locked in position. Arms shall be available in lengths ranging from 3 inches (75 mm) with 450-lb (204-kg) minimum capacity to 20 inches (508 mm) with 250-lb (114-kg) minimum capacity. Top of arm shall be nominally 4 inches (100 mm) wide, and arm shall have slots along full length for cable ties.

K. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F (2 deg C). Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F (150 deg C) without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

L. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to wall and floor of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from nonconductive, structural-grade, fiberglass-reinforced resin.

M. Portable Manhole Ladders: UL-listed, heavy-duty fiberglass specifically designed for portable use for access to electrical manholes. Minimum length equal to distance from deepest manhole floor to grade plus 36 inches (900 mm). One required.

N. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf (270 N) and greater. Two required.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.

2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.

3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.02 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC where direct-buried, RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC where concrete-encased, unless otherwise noted.

D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, walks, driveways and roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

F. Ducts for electrical feeders over 600V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC where direct-buried, RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC where concrete-encased, unless otherwise noted.

3.03 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.

2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.

3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.

4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.

5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

B. Manholes: Precast or cast-in-place concrete.

1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.04 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division Section "Earthwork" but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division Sections "Lawns and Grasses" and "Exterior Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.05 DUCT AND DUCTANK INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.

C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 25 feet (7.5 m), both

horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated. Provide minimum radius for utility primary feeders as required by the utility company.

D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

E. Duct Entrances to Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.

2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.

3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

F. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

H. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

I. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

J. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

1. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.

b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (19-mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

2. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.

3. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

4. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.

5. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches (50 mm) between ducts for like services, and 4 inches (100 mm) between power and signal ducts.

6. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.

7. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

   a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

   b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

8. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

K. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.

3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.

4. Install backfill as specified in Division Section "Earth Moving."

5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division Section "Earth Moving."

6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.

7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.

9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.

10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

11. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch (25-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

2. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

3. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.

2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings to support frame and cover and to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for cast-iron frame to chimney.

E. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07. After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

F. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

G. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches (97 mm) for manholes and 2 inches (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

H. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.

2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.08 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.

2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field for normal feeders, black letters on a yellow field for emergency feeders.

2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.02 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field for normal circuits, black letters on a yellow field for emergency circuits.

2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

2.04 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed polyethylene tape.

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.

2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.

3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

4. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.

2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.05 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

C. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.06 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background for equipment connected to normal power source, white letters on a red background for equipment connected to an emergency power source. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260573 “Coordination Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

2.07 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).

3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.

4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).

5. Color: Black.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. In finished spaces, nameplates for panelboards shall be secured to the interior behind the door.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels with stainless screws.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 8 inches (200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 20 A: Identify with snap-around label applied in bands. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power System - Yellow.

2. Power - Orange.

3. Fire Alarm System – Red.

4. Security System – Blue and Yellow.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System – Green and Blue.

6. Telecommunication Systems - Green and Yellow.

7. Control Wiring – Green and Red.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

   a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.

   b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral: White.
      5) Ground: Green.

   c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      1) Phase A: Brown.
      2) Phase B: Orange.
      3) Phase C: Yellow.
      4) Neutral: Gray.
      5) Ground: Green.

   d. All control wiring shall be color-coded when using wires of different color from the type used to designate phase wires.

   e. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs and metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.

b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. For electrical equipment such as disconnect switches, motor starters, contactors, relays, pushbutton stations, etc., the label shall have the same designation as the equipment it serves. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

d. Fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated phenolic nameplate, “Panel (designation)”, “Served from “(designation)”.

   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.

   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

   d. Switchboards.

   e. Transformers.

   f. Electrical rooms/closets.

   g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.

   h. Motor-control centers.

   i. Enclosed switches.

   j. Enclosed circuit breakers.

   k. Enclosed controllers.

   l. Variable-speed controllers.

   m. Push-button stations.

   n. Power transfer equipment.

   o. Contactors.

   p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

   q. Power-generating units.

   r. Monitoring and control equipment.

   s. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573
SHORT CIRCUIT ANALYSIS, COORDINATION STUDY, & ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study. Electrical equipment shop drawings will not be reviewed/approved until the overcurrent protective device coordination study has been submitted.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in the current version of NFPA 70E – *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE Standard 1584-2002, the IEEE *Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Calculations*. Arc-Flash Hazard Labels shall be provided for all electrical distribution equipment with level as determined by Study.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.

4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings.

5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

6. IEEE 1584 – Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.

2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures.

3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Power Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis.

4. ANSI C37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code, latest edition.

2. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals may be in digital form.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.

2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.

3. Coordination-Study Report.

4. Arc Fault Hazards Evaluation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Engineering Analysis and Coordination Study performed by Coordinated Power Engineering, Inc., or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.

2. EDSA Micro Corporation.

3. ESA Inc.

4. Operation Technology, Inc.

5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.02 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device

settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

3.02 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

2. Impedance of utility service entrance.

3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:

   a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.

   b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.

   c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.

   d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.

   e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.

   f. Busway ampacity and impedance.

   g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

   a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.

   b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.

   c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.

   d. Generator thermal-damage curve.

   e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.

   f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.

   g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.

h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.

i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.

j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.03 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system, determined from both the utility and paralleled generator sources. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchboard bus.

2. Distribution panelboard.

3. Branch circuit panelboard.

4. Automatic Transfer Switch.

5. Uninterruptible Power Supply.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141, and IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:

a. IEEE C57.12.00.
b. IEEE C57.96.

2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.

3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.04 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.

2. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 141 and IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.

b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.

c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

D. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

E. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:

a. Device tag.

b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.

c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.

d. Fuse-current rating and type.

e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

a. Device tag.

b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.

c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.

d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.

e. Cable damage curves.

f. Transformer inrush points.

g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

F. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

3.05 ARC-FLASH HAZARD

A. Perform Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis for each piece of distribution equipment and provide results indicating personnel protective equipment required for the potential hazard. Provide arc flash hazard labels as required by the NEC on each piece of equipment indicating the calculated arc-flash hazard.

3.06 ARC FLASH LABELS

A. Contractor shall provide a 4.0 in. x 4.0 in. Brady thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. The labels shall be designed according to the following standards:

1. UL969 – Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems

2. ANSI Z535.4 – Product Safety Signs and Labels

3. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code) – Article 110.16

C. The labels shall include the following information:

1. System Voltage

2. Flash Protection boundary

3. Personal Protective Equipment category

4. Arc Flash Incident energy value (cal/cm^2)

5. Limited, restricted, and prohibited Approach Boundaries

6. Study report number and issue date

D. Labels shall be printed by a thermal transfer type printer, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided for equipment as identified in the study and the respective equipment access areas per the following:

1. Floor Standing Equipment – Labels shall be provided on the front of each individual section. Equipment requiring rear and/or side access shall have labels provided on each individual section access area. Equipment line-ups containing sections with multiple incident energy and flash protection boundaries shall be labeled as identified in the Arc Flash Analysis table.

2. Wall Mounted Equipment – Labels shall be provided on the front cover of a nearby adjacent surface, depending upon equipment configuration.

3. General Use Safety labels shall be installed on equipment in coordination with the Arc Flash labels. The General Use Safety labels shall warn of general electrical hazards associated with shock, arc flash, and explosions, and instruct workers to turn off power prior to work.

F. Labels shall be field installed by Contractor.

3.07 AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABELING

A. Contractor shall provide a 4.0 in. x 4.0 in. Brady thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. The labels shall include the following information:

1. Line 1 – “Maximum Available Fault Current”

2. Line 2 – “_____ Amperes”; Contractor shall field mark maximum available fault current available at the line terminals of the equipment.

3. Line 3 – Date of Installation

C. Labels shall be printed by a thermal transfer type printer.

D. Labels shall be field-installed by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Provide lighting controls that can operate as standalone local room network(s) and have the capability to expand to a central building wide network. The building wide network shall provide control, monitoring, adjustment and scheduling functionality. The system shall be PC based with software and historical data storage. The system shall support third party integration with the building management system through BACnet/IP.

B. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Daylight-harvesting controls.
4. Indoor occupancy/vacancy sensors.
5. Low voltage switches.
6. Contactors.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section 262726, *Wiring Devices* for snap switches.
2. Section 260943 “Network Lighting Controls”.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Coverage Plans: Provide full scale plans showing locations and coverage patterns for all occupancy/vacancy sensors.

C. Location Plans: Provide full scale plans showing locations and coverage patterns for all devices.

D. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

3. Include riser diagrams showing all devices and wiring.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The lighting control specification and lighting control details represent the basis of design. Acceptable manufacturers must meet the criteria listed in the system requirements as well as intent demonstrated through control details. Compliant systems are required to achieve the design intent and are not required to have all the parts and pieces listed.

B. Manufacturers not listed in the list of Acceptable Manufacturers must submit for approval within 10 days prior to bid.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Basis of Design

a. Acuity Brand Controls; nLight.

2. Alternative Manufacturers

a. Wattstopper; Digital Lighting Management
b. Hubbell NX
c. Eaton; Room Controller System

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide a wired digital networked lighting control system as indicated on the drawings. The system shall include, but not be limited to, occupancy/vacancy sensor(s), photo sensor(s), digital room controller(s), digital switches, and all interconnecting wiring

required for a complete operational system. The Basis-of-Design System is the Acuity Brand Controls; nLight.

2.02 TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Acuity or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Pass & Seymour.
4. Cooper Industries, Inc.
5. Intermatic, Inc.

B. Digital Time Switches: Wall switch style, electroluminescent back-lit LCD display shows timer countdown, time-out adjustments from 5 minutes to 12 hours, compatible with electronic ballasts; UL listed, five-year warranty.

2.03 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acuity.
2. Cooper Industries.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. NSi Industries, LLC; TORK Products.
5. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.

5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.04 CONTACTORS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASCO; 918 series with solid-state control module for 2 wire control with number of poles and ratings as indicated on the drawing, or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).

2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.

3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status.

2. Control: On-off operation.

2.05 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight nCm ADCX RJB or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper DLM

2. Hubbell NX

3. Eaton

B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present (target level).

b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with a hand held digital configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.

a. Initial setup tool: a hand held digital configuration tool. Sensor adjustments may also be made using configuration pushbuttons on the sensors.

b. USB interface and PC software: capability to program, read, store, modify and document device and system configuration.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, digital light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye in order to automatically dim a lighting zone.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 104 deg F (0 to 40 deg C).

3. Sensor Output: Digitally communicates with room controller to dim loads based on lighting conditions. Sensor is powered from the room controller.

E. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux)

F. Provide unit suitable for Low Temp/High Humidity environments in SHOPS and other unconditioned spaces.

G. Provide single or dual zone control capability, as applicable.

2.06 INDOOR OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight nCM PDT RJB, nWV PDT, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper DLM
2. Hubbell NX
3. Eaton

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state digital indoor occupancy/vacancy sensors with a separate controller unit.

1. Systems programming is done with a hand held digital configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.

a. Initial setup tool: a hand held digital configuration tool. Sensor adjustments may also be made using configuration pushbuttons on the sensors.
b. USB interface and PC software: capability to program, read, store, modify and document device and system configuration.

2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Operation:

    a. Occupancy Sensor: Automatic-on when coverage area is occupied, and automatic-off when unoccupied.
    b. Vacancy Sensor: Manual-on when coverage area is occupied, and automatic-off when unoccupied.
    c. Time Delay for turning lights off adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes in 1-minute increments. Default setting: 20 minutes.

4. Sensor Output: Digitally communicates with room controller to turn loads on and off based on occupancy. Sensor is powered from the room controller.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting, ceiling mounting and corner mounting.
    b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind removable cover.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).

2. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 2000 sq.ft. (186 sq.m) when mounted on a 96-inch-(2440-mm) high ceiling.

D. Ultrasonic/Microphonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

2. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 48 feet (18.0 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 12 feet (3.7 m).

4. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

5. Detection Coverage (corner mount): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 30 foot (9145 mm) radius when corner mounted at ceiling or on wall at 120-inches (3058 mm) above the finished floor. Provide stem mount as required to maintain manufacturer's recommended mounting height.

6. Detection Coverage (high bay): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 20 foot (6096 mm) radius when mounted at ceiling at 180-inches (4572 mm) above the finished floor. Provide stem mount as required to maintain manufacturer's recommended mounting height.

2.07 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED LOW VOLTAGE OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sensor Switch nWSX-PDT-LV or nWSX-PDT-LV-DX (On/Off or Dimming to match function indicated on the drawings) or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper DLM
2. Hubbell NX
3. Eaton

B. General Description: Wall-mounting, solid-state units suitable for mounting in a single-gang switchbox.

1. Operation:

a. Occupancy Sensor Mode: Automatic-on when coverage area is occupied, and automatic-off when unoccupied.

b. Vacancy Sensor Mode: Manual-on when coverage area is occupied, and automatic-off when unoccupied.

c. Time Delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes in 1-minute increments. Default setting: 15 minutes.

2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A.
3. Mounting:

a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.

b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.

4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

5. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Wall mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic or microphonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch (150 mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12-inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12-inches/s (305 mm/s).

3. Detection Coverage: (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 15 foot radius (4572 mm) when wall mounted at 48-inches (1220 mm) above finished floor.

2.08 LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight PODM, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper DLM
2. Hubbell NX
3. Eaton

B. General Description: Low-voltage, momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8 button configuration with the following features.

1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal, and configuration remote controls.

2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.

3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.

4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:

a. Bi-level LED

b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch

c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active

5. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.

C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to local network.

D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology local network. No additional configuration will be required to achieve multi-way switching.

E. The following switch attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:

1. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).

2. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only, or Off only.

3. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.

4. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.

5. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.

6. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.

2.09 DIGITAL ROOM CONTROLLERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight nPP16 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper DLM
2. Hubbell NX
3. Eaton

B. Description: Self configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay controllers with 0-10 volt control for drivers and single relay application-specific plug load controllers (if applicable) Room controllers shall be provided to match room lighting load and control requirements and have the following features:

1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.

2. Simple replacement – Using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf unit without requiring any configuration or setup.

3. Device Status LEDs to indicate:

a. Data transmission.

b. Device has power.

c. Status for each load.

d. Configuration status.

4. Quick installation features including:

a. Standard junction box mounting.

b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch

5. Plenum rated.

6. Manual override and LED indication for each load.

7. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz)

8. Zero cross circuitry for each load.

9. Controllers shall be equipped for fail-safe operation and shall be evaluated for this purpose.

10. Controllers shall be activated by activation of the building fire alarm system.

11. Controllers shall be equipped for activation by the building security system.

C. On/Off/Dimming enhanced room controllers shall include:

1. Real time current monitoring.

2. One, two or three relay configuration.

3. Efficient 250 mA switching power supply.

4. Four RJ-45 local network ports.

5. One 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible LED drivers.

6. Optional Network Bridge for BACnet MS/TP communications (LMRC-3xx).

7. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:

a. Establish preset level for each load from 0-100%.

b. Set high and low trim for each load.

c. Set lamp burn in time for each load up to 100 hours.

8. Discrete model listed for connection to receptacles, for occupancy-based control of plug loads within the space.

a. One relay configuration only.

b. Automatic-ON/OFF configuration.

2.10 CONFIGURATION TOOL

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight, or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Wattstopper DLM
2. Hubbell NX
3. Eaton

B. A configuration tool facilitates customization of local networks, and is used to set up open loop daylighting sensors. A wireless configuration tool features infrared communications, while PC software connects to each local network via a USB interface. Features and functionality of the wireless configuration tool shall include:

1. Two-way infrared (IR) communication with IR-enabled devices within a range of approximately 30 feet.

2. High visibility organic LED (OLED) display, pushbutton user interface and menu-driven operation.

3. Read, modify and send parameters for occupancy sensors, daylighting sensors, room controllers and buttons on digital wall switches.

4. Save up to nine occupancy sensor setting profiles, and apply profiles to selected sensors.

5. Temporarily adjust light level of any load(s) on the local network, and incorporate those levels in scene setting.

6. Adjust or fine-tune daylighting settings established during auto-commissioning, and input light level data to complete commissioning of open loop daylighting controls.

2.11 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bodine or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.

2. Nine Twenty Four.

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 1008 and/or UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: 120 / 277 V.

2.12 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section 260519, *Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables*.

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section 260519, *Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables*."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Owner's representative, system installer, factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.

B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:

1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.

2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.

3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.

4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

C. Inspect and make notes to job conditions prior to installation:

1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.

2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.

3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Owner's representative.

3.02 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.04 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section 260519, *Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables*. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section 260553, *Electrical Identification*.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.

2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.

2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section 017900, *Demonstration and Training*.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 260943
NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work covered in this section is subject to all of the requirements in the General Conditions of the Specifications. Contractor shall coordinate all of the work in this section with all of the trades covered in other sections of the specification to provide a complete and operable system. Provide all Labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install a complete system for the control of lighting and other equipment as indicated on the plans, detailed in the manufacturer submittal, and as further defined herein. Contractor is solely responsible to verify quantity, installation locations and wiring requirements for this project. Specific manufacturer's catalog numbers, when listed in this section are for reference only. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify with lighting control manufacturer all catalog information and specific product availability.

B. The system shall include but not be limited to the following list: Pre-wired, microprocessor controlled relay or dimming panels with latching relays controlled via switches, photocells, occupancy sensors, time based control, building automation systems, thermostats, and other control devices.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings of lighting control system and accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, relay panels, switches, occupancy sensors, photocells and other interfaces. Shop drawings shall indicate location of each device. Plans are diagrammatical. Electrical Contractor shall verify all lighting control material requirements from approved shop drawings. "Cut Sheet" submittal not acceptable.

B. Product Data: Submit for approval manufacturer's data for each type of product. Include construction details, descriptions, dimensions, and conductors and cables. Submit a complete bill of materials with part numbers, description and voltage specifications.

C. One Line Diagram: Submit a one-line diagram of the system configuration indicating the type, size and number of conductors between each component. Submittals that show typical riser diagrams are not acceptable.

1. Show installation details for all devices including interconnection diagrams showing all field installed wiring.

2. Include diagrams for power, signal and control wiring.

D. Coverage Plans: Show locations and coverage patterns for all occupancy sensors.

E. Programming Forms: Submit programming forms with complete information describing the operation of the network lighting control system and all other information necessary to show proper operation of the system.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The lighting control specification and lighting control details represent the basis of design. Acceptable manufacturers must meet the criteria listed in the system requirements as well as intent demonstrated through control details. Compliant systems are required to achieve the design intent.

B. Manufacturers not listed in the list of Acceptable Manufacturers must submit for approval within ten (10) days prior to bid.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Basis of Design

a. Acuity Brand Controls; nLight.

2. Alternative Manufacturers

a. Wattstopper; Digital Lighting Management.
b. Hubbell NX
c. Eaton; Room Controller System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System Architecture

1. System shall have an architecture that is based upon wired networkable intelligent lighting control devices, standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence, and system backbone for remote, time based and global operation between control zones.

2. The system shall be capable of providing individually addressable switching and dimming control of the following: control zones to include multiple switch legs or circuits, relays and dimming outputs from centralized panels and networked luminaires. System shall be capable of integrating indoor and outdoor lighting controls.

3. Lighting control zones shall be capable of being networked with a higher level system backbone to provide time based control, remote control from inputs and/or systems external to the control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through software.

4. System shall be capable of ‘out of box’ sequence of operation for each control zone. Standard Sequence is:

a. All switches control all power packs in a zone.

b. All occupancy sensors automatically control all power packs in the control zone with a default time out.

B. Wired Network Control Zone Characteristics

1. Following proper installation and provisions of power, all networked devices connected together with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming. The 'out of box' default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation so as to minimize the system start up and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.

2. System shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone address.

C. System Integration Capabilities

1. The system shall be capable of interface with third party building management systems to support two-way communication using the industry standard BACnet/IP or BACnet/MSTP protocols.

2.02 DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM POWER, SWITCHING AND DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Devices shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage class 2 power to the rest of the system.

B. Device programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.

C. Power packs shall accept 120 or 277 volt VAC and shall be plenum rated.

D. Devices shall be UL listed for load and load types as specified on the plans.

2.03 WIRED NETWORK RELAY AND DIMMING PANEL

A. Relays and dimming panels shall be capable of providing the required amount of relay capacity indicated as 4-relay, 8-relay, or 16-relay, as required per panel schedules shown on drawings, with an equal number of individually 0-10v dimming outputs.

B. Standard relays used shall have the following required properties:

1. Configurable in the field to operate with normally closed or normally open behavior.

2. Provide visual status of current state and manual override control of each relay.

3. Be individually programmable.

C. 0-10 VDC dimming outputs shall support a minimum of 100 mA sink current per output.

D. Panel shall be UL924 listed for control of emergency lighting circuits.

E. Panel shall provide a contact closure input that acts as a panel override to activate the normally configured state of all relays in the panels.

2.04 WIRED NETWORKED WALL SWITCHES, DIMMERS, SCENE CONTROLLERS

A. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:

1. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4.

2. Control Types Supported: On / Off or On / Off / Dimming.

B. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:

1. Number of Scenes: 1, 2 or 4.

2. Control Types Supported:

a. On / Off or On / Off / Dimming

b. Preset Level Scene Type

c. Reprogrammed or other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene.

d. Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones.

2.05 WIRED NETWORKED OCCUPANCY AND PHOTOSENSORS

A. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) or dual technology (microphonic/ultrasonic plus passive infrared) to detect both the major (walking) and minor (hand) motion as defined by NEMA WD-7 standards.

B. Sensing technologies that are acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sound waves to any frequency, do not require commissioning. Ultrasonic based sensing technologies may require commissioning or sensitivity adjustment due to the active nature of their technology, if factory required.

C. Sensor coverage shall be coordinated with the floor plans. Sensors shall be available in standard and extended range, as well as being available with option for High Bay mounting.

D. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device.

E. Sensor mounting type shall match project design requirements as shown on the plans.

1. Sensors shall have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, dimming control and low temperature/high humidity operations.

F. The system shall support the following types of photocell-based control:

1. On / Off: The control zone is automatically turned off if the photocell reading exceeds the defined setpoint and automatically turned on if the photocell reading is below the defined setpoint. A time delay or adaptive setpoint adjustable

behavior may be used to prevent the system from exhibiting nuisance on/off switching.

2. Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.

2.06 WIRED NETWORKED AUXILIARY INPUT / OUTPUT (I/O) DEVICES

A. Auxiliary Input / Output Devices shall be specified as an input or output device with the following options:

1. Contact closure input

a. Input shall be programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.

2. 0-10v analog input

a. Input shall be programmable to function as a daylight sensor.

3. RS-232/RS-485 digital input

a. Input supports activation of up to 4 local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.

4. 0-10v dimming control output, capable of sinking a minimum of 20 mA of current

a. Output shall be programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.

2.07 WIRED NETWORKED WALL SWITCH SENSORS

A. Wall switches sensors shall support the following device options:

1. User input control types supported: On / Off or On / Off / Dimming.

2. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR or Dual Technology.

3. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor.

2.08 SYSTEM CONTROLLER

A. System Controller shall be a multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.

B. System Controller shall perform the following functions:

1. Facilitation of global network communication between different areas and control zones.

2. Time-Based control of downstream wired and wireless network device.

3. Linking to an Ethernet network.

4. Integration with Building Management System (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.

5. Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, visualization interface, and personal control applications.

C. System Controller shall not require a dedicated PC or a dedicated cloud connection.

D. Device shall automatically detect all networked devices connected to it, including those connected to wired and wireless communication bridges.

E. Devices shall have a standard and astronomical internal time clock.

F. Shall be capable of connecting to the customers Local Area Network (LAN) via IEEE 802.11.x Wireless and IEEE 802.3 wired connection.

G. System Controllers shall support BACnet/IP and BACnet/MSTP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without the need for additional protocol translation gateways.

1. BACnet/MSTP shall support a minimum of 50 additional BACnet MS/TP controllers in addition to the expansion I/O modules.

2. BACnet/MSTOP shall support 9600 to 115200 baud.

3. System Controllers shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.

4. System controllers must support BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMS) and Foreign Device Registration (FDR).

H. Controllers shall be equipped for fail safe operation and shall be evaluated for this purpose.

I. Controllers shall be activated by activation of the building fire alarm system.

J. Controllers shall be equipped for activation by the building security system.

2.09 SYSTEM SOFTWARE INTERFACES

A. Management Interface

1. System shall provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.

2. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browser clients.

3. All system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.

B. Historical Database and Analytics Interface

1. System shall be capable of providing a browser-based trending and monitoring interface that stores historical data for all occupancy/daylight sensors and lighting loads. Additionally, the system shall optionally upload that data to a cloud based server.

C. Visualization Interfaces

1. System shall be capable of providing an optional web-based visualization interface that displays a graphical floorplan. System data, to include status of occupancy sensors, daylight sensors and light output shall be overlaid to the floorplan to provide a graphical status page.

D. Portable Programming Interface for Standalone Control Zones

1. System shall have option for a portable handheld application interface for standalone control zones.

2. Programming capabilities through the application shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Switch/occupancy/photosensor group configuration.

b. Manual/automatic on modes.

c. Turn-on dim level.
d. Occupancy sensor time delays.
e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity.
f. Photosensor calibration adjustment and auto-setpoint.
g. Trim level settings.

E. Demand Response Client Interface

1. System shall be capable of receiving a signal from the Utility or through a BAS control sequence and initiating load shed in response.

a. One full test of the Demand Response plan shall be performed and reports shall be included in the operations and maintenance manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor shall provide the proper quantities and types of sensors for complete coverage of the areas to be controlled.

B. Contractor shall properly install, wire, test and adjust sensors according to manufacturer instructions.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for a complete operational system as specified.

D. Contractor shall warrant all equipment and installation for a period of two (2) years from date of substantial completion. Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to the system at no charge to the Owner during the warranty period.

E. Contractor/Regional Sales Manager shall provide training to the Owner's representative in the use, operation, adjustment and maintenance of the equipment.

F. Contractor shall set the sensors time delays per owner's instruction.

3.02 SYSTEM START UP AND COMMISSIONING

A. To facilitate start-up, all devices daisy-chained together shall automatically be grouped together into a functional lighting control zone.

B. All lighting control zones shall be able to function according to default settings once adequate power is applied and before any system software is installed.

C. Once software is installed, system shall be able to auto-discover all system devices without requiring any commissioning.

D. All system devices shall be capable of being given user defined names.

E. All devices within the network shall be able to have their firmware reprogrammed remotely and without being physically uninstalled for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.

F. All sensor devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink it's LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

END OF SECTION 260943

SECTION 261120
UTILITY INCOMING SERVICE PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

B. Division 26 Section 260500, *Common Work Results for Electrical* sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide all materials and labor required by the utility for service provisions.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN DIVISION 26

A. Section 260500 *Common Work Results for Electrical*.

B. Section 260573 *Short Circuit Analysis, Coordination Study, and Arc Flash Hazard Analysis*.

C. Section 260533 *Raceways and Boxes*.

D. Section 262726 *Wiring Devices*.

E. Section 260543 *Underground Ductbanks*.

F. Section 260526 *Grounding and Bonding*.

1.4 UTILITY COMPANY COORDINATION

A. Contact *Miss Utility* (1-800-257-7777) prior to any excavation or underground work. The Contractor shall verify the location and depth of all utilities. Provide test pits to verify location and depth of all existing utilities crossing new incoming services.

B. Contact serving utility companies immediately upon award of Contract. Do not install related equipment until fully coordinated with appropriate utilities.

C. Provide all Construction Schedules, dates of requested services, outage windows, equipment locations, etc., necessary for utility work.

D. The Contractor shall ascertain, from the utility companies, the exact amount of work required in connection of the utilities. Work required which is not provided by the utility companies shall be provided by the Contractor.

E. Provide and coordinate all temporary services with utility companies.

F. The Contractor shall coordinate the required separation distances for all utilities.

G. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and permissions required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate of Compliance: Contractor shall submit a documentation certifying that work complies with all utility company requirements including the following:

1. Construction Standards of each Utility Company.

2. Trench and cover Depth.

3. Spacing and Support of Utilities.

4. Installation of underground marking tape.

5. Pull cords and Mandrels.

B. Photographs: Contractor shall submit photographs of each utility installation at each of the above described levels of completion and attach photographs to Certificate of Compliance for verification. Submit a minimum of six (6) color 4-inch x 6-inch photographs for each utility service.

C. Submit Certificate of Compliance and photograph**s** to each utility company for verification and approval.

D. Include Certificate of Compliance**,** photographs, and utility company approvals in O&M Manual.

E. The Contractor shall provide and submit all required documentation to each utility company, including service application, site plan and coordination drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the requirements of Delmarva Power Electric Service Manual.

B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

C. Comply with the NECA Standard of Installation.

D. Comply with NFPA 70E, National Electrical Safety Code.

E. Contractor shall have experience with not less than 5 comparable projects for which the Contractor completed service provisions with each utility. Contractor shall be familiar with all current utility requirements and guidelines.

F. Obtain utility company inspector's approval for all work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UTILITY COMPANY PROVISIONS

A. The electric utility company is Delmarva Power.

B. Coordinate service entrance equipment and layout with power company prior to ordering or installing any service entrance equipment.

C. Furnish and install all incoming raceway.

D. Coordinate cable, conduit, lug sizes, etc., for proper interface between utility-owned/installed equipment and Contractor-installed equipment.

E. Provide grounding and clearances as required by the Utility.

F. Contact and coordinate service entrance equipment and layout with local power company prior to ordering or installing any service entrance equipment. Contractor shall furnish and install all incoming raceway and service entrance cables. If the power company plans to install cable and/or conduit, the Contractor is responsible for proper coordination of cable, conduit, lug sizes, etc., for proper interface between utility-owned/installed equipment and Contractor-installed equipment.

G. The Contractor shall ascertain from the utility companies, the available short circuit fault current.

H. Equipment for Utility Company's Electric Metering:

1. Comply with requirements of Delmarva Power.

2.2 TYPICAL INCOMING SERVICE PROVISIONS

A. Pull Wire: ¼-inch nylon pull cord with 500 lb. minimum tensile strength in each conduit.

B. Conduit, Elbows, and Couplings: UL Schedule 40, EB-35, DB-60, DB-120, or ANSI/ASTM F-512 as required by utility for the specific application.

C. Spacers: Every 4 feet of conduit.

D. Splice Boxes: Purchase from utility company. Provide as required.

E. Manholes: Purchase from utility company. Provide as required.

F. Underground Marking: Provide detectable warning tape over all conduits. Warning tape shall be as specified in Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”.

G. Bends: Minimum 5 foot radius (horizontal) and 36-inch radius (vertical), unless otherwise noted.

H. Concrete for encasement: As specified in Division 26 Section, *Underground Ductbanks*.

I. Backfill: Virgin soil/select backfill only. Backfill shall be stone dust, rock-free earth, or top soil with no stones larger than 1-1/2-inches in diameter permitted.

J. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide bushings, bell ends, conduit plugs and other miscellaneous materials as required by utility companies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mandrel: Contractor shall pull a mandrel (1/2-inch smaller in diameter than the conduit, and six inches long) through each conduit.

B. Pull Wires: Pull wires shall be left in all conduits, after mandrel pull.

C. Coordination: Coordinate location of telephone and CATV wall spaces, raceways, and boxes, as necessary, to interface installation of telephone and CATV systems with other work.

D. Bushings: Provide conduit bushing at each end of all conduits.

E. Bell Ends & Plugs: Provide Bell ends and plugs for each conduit.

F. Sealing Conduits: Provide duct sealant in each conduit after utility cable is installed.

3.2 UTILITY COMPANY ELECTRIC-METERING EQUIPMENT

A. Install equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company. Provide lugs as required by utility.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall provide conduits at all street or road crossings for all utility facilities.

B. Provide a level area at final grade for all utility equipment locations.

C. Coordinate utility line separation requirements between electric, water, sewer, gas, telephone and CATV.

D. Contractor shall clear area for all utility cables of rubble, debris, stumps, and other obstructions.

END OF SECTION 261120

SECTION 262200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution transformers.

2. Buck-boost transformers.

3. Control power transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

4. Certification: Indicate that equipment meets Project seismic requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For Testing Agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturers: Square D Co./Group Schneider NA; Schneider Electric. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Powersmiths.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment.
4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

2. Coil Material: Aluminum or Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

E. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: None.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: Two 5 percent taps below rated voltage.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Energy Efficiency: All transformers shall meet or exceed Department of Energy (DOE)) 2016 efficiency requirements per 110 C.F.R. &421/196 (2015).

J. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to K-factor of 13.

2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate

K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.

2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.

3. Shield Effectiveness:

a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

L. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

M. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.

B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

2.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL TRANSFORMERS

A. Units comply with NEMA ST 1 and are listed and labeled as complying with UL 506.

B. Ratings: Continuous duty. If rating is not indicated, provide capacity exceeding peak load by 50 percent minimum.

C. Description: Self-cooled, 2 windings.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
d. Verify the unit is clean.
e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. This Section includes distribution panelboards, lighting and power panelboards with associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section 264300, Surge Protection Devices.

1.3. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.

2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrEnt protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

G. Time current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5. EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: 2 spares of each type for panelboard cabinet lock.

2. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

3. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.7. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.

2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.8. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9. WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10. ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. Piano hinged doors and covers.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
   c. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
   d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
   e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
   f. Corrosive Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, polyester reinforced fiberglass.
   g. Hazardous Areas: NEMA 250, Type 7.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim piano hinged to box and with piano hinged door within hinged trim cover.

3. Finishes:

   a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

5. Multiple-Section Panelboards shall consist of two or more cabinets with identical interiors mounted under separate trims. Cabinets, trim, and doors shall be of the same size. Main lugs and busses of each section shall be rated as indicated on the Drawings. Where main breakers are indicated in multi-section panelboards, the main breaker shall be contained in one section with through-feed lugs and sub-feed cables installed within panel, equal to the incoming feeder size. All busses and lugs shall have ampere capacity equal to or greater than the main breaker ampere rating. Loads shall be divided as evenly as practical between the sections, in addition to being balanced over the phases.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.

3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.

4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

I. Provide integral surge suppression device for each panel with SPD disconnect indicated in schedule on the drawings.

2.2. DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment

2. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Piano hinged doors and covers. Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only, as indicated.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3. LIGHTING AND APPLICANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment
2. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only, as indicated.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Piano hinged doors and covers. Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4. LOAD CENTERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment

2. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only, as scheduled.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.5. DISCONNECTION AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment
2. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

G. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 100A through 225A, field adjustable short-time and continuous current setting for frame sizes 250A and larger.
2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single-and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
3. Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers; Class B Ground Fault Protection (30-mA trip).
4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

g. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

h. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.

i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment for holding circuit breaker handle in ON position for breakers serving clocks, telephone, and communications equipment, refrigerators, exit signs, fire alarm systems, controls, etc., to prevent accidental operation.

2.6. ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation per manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Portable Test Set: Provide for testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2. INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

I. Air distribution panels shall be installed on galvanized formed steel channels designed to distribute the weight on the supporting wall.

J. Conduits entering the tops and bottoms of flush panels shall be located back from the front ledge of the panels to allow approximately 2-inches between the finished wall and the edge of the conduits.

K. Where panelboard is mounted flush in a wall or partition, provide 3/4-inch empty conduit, from panelboard to ceiling space for each three or less spare single pole breakers and/or spaces in the panel unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

L. Surge protective device units shall be installed immediately above or below panelboard enclosure, per manufacturer's recommendations, connected to circuit breaker disconnecting means with lead length of conductors less than 18 inches.

3.3. IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5. ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.

2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

5. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260.

3.6. PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262714
ELECTRICITY SUB-METERING

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Controls of HVAC and Plumbing Systems” for interface between electricity meters and building automation system.

2. Division 26 Section 260500, “Common Work Results for Electrical”, for general materials and installation methods.

3. Division 26 Section 260519, “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables”, for materials for meter wiring.

4. Division 26 Section 260553, “Identification for Electrical Systems”, for identification materials for labeling panelboards, including, but not limited to equipment nameplates and circuit directories.

1.2. SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrical energy metering equipment to sub-meter the following end-use categories in accordance with the 2021 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC):

1. HVAC System

2. Interior Lighting

3. Exterior Lighting

4. Plug Loads

5. Process Loads

6. Building Operations & Miscellaneous Loads

B. Metering equipment shall be configured to automatically communicate energy consumption data to the building automation system.

1. Data shall be provided at least hourly.

2. Data shall be stored for a minimum of 36 months.

3. Data shall be available real-time.

4. Data shall be logged hourly, daily, monthly, and yearly for each end-use category defined above.

C. Current sensors shall have a tested accuracy of +/- 2 percent.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. CT: Current Transformer

B. HACS: High Accuracy Current Sensor

C. PT: Potential Transformer

1.4. REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this Specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. The edition/revision of the referenced publications shall be the latest date as of the date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise specified.

B. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM E 329, “Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or inspection of Materials Used in Construction”.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

1. IEEE 2030.5, “IEEE Standard for Smart Energy Profile Application Protocol”.

D. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA):

1. NETA ATS, “Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.”

E. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC):

1. IEC 61869-1, “Instrument Transformers Part 1: General Requirements”.

2. IEC 61869-2, “Instrument Transformers Part 2: Additional Requirements for Current Transformers”.

F. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 9001, “Quality Management Systems – Requirements.”

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code.”

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 61010-1, “Safety Requirements for Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control, and Laboratory Use; Part 1: General Requirements”.

2. UL 61040-2, “Safety Requirements for Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control, and Laboratory Use; Part 2: Particular Requirements for Control Equipment”.

1.5. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data showing material proposed. Submit sufficient information to determine compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.

1. Submit product data for each type of meter, meter enclosures, and metering insfrastructure components.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following for each panelboard:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

2. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

3. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

C. Quality Control Submittals: Submit field quality control test reports certified by testing agency.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article. Include certificates for field testing agency, signed by Contractor, certifying that agency complies with requirements specified in Quality Assurance Article below.

E. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for meters to include in operation and maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

2. Warranty Data: Submit manufacturer’s standard warranty documents.

3. Project Record Data: Record actual locations of meters, indicating actual arrangement of loads monitored by each meter.

1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall be a firm engaged in the manufacture of electricity meters of types and sizes required, and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for a minimum of 20 years. The manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be a firm that shall have a minimum of five years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing metering components similar in type and scope to that required for this Project.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01

Section Quality Control an independent testing agency shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907, or shall be a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms Listed and Labeled: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.7. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project site in supplier's or manufacturer's original wrappings and containers, labeled with supplier's or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number, if any.

B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.8. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install panelboards until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work space is completely and nominally dry, overhead work is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are and will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

1.9. WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metering equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Damage from transient voltage surges.

B. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, supply equipment from one of the following manufacturers; no other manufacturers are acceptable:

1. SATEC (Basis of Design)

2. Continental Control Systems, LLC

3. Schneider Electric

2.2. MULTI-CHANNEL POWER AND ENERGY METER

A. Description: Multi-circuit power meter capable of monitoring up to (12) three-phase power circuits or (36) single-phase power circuits, or any combination thereof, utilizing high accuracy current sensors.

B. Power Meter: Meters shall measure voltage, current (including neutral current), power, energy (import & export), power factor, frequency, voltage/current unbalance, and ampere/volt demand. Measurements shall be based on 60Hz frequency. Sampling frequency shall be minimum of 64 samples per cycle.

C. Data Logger: Meters shall have the following data logger features:

1. Event recorder: non-volatile memory for timestamped event and data recording for each channel

2. Automatic 120-day daily profile for import/export energy and maximum demand readings for each submeter

3. Logging internal diagnostic events and setup changes

4. Two (2) separate programmable data logs, on a periodic basis, per channel

5. Four (4) control setpoints, programmable thresholds, and delays for each submeter

D. Variable Input Currents: Thirty-six (36) current inputs, available in one of the following options:

1. 40mA high-accuracy current sensor CT designated inputs

2. Split-core CTs for 5A secondary current

E. Voltage Measurement Range: 120/208Vac to 277/480Vac +/- 15%

F. LCD Display: Local LCD display providing up to thirty-six (36) channels of consumption readings.

G. Real Time Clock: Built-in clock and calendar functions with accuracy <1 minute/month @ 25 degrees Celsius.

H. Communication Interfaces: RS485, Ethernet 10/100Base-T

I. Communication Protocols: BACnet, Modbus, ASCII.

J. Power Supply: Auto-range power supply (88-552Vac), self-energized from measured voltage.

K. Meter Security: Three (3) level password security for protecting meter setups and accumulated data from unauthorized changes

L. Mounting: DIN-rail

M. Basis of Design: Provide SATEC Model BFM136, or approved equal by listed manufacturer.

2.3. CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

A. CTs shall utilize high-accuracy current sensors (HACS) as follows:

1. Circuits 800A and Smaller: Solid-core sensor, 0.1% accuracy.

2. Circuits Greater than 800A and Not More than 3,000A: Split-core sensor, 0.5% accuracy.

B. HACS shall have the following features:

1. Rated Frequency: 40-70 Hz

2. Voltage Rating: 600Vac

3. Core Insulation: 4,000Vac

4. Lead Length: 2.5m / 8.2 ft (UL1015)

5. Operating Temperature: -40C to +70C

6. Storage Temperature: -40C to +85C

7. Material: All materials shall be UL approved

8. Standards: IEC 61869-1, IEC 61869-2

9. Burden: 0.2 VA

10. Short-Time Over-Current: 30 x I^{rated} @ 10ms

C. HACS shall feed their secondary current (outputs) directly into corresponding meters with lower current inputs (mA).

D. Split-core sensors shall include an electronic switch that provides an automatic protection circuit to prevent damage if sensors are improperly disconnected.

E. Current transformers shall be selected based on the ampacity of the circuits being metered.

F. Basis of Design: Current sensors shall be the following, or approved equal by listed manufacturer:

1. 100A – SATEC CS1L (Catalog No. EL0115)

2. 200A – SATEC CS2 (Catalog No. EL0142)

3. 400A – SATEC CS4L (Catalog No. EL0153)

4. 800A – SATEC CS8 (Catalog No. EL0180)

5. 1200A – SATEC CS12S (Catalog No. HX0153)

6. 2000A – SATEC CS20S (Catalog No. HX0154)

7. 3000A – SATEC CS30S (Catalog No. HX0155)

2.4. ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: Provide steel enclosures, in compliance with NEMA PB1, suitable for surface-mounting as indicated on the Drawings. Type as indicated on the Drawings, unless otherwise indicated to meet environmental conditions at installed location as indicated below:

1. Dry, Interior Locations: NEMA 1

2. Damp, Wet Interior Locations: NEMA 3R

B. Enclosures shall be available for single meters or multiple meters grouped in a single enclosure for multiple metering points. Refer to the “Electric Power and Energy Meter” Schedule on the Contract Drawings for metering types and quantities.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Meters shall be mounted in enclosures in the locations indicated on the Contract Drawings. Mounting height shall be 5-feet 6-inches or less from floor level.

C. Any extension of wiring needed to accommodate the meters shall be done using terminal blocks and 10 AWG stranded copper wire. The wire used for the extensions shall be 600V, Type SIS insulation. Splices are not allowed.

D. Since dangerous voltage shall develop in the open circuit secondary windings of energized current transformers, de-energize the current transformers by short circuiting the secondary windings before disconnecting or connecting instruments to current transformers.

3.2. IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section 260553, “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

3.3. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Equipment Setup:

1. Set meter date and time clock.

2. Test, calibrate, and connect metering system.

3. Set and verify demand interval for demand meters.

4. Report settings and calibration results.

C. Connect a load of known kilowatt rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by metered feeder.

D. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.

E. Run test load continuously for two (2) hours minimum, or longer, to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use test-load placement and setting that ensures continuous, safe operation.

F. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used, based on test-load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at test-load connection. Record test results.

G. Generate test report for each activity from the meter reading tests.

H. Electricity metering will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4. COMMISSIONING

A. Provide on-site factory commissioning to set up and commission power and energy meters.

B. Coordinate with Division 23 contractor for interlock with building management system.

3.5. DEMONSTRATION & TRAINING

A. Manufacturer to provide up to eight (8) hours of on-site system training to site personnel.

B. Provide video recordings of on-site system training sessions in accordance with Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

3.6. MAINTENANCE

A. Capable of providing on-site service support within 48 hours anywhere in the continental United States.

B. Offer renewable service contract on yearly basis, to include parts, factory labor, and annual training visits.

C. Visit the site twelve (12) months after system start-up to evaluate system performance and make adjustments as directed by the Owner and/or Engineer.

END OF SECTION 262714

SECTION 262716
COMMERCIAL PEDESTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2. SCOPE

A. Section includes pad-mounted, weatherproof electrical enclosures with custom configurations of electrical equipment including but not limited to circuit breakers, transformers, load centers, photocells, etc.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to provide commercial pedestals as indicated herein and on the Contract Drawings.

1.3. RELATED WORK

A. Division 26 Section 26050, “Common Work Results for Electrical”, for requirements for concrete equipment pads for commercial pedestals.

B. Division 25 Section 260526, “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”, for grounding and bonding materials.

C. Division 26 Section 260543, “Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems”, for ductbanks serving commercial pedestals.

D. Division 26 Section 262726, “Wiring Devices”, for requirements for wiring devices in commercial pedestals.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in manufacturing utility structures of types and sizes required and similar to those indicated for this Project. Firm must have a minimum of a 3-year record of successful in-service performance.

B. Comply with NFPA 70: Electrical Code and ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms Listed and Labeled: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications; A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Coordinate layout and installation of pedestals with final arrangement of other utilities as determined in the field.

E. Coordinate elevations of ductbank entrances into pedestals with final profiles of conduits as determined by coordination with other utilities and underground obstructions. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions.

1.5. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of General Conditions of the Contract and Division 26.

B. Indicate material specifications, dimensions, capacities, size and location of openings, reinforcing details, and accessory locations.

C. Provide product data for pedestal type, and accessories.

D. Submit Shop Drawings, including the following:

1. Drawings for each commercial service pedestal configuration.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of General Conditions of the Contract.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in Quality Assurance Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architect and Owner, and other information specified.

G. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of Field Quality Control Article in Part 3 of this Section.

1.6. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions Division 26 Section 260500, “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

B. Accurately record actual locations of each pedestal.

1.7. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 26 Section 260500, “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

B. Accept products on site. Inspect for damage.

C. Lift and support units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.8. COORDINATION

A. Obtain all available information on underground utilities before starting excavation. If underground utilities interfere with shown location of pedestals, bring this to the attention

of the Engineer as soon as possible. Pedestal locations shall be revised or relocated only with the approval of the Architect and Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering the specified products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Commercial Pedestals:

a. Milbank Manufacturing (Basis of Design)
b. Myers Pedestals
c. Tesco Controls, Inc.
d. VIT Products

2.2. COMMERCIAL PEDESTALS

A. Description: Pad-mounted, weatherproof electrical enclosures for site power distribution.

B. Construction:

1. External construction shall comply with UL50 requirements and shall be of G90 galvanized steel with Federal Specification 595 polyurethane industrial grade powder paint of 1.7 mil minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Internal construction shall be G90 galvanized steel and 1.7 mil minimum thickness polyurethane industrial grade powder coat painted. No fasteners except sealing screws shall be removable by external access. Hinges shall be stainless steel and of the continuous piano hinge type.

C. Mounting: The pedestal mounting bolts shall not be externally accessible. The pedestal shall be offered with an optional base designed to be embedded in concrete in place of anchor bolts. Either pedestal mounting base or anchor bolt kit is required for installation.

D. Features:

1. Compartment door to be hinged on the left-hand side.

2. A stainless steel pad-lockable hasp provided to secure compartment.

3. A door keeper provided to keep the door in an open position.

4. A print pocket on the inside of the door shall hold all wiring schematics, circuit directories and instructions in a clear, weatherproof sleeve.

5. Required UL labeling shall be located on the inside of the compartment door.

6. All stainless steel external hardware (screws, bolts, hinges, handles, hasps, and sealing screws).

7. Distribution and control equipment shall be behind an internal dead-front door with a quarter-turn securing latch and be hinged to open more than 90 degrees.

8. The dead-front door shall be hinged on the same side as the compartment door.

9. All distribution and control equipment shall be factory wired using 600 volt wire sized to NEC and UL requirements.

E. Electrical: Pedestals shall contain molded-case circuit breakers, panelboards, sealed transformers, and/or lighting control devices as indicated on the Contract Drawings. See Contract Drawings for additional information.

1. Circuit breakers shall comply with requirements of Division 26 Section 262816, “Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers”.

F. Ratings: The service pedestal shall be rated for operation at 10K minimum (AIC) amps interrupting capacity. The provided documentation shall list circuit breaker combinations and those to be used for de-rated operation for series ratings. Circuit breakers shall be permanently labeled with engraved name plates.

G. Finish: Architect/Owner shall select finish from standard factory finish options.

H. Listings: Pedestals shall be of NEMA Type 3R rainproof construction and shall be UL listed as “Enclosed Industrial Control Equipment”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. EXCAVATION

A. Provide responsibility for all demolition, excavation and backfilling required to install foundations for commercial pedestals.

B. After completion of pedestal installation, return all ground and pavement surfaces to original condition or to condition as indicated on the drawings. This includes all sidewalks, curbs, streets, parking areas, lawns, shrubs, etc.

3.2. PREPARATION

A. Excavate, install base material, and compact base material.

3.3. INSTALLATION

A. Identify pedestals according to Division 26 Section 260533, “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

C. Install pedestals as indicated on the Drawings, in accordance with Manufacturer's published instructions.

D. Provide working clearances in conformance with NFPA 70.

E. Provide minimum 6-inch high concrete pad for outdoor pedestals. Refer to Division 26 Section 260500, “Common Work Results for Electrical”, for installation requirements. Use manufacturer-approved mounting brackets for securing pedestals to concrete equipment pads.

F. Set pedestals plumb and level.

G. Seal conduits turning up into pedestals with foam duct sealant specified in Division 26 Section 260500, “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

3.4. GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section 260526, “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”, for materials and installation requirements.

B. Provide ground rod(s) for each pedestal as detailed on the Contract Drawings.

C. Ground and bond separately derived systems (i.e. transformers) per National Electrical Code Article 250.30. Provide supply-side bonding jumper from transformer to first disconnecting means or overcurrent device after the transformer.

3.5. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and compliance with requirements of drawings and schedules.

2. Clean pedestals using Manufacturer’s approved methods and materials.

3. Verify that equipment nameplates are installed and accurate.

4. Verify that phase identification nameplates are installed.

5. Verify that arc flash hazard labels are installed.

6. Check mounting, area clearances, and alignment and fit of components.

7. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench.

8. Refer to manufacturer’s instructions for proper torque values.

9. Verify that neutral bar is bonded to ground bar with appropriately sized bonding jumper.

10. Verify that equipment ground bar is bonded to pedestal enclosure.

11. Test Labeling: On satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible organization and person.

B. Electrical Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Testing Agency: Provide services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform specified testing. Provide set of Contract Documents to test organization. Include full updating on final system configuration and parameters where they supplement or differ from those indicated in the original Contract Documents.

2. Inspect accessible components for cleanliness, mechanical and electrical integrity, and damage or deterioration. Verify that temporary shipping bracing has been removed. Include internal inspection through access panels and covers.

3. Inspect bolted electrical connections for tightness according to manufacturer's published torque values or, if not available, those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

4. Protective Device Ratings and Settings: Verify indicated ratings and settings to be appropriate for final system configuration and parameters. Where discrepancies are found, recommend final protective device ratings and settings. Use accepted ratings or settings to make the final system adjustments.

5. Make continuity tests of each circuit. Refer to Division 26 Section 260519, “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables” for testing specific to feeder conductors.

6. Perform ground resistance test on system and equipment ground connections

7. Test main and branch over-current protective devices.

8. Infrared Scanning: Perform an infrared scan of all electrical connections in each pedestal, as follows:

a. Remove equipment covers so terminations are accessible to scanner.

b. Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values.

c. Provide calibration record for device.

d. Compare test results with specified performance or manufacturer’s data. Correct deficiencies identified by tests and retest.

e. Prepare reports certified by testing agency identifying equipment checked and describing results of tests. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

9. Test Labeling: On satisfactory completion of tests and related effort, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible organization and person.

10. Submit all test reports to the Architect for review and approval.

11. Provide copy of all test reports in the O&M manual.

3.6. CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair scratches and mars on finish to match original finish. Clean components internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove debris from pedestals and ensure complete installation is left in neat and finished condition.

END OF SECTION 262716

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Hazardous (classified) location receptacles
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Pendant cord-connector devices.
5. Cord and plug sets.
6. Toggle switches.
7. Wall plates.
8. Emergency pushbuttons.
9. Protective wire guards.
10. Tele/power poles.

B. Related sections include the following:

1. Section 260923 – Lighting Control Devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following available manufacturers' names:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).

2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).

4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, Tamper-Resistant 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell; BR20*.
b. Leviton; 5362-SG*.
c. Pass & Seymour; TR5262*.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. GFCI Convenience Receptacles, Tamper-Resistant 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell; GFTR20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2095TR.

2. Receptacle(s) shall also be weather-resistant type for exterior applications.

2.4 USB RECEPTACLES

A. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the line voltage receptacle.
1. Line Voltage Receptacles: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding; NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

2. USB Receptacles: USB Type A/C, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).

3. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 1310, USB 3.0 devices, and FS W-C-596.

4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.5 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Available Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1203.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

2. Description: Straight blade receptacle with matching connector, unless otherwise noted.

3. Class I, unless otherwise noted.

a. Division: 2, unless otherwise noted.

4. Raintight.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; L520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, or as noted on the Drawings.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.

2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).

b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).

c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).

d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Lighted Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell HBL1221ILC (single pole) or approved equal.

2. Description: Handle illuminated when switch is off.
3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

D. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.

b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.

c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.

d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 2221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

F. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Wattstopper; LVS-1.
b. Cooper; 1995.
c. Hubbell; HBL1557.
d. Leviton; 1257.
e. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Wattstopper; LVS-1K-G.
b. Cooper; 1995L.
c. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
d. Leviton; 1257L.
e. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.

3. Material for Shop Areas: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.

4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

5. Color: Matches wiring device, except as otherwise indicated.

6. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Material for Damp Locations: Heavy-duty die-cast zinc/aluminum construction listed and labeled for use in "wet locations." All components shall have baked-on electrostatic, polyester, power paint finish for superior corrosion resistance. Covers for receptacles shall be equipped with one or more lift cover(s) equipped with stainless steel springs. Covers for toggle switches shall be equipped with actuating levers and shall mount directly over the switch.

1. Duplex Receptacle, 2 Self-Closing Lids – Pass & Seymour Model No. CA8GH (Horizontal) or approved equal.

2. GFCI Receptacle, 1 Self-Closing Lid – Pass & Seymour Model No. CA26GH (Horizontal) and Pass & Seymour Model No. CA26GV (Vertical), or approved equal.

3. Toggle Switch – Pass & Seymour Model No. CA1GL or approved equal.

4. Toggle switch, lockable cover – Crouse-Hinds Model No. DS185, or approved equal.

C. Material for Wet Locations: Heavy-duty die-cast zinc/aluminum construction with gasketed, hinged lockable lid, designed to be weatherproof while the device is in use, and listed and labeled for use in “wet locations.” All components shall have baked-on electrostatic, polyester, power paint finish for superior corrosion resistance. Covers for receptacles shall be self-closing per UL514C42.3, be equipped with stainless steel

springs, and shall have a cam action latch for secure closure. Covers for toggle switches shall be equipped with actuating levers and shall mount directly over the switch.

1. Duplex/GFCI Receptacle - Pass & Seymour Model No. WIUCAST1 or approved equal.

2. Toggle switch – Pass & Seymour Model No. CA1GL, or approved equal.

3. Toggle switch, lockable cover – Crouse-Hinds Model No. DS185, or approved equal.

D. Provide jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

2.11 RETRACTABLE CORD REEL WITH DUPLEX OUTLET BOX AND GFCI PROTECTION

A. Description: Factory-fabricated retractable cord reel with DUPLEX receptacle outlets and the following features:

1. Cord: Type “SJEOOW” with (3) #12 AWG conductors, 45 foot length.

2. Receptacle outlet: Nylon body with three (3) NEMA S-15R grounded receptacles.

3. Integral GFCI protector on word.

4. Steel frame and steel reel sides.

5. Factory-assembled, modular type collector ring and brush block assembly.

6. Lifetime lubricated bearings.

7. Removable cover(s) for access to springs and ring/brush assembly.

8. Adjustable, four-roller cord outlet guide.

9. Built-in cord locking ratchet to hold cord at desired length. Ratchet can be disengaged to provide constant cord tension.

B. Basis of Design: Hubbell HBL45123GF20Y. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Reelcraft L4545

2. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.

3. EGS/Appleton Electric.

2.12 EMERGENCY PUSHBUTTONS

A. General:

1. Emergency pushbuttons shall be Stopper Station with Bopper Stopper cover, as manufactured by Safety Technology International, Inc. (STI), or approved equal.

B. Features:

1. Button activation shall be Push-to-Activate, Turn-to-Reset.

2. Interchangeable or replaceable Normally Open (N.O.) or Normally Closed (N.C.), Single-Pole, Single-Throw (SPST) gold-plated contact blocks rated for three (3) amps at 600 VAC or one (1) amp at 250VDC.

3. Standard switch shall include one N.O. and one N.C. contact.

4. Switch shall hold up to three (3) sets of isolated contacts.

C. Construction:

1. Housing shall be molded of polycarbonate rated for temperature range of -40 degrees to 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

2. Housing color shall be yellow, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Pushbutton shall be provided with stainless steel backplate and matching polycarbonate spacer (as required), both having a 5VA flammability rating.

D. Labeling:

1. Pushbuttons shall be provided with a vinyl label that is customized to suit each application, including, but not limited to the following:

a. “Emergency Power Off”

b. “Water Heater Shut-Down”

c. “Emergency Utilities Off” (used when shutting off multiple utilities, i.e. power, air, water, and/or gas)

E. Cover

1. Pushbutton covers shall have the following features:

a. Molded from thick clear polycarbonate material.

b. UV stabilized.

c. 94V-2 flammability rating.

d. Stainless steel torsion spring to maintain cover in a closed position.

e. Mounting hardware and gasket.

f. Lifetime guarantee against breakage of polycarbonate from normal use.

F. Quality Assurance

1. Pushbuttons shall be tested and approved or listed by:

a. Underwriter Laboratories (UL) and Canadian Underwriter Laboratories No. S7255.

b. Complies with UL 2017.

c. UL listed for indoor and outdoor use, when used with appropriate weather cover.

2. Pushbuttons shall be ADA Compliant.

G. Warranty

1. Pushbuttons shall be provided with lifetime guarantee against breakage of polycarbonate in normal use.

2. Pushbuttons shall be provided with one year guarantee on electro-mechanical and electronic components.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices: White, or as specified by architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System, including legally required standby and optional standby: Red.

3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

2.14 PROTECTIVE WIRE GUARDS

A. Provide protective wireguards over devices subject to physical damage. All devices installed in the locker rooms, mechanical and electrical rooms, and on the exterior of the building shall be provided with protective guards. Protective guards shall be manufacturer's recommended product for the device being protected or a suitable guard as manufactured by American Time & Signal Company (800-328-8996), Safety Technology International (STI) (800-888-4784), or Institutional Systems Services Corporation (800-524-0537).

B. Devices to be provided with protective guards include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Lighting Fixtures

2. Clocks

3. Bells

4. Fire Alarm Pull Stations

5. Thermostats

6. Smoke/Heat Detectors

7. Speakers

8. Fire Alarm Audio/Visual Devices (Speaker/strobe, etc…)

9. Exit Signs

10. Emergency Lights

11. Telephones

12. Data Outlets

13. Security Devices/Motion Detectors

14. Wiring Devices

15. Emergency Shut-Off Stations

16. Other Devices as required by Owner

C. Guard shall be fabricated from ¼-inch (9-gauge) cold-rolled steel rods, welded together with mounting tabs. Guard shall be finished with a powder-based epoxy to protect against corrosion. Finish color shall match the finishes for the area being installed, except guards for fire alarm devices shall be red finish color.

D. Protective Devices shall be considered incidental to the product installed in an area subject to damage as indicated on the drawings and shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.

2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.

6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.

8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Switches: Where three or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere as indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate. Light switches shall be labeled as to lights controlled and with circuit number and panel identification.

2. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes. Protect label from damage during construction. Replace all damaged and unclear labels.

3. Mark all conductors with the panel and circuit number serving the device at the device.

4. Mark the panel and circuit number serving the device on the back side of the device plate with a permanent marking system, machine-generated, that does not show through the front of the plate.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.

B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.

C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.

3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.

4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262813
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fuses.

2. Spare Fuse Cabinet.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a complete set of fuses for all fusible equipment on the project as indicated on the Contract Documents. Final test and inspections shall be made prior to energizing the equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Select fuses to provide appropriate levels of short circuit and overcurrent protection for components such as wire, cable, bus structures, and other equipment. Provide system to ensure that component damage is within acceptable levels during a fault.

B. Select fuses to coordinate with time-current characteristics of other overcurrent protective elements, such as other fuses, circuit breakers, and protective relays. Provide system to ensure that device closest to fault operates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each fuse type specified. Include the following:

1. Descriptive data and time-current curves.

2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics

3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

C. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results.

D. Maintenance data for tripping devices to include in the Operation and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 01.

E. Record the equipment nameplate rating and actual fuse rating and location of fuses on the record drawings.

F. Provide a complete short circuit coordination study report as required to select fuses to protect equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from one source and by a single manufacturer.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide fuses specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The terms *Listed* and *Labeled* as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

3. Comply with National Electrical Manufacturer's Association NEMA FU-1 *Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.*

4. Comply with IEC269.

5. Comply with CANENA Standard 248.

6. Comply with UL 198.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spare Fuses: Furnish quantity equal to 20 percent of each 600 ampere and small fuse type and size installed, but not less than one (1) set of three (3) of each type and size. (Provide three (3) of each 601 Ampere and larger fuse type and size installed.)

2. Fuse Pullers: Furnish two (2) fuse pullers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fuses that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Industries Inc. Bussmann Div.

2. Eagle Electric Mfg, Co. Inc.

3. Ferraz Corp

4. General Electric Co; Wiring Devices Div.

5. Gould Shawmut.

6. Tracor, Inc; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary

B. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer to assure coordination.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU-1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class as specified or indicated; current rating as indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

2.3 SPARE FUSE CABINET

A. Cabinet: Wall mounted, 0.05 inch (1.27) mm) thick steel unit with full length, recessed piano-hinged door with key coded cam lock and pull, and circuit voltage.

1. Size: Adequate for orderly storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.

2. Size: Adequate for orderly storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.

3. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.

4. Identification: Provide engraved nameplate to read “SPARE FUSES” in 1/2-inch letters on door. Refer to Division 26 Section, “Electrical Identification” for nameplate requirements.

5. Fuse Pullers: For each size fuse.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions to verify proper fuse locations, sizes, and characteristics.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Main Service: Class L, fast acting, 600 Volt, 601-6000 Amp, and 300 kA interrupting rating.

B. Main Feeders: Class J, time delay, 600Volt, 0-600 Amp, and 300 kA interrupting rating.

C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, 250 Volt Class J Time Delay 600 Volt, 0-600 Amp, and 300 kA interrupting rating. Time delay fuses shall hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 10 seconds.

D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, non-time delay, 250 Volt, Class J Time Delay 600 Volt, 0-600 Amp, and 300 kA interrupting rating.

E. Provide fuses of type and rating recommended by equipment manufacturer for packaged and/or specialized equipment.

F. Motor, transformer, feeder, and main service protection - 250 Volts or less:

1. Six hundred (600) ampere and less in interrupter switches, Class RK1, dual elements, time delay, 300 kA interrupting rating.

2. Four hundred (400) to six hundred (600) ampere in bolted pressure switches, Class J, 300 kA interrupting rating.

G. Motor, transformer, feeder, and main service protection - 600 volts or less; 600 ampere and less - Class RK-1, dual element, time delay, 300 kA interrupting rating.

H. Six hundred (600) ampere to six thousand (6000) ampere fuses used for protection of services, mains and feeders, Class L, current-limiting, time delay, 300 kA interrupting rating, rms symmetrical. Fuses shall be time delay and shall hold 500 percent of rated current for a minimum of four (4) seconds, clear 20 times rated current in 0.01 second or less, UL listed.

I. Six hundred ampere or less, installed ahead of breaker: Class RK1, time delay.

J. Six hundred ampere or less, for general power circuits: Class J, time-delay, dual element, 300 kA interrupting rating. Time-delay fuses shall hold 500 percent of rated current for a minimum of 10 seconds and shall be UL listed.

K. Fuse sizes for motor protection shall be chosen from fuse manufacturers published data and recommendations.

L. Control circuits and lighting: Class CC, current limiting rejection type, rated 0-30 amperes, 600 volts, and 200- kA interrupting rating.

M. Motor Circuits: All individual motor circuits with full-load ampere ratings (FLA) of 480 amperes or less shall be protected by Dual-Element Time-Delay Fuses. The following guidelines apply for motors protected by properly sized overload relays: Fuses for motors with a marked service factor not less than 1.15 shall be installed in ratings of 125% of motor full-load current (or next size larger if 125 percent does not correspond to a fuse size), except where high ambient temperatures prevail, or where the motor drives a heavy revolving part which cannot be brought up to full speed quickly, such as large fans. Under such conditions, the fuses may be 150 percent to 175 percent of the motor full-load current. For all other motors, (such as 1.0 service factor motors) fuses shall be sized in ratings of 115 percent of the motor full load current (or next size larger if 115 percent does not correspond to a fuse size) except as noted above. The following guidelines apply where fuses are used as the only overload protection for the motor:

1. For motors with a 1.15 service factor or more, fuses should be sized at 125 percent of motor full-load current (or next size smaller if 125 percent does not correspond to a fuse size).

2. For all other motors, fuses should be sized at 115 percent of motor full-load current (or next size smaller, if 115 percent does not correspond to a fuse size.

N. Motor Controllers: NEMA and IEC Style motor controllers shall be protected from short-circuits by Dual-Element Time-Delay fuses in order to provide testing agency-witnessed Type 2 coordination for the controller. This provides *no damage* protection for the controller, under low and high level fault conditions, as required by IEC Publication 947-4. For IEC style controller, the fuses shall be installed in ratings to coordinate with the overload relays, such that the relay/fuse curves cross over at 7-10 times the IEC contactor current rating.

O. Panelboards: The manufacturer shall supply equipment utilizing fully-rated and listed components. This equipment shall be tested, listed, and labeled for the available short-circuit current.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses shall not be installed until equipment is ready to be energized. This measure prevents fuse damage during shipment of the equipment from the manufacturer to the job site, or from

water that may contact the fuse before the equipment is installed. Final tests and inspections shall be made prior to energizing the equipment. This shall include a thorough cleaning, tightening, and review of all electrical connections and inspection of all grounding conductors. All fuses shall be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer.Install fuses in fusible devices as indicated. Arrange fuses so fuse ratings are readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.

C. Provide fuse clips as required.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install typewritten labels on inside door of each fused switch to indicate fuse replacement information.

END OF SECTION 262813

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262816
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.

2. Nonfusible switches.

3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).

4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Current and voltage ratings.

3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.9 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, “Alternates” for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, lockable in either open or closed positions, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form “C”) auxiliary. Contacts would reactivate before blades open as indicated on the Drawings.

5. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

6. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote-mounted and powered; 120-VAC. Provide as required with auxiliary contact kit.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, lockable in either open or closed position, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form “C”) auxiliary contacts, arranged to activate before switch blades open, where indicated in the Drawings.

4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120 VAC. Provide as required with auxiliary contact kit.

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac, ampacity as indicated on the drawings; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac, ampacity as indicated on the drawings; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.

2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.

3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.

4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.

5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.

6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 24-V ac coil voltage, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

8. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

9. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

10. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 120-V ac.

11. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.

12. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

13. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact, as indicated on the drawings.

5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts, where indicated on the drawings.

7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped, where indicated on the drawings.

8. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac, as required.

9. Provide with lockable handle, lockable in either open or closed position.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4. 4X, stainless steel.

5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

6. Hazardous Areas: NEMA 250, Type 7.

7. Corrosive Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, polyester reinforced fiberglass.

B. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

C. Operating Mechanism: The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

D. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

E. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

c. Verify that the unit is clean.

d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.

e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.

f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.

g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.

i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.

j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

E. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

d. Verify that the unit is clean.

e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
   a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.

e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
   1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
   2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
   3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.

4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

f. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.

g. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

h. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.

2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.

3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262913
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:

1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.

2. Multispeed controllers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Mechanical Divisions for “Variable Speed Drives” and “Power Factor Correction Capacitors”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.

b. Nameplate legends.

c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.

d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.

2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

G. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

D. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.

2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.

2. ABB-GE Electrification Equipment.

3. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.

4. Siemens/Furnas Controls.

2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."

1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer source of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity. Control power transformers shall have primary and secondary fuse protection.

2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to homeplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.

1. Non-fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.

3. MCP Disconnecting Means: UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4. 4X, stainless steel.

5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

6. Hazardous Areas: NEMA 250, Type 7.

7. Corrosive Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, polyester reinforced fiberglass.

B. Provide lockable handle for combination starter and disconnects that accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Push-to-Test Red “Power Available” and Green “Running” non-incandescent, Pilot Lights, and Hand-Off-Automatic Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Control Relays: Two (2) NO/NC auxiliary contacts and adjustable time-delay relays as required by automatic control sequence.

D. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

C. Install Power Factor Correction Capacitors furnished under Mechanical Divisions with disconnects, overcurrent protection, wire, conduit and ground for capacitor enclosure, all in accordance with the recommendations of the capacitor manufacturer and the National Electric Code.

D. Setting of Overload Relays: Select and set overloads on the basis of full-load current rating as shown on motor nameplate. Adjust setting value for special motors as required by NFPA 70 for motors that are high-torque, high-efficiency, and so on.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.

2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.

2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.

3. Report results in writing.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70B, "Testing and Test Methods" Chapter.

2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

d. Verify the unit is clean.

e. Inspect contactors:
   1) Verify mechanical operation.
   2) Verify contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure are according to manufacturer's published data.

f. Motor-Running Protection:
   1) Verify overload element rating is correct for its application.
   2) If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.

g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
   1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values with values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.

3. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Insulation-resistance values shall be according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.1. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.5. Values of insulation resistance less than those of this table or manufacturer's recommendations shall be investigated and corrected.

b. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

c. Test motor protection devices according to manufacturer's published data.

d. Test circuit breakers as follows:
   1) Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
   2) For adjustable circuit breakers, adjust protective device settings according to the coordination study. Comply with coordination study recommendations.

e. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.

4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 264113
LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a UL Master Label lightning protection system for the buildings and associated structures, to be provided under Alternate #.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.

2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.

3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.

4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.

5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

C. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lightning protection cabling attachments to roofing systems and accessories.

2. Lightning protection strike termination device attachment to roofing systems, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.

3. Lightning protection system components penetrating roofing and moisture protection systems and system components, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Include data on listing or certification by UL.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D

H. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:

1. Ground rods.

2. Down conductors.

3. Surge Protection Devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by UL and LPI as a Master Installer/Designer, trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. System Certificate:

1. UL Master Label.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.

B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.

2. ERICO International Corporation.

3. Harger.

4. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.

5. Independent Protection Co.

6. Preferred Lightning Protection.

7. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

8. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.

B. Comply with UL 96 and NFPA 780 requirements for Class I buildings.

C. Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: NFPA 780, Class I, aluminum unless otherwise indicated.

1. Air Terminals More than 24 Inches (600 mm) Long: With brace attached to the terminal at not less than half the height of the terminal.

2. Single-Membrane, Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: Designed specifically for single-membrane roof system materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 roofing Sections.

3. Provide protection caps on air terminal located at high traffic roof areas, walkways and service areas.

D. Main and Bonding Conductors: Aluminum, except down conductors will be Copper.

E. Ground Loop Conductor: The same size and type as the main conductor except tinned.

F. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter by 10 feet (3 m) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends and narrow loops.

C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet (60 m) of building. Comply with requirements for concealed systems in NFPA 780.

1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework shall be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.

2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.

D. Cable Connections: Use exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components.

1. Exception: In single-ply membrane roofing, exothermic-welded connections may be used only below the roof level.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

F. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with roofing membrane and adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

B. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 264313
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Description: This section describes the materials and installation requirements for stand alone Surge Protective Devices (SPDs) for the protection of all AC electrical circuits from the effects of lightning induced currents, substation switching transients and internally generated transients resulting from inductive and/or capacitive load switching. SPD's shall be installed external to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: air of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. NRTL: Nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. SPD: Surge protective device.

I. Type 1 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.

J. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

K. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/IEEE C62.41 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits.

B. ANSI/EEE C62.45 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Suppressor Testing.

C. FIPS Pub 94 (1983) - Guide on Electrical Power for ADP Installation.

D. National Electrical Code - Article 285

E. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA-20, NFPA-70, NFPA-75, NFPA-78.

F. NEMA LS-1 Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices.

G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

H. UL 486A - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

I. UL 1283 - Electromagnetic Interference Filters.

J. UL 1449, Fourth Edition - Surge Protective Devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated. Indicate overcurrent protection requirements.

B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

C. Maintenance Data: For surge protective devices to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

D. Warranties: Special warranties as specified in this Section.

E. The submittals shall include:

1. UL 1449, Fourth Edition Listing documentation verifying:

    a. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR)
    b. Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) for all modes
    c. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) rating
    d. I-nominal (I-n) rating
    e. Type 1 Device listing

2. VPR, MCOV, I-n and Type 1 information is posted at www.UL.com, under Certifications. SCCRs are posted in manufacturer's UL documents.

3. UL Standard 1283 Listing, documentation.

4. UL data and visual inspection take precedence over manufacturer's published documentation.

F. Submittals shall include shop drawings including the following:

1. Manufacturer's installation instruction manual and line drawings detailing dimensions and weights of enclosure.

2. Internal wiring diagram illustrating all modes of protection in each type of SPD required.

3. Wiring diagram showing all field connections and manufacturer's recommended wire and circuit breaker sizes.

G. Upon request, an encapsulated but complete SPD shall be presented for visual inspection. MOV type & quantity shall reflect kA ratings on product data sheets, verification of diagnostic monitoring, thermal & overcurrent protection, etc.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated equipment specified in this Section that is listed and labeled.

1. The Terms *Listed* and *Labeled*: As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A *Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory* as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

3. Comply with NFPA-70.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace components of Surge Protective Devices that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years (minimum) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide SPD from equipment manufacturer that meets the following requirements or product by one of the following, per the specified requirements:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.

2. EFI Electronics Corporation.

3. Liebert Corporation.

4. Current Technology, Inc.

5. LEA Dynatech, Inc.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. SPD shall be UL labeled with 200kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Fuse ratings shall not be considered in lieu of demonstrated withstand testing of SPD, per NEC 285.6.

B. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com), intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal over-temperature controls. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety disconnects do not meet the intent of this specification.

C. SPD shall be UL labeled with 20kA I-nominal (I-n) (verifiable at UL.com) for compliance to UL 96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.

D. Suppression components shall be heavy duty 'large block' MOVs, each exceeding 30mm diameter.

E. Minimum surge current capability (single pulse rated) per phase shall be:

Service Entrance or Transfer Switch:	300kA
Distribution Panelboards & MCC:	200kA
Branch Panelboards:	100kA

F. SPD shall provide surge current paths for all modes of protection: L-N, L-G, L-L and N-G for Wye systems; L-L, L-G in Delta and impedance grounded Wye systems.

G. UL 1449 Listed Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) shall not exceed the following:

System Voltage	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
208Y/120	700V	700V	1200V	700V
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V

(Mode VPRs verifiable at UL.com. Numerically lower is allowed/preferred; old-style Suppressed Voltage Ratings (SVRs) shall not be submitted, nor evaluated due to outdated less-strenuous testing)

H. UL 1449 Listed Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV):

System Voltage	Allowable System Voltage Fluctuation (%)	MCOV
208Y/120	25%	150V
480Y/277	15%	320V

I. SPD shall include a serviceable, replaceable module (excluding Branch).

J. SPD shall have UL 1283 EMI/RFI filtering with minimum attenuation of -50dB at 100kHz.

K. SPD shall include visual LED diagnostics including a minimum of one green LED indicator per phase, and one red service LED. SPD shall include an audible alarm with on/off silence function and diagnostic test function (excluding branch).

L. SPD shall be provided with the following options:

1. One (1) set of NO/NC dry contacts
2. Surge event counter with back-up power source
3. Integral disconnect switch.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. For applications where stand alone mounting is indicated or required, provide the following enclosures:

1. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer’s torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

a. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.

2. Before energizing electrical circuitry, verify that the unit voltage and connecting equipment voltage is the same.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

4. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

b. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

c. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

a. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

b. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

c. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

a. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures.
2. LED lamps and drivers.
3. Emergency lighting units.
4. Exit signs.
5. Integral Emergency Lighting Power Units.
6. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for snap switches and wall switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. Fixture: See “Luminaire.”

D. IP: Ingress Protection or International Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, driver, reflector, and housing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.

2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

3. Drivers, including energy-efficiency data.

4. Energy-efficiency data.

5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, for each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project. Comply with IES LM-79, IES LM-80.

   a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each lighting fixture indicated in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each Sample shall include the following:

1. Lamps and drivers, installed.

2. Cords and plugs.

D. Installation instructions.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of driver for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory

Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

2. Warranty Period for Emergency Battery Pack and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

B. Special Warranty for Drivers: Manufacturer’s standard form in which driver manufacturer agrees to repair or replace drivers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Electronic Drivers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.

4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

5. LED Modules (light engine and driver): Furnish at least (1) of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of interior luminaire is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an approved equal.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.

b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

G. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-metal hydride type.

b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.

7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 LED LAMPS/LUMINAIRES

A. LED Luminaires: A LED luminaire consists of LED light engine and driver, heat-sink, fixture housing, and optic assembly where applicable.

1. Temperature: Minimum starting temperature of -30 deg C (-22 deg F), minimum 40 deg C (104 deg F) ambient temperature rating.

2. Life and Lumen Maintenance: L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

3. CRI and CCT: 3500 deg K (+/- 275 K) CCT and greater than 80 CRI.

4. Transient Voltage Protection: Rated to withstand 2.5 kV of transient line surge.

5. Photometric Data and Test Reports: Comply with IESNA LM-79-19, IESNA LM-80-15, and ANSI C78.377-17.

6. Radio Frequency Interference: Comply with CAP 106B Telecommunications (Control of Interference) Regulations.

7. Luminaires and components thereof shall comply with UL 8750 Standard of Safety.

8. Five-year warranty on luminaire including LED light engine and driver.

9. Power Factor: 90 percent minimum.

10. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.

11. RoHS compliant.

12. Sound Rating: Class A.

13. Overload, short circuit, and thermal protection.

14. Comply with UL 1598-14 NMX-J-307/1-ANCE/C22.2 NO.250-0-14, *Luminaires, LEDs.*

2.6 INTEGRAL EMERGENCY LIGHTING POWER UNITS

A. Provide emergency lighting power supply units for fixtures indicated on the drawings with integral emergency battery unit as specified herein.

1. Each fixture indicated to be provided with an emergency driver shall be provided with an emergency power supply unit which consists of a package assembly containing a high-temperature maintenance-free lithium ion battery, a rectifier/battery charger, a DC to AC inverter contained in one metal enclosure. Emergency drivers shall be provided in conjunction with the AC LED driver provided with the fixture, compatible with the driver output current (max 5A). The battery shall have a normal life expectancy of 10 to 15 years with sufficient capacity to operate the lamp load at full normal brightness for 90 minutes. Units shall be UL approved for compliance with UL Standard 924 “Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.”

2. Each unit shall be unconditionally guaranteed for a period of three years, with an additional three year pro-rated guarantee on the storage battery.

B. Operating Modes

1. Each emergency power supply unit shall automatically operate the lamp in the event of an AC power system failure for 90 minutes. When AC power is restored, the emergency power supply unit shall automatically return to the charging mode.

   a. MODE 1: Lamp is controlled by a switched AC ON/OFF circuit. Lamp automatically turns ON when AC power is lost. The unit is shipped from the factory connected for this mode of operation.

   b. MODE 2: Same as MODE 1 except lamp does not automatically turn ON when AC power is lost. This mode is established by adding a jumper between the AUTO and GND terminals.

   c. MODE 3: The unit can be used to provide continuous unswitched, uninterruptible light. A switched AC circuit is not used for this mode. To establish this mode of operation, connect a jumper between the OVER and GND terminals.

   d. MODE 4: The unit can be used to provide an unswitched light which is normally OFF but which automatically turns on when AC power is lost. This mode of operation is established by connecting only the unswitched AC circuit to the power supply unit.

   e. MODE 5: Lamp is turned on by external switch or relay contacts. The switched AC ON/OFF circuit is optional in this mode. The switch contacts "override" the (optional) switched AC circuit to turn the lamp on. In order for the lamp to be OFF, the external switch contacts must be open AND the switched AC circuit (if used) must be OFF. This mode is established by connecting the switch contacts to OVER and GND. In this mode, the lamp will also be automatically turned ON in the event of AC power failure, unless this feature is disabled by connecting a jumper between the AUTO and GROUND terminals.

C. Power supply units for emergency lighting shall be provided with remote test switch to be mounted flush in ceiling adjacent to fixture. Power supply units shall be Bodine 10W BSL10T3U series self-testing/self-diagnostic Class 2 output, Emergi-Lite (unless otherwise noted), or the same manufacturer of the lighting fixture as noted in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.

2.7 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug EXECUTION.

2.8 GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA/IESNA 500-2006 “Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting systems.”

2.9 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Drivers: Distance between the driver and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by driver manufacturer. Verify, with driver manufacturers, maximum distance between driver and luminaire.

D. Integral Emergency Lighting Power Units:

1. Power supply units for emergency lighting shall be mounted on the top of the fixture housing as recommended by the manufacturer. If required, the units shall be permitted to be remote mounted up to 50 feet from the fixture per manufacturer’s distant limitations, mounted on the building structure above the ceiling space. Where units are remote mounted, the final four-foot length of connecting raceway shall be Greenfield flexible metallic conduit to facilitate fixture removal.

2. Note that wherever an emergency lighting power supply unit is used in a circuit controlled by a light switch, a four wire connection to the AC power source is required - the switched wire, the hot wire, the neutral and ground.

E. Lay-in Ceiling Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system wires (Solid#12AWG safety wire), independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.

2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

2.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

B. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

2.12 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260923 “Lighting Control Devices.”

2.13 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.

2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer’s authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior luminaires, materials, and finishes.

2. LED lamps and drivers.

3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

4. Poles and accessories

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

2. Section 265100 "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. EPA: Equivalent projected area.

D. Fixture: See “Luminaire.”

E. IP: Ingress Protection or International Protection Rating.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, driver, reflector, and housing.

H. LED: Light-emitting diode.

I. Pole: Luminaire support structure.

J. Standard: Same definition as “Pole” above.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-6-M.

B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-6-M.

C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (143.6 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-6-M.

D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-6-M.

1. Wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) or less in height is 80 mph (129 km/h).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, weights, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.

2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.

3. Details of installation and construction.

4. Luminaire materials.

5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, drivers, and accessories. Comply with IES LM-79, IES LM-80.

   a. For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
   b. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Photoelectric relays.

7. Drivers, including energy-efficiency data.

8. Lamps, including life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.

10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.

11. Anchor bolts for poles.

12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

4. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.

5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

6. Lighting Calculations: Point-by-point calculations for fixtures shown on the Site Plan and noted on the Lighting Fixture Schedule. Calculation grid shall be maximum 10’-0” on center, horizontal.

C. Samples for Verification: For products designated for sample submission in Exterior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include lamps and drivers. Finish samples shall be provided upon request.

D. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.

E. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

4. Warranty Period for Lamps: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within 24 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement lamps and fuses that fail within the second 24 months from date of Substantial Completion.

5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Glass, Acrylic and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

4. LED Modules (light engine and driver): Furnish at least (1) of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In Exterior Lighting Device Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of exterior luminaire and its support is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an approved equal.

2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit maintenance without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during maintenance and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect driver when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.

3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

2. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

2.3 LED LAMPS/LUMINAIRES

A. LED Luminaires: A LED luminaire consists of LED light engine and drive, heat-sink, fixture housing, and optic assembly where applicable.

1. Temperature: Minimum starting temperature of -30 deg C (-22 deg F), minimum 40 deg C (104 deg F) ambient temperature rating.

2. Life and Lumen Maintenance: L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.CRI and CCT: 3000 deg K (+/- 275 K) CCT and greater than 70 CRI.

3. Transient Voltage Protection: Rated to withstand 10 kV of transient line surge.

4. Photometric Data and Test Reports: Comply with IESNA LM-79-08, IESNA LM-80-08, and ANSI C78.377-08.

5. Radio Frequency Interference: Comply with CAP 106B Telecommunications (Control of Interference) Regulations.

6. Luminaires and components thereof shall comply with UL 8750 Standard of Safety.

7. Five-year warranty on luminaire including LED light engine and driver.

8. Power Factor: 90 percent minimum.

9. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.

10. RoHS compliant.

11. Sound Rating: Class A.

12. Overload, short circuit, and thermal protection.

2.4 POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in Part 1 "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article, with a gust factor of 1.3.

2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.

2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless stainless-steel items are indicated.

3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); 1-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, straight; Square, straight.

2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.

2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.

3. Match pole material and finish.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65-by-130-mm) with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

G. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

H. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.

3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM’s "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Powder Coat: Comply with AAMA 2604.

a. Electrostatic-applied powder coating; single application and cured to a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils (64- to 89-um) dry film thickness. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA/IESNA 501-2006 “Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems”.

3.2 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).

2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).

3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m).

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.

3. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top minimum 6 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location, unless otherwise noted. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires. Refer to Division 01 Section that includes Demonstration and Training.

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 265668
EXTERIOR ATHLETIC LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaires, lamps, and ballasts.

2. Support structures.

3. Power distribution and control.

4. Surge protection.

5. Pole and base protection.

6. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.

7. Luminaire-lowering devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic and remote control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, and multiple lighting relays and contactors.

2. Section 265619 "Exterior Lighting" for exterior LED luminaires and photoelectric relays.

C. The purpose of these specifications is to define the lighting system performance and design standards for this project using an LED Lighting source. The manufacturer / contractor shall supply lighting equipment to meet or exceed the standards set forth in these specifications.

D. The primary goals of this sports lighting project are:

1. Guaranteed Light Levels: Selection of appropriate light levels impact the safety of the players and the enjoyment of spectators. Therefore, light levels are guaranteed to not drop below specified target values for a period of 10 years.

2. Environmental Light Control: It is the primary goal of this project to minimize spill light to adjoining properties and glare to the players, spectators and neighbors. Lighting shall be in compliance with New Castle County, Delaware requirements.

3. Cost of Ownership: In order to reduce the operating budget, the preferred lighting system shall be energy efficient and cost effective to operate. All maintenance costs shall be eliminated for the duration of the warranty.

4. Control and Monitoring: To allow for optimized use of labor resources and avoid unneeded operation of the facility, customer requires a remote on/off control system for the lighting system. Fields should be proactively monitored to detect luminaire outages over a 10-year life cycle. All communication and monitoring costs for 10-year period shall be included in the bid.

1.3 LIGHTING PERFORMANCE

A. Illumination Levels and Design Factors: Playing surfaces shall be lit to an average target illumination level and uniformity as specified in the chart below. Lighting calculations shall be developed and field measurements taken on the grid spacing with the minimum number of grid points specified below. Appropriate light loss factors shall be applied and submitted for the basis of design. Average illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04 (IESNA Guide for Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations). Illumination levels shall not drop below desired target values in accordance to IES RP-6-15, Page 2, Maintained Average Illuminance and shall be guaranteed for the full warranty period.

Area of Lighting	Average Target Illumination Levels	Maximum to Minimum Uniformity Ratio	Grid Points	Grid Spacing
Football (Stadium)	50	2.5:1:0	72	30’ x 30’
Football (Practice)	30	2.5:1:0	72	30’ x 30’
Track	15	30:1:0	44	30’

B. Color: The lighting system shall have a color temperature of 5700K and a minimum CRI of 75.

C. Mounting Heights: To ensure proper aiming angles for reduced glare and to provide better playability, minimum mounting heights shall be as described below. Higher mounting heights may be required based on photometric report and ability to ensure the top of the field angle is a minimum of 10 degrees below horizontal.

# of Poles	Pole Designation	Pole Height
6 (Stadium/Track)	SSL1,SSL2,SSL3,SSL4, SSP1,SSP2	80’

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL LIGHT CONTROL

A. Light Control Luminaires: All luminaires shall utilize spill light and glare control devices including, but not limited to, internal shields, louvers and external shields. No symmetrical beam patterns are accepted.

B. Glare Control: Maximum candela values at a distance of 150 feet and a height of 3 feet are defined for typical sports fields below.

Typical Field Type	Maximum Candela at 150 feet

Football/Soccer/Track	<12,000 candela

C. Spill Scans: Spill scans must be submitted indicating the amount of horizontal and vertical footcandles along the specified lines. Light levels shall be taken at 30-foot intervals along the boundary line. Readings shall be taken with the meter orientation at both horizontal and aimed towards the most intense bank of lights. Illumination level shall be measured in accordance with the IESNA LM-5-04.

D. The first page of a photometric report for all luminaire types proposed showing horizontal and vertical axial candle power shall be provided to demonstrate the capability of achieving the specified performance. Reports shall be certified by a qualified testing laboratory with a minimum of five years experience or by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products. A summary of the horizontal and vertical aiming angles for each luminaire shall be included with the photometric report.

1.5 COST OF OWNERSHIP

A. Manufacturer shall submit a 10 year Cost of Ownership summary that includes energy consumption, anticipated maintenance costs, and control costs. All costs associated with faulty luminaire replacement - equipment rentals, removal and installation labor, and shipping - are to be included in the maintenance costs.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. ACN: Architecture for Control Networks.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature; a measure of the chromaticity (yellowness or blueness) of a white light source, expressed as the absolute temperature in kelvins of a blackbody radiator having similar chromaticity.

C. CRI: Color rendering index; a unitless estimation of how accurately a white light source displays the colors of reflected surfaces.

D. Coefficient of Variation (CV): A statistical measure of the weighted average of all relevant illumination values for the playing area, expressed as the ratio of the standard deviation for all illuminance values to the mean illuminance value.

E. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

F. Illuminance: The metric most commonly used to evaluate lighting systems. It is the density of luminous flux, or flow of light, reaching a surface divided by the area of that surface.

1. Horizontal Illuminance: Measurement in foot-candles (lux), on a horizontal surface 36 inches (914 mm) above ground unless otherwise indicated.

2. Target Illuminance: Average maintained illuminance level, calculated by multiplying initial illuminance by LLF.

3. Vertical Illuminance: Measurement in foot-candles (lux), in two directions on a vertical surface, at an elevation coinciding with plane height of horizontal measurements.

G. LC: Lighting Certified.

H. Light-Loss Factor (LLF): A factor used in calculating the level of illumination after a given period of time and under given conditions. It takes into account temperature, dirt accumulation on the luminaire, lamp depreciation, maintenance procedures, and atmospheric conditions. An LLF includes a recoverable light-loss factor.

I. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit, internally lighted exit sign, or emergency lighting unit. Luminaires include lamps and the parts required to distribute light, position and protect lamps, and connect lamps to power supply. Note that "fixture" and "luminaire" may be used interchangeably and the "IES Lighting Handbook" uses "luminaire" over "fixture."

J. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

K. SPD: Surge protective device.

L. Standard: See "Pole."

M. Uniformity Gradient (UG): The rate of change of illuminance on the playing field, expressed as a ratio between the illuminances of adjacent measuring points on a uniform grid.

N. UGR: Unified glare rating.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Delegated Design Professionals:

1. Engage qualified lighting design professional to design athletic field lighting equipment.

2. Engage qualified structural professional engineer to design poles, hangers, and supports for athletic field lighting equipment.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.

2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of the luminaires.

4. Ballast, including BF, UL listing and recognition, ANSI certification, and Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 compliance.

5. Lamps, including life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides," of each lighting luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

7. Photoelectric relays.

8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.

9. Include sample warranty language.

10. Product Certificates:

a. For each type of bilevel and dimmer-controlled luminaire ballast, signed by product manufacturer.
b. For support structures, including brackets, arms, appurtenances, bases, anchorages, and foundations, signed by product manufacturer.

B. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.

1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.

2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.

3. Anchor bolts.

4. Manufactured pole foundations.

C. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Shop Drawings: For poles, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering devices.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.

4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.

5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

E. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For exterior athletic lighting indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings and specifications for construction of lighting system.

2. Manufacturer's determination of LLF used in design calculations.

3. Lighting system design calculations for the following:

   a. Target illuminance.
   b. Point calculations of horizontal and vertical illuminance, CV, and UG at minimum grid size and area.
   c. Point calculations of horizontal and vertical illuminance in indicated areas of concern for spill light.
   d. Calculations of source intensity of luminaires observed at eye level from indicated properties near the playing fields.

4. Luminaire layout and aiming diagrams.

5. Electrical system design calculations for the following:

   a. Short-circuit current calculations for rating of panelboards.
   b. Total connected and estimated peak-demand electrical load, in kilowatts, of lighting system.
   c. Capacity of feeder required to supply lighting system.

6. Wiring requirements, including required conductors, cables, and wiring methods.

7. Structural analysis data and calculations used for pole selection.

   a. Manufacturer Wind-Load Strength Certification: Submit certification that selected total support system, including poles, complies with AASHTO LTS-6-M for location of Project.

   b. Luminaire mounting arrangement.

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.

2. Luminaire support structures.

3. Limits of athletic fields.

4. Proposed underground utilities and structures.

5. Existing underground utilities and structures.

6. Athletic field support structures.

7. Poles and foundations.

B. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, manufacturer, professional engineer, testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires and field testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Product Certificates:

1. For each type of driver for bi-level and dimmer-controlled luminaire, from manufacturer.

2. For support structures, including brackets, arms, appurtenances, bases, anchorages, and foundations, from manufacturer.

G. Material Test Reports:

1. For each foundation component, by a qualified testing agency.

2. For each pole, by a qualified testing agency.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Sample warranty.

J. Soil test reports

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. Drivers: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

4. Fuses: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

B. Pole repair materials.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer's responsibilities include fabricating sports lighting and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of delegated-design submittals and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

C. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

D. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, a member company of NETA, or an NRTL as defined in 29 CFR 1910.7, with the experience and capability to conduct field testing in accordance with IES LM-5.

E. Foundation Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093.

F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPORTS LIGHTING SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

A. Approved manufacturers include, but are not limited to Musco *(basis of design) and Ephesus.

B. Manufacturing Requirements: All components shall be designed and manufactured as a system. All luminaires, wire harnesses, drivers and other enclosures shall be factory assembled, aimed, wired and tested.

C. Durability: All exposed components shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material and/or coated to help prevent corrosion. All exposed carbon steel shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A123. All exposed aluminum shall be powder coated with high performance polyester or anodized. All exterior reflective inserts shall be anodized, coated, and protected from direct environmental exposure to prevent reflective degradation or corrosion. All exposed hardware and fasteners shall be stainless steel of 18-8 grade or better, passivated and coated with aluminum-based thermosetting epoxy resin for protection against corrosion and stress corrosion cracking. Structural fasteners may be carbon steel and galvanized meeting ASTM A153 and ISO/EN 1461 (for hot dipped galvanizing), or ASTM B695 (for mechanical galvanizing). All wiring shall be enclosed within the cross-arms, pole, or electrical components enclosure.

D. System Description: Lighting system shall consist of the following:

1. Galvanized steel poles and cross-arm assembly.

2. Non-approved pole technology:

a. Square static cast concrete poles will not be accepted.

b. Direct bury steel poles which utilize the extended portion of the steel shaft for their foundation will not be accepted due to potential for internal

and external corrosive reaction to the soils and long term performance concerns.

3. Lighting systems shall use concrete foundations. See Structural Parameters in 2.3 for details.

    a. For a foundation using a pre-stressed concrete base embedded in concrete backfill the concrete shall be air-entrained and have a minimum compressive design strength at 28 days of 3,000 PSI. 3,000 PSI concrete specified for early pole erection, actual required minimum allowable concrete strength is 1,000 PSI. All piers and concrete backfill must bear on and against firm undisturbed soil.

    b. For anchor bolt foundations or foundations using a pre-stressed concrete base in a suspended pier or re-enforced pier design pole erection may occur after 7 days. Or after a concrete sample from the same batch achieves a certain strength.

4. Manufacturer will supply all drivers and supporting electrical equipment

    a. Remote drivers and supporting electrical equipment shall be mounted approximately 10 feet above grade in aluminum enclosures. The enclosures shall be touch-safe and include drivers and fusing with indicator lights on fuses to notify when a fuse is to be replaced for each luminaire. Disconnect per circuit for each pole structure will be located in the enclosure. Integral drivers are not allowed.

    b. Manufacturer shall provide surge protection at the pole equal to or greater than 40 kA for each line to ground (Common Mode) as recommended by IEEE C62.41.2_2002.

5. Wire harness complete with an abrasion protection sleeve, strain relief and plug-in connections for fast, trouble-free installation.

6. All luminaires, visors, and cross-arm assemblies shall withstand 150 mph winds and maintain luminaire aiming alignment.

7. Control cabinet to provide remote on-off control, monitoring, and entertainment features of the lighting system. See Section 2.3 for further details.

8. Contactor cabinet to provide on-off control.

9. Manufacturer shall provide lightning grounding as defined by NFPA 780 and be UL Listed per UL 96 and UL 96A.

    a. Integrated grounding via concrete encased electrode grounding system.

    b. If grounding is not integrated into the structure, the manufacturer shall supply grounding electrodes, copper down conductors, and exothermic weld kits. Electrodes and conductors shall be sized as required by NFPA 780. The grounding electrode shall be minimum size of 5/8 inch diameter and 8 feet long, with a minimum of 10 feet embedment. Grounding electrode shall be connected to the structure by a grounding electrode conductor with a minimum size of 2 AWG for poles with 75 feet mounting

height or less, and 2/0 AWG for poles with more than 75 feet mounting height.

E. Safety: All system components shall be UL listed for the appropriate application.

2.2 EMERGENCY EGRESS LIGHTING

A. Egress Lighting: In case of power failure, provide a minimum of 1.0-fc (10.8-lux) illumination, within 30 seconds, measured at grade in spectator and spectator egress areas.

1. Duration of emergency illumination shall be not less than 90 minutes.

2.3 ELECTRICAL

A. Electric Power Distribution Requirements:
1. Electric Power: 480 V; three phase.

a. Balance load between phases. Install wiring to balance three phases at each support structure.

b. Include required overcurrent protective devices and individual lighting control for each sports field or venue.

2. Maximum total voltage drop: Voltage drop to the disconnect switch located on the poles shall not exceed three (3) percent of the rated voltage.

B. Energy Consumption: The kW consumption for the field lighting system shall not exceed.

2.4 CONTROL

A. Instant On/Off Capabilities: System shall provide for instant on/off of luminaires.

B. Lighting contactor cabinet(s) constructed of NEMA Type 4 aluminum, designed for easy installation with contactors, labeled to match field diagrams and electrical design. Manual off-on-auto selector switches shall be provided.

C. Dimming: System shall provide for 3-stage dimming (high-medium-low). Dimming with be set via scheduling options (Website, app, phone, fax, email).

D. Remote Lighting Control System: System shall allow owner and users with a security code to schedule on/off system operation via a web site, phone, fax or email up to ten years in advance. Manufacturer shall provide and maintain a two-way TCP/IP communication link. Trained staff shall be available 24/7 to provide scheduling support and assist with reporting needs.

The owner may assign various security levels to schedulers by function and/or fields. This function must be flexible to allow a range of privileges such as full scheduling capabilities for all fields to only having permission to execute “early off” commands by phone. Scheduling tool shall be capable of setting curfew limits.

Controller shall accept and store 7-day schedules, be protected against memory loss during power outages, and shall reboot once power is regained and execute any commands that would have occurred during outage.

E. Remote Monitoring System: System shall monitor lighting performance and notify manufacturer if individual luminaire outage is detected so that appropriate maintenance

can be scheduled. The controller shall determine switch position (manual or auto) and contactor status (open or closed).

F. Management Tools: Manufacturer shall provide a web-based database and dashboard tool of actual field usage and provide reports by facility and user group. Dashboard shall also show current status of luminaire outages, control operation and service. Mobile application will be provided suitable for IOS, Android and Blackberry devices.

Hours of Usage: Manufacturer shall provide a means of tracking actual hours of usage for the field lighting system that is readily accessible to the owner.

1. Cumulative hours: shall be tracked to show the total hours used by the facility.

2. Report hours saved by using early off and push buttons by users.

G. Communication Costs: Manufacturer shall include communication costs for operating the control and monitoring system for a period of 10 years.

H. Communication with luminaire drivers: Control system shall interface with drivers in electrical components enclosures by means of powerline communication.

2.5 STRUCTURAL PARAMETERS

A. Wind Loads: Wind loads shall be based on the 2018 International Building Code. Wind loads to be calculated using ASCE 7-10, an ultimate design wind speed of 115 and exposure category C.

B. Pole Structural Design: The stress analysis and safety factor of the poles shall conform to latest AASHTO Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals (LTS-6).

C. Foundation Design: The foundation design shall be based on soil parameters as outlined in a future geotechnical report. If no geotechnical report is available, the foundation design shall be based on soils that meet or exceed those of a Class 5 material as defined by 2018 IBC Table 1806.2.

D. Foundation Drawings: Project specific foundation drawings stamped by a registered engineer in the state where the project is located are required. The foundation drawings must list the moment, shear (horizontal) force, and axial (vertical) force at ground level for each pole. These drawings must be submitted at time of bid to allow for accurate pricing.

2.4 LUMINAIRES, LAMPS, AND BALLASTS

A. Luminaires: Complying with requirements described in Section 265619 "Exterior Lighting."

1. Listed and labeled, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for compliance with UL 1598 for installation in wet locations.

2. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without using tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent their accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lens. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

3. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel latches, fasteners, and hinges.

4. Spill-Light Control Devices: Internal louvers and external baffles furnished by manufacturer and designed for secure attachment to specific luminaire.

5. Luminaires shall be bracket-mounted, full-cutoff type with integral drivers.

6. Lamps for Luminaires: LED.

2.5 POWER DISTRIBUTION AND CONTROL

A. Wiring Method for Feeders, Subfeeders, Branch Circuits, and Control Wiring: Underground nonmetallic raceway; No. 10 AWG minimum conductor size for power wiring.

B. Overhead-, pole-, or structure-supported wiring and transformers are not permitted.

C. Electrical Enclosures Exposed to Weather: NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed from stainless steel, with hinged doors fitted with padlock hasps or lockable latches.

2.6 POLE AND BASE PROTECTION

A. Pole Pads: Wraparound pad, with 4 inches (100 mm) of extra-firm polyfoam, 360-degree coverage of ground-mounted poles and supports, continuous hook-and-loop fastening; and not less than 72 inches (1820 mm) high.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL ITEMS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing sports lighting, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One percent of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Ballasts: One percent of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Fuses: 10 percent of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL QUALITY CONTROL

A. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to notify the Owner if soil conditions exist other than those on which the foundation design is based, or if the soil cannot be readily excavated. Contractor may issue a change order request / estimate for the Owner’s approval / payment for additional costs associated with:

1. Providing engineered foundation embedment design by a registered engineer in the State of Maryland for soils other than specified soil conditions;

2. Additional materials required to achieve alternate foundation:

3. Excavation and removal of materials other than normal soils, such as rock, caliche, etc.

3.2 DELIVERY TIMING

A. Delivery Timing Equipment On-Site: The equipment must be on-site six to eight weeks from receipt of approved submittals and receipt of complete order information.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Illumination Measurements: Upon substantial completion of the project and in the presence of the Contractor, Project Engineer, Owner's Representative, and Manufacturer's Representative, illumination measurements shall be taken and verified. The illumination measurements shall be conducted in accordance with IESNA LM-5-04.

B. Field Light Level Accountability

C. Light levels are guaranteed not to fall below the target maintained light levels for the entire warranty period of 10 years. These levels will be specifically stated as “guaranteed” on the illumination summary provided by the manufacturer.

1. The contractor/manufacturer shall be responsible for conducting initial light level testing and an additional inspection of the system, in the presence of the owner, one year from the date of commissioning of the lighting.

2. The contractor/manufacturer will be held responsible for any and all changes needed to bring these fields back to compliance for light levels and uniformities. Contractor/Manufacturer will be held responsible for any damage to the fields during these repairs.

D. Correcting Non-Conformance: If, in the opinion of the Owner or his appointed Representative, the actual performance levels including footcandles and uniformity ratios are not in conformance with the requirements of the performance specifications and submitted information, the Manufacturer shall be required to make adjustments to meet specifications and satisfy Owner.

3.4 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. 10-Year Warranty: Each manufacturer shall supply a signed warranty covering the entire system 10 years from the date of shipment. Warranty shall guarantee specified light levels. Manufacturer shall maintain specifically-funded financial reserves to assure fulfillment of the warranty for the full term. Warranty does not cover weather conditions events such as lightning or hail damage, improper installation, vandalism or abuse, unauthorized repairs or alterations, or product made by other manufacturers.

B. Maintenance: Manufacturer shall monitor the performance of the lighting system, including on/off status, hours of usage and luminaire outage for 10 years from the date of equipment shipment. Parts and labor shall be covered such that individual luminaire outages will be repaired when the usage of any field is materially impacted. Manufacturer is responsible for removal and replacement of failed luminaires, including all parts, labor,

shipping, and equipment rental associated with maintenance. Owner agrees to check fuses in the event of a luminaire outage.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 265668

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 270100
GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS SUMMARY

A. Drawing and general provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this section.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260500 “Basic Materials and Methods.”

2. Section 260519 “Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.”

3. Section 260526 “Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems.”

4. Section 260529 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.”

5. Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.”

6. Section 260543 “Underground Ductbanks.”

7. Section 260535 “Innerduct.”

C. Provide a complete system of wired voice, data, and AV outlets, suitable for distribution and utilization of data/VoIP network and AV signals from the computer data networks.

D. The data network wiring shall be suitable for a 10 Giga-Bits per second (Gb/s) data network.

E. Provide a single-manufacturer solution. The cabling system shall be backed by a 15-Year System Warranty. The system warranty shall be facilitated by the Contractor and be established between the Customer and the cabling system Manufacturer.

F. The successful Contractor is required to furnish all labor, supervision, tooling, miscellaneous mounting hardware and consumables for each cabling system installed. The Contractor shall maintain current status with the warranting manufacturer, including all training requirements, for the duration of the Cable Infrastructure Project. The Contractor shall staff each installation crew with the appropriate number of trained personnel, in accordance with their manufacturer/warranty contract agreement, to support the 25-Year System Warranty requirements. After installation, the Contractor shall submit all documentation to support the warranty in accordance with the manufacturer’s warranty requirements, and to apply for said warranty on behalf of the customer. The system warranty will cover the components and labor associated with the repair/replacement of any failed link as a result of a defective product when a valid warranty claim is submitted within the warranty period.

1.2 SCOPE

A. This document defines the cabling system and subsystem components to include cable, termination hardware, supporting hardware, etc. for telecommunications system supporting voice and data. The intent of this document is to provide all pertinent information to allow the vendor to bid the labor, supervision, tooling, and miscellaneous

mounting hardware and consumables to install a complete system. However, it is the responsibility of the vendor to propose any and all items required for a complete system if not identified in the BOM attached to this specification.

B. The Data and Voice Structured Cabling and Outlet System shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. Local Area Network (LAN) Cabling
2. Fiber Optic Cable
3. AV cabling
4. Workstation Jacks
5. Workstation Multi-Jack Outlets
6. Wall mounted swing patch panel racks or stand-alone data cabinets/racks
7. Patch Panels
8. Fiber Optic Termination Equipment
9. Patch Cords
10. Complete system testing in accordance with accepted industry standard test means and methods.

C. Voice and data outlets, wiring and associated work shall be in strict accordance with Colonial School District requirements.

1.3 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

A. A. The cabling system described in this specification is derived in part from the recommendations made in industry standard documents. The documents below are incorporated by reference.

1. This Technical Specification and Associated Drawings.
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568.0-E, Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-1.E, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
4. TIA/TSB-140, Additional Guidelines For Field-Testing Length, Loss And Polarity Of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems
5. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-E, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
6. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-C, Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

7. ANSI/J-STD-607-D, Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

8. ANSI/J-STD-758-B, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Standard

9. Building Industries Consulting Services International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) – Latest Edition.

10. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA 70), *National Electrical Code (NEC)*.

B. Comply with all local, state and federal codes for telecommunications installations.

C. If a conflict exists between applicable documents, then the order in the list above shall dictate the order of precedence in resolving conflicts. This order of precedence shall be maintained unless a lesser order document has been adopted as code by a local, state or federal entity, and is therefore enforceable as law by a local, state or federal inspection agency.

D. If this document and any of the documents listed above are in conflict, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents; the vendor is responsible to determine and adhere to the most recent release when developing the proposal for installation.

1.4 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 26 Sections General Electrical Requirements and Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

B. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems” for boxes, enclosures and cabinets.

C. The work in this section is related to work in Division 27 Specifications Sections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Division 26 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Submit these items, and the Certifications specified below, as a complete package. Submittal will not be reviewed if it is incomplete.

1. A complete schedule of equipment and materials that are to be furnished for the work. Accompanying the schedule shall be manufacturer's specifications or cut sheets for each major component. Original specification sheets or clear copies of same shall be submitted on all items. Manufacturer’s name, make and model number shall appear on each sheet. Submittals shall be bound in booklet form with cover sheet and index, and presented in a neat and logical order in a binder. Submittals shall contain installation, operation and programming manuals of the system to provide the Owner and Engineer complete information as to system features, functions and capabilities.

2. A schedule/count of data, phone, wireless and other low voltage cabling/jacks for each closet must be submitted after the bids are issued so that a proper network design can be performed. This information is required so that the correct number

of network switches can be designed and ordered for the project. This information must be provided to the Owner.

3. Complete drawings of equipment racks and special assemblies. Each drawing shall show all equipment with its manufacturer and model number.

4. Complete drawings detailing installation locations of equipment, cable quantities and types with terminal block or patch panel locations. Submit Shop Drawings of each proposed system indicating the proposed system configuration and all specified requirements. Shop Drawing shall indicate proposed cable routing, detail installation locations of equipment, cable quantities, cable types, and terminal block locations. All Shop Drawings shall be Contractor's original drawings. Submission of Engineer's Contract Drawings as Shop Drawings is not permitted. Clear and detailed sets of floor plans for the complete building shall be furnished showing the locations of all equipment and devices and their required interconnections. The interconnections shown shall indicate the number, size, and type of wires as described in this Specification. The layout of all telecommunications system equipment, devices, and conduit routings shall closely follow that shown on the Drawings.

5. Certification reports for all data wiring run shall be in Fluke Linkware format, or cvs for import into data cabling tracking system.

6. Submit dimensional outline drawing of systems control cabinet(s) and racks showing relative position and size of all major components and equipment involving dimensions, elevations, and terminations. Each drawing shall indicate all equipment with its manufacturer and model number shown.

7. Submit wiring diagrams showing typical connections for all systems and equipment. Include detailed one-line drawings of each system. Each system drawing shall show proposed circuit numbers for all cables and terminal connections. Provide typical wiring termination details for all devices.

8. The Contractor shall submit a certificate with the RCDD signature, registration number, and seal verifying the completeness and accuracy of the design and installation. All distribution designs shall be submitted with the RCDD signature, registration number, and seal.

C. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals, as specified in Division 1 and Division 26, for work specified in this Section. Include complete service information, including schematics, prints of the Special System Drawings, interconnecting diagrams for this particular project, and parts lists to permit quick and efficient maintenance and repair of the equipment by a qualified technician. Provide a separate binder with copies of all system test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. The installing contractor shall submit proof of having installed at least six (6) similar Data and Voice Structured Cabling And Outlet Systems. These systems shall have been in service for a minimum of three (3) years. These systems must have been within a fifty (50) mile radius of the project location. Included with this proof shall be the customer name, customer contact and telephone number, and, if applicable, the architect and electrical engineer on the project. The Architect

and Owner retain the right to reject any installing contractor who, in their sole judgment, has not met the above criteria or has received a less than favorable reference from any of the submitted references OR from any other customer for which the installing contractor has performed similar installations, whether or not such customer has been listed on the submittal.

2. In order to assure full compliance with all codes and regulations, the installing contractor must have on its regular staff a Master Electrician licensed within the jurisdiction in which the installation occurs. Proof of such licensing must be included with the original submittal.

3. The Contractor shall make application for all necessary permits, licenses and inspections as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, and shall pay all fees and charges appurtenant thereto.

4. The installing contractor must be certified by the manufacturer of the Cabling System being proposed for installation. Proof of such certification must be included with the original submittal.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Materials proposed for use on this project shall be provided by a manufacturer experienced in manufacturing components listed and labeled under EIA/TIA-568A and who comply with these Specifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's system warranty against electrical or mechanical defects for two years from date of final acceptance.

B. A fifteen (15) year Extended Product Warranty and Systems Assurance Warranty for the wiring system shall be provided by the Manufacturer to include the following:

1. Extended Product Warranty: ensure against product and workmanship defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of ANSI/TIA 568B and Addenda for fiber link/channels and copper components for a period of fifteen (15) years. The warranty shall apply to all passive components (cords, telecommunications outlet/connectors, cables, cross-connects, patch panels, etc.) as a combined system. Any claims cover replacement costs on any defective product, both material and labor. Extended warranties beyond fifteen (15) years will be considered.

2. System Assurance: The System Assurance shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application which it was designed to support as well as additional application(s) introduced in the future by recognized standards or user forums that use the ANSI?TIA 568B component and link/channel specifications for cabling, for a fifteen (15) year period.

3. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the Owner shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

PART 2 –PRODUCTS

2.1 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Provide labor, materials, equipment, services and operations required for a complete installation of LAN compatible with:

1. Ethernet 100Base-FX
2. Ethernet 1000Base-SX
3. Ethernet 1000Base-LX
4. Ethernet 10GBase-S
5. Ethernet 10GBase-LX4
6. Ethernet 10GBase-L
7. Ethernet 10GBase-LRM
8. Fiber Channel 100-MX-SN-I
9. Fiber Channel 100-SM-LC-L
10. Fiber Channel 200-MX-SN-I
11. Fiber Channel 200-SM-LC-L
12. Fiber Channel 400-MX-SN-I
13. Fiber Channel 400-SM-LC-L
14. Fiber Channel 1200-MX-SN-I
15. Fiber Channel 1200-SM-LC-L
16. FDDI PMD ANSI X3.166
17. FDDI SMF-PMD ANSI X3.184

B. Provide fiber optic backbone and Copper CMP riser cables between MDF/IDFs as indicated on the drawings. All wiring, including fiber and copper employs a star topology. Within the data (MDF) and the each (IDF), backbone fiber strands shall be terminated and housed in rack mounted fiber optic distribution (LIU) enclosures.

C. The horizontal cross-connect for data circuits shall consist of patch cords from the horizontal termination panels to the network equipment within the same or adjacent racks. The horizontal data cross-connect shall be contained in equipment rack(s). All equipment racks shall be augmented with horizontal and vertical cable management hardware, both front and rear, to properly dress horizontal cables and patch cords. Each patch panel shall be separated vertically on the rack by a 2U (for 2U patch panels) horizontal finger duct cable management panel. Patch panels shall be identically numbered by the connection to respective jack and shall be arranged in sequential ascending order from left to right and top to bottom. Provide quantity of patch panels as required to match outlet quantity, plus 20% spare capacity, minimum 15 (fifteen) empty ports for future expansion. Provide the appropriate number of patch cables to allow all jacks to be patched down to Owner supplied network switches and stations. Horizontal and vertical patch cord management shall be AMP 137525-1 for side and 1375259-1 for center mounting.

D. Provide outlets in configuration as detailed on the drawings. Horizontal data cables shall be terminated on rack-mounted patch panels. Horizontal data circuits shall be connected to LAN electronics within each Telecommunications Room or MDF/IDF (Main Distribution Facility/ Intermediate Distribution Facility).

Unshielded twisted pair cable connecting hardware shall comply with EAI/TIA-568A, TSB 40, insulation displacement connector (IDC) type, using modules designed for use with punch-down caps or tools. IDC terminal block modules shall be integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated. Jacks and jack assemblies for unshielded twisted pair cable shall be modular, color-coded, RJ-45 receptacle units with integral IDC type terminals.

E. Acceptable manufacturers for cables, connectors, patch panels and patch cords include the following:

1. AMP
2. Hubbell
3. Leviton
4. Ortronics
5. Superior Essex
6. Corning

Data jacks, patch panels and cabling shall be a product of one manufacturer or supported by multiple manufacturers as one system.

2.2 SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. The Contractor shall provide transient surge protection on all copper cables leaving or entering the main building and remote buildings (as applicable). This protection shall include equipment with switches, hubs, and similar devices.

B. The Contractor shall note in the submittal drawings, the type and location of these protection devices as well as all wiring information.

C. Surge protection devices shall be grounded as required by the equipment manufacturers and comply with UL, ANSI, NEC, State and local agencies.

D. Surge protection devices shall have a 5 nanosecond or less response time for clipping excessive voltage. The devices shall consists of solid state circuitry, shall automatically reset after an operation with no degradation in protective capability, and shall have an indicating light to indicate when the unit is non-operational. Devices shall be direct plug-in type, plug strip type, or hard-wired connection type as applicable to the respective component of equipment.

E. Provide devices for data systems surge protection by CITEL, Cylix, or DiTek.

2.3 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Composition: A firestop system is comprised of the item or items penetrating the fire-rated structure, the opening in the structure and the materials and assembly used to seal the penetrated structure. Firestop systems comprise an effective block for fire, heat, vapor and a pressurized water stream. All penetrations through fire-rated building structures (walls and floors) shall be sealed with an appropriate firestop system. This requirement applies to “through” penetrations (complete penetration) and “membrane” penetrations (through one side of a hollow, fire-rated structure). Any penetrating items (i.e., riser slots and sleeves, cables, conduit, cable tray, raceways, etc.) shall be properly firestopped.

B. Product Specifications: Firestop systems shall be UL Classified to ASTM E814 (UL 1479) and shall be approved by a qualified Professional Engineer (PE), licensed (actual or reciprocal) in the state where the work is to be performed. A drawing showing the proposed firestopped system, stamped by the cognizant PE, shall be provided to the owner’s technical representative prior to installing the firestop system(s).

C. Firestop System Installation: All firestop systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations and shall be completely installed and available for inspection by the local inspection authorities prior to cabling system acceptance.

D. Provide Specified Technologies, Inc (STI) EZ Path Cable Pathway sleeves at all cable penetrations through walls in the telecommunications rooms (MDF and IDF rooms). Provide multiple Series 33 and Series 44 as needed to serve cabling being installed plus 100% spare capacity.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260543 "Underground Ductbanks" for materials and installation requirements for underground buried pathways.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements to receive cable. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

A. The telecommunication closets shall house racks and required cable routing hardware. Racks shall have sufficient capacity for termination/patch panels, cable management panels, hubs, switches, UPS, fiber optic distribution enclosure, etc. as required. Provide 50% spare capacity in racks for owner hardware. Provide a rack mounted shelf at the MDF data termination rack for Owner's router. Racks shall be placed in a manner that will allow a minimum of 3 feet of clearance from the front and rear mounting surfaces and on one side. If one mounting rail of the rack is placed against a wall, the mounting rail shall be no closer than 6" to the wall to allow room for vertical management. Where there is more than one rack, the racks shall be ganged with vertical management hardware to provide interbay management. Ganged rack frames will be placed in a manner that will allow a minimum of 3 feet of clearance from the front and rear mounting surfaces and on one side of the ganged assembly. In all closets the racks shall be on the opposite side of the room from the voice termination fields. Conduits with 4" minimum diameter shall be used in all closets. Conduits for data backbone shall be located adjacent to the racks and conduits for voice shall be located adjacent to the voice termination fields. The Contractor shall provide innerduct for all backbone fiber runs. Contractor shall provide required ladder and wall-mount management rings to properly support and dress cables from conduits to racks and frames.

B. Backbone Cross-Connect Installation: Copper termination and management hardware shall be installed in the following manner.

1. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the TIA/EIA-568-B document, manufacturer's recommendations and/or best industry practices.

2. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

3. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks.

4. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.

5. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.

6. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties.

7. Cable labels shall not be obscured from view.

C. Fiber optic termination hardware shall be installed in the following manner.

1. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within fiber termination enclosures or in rack-mount fiber management enclosures.

2. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber enclosure(s).

3. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective termination panel by mechanical means.

4. The cable strength member(s) shall be securely attached the cable strain relief bracket in the panel

5. Each fiber cable shall be stripped upon entering the termination panel and the individual fibers routed in the termination panel.

6. Each cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to the termination panel.

7. Cable labels shall not be obscured from view.

8. Dust caps shall be installed on the connectors and couplings at all times unless physically connected.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" for installation of equipment in communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in tracks and in room.

1. Meet jointly with systems providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.

2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize configurations and space requirements of communications equipment.

4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Install exposed cable parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Separation of Wires: Comply with EIA/TIA-569 rules for separation of unshielded copper voice and data system cables from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

I. Make splices, taps, and terminations only at outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.

3.5 CABLE ROUTING

A. Backbone cabling shall be routed in conduit.

B. Horizontal cabling shall be installed in cable tray and supported by J hooks, above accessible ceilings. Exposed wiring run in the, mechanical rooms, and other unfinished rooms where there is no drop ceiling shall be installed in EMT conduit.

C. All data horizontal cables shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft) from the telecommunications outlet in the work area to the horizontal cross connect. The combined length of jumpers, or patch cords and equipment cables in the telecommunications closet and the work area should not exceed 10m (33 feet) total, including 3 m(10 feet) at the station and 6 m (20 feet) at the closet. Every effort will be made to route cables so as not to exceed 90 meters in length. Contractor will identify any cable runs exceeding 90 meters from proposed MDF/IDF location and shall provide solution to meet the 90-meter requirement.

D. Cables run exposed above accessible ceilings shall be run in bundles of a size for installation. Bundle by use of cable ties, taking care not to cinch cables. Cable shall be supported from roof structures, joists and other appropriate structural members by means of J hooks. In no case shall any cable be supported from below by contact with the ceiling system. The data, telecommunication and video cabling systems shall be separated into bundles and separated by a minimum of 12". Provide cable ties to secure cables to each “J” hook. Avoid cinching cables.

1. For support of high density (>50 cables) bulk cable where 48" spacing results in the bowing of cable, the Contractor shall divide bulk cable into smaller parallel streams or decrease the spacing of the “J” hooks sufficiently to adequately support the cable.

2. Where voice and data telecommunication wiring is supported by “J” hooks, wire shall be run neatly bundled with tie wraps. Tie wraps shall be spaced randomly between 6" and 10" apart, 8" on the average. Tie wraps shall be snug, but capable of being easily rotated about the cable bundle so as to secure the cable

without binding, deforming or damaging it. Cable deflection shall be less than 5" between “J” hooks.

3. Fiber optic cable shall be run separately from the horizontal distribution cable. This shall be accomplished by running said cable parallel to horizontal distribution cabling supported on the back-side of the “J” hooks used for the horizontal cabling or by supporting the backbone cable separately from the horizontal. In either case, the backbone cabling shall not be tie wrapped together with the horizontal distribution cable.

4. “J” hooks shall be supported directly by the building structure. “J” hooks shall be supported on minimum 3/8" threaded rod anchored to the side hallway walk, or to the slab above. “J” hooks shall not be attached to or supported by ceiling supports, piping or piping supports, or duct work or duct work supports.

5. Install cabling below or to the side of the duct work, just above the suspended ceiling. Extend “J” hooks down to support the cabling at that level.

3.6. SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260500 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

B. Where wire and cable penetrate walls or other structural elements or pass above inaccessible areas of the building, install EMT sleeves sized to accept sizes of run, as follows (in no case shall sleeves exceed 40% fill ratio):

IPS/TRADE SIZE	NUMBER OF CABLES
0.75-inch	2
1.00-inch	4
1.25-inch	8
1.50-inch	11
2.00-inch	18
2.50-inch	27
3.00-inch	41
3.50-inch	55
4.00-inch	71

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual," "Firestopping Practices".

3.8 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The installation Contractor will be provided with 2 sets of D or E-size drawings at the start of the project. One set will be designated as the central location to document all as-built information as it occurs throughout the project. The central set will be maintained by the Contractor's foreman on a daily basis, and will be available to the technical representative upon request during the course of the project. Anticipated variations from the build-to drawings may include such things as cable routing and actual outlet placement. No variations will be allowed to the planned termination positions of horizontal and backbone cables or grounding conductors unless approved in writing by the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall provide the central drawing set to the Owner at the conclusion of the project. The marked up drawing set will accurately depict the as-built status of the system including termination locations, cable routing, and all administration labeling for the cabling system. In addition, a narrative will be provided that describes any areas of difficulty encountered during the installation that could potentially cause problems to the telecommunications system.

C. A comprehensive installation, operation, programming and instruction manual shall be supplied as part of the system. The manual shall provide complete service information, including schematics, layout drawings, and interconnecting diagrams showing the location of all the outlets, cable taps, cable routes, and other installed components. Include final revised one-line system drawings. Include for this particular project parts lists to permit quick and efficient maintenance and repair of the equipment by qualified technicians. Manuals shall include 8 2" x 11" device location/cabling route drawings provided in CADD format Autodesk -AutoCAD Release 2014 or later (.dwg/.dxf) on CD disk. Manuals shall include a copy of the operations manuals listed below. Manuals shall be indexed and placed in a hard-cover three ring binder. Three (3) copies of this manual shall be provided to the Owner upon project completion. Contractor shall retain a minimum of one (1) copy for their permanent records. Provide one copy of Manual and disk(s) in the Main Equipment Rack. Refer to "General Provisions" in the contract for additional or documentation requirements.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. The Cable System Installer shall document the cable system testing methodologies in detail, including the scope, procedures and acceptance criteria for testing. The testing process shall be comprised of the test cycles outlined below. All test results (e.g. cable lengths, test result values, etc.) shall be documented in both hard copy and electronic format for the Owner's review and approval. Electronic format shall be provided using one of the products available in the Microsoft Office Suite (Word, Excel, etc.), and shall be provided in format acceptable to the Owner.

B. The Cable System Installer shall provide all necessary diagnostic tools (i.e. Time Domain Reflector (TDR), cable scanner, meters, logging equipment, etc.) The Cable System Installer shall describe any testing tools that are used, along with the capabilities and limitations of these tools.

C. Cable System testing shall be conducted before, during and after installation. Upon completion of all prerequisite tasks to the corresponding test, the Cable System Installer shall notify the Owner in writing that the relevant portion of the cabling system is complete and ready for testing.

D. Acceptance Test Failure: Failure of any portion of the Cabling System to successfully complete an Acceptance Test shall be deemed a failure of the entire cabling system.

Such events shall be cause for Vendor obligation to execute the Retesting procedure outline below:

1. If the Cabling System, or any part thereof, fails in Acceptance test, the Cabling Installer shall either:

    a. Modify or adjust the Cabling System to satisfy the necessary specifications and discrepancies;

    OR-

    b. Replace or add such components as may be necessary to make the Cabling System satisfy the specifications.

2. The cabling System installer shall notify the Owner in writing of the diagnosed problem, proposed method for correction and then once the corrections have been completed of the readiness of the Cabling System for re-execution of the Acceptance test.

3. Once all Acceptance Tests have been successfully completed, the Cabling System Installer shall provide for the Owner's signature, a document indicating that the system has passed all acceptance tests and certifying the installation. This document will then be signed by the Owner as acceptance of the Cabling Installation and Acceptance Testing methodology and results.

E. Cable System Acceptance Tests:

1. All copper cabling and terminations shall be tested, characterized and documented. At a minimum, the following tests must be performed:

    a. Continuity Testing shall be performed to determine that the copper conductors are continuous with no opens or shorts.

    b. Cable Characteristics Testing shall be performed to measure the intrinsic characteristics of a copper cable segment. Information derived from this test shall include the cables near end crosstalk (NEXT), capacitance, and characteristic impedance. This test shall be conducted on all installed end-to-end cable sections.

    c. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) shall be used to evaluate copper loss per unit length (Db/ft) to measure both eth quality and length of copper cable. The TDR information shall be used to verify that the cable meets required IEEE 802.3 specifications for 1000 Base T connections over unshielded twisted pair cable.

    d. Termination Testing shall be performed after the cable has been installed to verify that all cable pairs have been properly terminated. This testing shall assure that the pin-outs are correct and that there have been no flipped or unterminated pairs.

    e. Link Confidence Testing shall measure the copper cables ability to support 10Gb/s (250Mhz or greater) transmissions.

    f. Link Confidence Testing shall measure the fiber cables ability to support 40Gb/s (250Mhz or greater), and 40 gig Ethernet transmissions.

g. Test results shall be provided in Fluke Linkware format, or cvs format In addition, hard copies of each test report and a CD-ROM with all reports shall be included in the project Operation and Maintenance Manual. (ADD-1)

h. The matrix below defines when each of the above tests shall be performed:

Copper Cable Test Requirements				
Unit Test Name	On-Reel	After Install	Post Term	Final Test
Continuity Test		X	X	
Cable Characteristic Test				X
Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR)			X	X
Termination Testing			X	X
Link Confidence Test @ 10Gb/s			X	X
Link Confidence Test @ 40Gb/s (fiber only)			X	X

3.10 CLEANING

A. On completion of system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions from all areas worked in.

3.11 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall include (4) four-hour on-site training sessions, or as required, of startup and training assistance during substantial completion and equipment to ensure a fully functional system. This training may also be used for system configuration during initial system startup or other services as required at the Owner's request.

B. Training shall include a "walk-through" of the system for location and labeling orientation, a discussion of overall system concepts and configuration, specific instruction in system reconfiguration using patch cords in the wiring closets, a review of the as-built drawings, a review of the system testing and acceptance documentation, and guidelines for basic trouble-shooting of the structured cabling system. The contractor shall supply personnel who are thoroughly familiar with the installation to present the instruction in an organized and professional manner. Contractor to schedule the inspection and walk-through at a mutually agreeable time.

C. The Contractor shall provide key personnel at each training session, as required by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner. Key personnel include Contractor's site-foreman, project manager and service manager.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Communications busbars.

2. Communications bonding conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260011 “Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical” for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

2. Section 260519 “Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.”

3. Section 260526 “Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems.”

4. Section 271500 “General Communications Systems Requirements.”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. Ground rods.

2. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.

b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

c. Insert field quality-control test results.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a designer RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

D. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section or on Drawings, provide products specified in Section 260526 “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.”

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.

C. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.

2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.

3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.

5. Bonding Conductor: No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Insulated Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16-inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

C. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

E. Bolted clamps for floor uprights shall be Tin Plated Copper.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4-inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings, minimum 48”long. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch (100-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

B. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4-inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings, minimum 24" long. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 4-inch (100-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.

2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (483- or 584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36-inches (1827 or 914 mm) long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification products in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

D. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36-inches (900 mm).

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.

2. Install without splices.

3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.

4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 3/0 AWG and no smaller than the largest BCT between TMGB and TGB's.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2-inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12-inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.

2. Pretwist the conductor.

3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted or vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.

J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.7 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12-inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

B. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

C. Grounding Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through hole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4-inches (100 mm) extends above finished floor. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2-inches (50 mm) above to 6-inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.

2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.

3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB or a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

b. Measure the resistance between the TGB's and TMGB. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding and bonding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270553
IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bands and tubes.
2. Cable ties.
3. Miscellaneous identification products.
4. Labels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270100 "General Communications Systems Requirements."

2. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for Signs, underground-line warning tape, cable ties and miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for communications identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule:

1. Outlets: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.

2. Backbone Cabling: Riser diagram showing each communications room, backbone cable, and proposed backbone cable designation.

3. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.

4. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Hellermann Tyton
c. Panduilt Corp.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Hellermann Tyton
c. Panduilt Corp.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester or vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Hellermann Tyton

c. Panduilt Corp.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

3. Marker for Labels:

a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Hellermann Tyton
c. Panduilt Corp.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Hellermann Tyton
c. Panduilt Corp.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying communications identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.

G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

H. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

3. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.

I. Snap-Around Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.

J. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.

K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

L. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.

1. System legends shall be as follows:

a. Telecommunications.
b. Security.

D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:

1. Wiring closet designation.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

E. Equipment Room Labeling:

1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.

2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at to left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.

3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:

a. Room number being served.
b. Colon.
c. Faceplate number.

F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label, snap-around label or self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label, snap-around label or self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:

1. Room number.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for copper, coaxial, hybrid copper/fiber, and optical-fiber cable.

I. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

K. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label or Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.

2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign. Stenciled legend 4 inches (100 mm) high.

3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Communications cabinets.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. 19-inch equipment racks.
2. 23-inch equipment racks.
3. 23-inch freestanding equipment cabinets.
4. Power strips.
5. Grounding.
6. Labeling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270100 "General Communications Systems Requirements" for backboards and accessories.

2. Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Equipment" for TMGBs and TGBs.

3. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

4. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

5. Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.

E. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.

F. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, certifications, standards compliance, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.

3. Grounding: Indicate location of TGB and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall-mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.

2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. UL listed.

B. RoHS compliant.

C. Compliant with requirements of the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 19-INCH EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Description: two-post racks with threaded rails designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch (482.6-mm) equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72-inches (450-mm) between rails.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Tripp-Lite.
2. Legrand Mighty Mo.
3. APC.
4. Middle Atlantic.

C. General Requirements:

1. Frames: Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.

2. Material: Extruded steel.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

4. Color: Black.

D. Floor-Mounted Racks:

1. Overall Height: 84 inches (2133.6 mm).

2. Overall Depth: 23 inches (584.2 mm).

3. Upright Depth: 6 inches (152.4 mm).

4. Two-Post Load Rating: 400 lb (181 kg).

5. Four-Post Load Rating: 2000 lb (907 kg).

6. Number of Rack Units per Rack: 45 or as indicated on Drawings.

   a. Numbering: Every rack unit, on interior of rack.

7. Threads: 10-32.

8. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and power strips.

9. Base shall have a minimum of four mounting holes for permanent attachment to floor.

10. Top shall have provisions for attaching to cable tray or ceiling.

11. Self-leveling.

E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.

2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.

4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.4 23-INCH EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Description: Four-post racks with threaded rails designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with 23-inch (584.2-mm) panel mounting.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Tripp-Lite.
2. Legrand Mighty Mo.
3. APC.
4. Middle Atlantic.

C. General Requirements:

1. Frames: Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.

2. Material: Extruded steel.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

4. Color: Black.

D. Floor-Mounted Racks:

1. Overall Height: 84 inches (2133.6 mm).

2. Overall Depth: 29 inches (736.6 mm).

3. Rail Depth: 6 inches (152.4 mm).

4. Four-Post Load Rating: 2000 lb (907 kg).

5. Number of Rack Units: 45 or as indicated on Drawings.

   a. Numbering: Every rack units, on interior of rack.

6. Threads: 10-32.

7. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and power strips.

8. Base shall have a minimum of four mounting holes for permanent attachment to floor.

9. Top shall have provisions for attaching to cable tray or ceiling.

10. Self-leveling.

E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.

2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.

4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.5 23-INCH EQUIPMENT CABINETS

A. Description: Manufacturer-assembled four-post frame enclosed by side and top panels and front and rear doors, designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with 23-inch (584.2-mm) equipment mounting.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Tripp-Lite.

2. Middle Atlantic.

C. General Cabinet Requirements:

1. Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.

2. Material: Extruded steel.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

4. Color: Black.

D. Modular Freestanding Cabinets:

1. Overall Height: 84 inches (2133.6 mm).

2. Overall Depth: 29 inches (736.6 mm).

3. Load Rating: 3000 lb (1362 kg).

4. Number of Rack Units: 45 or as indicated on Drawings.

a. Numbering: Every rack units, on interior of rack.

5. Threads: 10-32.

6. Removable and lockable side and top panels.

7. Hinged and lockable front and rear doors.

8. Adjustable feet for leveling.

9. Screened ventilation openings in roof and rear door.

10. Cable access provisions in roof and base.

11. TGB.

12. Rack-mounted, 550-cfm (260-L/s) fan with filter.

13. Power strips.

14. All cabinets keyed alike.

E. Modular Wall Cabinets:

1. Height: 22 inches (558.8 mm).

2. Depth: 29 inches (736.6 mm).

3. Load Rating: 150 lb (65 kg).

4. Number of Rack Units: 8.

5. Threads: 10-32.

6. Lockable front doors.

7. Louvered side panels.

8. Cable access provisions top and bottom.

9. Grounding lug.

10. Roof-mounted, 250-cfm (118-L/s) fan.

11. Power strip.

12. All cabinets keyed alike.

F. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.

2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.

4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.6 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Rack mounting.

3. Six 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.

4. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.

5. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.

6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.

7. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.

8. Close-coupled, direct plug-in with 15-foot (4.5-m) line cord.

9. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.

10. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 33 kA per phase.

11. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Rack and Cabinet TGBs: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-606-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted TGB: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to cabinet.

2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal TGB: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (482.6- or 584.2-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

3. Rack-Mounted Vertical TGB: 72 or 36 inches (1828.8 or 914.4 mm) long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to rack.

2.8 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

1. Meet jointly with system providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.

2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment spaces to accommodate and optimize configuration and space requirements of telecommunications equipment.

4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Backboards:

1. Install from 6 inches (150 mm) to 8 feet, 6 inches (2588 mm) above finished floor. If plywood is fire rated, ensure that fire-rating stamp is visible after installation.

2. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

3. Paint all sides of backboard with two coats of paint, leaving fire rating stamp visible.

4. Comply with requirements for backboard installation in BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Comply with NECA/BICSI 607.

B. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Bonding, Grounding (Earthing) and Electrical Protection" Ch.

C. Locate TGB to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least 2 inches (50 mm) of clearance behind TGB. Connect TGB with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from TGB to suitable electrical building ground. Connect rack TGB to near TGB or the TMGB.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to patch panel, and bond patch panel to TGB or TMGB.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Coordinate system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 3 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Labels shall be machine printed. Type shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in height.

END OF SECTION 271116

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 271323
COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. 9/125 micrometer single-mode, indoor-outdoor optical fiber cable (OS1).

2. 9/125 micrometer single-mode, indoor-outdoor optical fiber cable (OS2).

3. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.

4. Cabling identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270100 "General Communications Systems Requirements."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.04 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.

2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
b. Telecommunications pathways.
c. Telecommunications system access points.
d. Telecommunications grounding system.
e. Cross-connects.
f. Patch panels.
g. Patch cords.

4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

C. Optical fiber cable testing plan.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: Two of each type.

2. Plugs: Ten of each type.

3. Jacks: Ten of each type.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.

2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.02 9/125 MICROMETER, SINGLE-MODE, INDOOR-OUTDOOR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS1)

A. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer, 12 fibers, single loose tube, optical fiber cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Hitachi Cable America Inc. or one of the following:

1. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.

2. Berk-Tek.

3. Hubbell.

C. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.

2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.

3. Comply with ICEA S-104-696 for mechanical properties.

D. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

E. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

F. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Yellow.

2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.

3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

G. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.

2.03 9/125 MICROMETER, SINGLE-MODE, INDOOR-OUTDOOR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS2)

A. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer, **12** fibers, single loose tube, optical fiber cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Hitachi Cable America Inc. or one of the following:

1. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.

2. Berk-Tek.

3. Hubbell.

C. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAB for detailed specifications.

2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.

3. Comply with ICEA S-104-696 for mechanical properties.

D. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

E. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Yellow.

2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.

3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

F. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.

2.04 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Hubbell or one of the following:

1. Ortronics.
2. Panduit.
3. Systemax
4. Leviton.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of the TIA-604 series.

2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.

C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths.

E. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-10-B connectors.

F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.

2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.

3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.

2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.

3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

4. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.

2.05 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 301, and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."

3. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.

7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

9. In the communications equipment room, provide a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.

10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Administration Class: Class 3.

2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 3 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).

4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271323

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
2. Category 6a twisted pair cable.
3. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.
4. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly.
5. Cable management system.
6. J-hooks
7. Cabling identification products.
8. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
9. Source quality control requirements for twisted pair cable.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270100 "General Communications Systems Requirements."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. FTP: Shielded twisted pair.

D. F/FTP: Overall foil screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.

E. F/UTP: Overall foil screened cable with unscreened twisted pair.

F. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.

I. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.

J. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

K. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

L. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.

M. S/FTP: Overall braid screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.

N. S/UTP: Overall braid screened cable with unscreened twisted pairs.

O. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.04 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1. TIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.

2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.

3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.

2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.

3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:

a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.

b. Telecommunications pathways.

c. Telecommunications system access points.

d. Telecommunications grounding system.

e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.

f. Typical telecommunications details.

g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

C. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Connecting Blocks: Two of each type.
2. Faceplates: Five of each type.
3. Jacks: Ten of each type.
4. Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assemblies: One of each type.
5. Patch-Panel Units: Two of each type.
6. Plugs: Ten of each type.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.

2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.02 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with UL 1685 or Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway or Type CMP in listed cable routing assembly.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. RoHS compliant.

2.03 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Hitachi Cable America Inc or one of the following:

1. Belden Inc.

2. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.

3. Mohawk Cable; brand of Belden, Inc.

C. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: thermoplastic, color as noted.

2.04 CATEGORY 6a TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6a cable at frequencies up to 500MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Hitachi Cable America Inc or one of the following:

1. Belden Inc.

2. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.

3. Mohawk Cable; brand of Belden, Inc.

C. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6a cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: thermoplastic, color as noted.

2.05 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Hubbell or one of the following:

1. Ortronics.
2. Panduit
3. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
4. Systemax.

C. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.

2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.

3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from same manufacturer as twisted pair cable, from single source.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch (483 mm) equipment racks.

3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.

G. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.

2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.

H. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.

2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.

3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.

I. Faceplate:

1. Four port, vertical single gang faceplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.

2. Eight port, vertical double gang faceplates designed to mount to double gang wall boxes.

3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

    a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

J. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.06 MULTIUSER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

A. Description: MUTOAs shall meet the requirements of "Twisted Pair Cable Hardware" Article.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

2. Number of Connectors per Field:

    a. One for each four-pair unshielded or shielded twisted-pair cable indicated.

3. Mounting: As indicated on the drawings.

4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.

5. Label shall include maximum length of work area cords, based on TIA-568-C.1.

6. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.07 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. MonoSystems, Inc.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

E. Galvanized steel.

F. J shape.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.09 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

C. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260528 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.02 HOOK INSTALLATION:

1. Provide for cabling where cable tray and conduit are not present.

2. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.

3. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.

4. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.

5. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.

6. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings."

B. Comply with Section 260533"Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2.

2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.

3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.

4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

6. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.

7. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to equipment outlets:

a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.

b. Locate consolidation points for twisted-pair cables at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.

8. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

9. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual , Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.

11. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.

12. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

13. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.

14. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.

3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.

b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).

6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.06 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect

grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with

requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Administration Class: Class 3.

2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 3 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).

4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.

b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -

connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 281500
INTEGRATED ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes access control door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following for the integrated access control security and site management system:

1. Electrified and Integrated Access Control Card Key Door Hardware.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
2. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule”.
3. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
4. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
5. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
6. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
7. Division 26 Section "Electrical”

D. Codes and References:

1. ANSI A117.1 (1998) - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. IBC - International Building Code
3. NFPA 70 (2002) - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 (1999) - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 (2006) - Life Safety Code.
6. UL 294 - Access Control Systems.
7. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.

E. Products installed but not provided under this Section include the following. Coordination to remain a requirement of this Section.

1. Security or High Security keyed cylinders, including provisions for temporary construction keying, for mechanical override at access control locking hardware to be furnished under Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. System Operational Descriptions: Complete system operational narratives for the integrated access-controlled openings defining the owner's prescribed requirements for the opening functionality. Narratives include, but are not limited to, the following situations: normal secured/unsecured state of door; authorized access; authorized egress; unauthorized access; unauthorized egress; fire alarm and loss of power conditions, and interfaces with other building control systems.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified integrated locking hardware and access control firmware, indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication and control of the access control system electrified hardware and firmware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

   a. Elevation diagram of each unique access-controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
   b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Proof of Certification: Upon request provide a copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary access control components.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete access control and site management installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

1. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor to maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elevation diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the access control system to be used for record drawings. This set to be kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the access control system accurately recorded.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum of five (5) years of documented experience in providing access control and security systems equipment and

software similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

1. Software and access control systems components to have been previously and thoroughly tested together with proven installations similar in size and functionality to the design requirements indicated for this Project.

B. System Integrator Qualifications: Systems Integrators, verifiably factory trained and certified by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum of three (3) years documented experience installing complete integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance. Qualifications include, but are not necessarily limited, to the following:

1. References: Provide a list of references for similar projects including contact name, phone number, name and type of project.
2. Professional Staffing: Firms to have a dedicated access control systems integration department with full time, experienced professionals on staff experienced in providing on site consulting services for both electrified door hardware and integrated access control systems installations.
3. Factory Training: Installation and service technicians are to be competent factory trained and certified personnel capable of maintaining the system.
4. Service Center: Firms to have a service center capable of providing training, in-stock parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project site with 24-hour/7-days a week maximum response time.

C. Installer Qualifications: Certified technicians, verifiably authorized with the primary product manufacturers for installation of IP-Enabled, Wireless, and Power-over-Ethernet Access Control products in accordance with documented instructions and NFPA 80.

1. ASSA ABLOY access control products are required to be installed only through designated "Preferred Installers."

D. Source Limitations: Obtain the access control door hardware, system firmware and application software specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier/integrator unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide integrated access control door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1.
3. Comply with NFPA 101 "Life Safety Code" for doors in a means of egress.
4. Comply with NFPA 80 "Fire Doors and Windows" for fire labeled opening assemblies.

5. The installed access control system shall conform to all local jurisdiction requirements.

F. Keying Conference: Reference Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier/Dealer, Systems Integrator, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing the access control system hardware. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedules.

1. Inspect and discuss Division 26 electrical roughing-in and similar preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review and verify sequence of operation descriptions for each unique access controlled opening.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
4. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or related accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

1. Access control firmware and software: Where approved and directed, inventory upon receipt and store electronic access control equipment in a secure, temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Access Control Door Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver permanent keys, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner established at the “Pre-Submittal Conference".

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate quantity and arrangement of assemblies with ceiling space configuration and with components occupying ceiling space, including structural members, pipes, air-distribution components, raceways, cable trays, recessed lighting fixtures, and other items.

B. Access Control System Electrical Coordination: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.

1. Door Hardware Interface: The card key access control system to interface and be connected to electronic door control hardware (electromechanical locks, electric strikes, magnetic locks, door position switches, other monitoring contacts, and related auxiliary control devices) as described under Division 8 "Door Hardware". Coordinate the installation and configuration of specified door hardware being monitored or controlled with the controls, software and access control hardware specified in this Section.

C. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing electrified door hardware and access control system components. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing access control system hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

D. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article will not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and are in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of the installed access control system hardware and software that fails in materials or workmanship, including all related parts and labor, within specified warranty period after final testing and acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods (Electrified Access Control Door Hardware):

1. Two years for Electrified, Wiegand Output, and IP-Enabled Access Control Door Hardware.

E. Maintenance Support and Extended Service Agreement: Submit for Owner’s consideration an optional extended Service Agreement for the installed access control system, including support for software related issues. The extended Service Agreement is considered elective and is without manufacturer's requirement stipulating mandatory coverage for owner and/or vendor system support.

1. A published copy of this agreement to be included with the submittal package
2. Support for the installed access control system components is provided through the vendor under a 24 hour technical assistance program.
3. Access control and management system components are to be available on a one-day turn around time frame from the manufacturer.
4. Primary systems manufacturer to offer and provide remote modem or internet access for direct factory support to the vendor. The factory level support to include diagnostics and troubleshooting support on systems related issues at no additional cost to the owner.

F. Access Control Software Upgrades: Version upgrades and "fix" releases to the access control system software are available at no extra charge as long as the version of software

provided under this specification remains the current manufacturer's version or for up to (2) years after a new version release.

1. Major access control software revisions that provide new functionality to the product provided free of charge for up to one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.
2. Access control system software is to be upgradable as may be required or as necessary, to expand and manage the owner's site or sites. Upgrades are to be offered at a published flat fee for the primary system software, with single license modules included in the primary fee structure. System upgrades offered at a costing structure based upon the original number of licensed modules issued, or on those to be purchased at a future date, are not allowed.
3. As part of the submittal package, provide a list of available software upgrades and/or expansions modules. List to identify related costs for upgrades, or expansions to the original system, up to the next qualifying operational level.

1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of the installed access control system hardware and components.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance by skilled employees of the Systems Integrator. Include repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT ACCESS CONTROL, MULTI-CLASS READER

A. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Mortise Locks: Wiegand or Open Supervised Device Protocol (OSDP) output ANSI A156.13, Grade 1, mortise lockset with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, request-to-exit signaling, door position status switch, and latchbolt monitoring in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim, 3/4" deadlocking anti-friction latch, and 1" case-hardened steel deadbolt. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Latchbolt monitoring and door position switch act in conjunction to report door-in-frame (DPS) and door latched (door closed and latched) conditions.
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:
   a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
   b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
   c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
   d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant.

e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option.

3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader and lock, with optional 24VDC lock solenoid. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 500mA maximum and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
5. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case.
6. Installation requires only one cable run from the lock to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
7. Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.

8. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - SN200/SN210 8200 Series.
b. No Substitution.

B. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Exit Hardware: Wiegand output ANSI 156.3 Grade 1 rim, mortise, and vertical rod exit device hardware with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, latchbolt and touchbar monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling, in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle exit trim with 3/4" throw latch bolt. U.L listed and labeled for either panic or "fire exit hardware" for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Inside push bar (request-to-exit) signaling and door position (open/closed status) monitoring (via separately connected DPS).
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:

a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant
e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option

3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader. 24VDC required for solenoid operated exit trim. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Installation requires only one cable run from the exit hardware to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
5. Competitor Alternates Allowed Option: Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.

6. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - SN200/SN210 80 Series.

b. No Substitution.

2.02 CABLES AND WIRING

A. Comply with Division 27 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Data Line Supervision: System to include alarm initiation capability in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

C. Install appropriate number of conductor pairs, in the wire gage (AWG) recommended by manufacturer, corresponding to the electronic locking functions specified, amperage drawn and distances covered between the power supplies, power transfer devices, electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2.03 OPENING LABELS

A. Provide 1"W x 2"H gloss polyester label imprinted with door mark and QR-type code readable via IR and visible light scan. QR code links to a security credential protected site displaying the installed door opening information. Label constructed with a high-performance, permanent acrylic adhesive resistant to chemicals, smear and scratch, and repeated freeze and thaw cycles. Face stock of label to be white or clear coated, 2.0 mil thickness with tensile strength meeting or exceeding 18,000 psi.

1. Approved Manufacturer: Openings Studio™ Smart Tags (AA).

2.04 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying temporary protective coverings before shipping.

C. Where specified, finishes on integrated card key locksets or exit hardware to incorporate an FDA recognized antimicrobial coating (i.e., MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish as specified.

END OF SECTION 281500

SECTION 282000
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard cameras.
2. Reinforced dome cameras.
3. Lenses.
4. Infrared illuminators.
5. Camera-supporting equipment.
6. Digital switchers.
7. IP video systems.
8. Video motion sensors (interior).
9. Control stations.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.

C. B/W: Black and white.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. FTP: File transfer protocol.

F. IP: Internet protocol.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

J. PC: Personal computer.

K. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.

L. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

M. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

N. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

O. WAN: Wide area network.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
2. Include manufacturer's sample extended warranty language.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.

3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.

4. UPS: Sizing calculations.

5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Design Data: Include an equipment list consisting of every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Add pretesting record of each piece of equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, set points of adjustments, name and description of the view of preset positions, description of alarms, and description of unit output responses to an alarm.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Field Reports:

1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, infrared illuminators, monitors, videotape recorders, digital video recorders, video switches, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Security Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active credentials from qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. On-site security testing supervisor must have certification and documented training and experience with testing security equipment in accordance with ASIS testing standards.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 29 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.

2. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments are to be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use UL 50E, Type 1 enclosures.

3. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments are to be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use UL 50E, Type 12 enclosures.

4. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather are to be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in UL 50E, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h) and snow cover up to 24 inches (610 mm) thick. Use UL 50E, Type 3 enclosures.

5. Security Environment: Camera housing for use in high-risk areas where surveillance equipment may be subject to physical violence.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Video-signal format must comply with NTSC standard, composite interlaced video. Composite video-signal termination must be 75 Ω.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."

2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components are to initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display is to identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system is to comply with SIA TVAC.

2.03 STANDARD CAMERAS

A. Refer to schedule on drawings for basis of design cameras.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, and of type as recommended by manufacturer of camera and lens.

1. Enclosure: UL 50E, Type 3.

2.05 INFRARED ILLUMINATORS

A. Description: Lighting fixtures that emit light only in the infrared spectrum, suitable for use with cameras indicated, for nighttime surveillance, without emitting visible light.

1. Field-Selectable Beam Patterns: Narrow, medium, and wide.

2. Rated Lamp Life: More than 8000 hours.

3. Power Supply: 120 V(ac).

B. Area Coverage: Illumination to 150 ft (50 m) in a narrow beam pattern.

C. Exterior housings are to be suitable for same environmental conditions as the associated camera.

2.06 CAMERA-SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT

A. Minimum Load Rating: Rated for load in excess of the total weight supported times a minimum safety factor of two.

B. Pan Units: Motorized automatic-scanning units arranged to provide remote-controlled manual and automatic camera panning action, and equipped with matching mounting brackets.

1. Scanning Operation: Silent, smooth, and positive.

2. Stops: Adjustable without disassembly, to limit the scanning arc.

C. Pan-and-Tilt Units: Motorized units arranged to provide remote-controlled aiming of cameras with smooth and silent operation, and equipped with matching mounting brackets.

1. Panning Rotation: 0 to 355 degrees, with adjustable stops.

2. Tilt Movement: 90 degrees, plus or minus 5 degrees, with adjustable stops.

3. Speed: 12 degrees per second in both horizontal and vertical planes.

4. Wiring: Factory prewired for camera and zoom lens functions and pan-and-tilt power and control.

5. Built-in encoders or potentiometers for position feedback**,** and thermostat-controlled heater.

6. Pan-and-tilt unit is to be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of a specific scene.

D. Mounting Brackets for Fixed Cameras: Type matched to items supported and mounting conditions. Include manual pan-and-tilt adjustment.

E. Protective Housings for Fixed and Movable Cameras: Steel or 6061 T6 aluminum enclosures with internal camera mounting and connecting provisions that are matched to camera/lens combination and mounting and installing arrangement of camera to be housed.

1. Camera Viewing Window: Polycarbonate window, aligned with camera lens.

2. Duplex Receptacle: Internally mounted.

3. Alignment Provisions: Camera mounting is to provide for field aiming of camera and permit removal and reinstallation of camera lens without disturbing camera alignment.

4. Built-in, thermostat-activated heater and blower units. Units are to be automatically controlled so the environmental limits of the camera equipment are not exceeded.

5. Sun shield is not to interfere with normal airflow around the housing.

6. Mounting bracket and hardware for wall or ceiling mounting of the housing. Bracket is to be of same material as the housing; mounting hardware is to be stainless steel.

7. Finish: Housing and mounting bracket are to be factory finished using manufacturer's standard finishing process suitable for the environment.

8. Enclosure Rating: IP67.

2.07 IP VIDEO SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. System is to provide high-quality delivery and processing of IP-based video, audio, and control data using standard Ethernet-based networks.

2. System is to have seamless integration of all video surveillance and control functions.

3. Graphical user interface software is to manage all IP-based video matrix switching and camera control functions, two-way audio communication, alarm monitoring and control, and recording and archive/retrieval management. IP system is to also be capable of integrating into larger system environments.

4. System design is to include all necessary compression software for high-performance, dual-stream, MPEG-2/MPEG-4 video. Unit is to provide connections for all video cameras, camera PTZ control data, bidirectional audio, discreet sensor inputs, and control system outputs.

5. All camera signals are to be compressed, encoded, and delivered onto the network for processing and control by the IP video-management software.

6. Camera system units are to be ruggedly built and designed for extreme adverse environments, complying with UL 50E Type environmental standards.

7. Encoder/decoder combinations are to place video, audio, and data network stream that can be managed from multiple workstations on the user's LAN or WAN.

8. All system interconnect cables, workstation PCs, PTZ joysticks, and network intermediate devices are to be provided for full performance of specified system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.

2. Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.

3. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. For communication wiring, comply with the following:

1. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling."

2. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

F. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

A. Install cameras and infrared illuminators level and plumb.

B. Install cameras with 84 inch (2134 mm) minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

C. Set pan unit and pan-and-tilt unit stops to suit final camera position and to obtain the field of view required for camera. Connect all controls and alarms, and adjust.

D. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Avoid ground loops by making ground connections only at the control station.

1. For 12 and 24 V(dc) cameras, connect the coaxial cable shields only at the monitor end.

F. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Security Tests and Inspections:

1. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

a. Prepare equipment list described in "Informational Submittals" Article.

b. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.

c. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.

d. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 ft (17 to 23 m) away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.

e. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.

f. Set sensitivity of motion detection.

g. Connect and verify responses to alarms.

h. Verify operation of control-station equipment.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.

4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

F. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to supervise field tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at the Project site.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to **two** visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Tasks are to include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Check cable connections.

2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed.

3. Adjust all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.

4. Recommend changes to cameras, lenses, and associated equipment to improve Owner's use of video surveillance system.

5. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION 282000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 284621
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This specification provides the requirements for the installation, programming and configuration of a complete and operational Addressable Intelligent Fire Alarm System Network. The system shall include, but not be limited to: Fire Alarm Control Panel(s), Automatic and Manually Activated Voice Evacuation Alarm Subsystem, Automatic and Manually activated alarm Initiating and Indicating Peripheral Devices and Appliances, conduit, wire and accessories required to furnish a complete and operational Fire Alarm System. System shall include, but not be limited to, the following.

1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
2. Fire-alarm control unit.
3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
4. System smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Heat detectors.
7. Carbon monoxide detectors.
8. Notification appliances.
9. Device guards.
10. Magnetic door holders.
11. Remote annunciator.
12. Addressable interface device.
13. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs).
14. Fire-alarm radio transmitters.

B. The system shall include all wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, alarm initiating devices, alarm indicating devices, and control equipment, and all other accessories and miscellaneous items required for an operating system.

C. The Fire Alarm System supplied under this specification shall be a microprocessor-based network system. All Control Panel Assemblies and connected Field Appliances shall be both designed and manufactured by the same company, and shall be tested and cross-listed as compatible to ensure that a fully functioning Life Safety System is designed and installed.

D. All related work specified in other sections shall be properly coordinated with the fire alarm equipment.

E. Related Sections

1. Division 26 – Electrical

1.03 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section, Alternates for description of work under this section affected by alternates.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

B. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

C. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

D. HLI: High Level Interface.

E. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

F. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.

2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.

4. Detail assembly and support requirements.

5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.

6. Include battery-size calculations.

7. Include input/output matrix.

8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.

9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.

10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.

    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.

    c. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' control system.

    d. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' smoke-evacuation system.

    e. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

12. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

13. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.

a. Secure permits and approvals prior to installation.

b. Prior to commencement and after completion of work, notify Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

c. Submit letter of approval for installation before requesting acceptance of system.

2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section, 017800, *Operation and Maintenance Data*, include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.

d. Riser diagram.

e. Device addresses.

f. Record copy of site-specific software.

g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
   1) Equipment tested.
   2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
   3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
   4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
   5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.

i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.

2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.

3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.

6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.

7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.

B. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems.

1. Manual stations.

2. Heat detectors.

3. Smoke detectors.

4. Carbon monoxide detectors.

5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

6. Fire-extinguishing system operation.

7. Fire standpipe system.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.

2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, and remote annunciators.

3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.

5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.

6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.

7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.

8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.

9. Activate lighting control.

10. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.

11. Record events in the system memory.

12. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.

2. Duct smoke detector.

3. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.

4. User disabling of zones or individual devices.

5. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.

2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.

3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.

4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.

5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.

6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.

7. Break in standby battery circuitry.

8. Failure of battery charging.

9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

10. Voice signal amplifier failure.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.

2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, and remote annunciators.

3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

4. Transmit system status to building management system.

5. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.03 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide system and integration with ATC by Simplex or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:

1. Edwards (United Technologies)

2. Notifier by Honeywell

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.

a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.

b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.

d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.

e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.

3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, two line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.

2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.

2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.

3. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.

4. Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.

5. Serial Interfaces:

a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.

b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).

c. One RS 232 port for PC configuration.

d. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.

E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.

2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.

3. Record events by the system printer.

4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.

5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

F. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.

2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

G. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

H. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

I. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

J. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided in a separate cabinet.

1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.

a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.

b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.

c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."

d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.

2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.

3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

K. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals , and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

2. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

L. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.04 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Provide for all manual fire alarm boxes.

2.05 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.

2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.

3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

6. Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.

7. Color: White.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.

4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.

5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.06 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.

2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.

3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.

4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.

5. Comply with UL 2075.

6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.

8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.07 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

3. Detector must have functional humidity range of [10 to 90] <Insert numbers> percent relative humidity.

4. Color: White.

2.08 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" or “ALERT” as required is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall or ceiling mounted as indicated on the drawings.

3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.

4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.

5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red for wall mounted devices, white for ceiling mounted devices.

7. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Comply with UL 1480.

2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.

3. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.

4. Cone Speakers

a. Wall Mount: Provide speakers with a 4” mylar cone. Paper type cones are not acceptable. The rear of the speaker shall be completely sealed protecting the cone during and after installation. In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Speaker housings shall be white. Speakers shall provide power taps at 1/4w, 1/2w, 1w, and 2w. Speakers shall provide UL confirmed 90 dBA sound output at 2w. Speakers shall mount in a North American 4” electrical box with extension ring using the 2 screws provided with ring. It must not be necessary to completely remove the screws to facilitate mounting.

b. Ceiling Mount (4”): Provide speakers with a 4” mylar cone. Paper type cones are not acceptable. The rear of the speaker shall be completely sealed, protecting the cone during and after installation. In-Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Speaker baffles shall be round, steel with white finish. Speakers shall provide power taps at 1/4w, 1/2w, 1w, and 2w. Speakers shall provide UL confirmed 90 dBA sound output at 2w. Speakers shall mount in a North American 4” electrical box with extension ring.

c. Ceiling Mount (8”): Provide speakers with an 8” cone. In-Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Speaker baffles shall be round, steel with white finish. Speakers shall provide power taps at 1/2w, 1w, 2w, and 4w. Provide square surface mount boxes with matching white finish.

d. High Output: Provide speakers with a 4” mylar cone. Paper type cones are not acceptable. The rear of the speaker shall be completely sealed, protecting the cone during and after installation. In-Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Speaker baffles shall be round, steel with white finish. Speakers shall provide power taps at 1w, 2w, 4w, and 8w. Speakers shall provide UL confirmed 90 dBA sound output at 2w. Speakers shall mount in a North American 4” electrical box with extension

5. Re-entrant Speakers: Re-entrant speakers shall have a white housing. Power taps shall be provided at 2w, 4w, 8w, and 15w. Re-entrant speakers shall provide 102 dBA peak sound output at 15w. A metal compression driver shall be inherent to the re-entrant speaker. Cone type drivers are not acceptable. Provide weatherproof wall boxes for outdoor mounting.

6. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

E. Color: ceiling mounted devices shall be white, wall mounted devices shall be red.

2.09 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.

2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.

3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND GRAPHIC DISPLAY

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Graphic: Provide a graphic drawing of the entire facility showing all barriers, rooms and room numbers so that it is easy to correlate the LCD text with the graphic display ensuring timely response to an alarm. The graphic display shall be mounted in a picture frame and placed above the LCD annunciator. Submit the drawing for engineer approval.

C. Display Type and Functional Performance: 80 character alphanumeric display with LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

D. Key-Operated Switches shall include:

1. Alarm Silence.

2. Trouble Silence.

3. Test.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.

2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.

3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall, to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.

2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.

2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

3. Operate door release, sound system mute, and other functions as indicated on the drawings.

2.12 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER (DACT)

A. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.

B. IP/Cellular based communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 864/NFPA. Contractor shall program and test with communicator contact ID reporting. Provide external antenna and cable. Power connections shall be made to communicator via Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of IP/Cellular line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both IP/Cellular lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

D. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:

1. Verification that both IP/Cellular lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with central station or FACU.

E. Digital data transmission must include the following:

1. Address of alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of supervisory signal.
3. Address of trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

F. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

G. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.13 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

C. Provide integration gateway using BACnet for connection to building automation system.

2.14 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

B. Provide for devices in Gymnasium and where indicated on the drawings.

2.15 REMOTE TEST/INDICATING STATION

A. Provide keyed test switch with LED indicating light for each duct detector. Located below flush in accessible ceiling.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.

2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.

2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.

3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.

2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.

3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).

4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.

5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches (910 mm) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Turn over to mechanical contractor for installation in ductwork. Sampling tubes shall be installed so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.04 PATHWAYS

A. The Fire Alarm System shall be installed in dedicated raceway, except fire rated type MC cable may be used where concealed above accessible ceilings. The entire system shall be installed in a skillful manner in accordance with approved manufacturers' manuals and wiring diagrams. The Contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the NEC, approved by local authorities having jurisdiction for the purpose.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches (2440 mm) above the floor shall be installed in raceway. Raceway shall be conduit in unfinished spaces and surface metal raceway in finished spaces, painted to match existing wall(s).

B. All junction boxes shall be sprayed red and labeled "Fire Alarm". Wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section 087100, *Door Hardware*. Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches (910 mm) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.

2. Magnetically held-open doors.

3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.

4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.

5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

6. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.

C. Each addressable analog loop shall be circuited as shown on the drawings but device loading is not to exceed 80% of loop capacity in order to leave space for future devices.

D. Where it is necessary to interface conventional initiating devices, provide intelligent input modules to supervise Class B zone wiring.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section 260553, *Electrical Identification*.

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.07 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect, Owner and authorities having jurisdiction (if required).

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.09 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Provide video recording of training to Owner.

END OF SECTION 284621

SECTION 323119
DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative aluminum fences and gates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 312316 - Excavation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2025.

B. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2026.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

D. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss; 2025.

E. ASTM D714 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints; 2025.

F. ASTM D822/D822M - Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

G. ASTM D1654 - Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments; 2024.

H. ASTM D2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates; 2025.

I. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact); 1993 (Reapproved 2024).

J. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test; 2023.

K. ASTM F2408 - Standard Specification for Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

L. CLFMI WLG 2445 - Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to start of work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Design Calculations: For high wind load areas, provide calculations for fence panels and accessory selection as well as line post spacing and foundation details. See CLFMI WLG 2445 for line post and spacing guidance.

D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.
   2. Foundation details, concrete design mix and reinforcing schedule for anti-ram barrier system.

E. Samples: Submit two samples of fence panels, with pickets ,, and gate panel, 12 inch (305 mm) by 12 inch (305 mm) in size illustrating construction and colored finish.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements, post foundation anchor bolt templates, and _____.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

I. Field Inspection Records: Provide installation inspection records that include post settings, framework, fittings and accessories, gates, and workmanship.

J. Manufacturer's Warranty.

K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Tools: One each of every special tool required for maintenance of fencing and gates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced with type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified and approved by fence manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage. Protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Decorative Metal Fences and Gates:
   1. AFS, Inc. - Vanguard Aluminum Fences: www.americanfencesystem.com/#sle.
   2. Alumi-Guard: www.alumi-guard.com/#sle.
   3. **Ameristar Perimeter Security, USA; Majestic: www.ameristarperimeter.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)**
   4. CDH Custom Roll Form, LLC: www.cdhrollform.com/#sle.
   5. Ideal Aluminum Products: www.ideal-ap.com/#sle.
   6. Patriot Custom Metals DBA PalmSHIELD: www.palmshieldlouvers.com/#sle.
   7. Stewart Iron Works, LLC: www.stewartironworks.com/#sle.
   8. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc: www.superioraluminum.com/#sle.
   9. Ultra Aluminum Manufacturing Inc: www.ultrafence.com/#sle.
   10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Specialty Hardware:
   1. DAC Industries, Inc; Detex Exit Bar: www.dacindustries.com/#sle.
   2. D&D Technologies USA, Inc ; _____: www.ddtech.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FENCES

A. Fences: Complete factory-fabricated system of posts and panels, accessories, fittings, and fasteners; finished with electrodeposition coating, and having the following performance characteristics:

1. Capable of resisting vertical load, horizontal load and infill performance requirements for fence categories defined in ASTM F2408.

B. Electro-Deposition Coating: Multistage pretreatment/wash with zinc phosphate, followed by epoxy primer and acrylic topcoat.
   1. Total Coating Thickness: 2 mils (0.058 mm), minimum.
   2. Color: Black .
   3. Coating Performance: Comply with general requirements of ASTM F2408.
      a. Adhesion: ASTM D3359 (Method B); Class 3B with 90 percent or more of coating remaining in tested area.
      b. Corrosion Resistance: ASTM B117, ASTM D714 and ASTM D1654; 1/8 inch (15.8 mm) coating loss or medium No.8 blisters after 1,500 hours.
      c. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794; 60 inch pounds (6.8 N m).
      d. Weathering Resistance: ASTM D523, ASTM D822/D822M and ASTM D2244; less than 60 percent loss of gloss.

C. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
   1. Tubular Pickets, Rails and Posts: 6005-T5 alloy.
   2. Extrusions for Posts and Rails (Outer Channel): 6005-T5 alloy.
   3. Extrusions for Pickets and Rail (Inner Slide Channels): 6063-T5 alloy.

D. Fasteners: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 stainless steel; finished to match fence components.

2.03 ALUMINUM FENCE

A. Decorative Aluminum Fence System: Provide fence meeting the Test Load and Coating Performance requirements of ASTM F2408 for Industrial class.
   1. Fence Panels: As indicated on drawings.
      a. Panel Style: Three rail.
      b. Panel Strength: Capable of supporting 270 pounds (122.5 kg) minimum load applied at midspan without deflection.
      c. Attach panels to posts with manufacturer's standard panel brackets and recommended fasteners.
      d. Posts: Aluminum extrusions; sized as required for the applications, square.
      e. Rails: Extruded aluminum channels.
         1) Double-walled aluminum U-channel; outside cross-section dimensions of 1-3/4 inch (44.5 mm) square; interior guide channel forms lower limit of raceway for retaining rod.
         2) Enclosed Retaining Rod: 1/8 inch (3.17 mm) diameter galvanized steel with variable pitch connection system for high angle racking and elimination of external fasteners.
         3) Picket-to-Rail Intersection Seals: PVC grommets.
         4) Picket Spacing, Standard: 3-7/8 inch (98 mm) maximum, clear.
      f. Pickets: Extruded aluminum tubes.
         1) Size: As required for application, square.
         2) Style: Flush top rail.
      g. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel bolts, screws, and washers; factory finish fasteners to match fence.
      h. Accessories: Aluminum castings, extrusions, and cold-formed strips; factory finished to match fence.
         1) Flat post cap.
      i. Flexibility: Capable of following variable slope of up to 1:4.
      j. Color: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied Black.
      k. Products:
         1) AFS, Inc. - Vanguard Aluminum Fences: www.americanfencesystem.com/#sle.
         2) **Ameristar Perimeter Security, USA; Echelon II, Majestic: www.ameristarfence.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)**

3) Catalyst Fence Solutions, an Oldcastle APG brand, Ornamental Picket Fences: www.catalystfence.com/#sle.

B. Decorative Aluminum Fence System:
1. Fence Panels: As indicated on drawings.
a. Attach panels to posts with manufacturer's standard panel brackets and recommended fasteners.
b. Posts: Manufacturer's standard; extruded aluminum tubes.
c. Rails: Manufacturer's standard; extruded aluminum channels.
d. Pickets: Manufacturer's standard; extruded aluminum tubes.
1) Style: Flat top.
e. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel bolts, screws, and washers; factory finish fasteners to match fence.
f. Accessories: Aluminum castings, extrusions and cold-formed strips; factory finished to match fence.
g. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
h. Products:
1) **Ameristar Perimeter Security, USA; Echelon II, Majestic: www.ameristarfence.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)**

C. Decorative Aluminum Gates:
1. Gate Panels: Manufacturer's standard decorative aluminum fence panels.
2. Posts: Aluminum extrusions; sized as required for the applications, square.
3. Rails and Frame: Welded aluminum extrusions; sized as required for the applications, square.
4. Hardware:
a. Latch: Manufacturer's standard mechanism; factory finished galvanized steel.
b. Truck Assembly: Manufacturer's standard, self-aligning, wheeled truck assembly supporting weight of gate plus 2,000 pound (910 kg) reaction load; provide number of truck assemblies per gate recommended by manufacturer.
c. Guide Wheel Assembly: Manufacturer's standard, adjustable, dual wheel assembly; provide number of guide wheels per gate recommended by manufacturer.
5. Operation: Manual.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Products:
a. Alumi-Guard: www.alumi-guard.com/#sle.
b. **Ameristar Perimeter Security, USA; Echelon II, Majestic: www.ameristarfence.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)**
c. Ideal Aluminum Products: www.ideal-ap.com/#sle.
d. Ultra Aluminum Manufacturing Inc: www.ultrafence.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SPECIALITY HARDWARE

A. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
1. Closing: Manual.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Mounting: Flush.
4. Brackets: Square.
5. Bearings: Plain.
6. Products:
a. _____.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Latches: Finished to match fence components.
1. Mechanism: Gravity.
2. Locking: Mechanical.

3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Mounting: Flush.
5. Brackets: Square.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Aluminum alloy; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; aluminium.

C. Security Mesh Panels: Expanded aluminum mesh with aluminum C channel frame, sized as required for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set fence posts in accordance with the manufacturer recommended spacing.

C. When cutting rails immediately seal the exposed surfaces by:
   1. Removing metal shavings from cut area.
   2. Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and drilled hole; allow to dry.
   3. Apply two coats of custom finish spray paint matching fence color.
   4. Failure to seal exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions will negate manufacturer's warranty.

D. Space gate posts according to the manufacturers' drawings, dependent on standard out-to-out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected.
   1. Base type and quantity of gate hinges on the application, weight, height, and number of gate cycles.

E. Excavate post holes in accordance with Section 312316.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).

B. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch (25.4 mm).

C. Minimum Distance from Property Line: 6 inches (152 mm).

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.

C. Post Settings: Randomly inspect three locations against design for:
   1. Hole diameter.
   2. Hole depth.
   3. Hole spacing.

D. Fence Height: Randomly measure fence height at three locations or at areas that appear out of compliance with design.

E. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.

F. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Leave immediate work area neat at end of work day.

B. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material if required.

C. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

D. Remove mortar from exposed posts and other fencing material using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses with clean water.

E. Touch up scratched surfaces using materials recommended by manufacturer. Match touched-up paint color to factory-applied finish.

F. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
   4. Location: At project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 323119